AWARD NUMBER: W81XWH-16-1-0622

TITLE: Cellular Plasticity in the Diabetic Myocardium

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR: Antonis Hatzopoulos

CONTRACTING ORGANIZATION: Vanderbilt University Medical Center

REPORT DATE: Sept 2019

TYPE OF REPORT: Annual

PREPARED FOR: U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command
Fort Detrick, Maryland 21702-5012

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT: Approved for Public Release;
Distribution Unlimited

The views, opinions and/or findings contained in this report are those of the author(s) and should not be construed as an official Department of the Army position, policy or decision unless so designated by other documentation.

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

Form Approved
OMB No. 0704-0188

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing this collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden to Department of Defense, Washington Headquarters Services, Directorate for Information Operations and Reports (0704-0188), 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1204, Arlington, VA 22202-4302. Respondents should be aware that notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information if it does not display a currently valid OMB control number. **PLEASE DO NOT RETURN YOUR FORM TO THE ABOVE ADDRESS.**

1. REPORT DATE	2. REPORT TYPE	3. DATES COVERED
Sept 2019	Annual	1 Sep 2018 – 31 Aug 2019

4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE

Cellular Plasticity in the Diabetic Myocardium

5a. CONTRACT NUMBER

5b. GRANT NUMBER

W81XWH-16-1-0622

5c. PROGRAM ELEMENT NUMBER

6. AUTHOR(S)

Antonis Hatzopoulos

E-Mail: antonis.hatzopoulos@vanderbilt.edu

5d. PROJECT NUMBER

5e. TASK NUMBER

5f. WORK UNIT NUMBER

7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)

Vanderbilt University Medical Center
1161 21ST Ave S
D3300 MCN Nashville, TN 37232-0011

8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER

9. SPONSORING / MONITORING AGENCY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)

U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command
Fort Detrick, Maryland 21702-5012

10. SPONSOR/MONITOR'S ACRONYM(S)

11. SPONSOR/MONITOR'S REPORT NUMBER(S)

12. DISTRIBUTION / AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

Approved for Public Release; Distribution Unlimited

13. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

14. ABSTRACT

Heart fibrosis and loss of blood vessels are prominent pathologic abnormalities in diabetics that lead to the development of heart failure. Moreover, reduced angiogenesis after a heart attack is responsible for defective myocardial repair in diabetic subjects. Although the negative impact of diabetes on the heart is widely appreciated, the cellular alterations and molecular signals involved in fibrosis and blood vessel loss in diabetes remain unknown. Applying genetic fate mapping tools, we have uncovered an unexpected plasticity and heterogeneity in reparative cells and identified common cellular links between angiogenesis and fibrosis. We investigate the role of these novel biological mechanisms in the pro-fibrotic and angiostatic effects of diabetes, focusing on the contribution of pericytes and endothelial cells in the cardiac tissue repair process.

15. SUBJECT TERMS
Diabetes, cardiomyopathy, heart failure, fibrosis, angiogenesis, vascular rarefaction, pericytes, endothelial cells, endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition, cellular plasticity, extracellular matrix, cell fate mapping, gene expression, signaling pathways

16. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF:			17. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT	18. NUMBER OF PAGES	19a. NAME OF RESPONSIBLE PERSON
a. REPORT	b. ABSTRACT	c. THIS PAGE			USAMRMC
U Unclassified	U Unclassified	U Unclassified	UU Unclassified		19b. TELEPHONE NUMBER *(include area code)*

DoD Award W81XWH-16-1-0621

Third Annual Report 09/30/2019

Page

1. Introduction……. 4

2. Keywords……. 4

3. Accomplishments……..……... 5

4. Impact……...…… 15

5. Changes/Problems...…… 16

6. Products…….…….…….. 16

7. Participants & Other Collaborating Organizations…… 17

8. Special Reporting Requirements…… 20

9. Appendices…… 20

USAMRMC Proposal Number PR151029
Title: "Cellular Plasticity in the Diabetic Myocardium"
DoD Award Number W81XWH-16-1-0621

Third Annual Report from 09/01/2018 to 08/31/2019

1. Introduction

Heart tissue fibrosis and loss of blood vessels are prominent pathologic abnormalities in diabetics and lead to the development of heart failure. Moreover, reduced angiogenesis after a heart attack is responsible for defective myocardial repair in diabetic subjects. Although the negative impact of diabetes on heart function and repair is widely appreciated, the cellular alterations and molecular signals involved in fibrosis and blood vessel loss in diabetes remain unknown. Applying genetic fate mapping tools, we have uncovered an unexpected plasticity and heterogeneity in reparative cells and identified common cellular links between angiogenesis and fibrosis. We investigate the role of these novel biological mechanisms in the pro-fibrotic and angiostatic effects of diabetes, focusing on the contribution of pericytes and endothelial cells in the cardiac tissue repair process.

2. Keywords

Diabetes, cardiomyopathy, heart failure, fibrosis, angiogenesis, vascular rarefaction, pericytes, endothelial cells, endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition, cellular plasticity, extracellular matrix, lineage tracing, cell fate mapping, gene expression profiling, signaling pathways

3. Accomplishments

Major Scientific Goals of the Project

The project has the following three major goals:

a) Determine the contribution of pericytes to the development of cardiac fibrosis in diabetic mice (**AECOM);**

b) Evaluate the role of endothelial cells in the development of cardiac fibrosis in diabetic mice (**VUMC)**;

c) Identify sex-specific molecular pathways promoting fibrosis and causing blood vessel loss in diabetic hearts (**AECOM & VUMC**).

Scientific Accomplishments of the Project

a) Contribution of pericytes to cardiac fibrosis in diabetic hearts (Work performed at (AECOM).

a1) Characterization of the cardiac pericytes.

Fibroblasts and pericytes are often considered related interstitial cell populations with common functional properties. In order to explore the distribution and function of pericytes in the myocardium, we have developed pericyte/fibroblast dual reporter mice ($NG2^{dsred}$/$PDGFR\alpha^{GFP}$ mice). Using dual immunofluorescence and flow cytometry, we demonstrated that NG2+ perivascular cells (pericytes) and PDGFRα+ fibroblasts are distinct populations in mouse hearts with minimal overlap (Figures 1, 2).

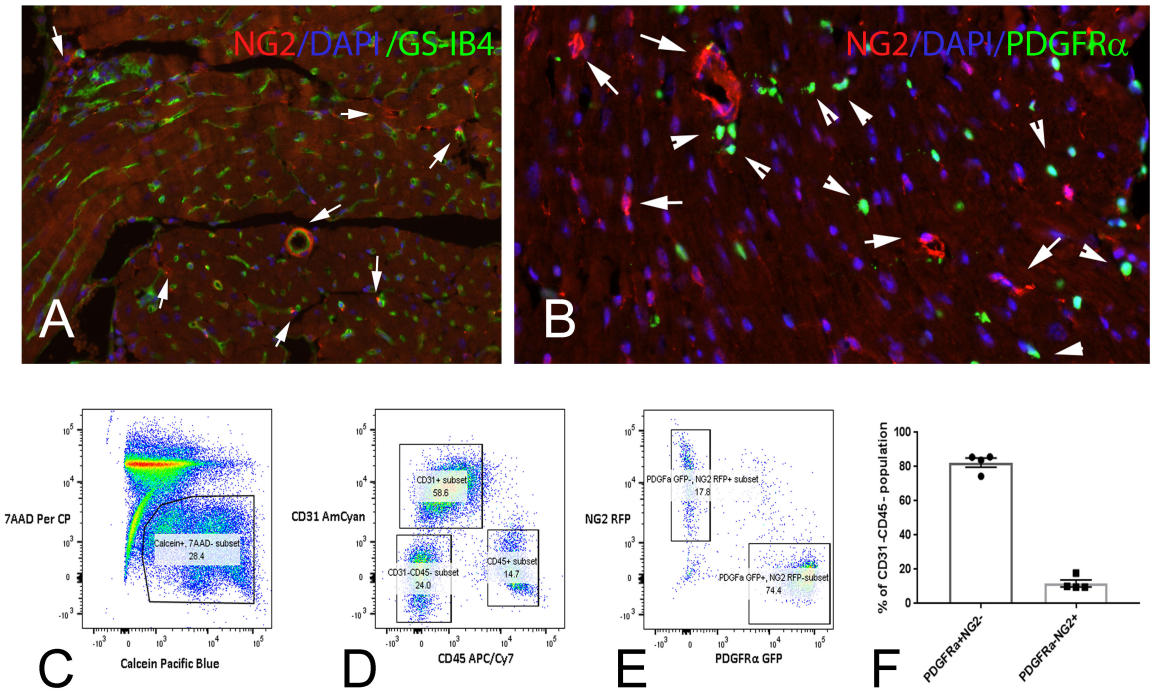


Figure 1: Fibroblasts and pericytes represent distinct populations of myocardial interstitial cells. A: NG2 is an established and reliable marker of pericytes in many tissues[29]. Because anti-NG2 antibodies are suboptimal for immunohistochemical studies, we used $NG2^{Dsred}$ pericyte reporter mice to identify pericytes in the mouse heart. Dual staining for Griffonia simplicifolia isolectin B4 (GS-IB4) and NG2 identifies abundant pericytes in the adult mouse heart as periendothelial cells (arrows). B. In order to examine possible overlap between pericyte and fibroblast populations, we generated $NG2^{Dsred}$;$PDGFR\alpha^{EGFP}$ pericyte/fibroblast dual reporter mice. In the adult mouse heart, NG2+ pericytes (arrows) and PDGFRα+ fibroblasts (arrowheads) represent distinct interstitial cell populations without significant overlap. C-F. Flow cytometric analysis of interstitial cells from $NG2^{Dsred}$;$PDGFR\alpha^{EGFP}$ pericyte/fibroblast dual reporter mice. Viable (7AAD-), and metabolically active (calcein+) cells were gated, and the CD31-CD45- cell population (non-endothelial, non-hematopoietic cells) was subgated to identify NG2+ pericytes and and PDGFRα+ fibroblasts (E) F: The percentage of interstitial cells identified as NG2+ pericytes and PDGFRα+ fibroblasts (n=4). Please note the significant population of pericytes along with a more abundant population of PDGFRα+ fibroblasts.

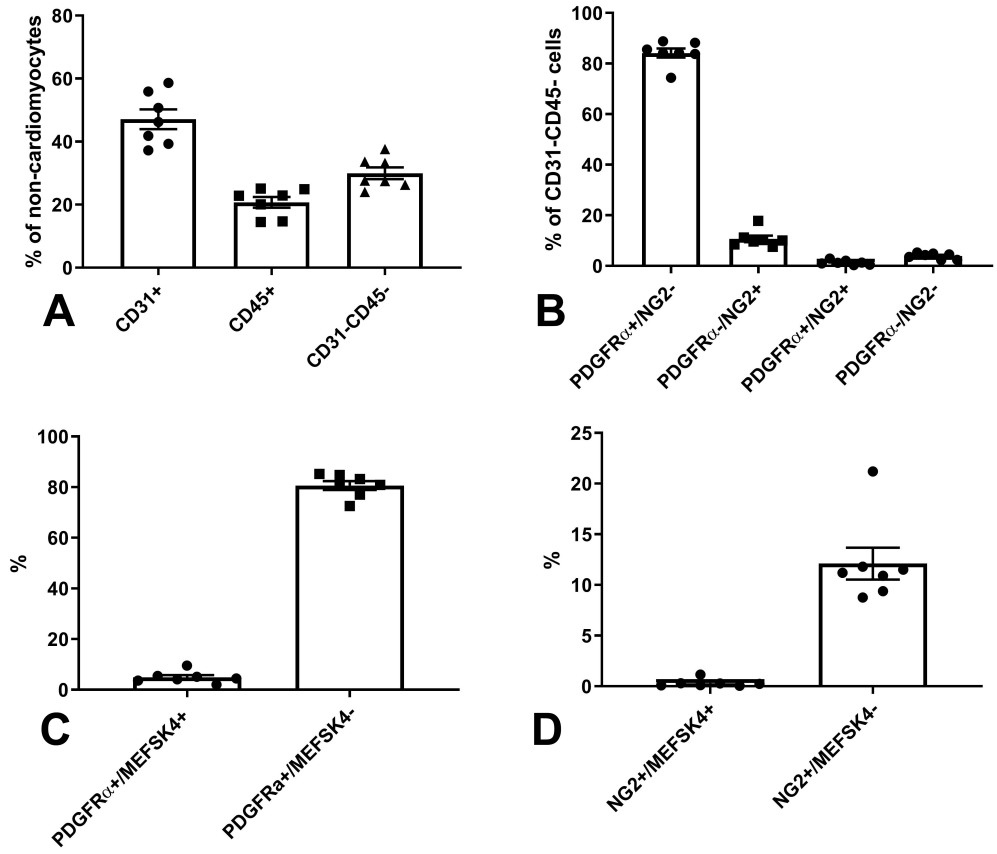


Figure 2: Flow cytometric characterization of interstitial cells in the mouse heart. A. CD31+ endothelial cells represent the most abundant population. Large populations of CD45+ hematopoietic cells, and of CD31-/CD45- interstitial cells (pericytes and fibroblasts are also identified. B. The majority of CD31-/CD45- interstitial cells are PDGFRα+/NG2- fibroblasts. A significant population of PDGFRα-/NG2+ pericytes is also identified. Double positive (NG2+/PDGFRα+) and double negative (NG2-/PDGFRα-) interstitial cells are very rare. C-D: The "fibroblast marker" MEFSK4 does not label the majority of PDGFRα+ fibroblasts (C) and NG2+ pericytes (D) in the mouse heart.

a2. PDGRFα+ fibroblasts express higher amounts of matrix genes in comparison to NG2+ pericytes.

In order to compare the transcriptomic profile of interstitial cell populations (fibroblasts and pericytes), we assessed gene expression in NG2+ pericytes and PDGFRα+ fibroblasts sorted from mouse hearts. Preliminary analysis showed that fibroblasts had much higher expression levels of structural collagens (Figure 3)

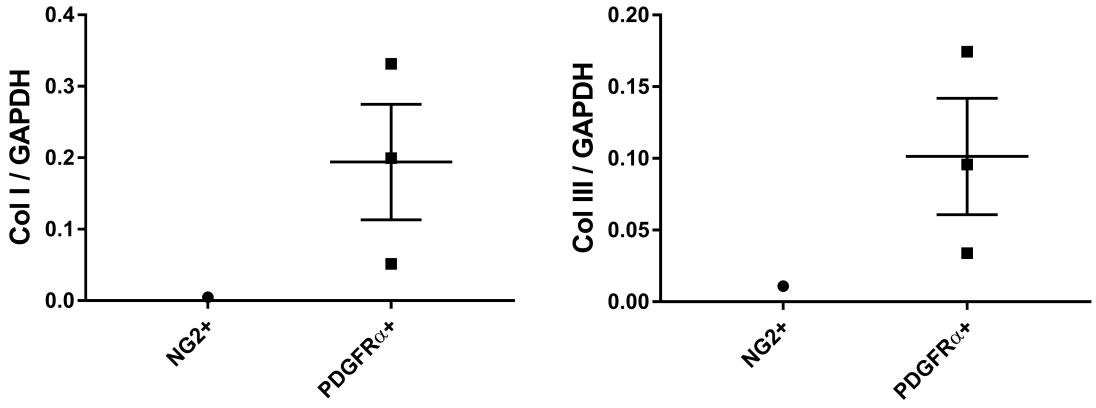


Figure 3: PDGFRα+ fibroblasts sorted from fibroblast/pericyte dual reporter mice exhibit much higher expression of collagen I and collagen III mRNA, in comparison to NG2+ pericytes.

a3. Diabetes is associated with microvascular rarefaction. Effects on pericyte density and localization.

We developed diabetic pericyte reporter mice to compare microvascular density and pericyte numbers between db/db;NG2^{dsred} mice and lean wildtype NG2^{dsred} littermates. Microvascular density was significantly lower in obese diabetic mice (Figure 4). Vascular rarefaction was associated with a trend towards reduced density of perivascular NG2+ cells (pericytes).

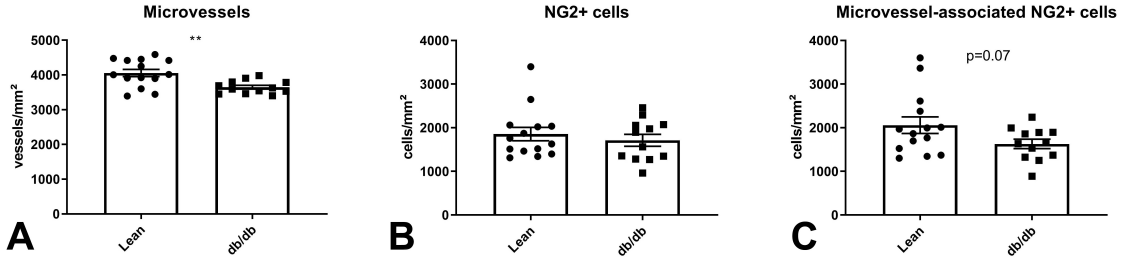


Figure 4: A. db/db mice have significantly lower microvascular density than lean wildtype littermates. Although the density of NG2+ cells was not significantly reduced (B), there was a trend towards reduced numbers of microvessel-associated NG2+ cells (C, pericytes). This finding may reflect loss of microvascular localization of NG2+ cells, due to acquisition of a fibroblast-like phenotype. This hypothesis will be tested using lineage tracing studies in inducible NG2-CreERT2 mice.

b) The role of endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition in diabetic cardiomyopathy (Work performed at VUMC)

We are using Cre/Lox-based cell lineage tracing strategies to assess the contribution of endothelial cells to the generation of extracellular-matrix-producing cells in diabetic mouse hearts, thereby increasing interstitial fibrosis and leading to myocardial dysfunction. Specifically, we crossed the Tie1-Cre mice that express Cre recombinase in endothelial cells to the R26R*stopYFP* (Rosa-YFP) mice in order to generate double transgenic Tie1-Cre-YFP mice to uniquely label endothelial cells and their cellular deriatives. These mice were bred to each other and genotyped in order to generate Tie1-Cre-YFP mice that are homozygote for both the Cre recombinase and R26RYFP loci. Double homozygote Tie1-Cre-YFP mice were then crossed with db/+ heterozygotes to generate db/+ Tie1-Cre Rosa-YFP mice and non-diabetic Tie1-Cre Rosa-YFP siblings as controls. db/+ heterozygotes were then crossed to each other to generate db/db Tie1-Cre Rosa-YFP mice and non-diabetic Tie1-Cre Rosa-YFP siblings as controls.

Twelve hearts representing healthy control and diabetic genotypes of both sexes, displaying typical echocardiography parameters of healthy and disease phenotypes, were processed to obtain 60 sections/per heart for immunofluorescence and other histological analyses. During the last funding period, cardiac tissue sections have been analyzed by immunohistological techniques using ~15 antibodies to compare the effect of diabetes on cardiac inflammation, vascular density, vascular rarefaction, fibrosis, endothelial-to-mesenchymal (EndMT) transition and $Sca1^{+}/CD31^{-}$ pericytes with properties of cardiac progenitor cells. In the upcoming NCE period, we anticipate to complete the histological analyses and quantity differences between control and diabetic groups.

c) Molecular characterization of sex-specific DCM progression (Work performed collaboratively at VUMC and AECOM)

To determine molecular mechanisms linked to diabetic cardiomyopathy, we have isolated RNA samples from whole hearts and analyzed gene expression profiles using deep RNA sequencing. Because diabetic males and females display distinct histological and physiological abnormalities in the heart (Alex et al., 2018), we have isolated RNA

samples from whole hearts of obese and diabetic *db/db* male and female mice at 3 distinct time points and established gene expression profiles by deep RNA sequencing.

Specifically, during the funding period, we have completed preparation of RNA samples from whole hearts of 2, 6 and 12 month-old male and female obese *db/db* mice and age-matched lean siblings as controls, with three mice per group for a total of 36 samples. The hearts were isolated at AECOM and shipped to VUMC were RNA samples were prepared and submitted to the VANTAGE genomics Core at VUMC for quality control. All samples had RNA Integrity Numbers above the required threshold for further processing and were sequenced using the Illumina NovaSeq6000 on paired-end-150 flow cell runs at 32 million pass-filter (PF) reads per sample. The RNA-seq data were then analyzed using Vanderbilt Technologies for Advanced Genomics Analysis and Research Design (VANGARD) resources. Aligning reads to mouse genome revealed excellent and uniform Mapping Quality, with low Zero Mapping Quality and high percentage of proper paired reads.

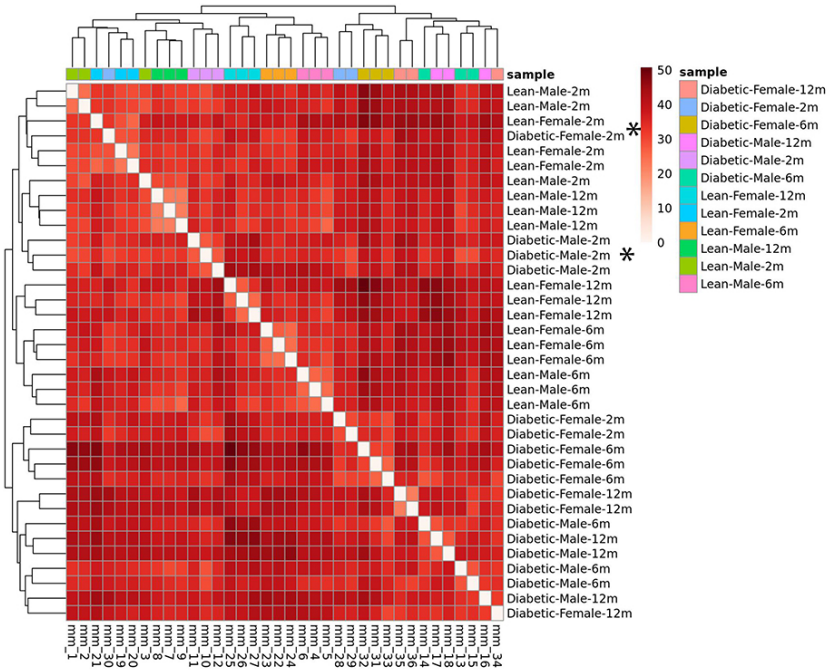


Figure 5. Clustering of all 36 RNA sequencing samples shows that most replicates have clustered together and that samples from obese diabetic mice cluster separately from lean controls. However, some diabetic samples at 2 months (marked by asterisk) are close to lean samples, indicative of fewer gene expression changes at early disease stages.

We subsequently performed clustering analysis using DESeq2. The results showed that replicate samples clustered together along disease status and time points and separately for male and female samples, providing a first indication that there are significant disease-stage- and sex- specific gene expression changes in diabetic hearts

(Figure 5). Of note, month 2 samples aligned close to, or in some instances intercalated with lean samples, likely reflecting a variability in the early onset of disease phenotypes as also seen in Echo data of young *db/db* mice.

Principal Component Analysis (PCA) of the entire gene expression dataset shows clear separation of lean from diabetic samples in Principal Component (PC) 1, suggesting that there is a core group of genes that represent a universal, i.e., time- and sex-independent molecular signature of DCM (Figure 6).

Digging deeper in the datasets, we found that there are distinct male- and female-specific molecular DCM phenotypes (Figure 6A). Furthermore, diabetes-regulated genes show clear time-dependent groups with distinct 2-, 6- and 12-month molecular phenotypes (Figure 6B). It also confirmed that a couple of the early diabetic samples clustered close to lean groups. We postulate that early gene expression changes at the onset of DCM at 2 months of age represent desease drivers that initiate pathological processes, whereas changes at later time points are characteristics of fully established DCM phenotypes (6 months) or are consequences of the ensuing HF (12 months).

We have used Partek's Gene Specific Analysis (GSA) multimodel estimation algorithm to calculate *p*-values, or the more strict false discovery rate (FDR) and fold changes to determine statistically significant ($p<0.05$ or $FDR<0.05$) gene expression changes using 1.5-fold up or down regulation as cutoff value to assemble lists of genes the expression of which is either increased or decreased at each time point either in males, females, or both. List sizes of statistically significant genes range from ~100 at 2 months to several hundred at 6 and months. To identify putative roles of common, or time-dependent and sex-dependent differentially expressed genes in diabetic hearts, we will employ Ingenuity Pathway Analysis to generate enriched pathways and processes for genes that reach statistical significance. We will also use Gene Ontology, KEGG pathways, protein-protein interrelation networks, gene sets pre-defined for related functions (e.g., chromatin remodeling), clusterprofiler to visualize functional profiles (GO and KEGG) of gene and gene clusters, MsigDB: The Molecular Signatures Database (MSigDB), and WGCNA to identify co-expression modules.

The proposed in depth RNA-seq data analysis will establish novel genes and pathways induced or suppressed in different stages of DCM specifically in males or females, or in both sexes. We expect that molecular changes that take place at all time points in both males and females will shed light on core mechanisms of the DCM pathophysiology and may provide useful biomarkers to detect the disease, as well as universal targets for future treatment strategies. On the other hand, early changes may provide clues about pathways driving disease initiation, whereas late changes might

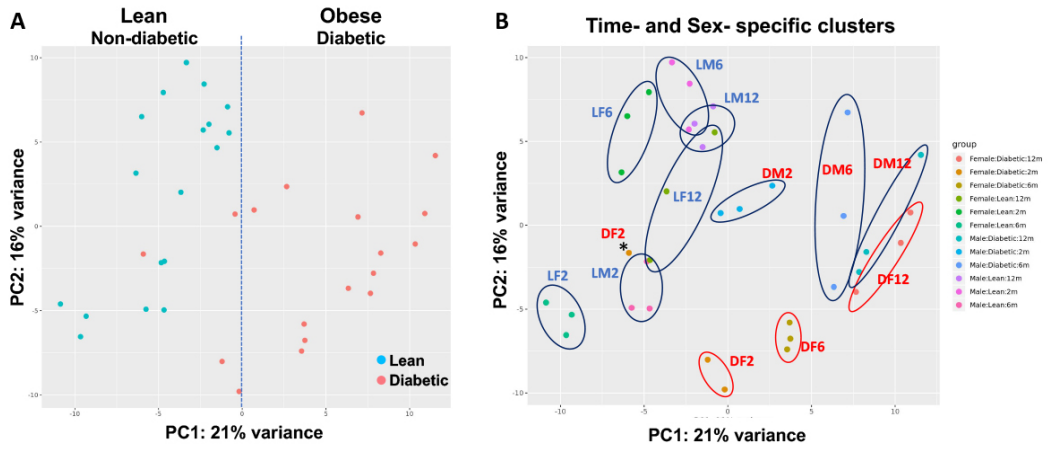


Figure 6. Principal Component Analysis (PCA). **A)** Samples from *db/db* hearts are labeled as obese/diabetic in red. Samples from lean, non-diabetic mice are labeled in blue. The results show clear separation of diabetic samples from lean controls along Principal Component 1 (PC1), which accounts for 21% of the variable gene expression among samples. **B)** Diabetic samples were color-labeled according to time point (2, 6, and 12 months) and sex (male M /female F). Diabetic samples are labeled D, and lean L. Asterisk marks the lone diabetic female month 2 (DF2) sample that clustered closer to lean samples. Samples belonging to the same time point and sex were circled for easier identification of time- and sex-specific clusters. The results show that both male and female diabetic samples become more diverse from lean samples as time progresses.

reveal mechanisms of end-stage HF in diabetes. Finally, we expect that sex-specific changes at distinct time points will provide mechanistic insights to explain the worse DCM outcomes in female patients. Taken together, these discoveries will lead to new testable hypotheses that we will explore in future approaches taking advantage of human disease databases and Electronic Health Records (EHR) such as BioVU, and mechanistic studies in animal models using available cell-specific knockout mice, CISPR/Cas9 technology to generate novel research tools, or suitable chemical agents.

Training opportunities and professional development

Cassandra Awgulewitsch is a fourth-year graduate student in the Cell and Developmental Biology Training Program who works on the project. Cassandra has received a fellowship from the NIH-sponsored T32 training grant "Program in Cardiovascular Mechanisms: Training in Investigation" (T32HL007411). Since joining our laboratory, she has published a first author review article on the role of endothelial cell plasticity in homeostasis and disease (Awgulewitsch et al., 2017), and co-authored a manuscript on the role of BMP signaling inhibition in cardiomyocyte differentiation (Bylund et al., Stem Cells & Dev., 2017). The primary training of Cassandra is laboratory work under the direct supervision of Dr. Hatzopoulos. Cassandra has performed the breeding of Tie1-Cre-YFP mice to db/+ heterozygotes to generate diabetic and non-diabetic Tie1-Cre Rosa-YFP mice for lineage tracing experiments. She has also spearheaded the RNAseq data analyses. Her training includes daily informal interactions, weekly data review in face-to-face meetings, and weekly laboratory meetings and journal clubs. This year she presented her work in a 30' presentation in the Research Exchange seminars at VU, and posters in the Cardiovascular Research Day, and Program in Developmental Biology Retreat at VU. She also attended the Basic Cardiovascular Sciences Scientific Sessions, July 29 - August 1, 2019 in Boston, MA.

David Wu is a fifth-year MD/PhD student in the Human Genetics Training Program at Vanderbilt University School of Medicine. David has completed two years of Medical School and started his PhD thesis work in our laboratory in September 2017. After completion of his thesis within the next two years, as part of the MD/PhD program, he will return for an additional two years to Vanderbilt School of Medicine to finish his medical degree. David is using the electronic medical records at VUMC that are also linked to genotyping data to search for novel associations between diabetic cardiomyopathy and genes of interest as emerge from the RNAseq studies. This year he presented his research in the Cardiovascular Research Day, and the Human Genetics Retreat at VUMC.

An essential component of the training program of both students involves participation in Journal Clubs organized weekly by the Cell & Developmental Biology

Department and the Human Genetics Institute throughout the academic year and Work-in-Progress Cardiovascular Research Seminars (CVRS). The CVRS meetings involve formal seminars by graduate students and post-doctoral fellows, giving trainees an excellent opportunity to organize their findings, develop and defend hypotheses, and refine their communication skills. There are also numerous departmental seminars each week in the VUMC campus from prominent visiting investigators, often closely related to Cassandra's scientific interests.

This year, Cassandra and David will have the opportunity to take part in local annual scientific meetings such as the Graduate Student Research Symposium (GSRS), the Program in Developmental Biology retreat and the Cardiovascular Research Day at VUMC. These meetings bring nationally recognized scientists for seminars exposing trainees to the latest in contemporary research and giving students an opportunity to present their own work to a broader audience as posters, or short oral presentations. They will also submit abstracts to large national meetings such as the American Heart Association Scientific Sessions, Keystone Symposia, etc. Finally, both students supervise the work of junior investigators in the laboratory (e.g., rotating graduate students, undergraduates and research assistants), which will help with development of leadership and mentoring skills.

How were the results disseminated to communities of interest?

Most of the findings presented in this report have been disseminated during presentations and discussions in internal work-in-progress meetings such as CVRS and teleconferences between the partnering institutions.

Plans for the next reporting period

During the next reporting period, we will complete the analysis of hearts sections obtained from male and female Tie1-Cre-ROSA-YFP. Efforts will focus on immunofluorescence and histological analysis, as well as flow cytometry characterization and RNAseq analysis of endothelial and $Sca1^{+}$ cardiac progenitor cells to assess the inflammatory phenotype of vascular endothelium, the extent of EndMT, loss of blood

vessels and the transformation of progenitor cells to pro-fibrotic cell types. Furthermore, the contribution of pericytes in fibrosis and the pathophysiology of diabetic cardiomyopathy will be assessed using the corresponding Cre lines.

Our RNAseq data show significant differences in gene activity in diabetic hearts between female and male mice. We will continue the validation of the primary RNAseq data using histological, molecular and cellular techniques. We are using bioinformatics tools to analyze in depth the assembled gene expression profiling data in order to identify genetic pathways activated or suppressed commonly or specifically in diabetic males as compared to diabetic females, thereby developing critical insights and novel hypotheses about sex-specific causes or effects of DCM. During the NCE period, we will complete gene expression analyses performed at 2, 6 and 12-month-old male and female mice in order to understand progression of the disease in both sexes, focusing on histological approaches to determine cell specificity and regional changes. These analyses will likely yield new insights in the development of diabetic cardiomyopathy and may identify new targets to treat heart disease in diabetics. Moreover, efforts will focus on preparation of the large data sets for publication and dissemination to the scientific community.

4. Impact

HFpEF is a major cause of morbidity and mortality worldwide. There is currently no effective treatment for patients with HFpEF. Although cardiac fibrosis has been implicated in the pathogenesis of HFpEF, the cellular basis for fibrotic remodeling of the ventricle is poorly understood. Metabolic diseases (such as obesity and diabetes) are associated with an increased incidence of HFpEF; however, the pathophysiological mechanisms responsible for this association remain unknown. Our experiments have established a model of HFpEF due to metabolic disease that can be used to dissect cellular mechanisms. This is of outstanding significance for pathophysiologic dissection in vivo. Our planned experiments will use lineage tracing strategies, in vivo and in vitro approaches to dissect the basis for activation of diabetic fibroblasts. The significance of the studies extends beyond the cardiovascular field, as diabetes-associated tissue fibrosis has an impact on other organs (such as the kidney and the liver).

5. Changes/Problems

No changes or problems to report

6. Products

Publications:

NG Frangogiannis. Cardiac fibrosis: cell biological mechanisms, molecular pathways and therapeutic opportunities. ***Mol Asp Med*** 2019; 65:70-99.

NG Frangogiannis. Protean functions and phenotypic plasticity of regulatory T cells (Tregs) in chronic ischemic heart failure. ***Circulation*** 2019; 139:222-225.

B Chen, A Brickshawana**, and NG Frangogiannis**. The functional heterogeneity of resident cardiac macrophages in myocardial injury. CCR2+ cells promote inflammation, whereas CCR2- cells protect. ***Circ Res*** 2019; 124:183-185.

I Russo, M Cavalera, S Huang, Y Su, A Hanna, B Chen, AV Shinde, SJ Conway, JM Graff, **and NG Frangogiannis**. Protective effects of activated myofibroblasts in the pressure-overloaded myocardium are mediated through Smad-dependent activation of a matrix-preserving program. ***Circ Res*** 2019; 124: 1214-1227.

I Andreadou, HA Cabrera-Fuentes. Y Devaux, **NG Frangogiannis**, S Frantz, T Guzik, E Liehn, CP da Gomes, R Schulz and DJ Hausenloy. Immune cells as targets for cardioprotrection. New players and novel therapeutic opportunities. ***Cardiovasc Res*** 2019; 115:1117-1130.

S Huang, B Chen, Y Su, L Alex, C Humeres, AV Shinde, SJ Conway, **and NG Frangogiannis**. Distinct roles of myofibroblast-specific Smad2 and Smad3 signaling in repair and remodeling of the infarcted heart. ***J Mol Cell Cardiol*** 2019; 132:84-97.

NG Frangogiannis. Can myocardial fibrosis be reversed? ***J Am Coll Cardiol*** 2019; 73: 2283-2285.

B Chen, S Huang, Y Su, Y-J Wu, A Hanna, A Brickshawana, JM Graff, **and NG Frangogiannis.** Macrophage Smad3 protects the infarcted heart, stimulating phagocytosis and regulating inflammation. ***Circ Res*** 2019; 125: 55-70.

NG Frangogiannis. The extracellular matrix in ischemic and non-ischemic heart failure. ***Circ Res*** 2019; 125: 117-146.

A Hanna, **and NG Frangogiannis**. The cell biological basis for primary unloading in acute myocardial infarction. ***Int J Cardiol*** 2019; 293: 45-47.

NG Frangogiannis. How do endosomal Toll-like receptors (TLRs) sense and extend ischemic myocardial injury? ***Cardiovasc Res*** 2019; 115: 1687-1689.

L Alex **and NG Frangogiannis**. Pericytes in cardiac repair. ***Vascular Biology*** 2019; 1:H23-H31.

D Humeres **and NG Frangogiannis**. Fibroblasts in the infarcted, remodeling and failing heart**.** ***JACC Basic Transl Res***. 2019; 4:449-467.

NG Frangogiannis. S100A8/A9 as a therapeutic target in myocardial infarction: cellular mechanisms, molecular interactions and translational challenges. ***Eur Heart J*** 2019; 40: 2724-2726.

A Hanna **and NG Frangogiannis**. The role of the TGF-b superfamily in myocardial infarction. ***Front Cardiovasc Med*** 2019 18 Sep, https://doi.org/10.3389/fcvm.2019.00140 (epub ahead of print).

NG Frangogiannis. Myocardial fibrosis in genetic cardiomyopathies: a cause of dysfunction or simply an epiphenomenon? ***Trends Cardiovasc Med*** 2019, in press

Wu D. H. and **A. K. Hatzopoulos**. Bone morphogenetic protein signaling in inflammation. ***Exp. Biol. Med. (Maywood)*** 2019, 244: 147-156.

A. K. Hatzopoulos. Disease Models & Mechanisms in the age of Big Data. ***Dis. Model Mech.*** 2019***,*** 12: *in press*.

7. Participants & Other Collaborating Organizations (VUMC)

Participants

Name:	*Antonis Hatzopoulos*
Project Role:	*PI*
Researcher Identifier (e.g. ORCID ID):	*0000-0001-5610-0017*
Nearest person month worked:	*5*
Contribution to Project:	*Dr. Hatzopoulos designed experiments, supervised the experimental work and analyzed data.*
Funding Support:	*DoD W81XWH-16-1-0622, NIH R01HL122417, NIH R01HL138519, NIH R01GM114640*

Name:	*Milan Patel*

Project Role:	*RA I*
Researcher Identifier (e.g. ORCID ID):	*0000-0001-9752-1547*
Nearest person month worked:	*2*
Contribution to Project:	*Mr. Patel was involved in the breeding and genotyping of the diabetic db/db mice and immunohistological analyses of fibrosis and vascular density in diabetic mouse hearts.*
Funding Support:	*DoD W81XWH-16-1-0622, NIH R01HL138519*

Name:	*Awgulewitsch, Cassandra*
Project Role:	*Graduate Student*
Researcher Identifier (e.g. ORCID ID):	*0000-0002-4898-8578*
Nearest person month worked:	*12*
Contribution to Project:	*Cassandra Awgulewitsch has generated diabetic Tie1Cre-YFP mice to lineage trace endothelial cells. She also had a major role in the generation and Bioinformatics analysis of RNAseq data from diabetic and control hearts, focusing on sex-specific differences in diabetic cardiomyopathy. In addition, she is investigating the effects of high glucose on endothelial cells and induction of endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition.*
Funding Support:	*Ms. Awgulewitsch is supported by a T32 Training Program in "Cardiovascular Mechanisms: Training in Investigation" (HL007411) fellowship.*

Name:	*Wu, David*
Project Role:	*Graduate Student, MD/PhD program*
Researcher Identifier (e.g. ORCID ID):	*0000-0003-3452-0867*
Nearest person month worked:	*2*
Contribution to Project:	*David Wu is mining the electronic medical records at VUMC for novel associations between diabetic cardiomyopathy and putative disease-causing genes identified in the RNAseq studies.*
Funding Support:	*DoD W81XWH-16-1-0622, NIH R01HL138519, NIH R01GM114640*

Name:	*Cannon-Stewart, Presley*

Project Role:	*RA III*
Researcher Identifier (e.g. ORCID ID):	*0000-0002-5832-1806*
Nearest person month worked:	*3*
Contribution to Project:	*Presley Cannon-Stewart established cell isolation protocols from diabetic and lean hearts in order to quantify endothelial and collagen-producing cells. Mrs. Cannon-Stewart participated in the breeding and genotyping of the Tie1-Cre-YFP mice. She also isolated and performed quality controls on cardiac RNA samples from control and db/db mice that were then analyzed by RNAseq in the VUMC Vantage Core.*
Funding Support:	*DoD W81XWH-16-1-0622, NIH R01HL138519*

Active other support of the PI (Antonis Hatzopoulos)

Changes in effort and grant closure since last report are marked in bold and italics.

ACTIVE

5R01HL122417 (PI: Hemnes) 01/01/2015-12/31/2019 0.24 calendar months
NIH/NHLBI $8,000
Lipid Deposition in the Right Ventricle in Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension

1R01HL138519 (PI: Hatzopoulos) 07/01/2017-06/30/2021 5.00 calendar months
NIH/NHLBI $250,000
Functional heterogeneity of cardiac reparative cells after injury

COMPLETED

R01GM114640 (PI: Thompson) 04/01/2015-03/31/2019 1.20 calendar months
NIH/NIGMS $51,675
Structure-Function Investigation of DAN-mediated BMP Antagonism

PENDING

None

OVERLAP

None

Collaborating Organization

Albert Einstein College of Medicine (AECOM)

1300 Morris Park Ave.

Bronx, NY 10461

Collaborating PI: Dr. Nikolaos Frangogiannis

Collaboration as described above

8. Special Reporting Requirements

N/A

9. Appendices

Trends in Cardiovascular Medicine xxx (xxxx) xxx

Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

Trends in Cardiovascular Medicine

journal homepage: www.elsevier.com/locate/tcm

Editorial commentary: Myocardial fibrosis in genetic cardiomyopathies: A cause of dysfunction, or simply an epiphenomenon? ☆

Nikolaos G Frangogiannis

The Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Department of Medicine (Cardiology), Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1300 Morris Park Avenue Forchheimer G46B, Bronx NY, United States

ARTICLE INFO

Keywords:
Fibrosis
Genetic cardiomyopathy
TGF-β
Fibroblast

Most cardiac pathologic conditions are associated with myocardial fibrosis, expansion of the cardiac interstitium due to the deposition of extracellular matrix (ECM) proteins by activated fibroblast-like cells [1]. Because the adult mammalian heart has negligible regenerative capacity, myocardial fibrosis often reflects activation of a reparative process in response to cardiomyocyte injury. Although in most myocardial diseases, extensive fibrosis is a poor prognostic indicator, it is unclear whether this association relates to primary detrimental effects of fibrotic remodeling or simply represents an epiphenomenon, reflecting the severity of the underlying cardiomyocyte injury. It is also unknown to what extent primary fibrogenic activation of myocardial interstitial cells may occur independently of cardiomyocyte injury, acting as a direct cause of fibrosis, dysfunction and/or arrythmogenesis in human cardiomyopathy patients. These questions are particularly pertinent in understanding the significance and role of fibrosis in genetic cardiomyopathies in which significant fibrotic changes often co-exist with extensive cardiomyocyte pathology [2].

In the current issue of the journal, Eijgenraam et al. [3] provide an excellent overview of the epidemiology, morphologic characteristics, localization, and temporal course of fibrosis in genetic cardiomyopathies. The authors discuss the distribution patterns and prognostic implications of fibrotic changes in patients with hypertrophic, dilative, arrythmogenic and non-compaction cardiomyopathies. However, despite the abundance of clinical evidence, several important questions remain unanswered regarding the role of fibrosis in genetic cardiomyopathies. In patients with sarcomere gene mutations is fibrosis a significant cause of dysfunction, or does it simply reflect activation of a reparative program? Does fibrosis represent a maladaptive process that contributes to disease progression? Although in most genetic cardiomyopathies, fibrogenic activation may be triggered by paracrine signals derived from cardiomyocytes carrying mutant proteins, are there any genetic forms of "primary fibrotic cardiomyopathy" directly caused by fibroblast activation?

The role of fibrosis in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM)

Several lines of evidence support the notion that fibrosis is much more than an innocent companion in HCM, suggesting that activation of a fibrogenic program may play a key role in progression of cardiomyocyte pathology and in dysfunction. First, sarcomere-mutation carriers have high levels of circulating biomarkers of collagen synthesis, even in the absence of overt disease [4], suggesting that fibrogenic activation may precede the clinical manifestations. Second, in a mouse model carrying a mutation associated with human HCM, neutralization of the key fibrogenic mediator Transforming Growth Factor (TGF)-β attenuated fibrosis, decreased proliferation of non-cardiomyocytes, and reduced cardiac hypertrophy [5]. Third, in transgenic mice with cardiomyocyte-specific overexpression of a truncated cardiac myosin binding protein C (a mouse model that recapitulates changes observed in a relatively common human HCM mutation), myofibroblast-specific abrogation of TGF-β signaling, not only attenuated fibrosis, but also reduced cardiomyocyte hypertrophy, preserved function and prolonged lifespan [6]. Whether specific sarcomeric gene mutations or modifier genes are associated

☆ *Sources of funding:* Dr Frangogiannis' laboratory is supported by NIH R01 grants HL76246 and HL85440, and by Department of Defense grants PR151029, PR151134, and PR181464.

E-mail address: nikolaos.frangogiannis@einstein.yu.edu

https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tcm.2019.09.009
1050-1738/© 2019 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

with a more prominent contribution of fibrotic remodeling in progression of HCM remains unknown.

Fibrosis in genetic dilated cardiomyopathy (DCM) and in arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy (ARVC)

Although some genetic forms of DCM are associated with severe and diffuse fibrosis [7], robust documentation of a primary role for fibrogenic activation in disease progression is lacking. In genetic mouse models of DCM, early activation of a fibrogenic program has been suggested to contribute to disease progression [8,9]. In a model of DCM caused by lamin A/C mutations, the beneficial effects of mitogen-activated protein kinase inhibitors on cardiac function were attributed, at least in part, to attenuation of cardiac fibrosis [10]. However, whether fibroblasts critically contribute to disease progression in these models has not been tested.

In ARVC patients, development of arrhythmias is typically associated with expansion and activation of fibroadipocytes, leading to deposition of ECM proteins and fatty infiltration [11]. Mutations in genes encoding desmosome proteins (such as plakophilin-2, desmoplakin and desmoglein-2) are found in many ARVC patients [12] and may trigger conversion of interstitial cells into adipocytes or activate a fibrogenic program in cardiomyocytes [13,14].

Primary cardiac fibrosis: a disease of interstitial cells?

Considering that in the majority of patients with genetic cardiomyopathies the causative mutation is unknown, it is possible that certain mutations may cause heart failure through primary activation of a fibrogenic program in cardiac interstitial cells. Myocardial fibrosis in the absence of an identifiable cause or known cardiomyocyte pathology is often found in autopsies of young patients with sudden cardiac death [15]. However, cardiomyocyte-specific gene mutations are identified in many of these patients [16], suggesting that fibrosis may not result from primary activation of interstitial fibroblasts, but may involve paracrine cardiomyocyte-derived signals [17].

Conclusions

Although fibrotic changes are commonly found in patients with genetic cardiomyopathies and have adverse prognostic implications, their causative role in disease progression, dysfunction and arrythmogenesis remains poorly documented. Although intuitive thinking suggests that deposition of ECM proteins in the interstitium may perturb cardiomyocyte function, cause conduction defects and generate arrhythmias, emerging evidence suggests protective effects of stress-activated cardiac interstitial cells that may "shield" cardiomyocytes from injury [18,19]. Future investigations will need to focus on the role of interstitial cells in the pathogenesis of cardiomyopathies caused by sarcomere gene mutations, and on identification of genetic perturbations in interstitial cells that may directly cause fibrotic remodeling and heart failure.

References

[1] Frangogiannis NG. Cardiac fibrosis: cell biological mechanisms, molecular pathways and therapeutic opportunities. Mol Aspects Med 2019;65:70–99.
[2] Marian AJ, Braunwald E. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: genetics, pathogenesis, clinical manifestations, diagnosis, and therapy. Circ Res 2017;121(7):749–70.
[3] Eijgenraam TR, Sillje HH, de Boer RA. Current understanding of fibrosis in genetic cardiomyopathies. Trends Cardiovasc Med 2019 (epub ahead of print). doi:10.1016/j.tcm.2019.09.003.
[4] Ho CY, Lopez B, Coelho-Filho OR, Lakdawala NK, Cirino AL, Jarolim P, et al. Myocardial fibrosis as an early manifestation of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. N Engl J Med 2010;363(6):552–63.
[5] Teekakirikul P, Eminaga S, Toka O, Alcalai R, Wang L, Wakimoto H, et al. Cardiac fibrosis in mice with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is mediated by non-myocyte proliferation and requires Tgf-beta. J Clin Invest 2010;120(10):3520–9.
[6] Meng Q, Bhandary B, Bhuiyan MS, James J, Osinska H, Valiente-Alandi I, et al. Myofibroblast-specific TGFbeta receptor II signaling in the fibrotic response to cardiac myosin binding protein C-induced cardiomyopathy. Circ Res 2018;123(12):1285–97.
[7] van Tintelen JP, Tio RA, Kerstjens-Frederikse WS, van Berlo JH, Boven LG, Suurmeijer AJ, et al. Severe myocardial fibrosis caused by a deletion of the 5′ end of the lamin A/C gene. J Am Coll Cardiol 2007;49(25):2430–9.
[8] Burke MA, Chang S, Wakimoto H, Gorham JM, Conner DA, Christodoulou DC, et al. Molecular profiling of dilated cardiomyopathy that progresses to heart failure. JCI Insight 2016;1(6).
[9] Chen SN, Lombardi R, Karmouch J, Tsai JY, Czernuszewicz G, Taylor MRG, et al. J. DNA damage response/TP53 pathway is activated and contributes to the pathogenesis of dilated cardiomyopathy associated with LMNA (Lamin A/C) mutations. Circ Res 2019;124(6):856–73.
[10] Wu W, Muchir A, Shan J, Bonne G, Worman HJ. Mitogen-activated protein kinase inhibitors improve heart function and prevent fibrosis in cardiomyopathy caused by mutation in lamin A/C gene. Circulation 2011;123(1):53–61.
[11] Tandri H, Saranathan M, Rodriguez ER, Martinez C, Bomma C, Nasir K, et al. Noninvasive detection of myocardial fibrosis in arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy using delayed-enhancement magnetic resonance imaging. J Am Coll Cardiol 2005;45(1):98–103.
[12] Pilichou K, Nava A, Basso C, Beffagna G, Bauce B, Lorenzon A, et al. Mutations in desmoglein-2 gene are associated with arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy. Circulation 2006;113(9):1171–9.
[13] Lombardi R, Chen SN, Ruggiero A, Gurha P, Czernuszewicz GZ, Willerson JT, Marian AJ. Cardiac fibro-adipocyte progenitors express desmosome proteins and preferentially differentiate to adipocytes upon deletion of the desmoplakin gene. Circ Res 2016;119(1):41–54.
[14] Dubash AD, Kam CY, Aguado BA, Patel DM, Delmar M, Shea LD, Green KJ. Plakophilin-2 loss promotes TGF-beta1/p38 MAPK-dependent fibrotic gene expression in cardiomyocytes. J Cell Biol 2016;212(4):425–38.
[15] Hookana E, Junttila MJ, Puurunen VP, Tikkanen JT, Kaikkonen KS, Kortelainen ML, et al. Causes of nonischemic sudden cardiac death in the current era. Heart Rhythm 2011;8(10):1570–5.
[16] Junttila MJ, Holmstrom L, Pylkas K, Mantere T, Kaikkonen K, Porvari K, et al. Primary myocardial fibrosis as an alternative phenotype pathway of inherited cardiac structural disorders. Circulation 2018;137(25):2716–26.
[17] Flevaris P, Khan SS, Eren M, Schuldt AJT, Shah SJ, Lee DC, et al. Plasminogen activator inhibitor type I controls cardiomyocyte transforming growth factor-beta and cardiac fibrosis. Circulation 2017;136(7):664–79.
[18] Russo I, Cavalera M, Huang S, Su Y, Hanna A, Chen B, et al. Protective effects of activated myofibroblasts in the pressure-overloaded myocardium are mediated through Smad-dependent activation of a matrix-preserving program. Circ Res 2019;124(8):1214–27.
[19] Frangogiannis NG. The extracellular matrix in ischemic and nonischemic heart failure. Circ Res 2019;125(1):117–46.

Please cite this article as: N.G. Frangogiannis, Myocardial fibrosis in genetic cardiomyopathies: A cause of dysfunction, or simply an epiphenomenon? Trends in Cardiovascular Medicine, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tcm.2019.09.009

Circulation

EDITORIAL

Protean Functions and Phenotypic Plasticity of Regulatory T Cells in Chronic Ischemic Heart Failure

Article, see p 206

Nikolaos G. Frangogiannis, MD

Despite abundant evidence suggesting the critical involvement of inflammation in the pathogenesis of cardiac remodeling,[1,2] targeting inflammatory cells in patients who have heart failure poses major challenges. Most inflammatory cell types exert a wide range of actions that may have context-dependent protective or detrimental functional consequences in the failing heart. Moreover, immune cells do not function as stable unidimensional effectors of a specific response, but exhibit remarkable plasticity and may undergo dramatic changes in the highly dynamic microenvironment of the failing heart.

A growing body of evidence suggests that regulatory T cells (Tregs), a subset of T lymphocytes with immunosuppressive properties, may participate in repair and remodeling of the infarcted myocardium. During the inflammatory phase of cardiac repair, Tregs infiltrate the infarcted myocardium, recruited through the activation of chemokine-dependent signals.[3] Infiltrating Tregs play an important role in repair of the infarcted heart and protect from cardiac rupture and adverse remodeling by driving activation of reparative macrophages[4] and by modulating fibroblast phenotypes.[5] The protective reparative functions of Tregs in the infarcted heart may involve systemic anti-inflammatory actions, local secretion of anti-inflammatory cytokines and growth factors, or contact-dependent effects. Although Tregs are key orchestrators of the reparative response following acute myocardial injury, their potential role in chronic ischemic heart failure has not been studied. Under the assumption that infarct Tregs maintain a stable anti-inflammatory phenotype, one would have expected that they may exert prolonged protective effects on the remodeling myocardium by attenuating the activation of macrophages and effector T cells. On that basis, it has been speculated that cell therapy with Tregs may be a promising approach for patients surviving acute myocardial infarction.

In the current issue of *Circulation*, Bansal and coworkers[6] report that, in contrast to their reparative role in myocardial infarction, Tregs in mice with chronic ischemic heart failure exhibit functional perturbations and acquire a proinflammatory phenotype, contributing to the progression of adverse remodeling. In a mouse model of nonreperfused myocardial infarction, chronic heart failure was associated with marked and prolonged expansion of Tregs in the heart, spleen, and circulating blood. During the chronic phase of cardiac remodeling, Tregs in failing hearts exhibited proinflammatory properties and impaired immunoregulatory capacity. Depletion of Tregs in mice with established postinfarction heart failure, using either a genetic approach based on a diphtheria toxin system, or treatment with an antibody to CD25, protected the heart from progressive dilation and even reversed adverse remodeling, decreasing systemic inflammation, reducing interstitial myocardial fibrosis, and attenuating capillary rarefaction.

The opinions expressed in this article are not necessarily those of the editors or of the American Heart Association.

Key Words: Editorials ■ heart failure ■ inflammation ■ lymphocytes ■ myocardial infarction ■ ventricular remodeling

© 2019 American Heart Association, Inc.

https://www.ahajournals.org/journal/circ

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on January 8, 2019

The study challenges conventional views on the phenotypic stability of Tregs following tissue injury, demonstrating that, following myocardial infarction, Tregs undergo a phenotypic transition from a reparative phenotype to a dysfunctional proinflammatory cell type that contributes to the pathogenesis of heart failure. The findings also raise several intriguing questions regarding the emerging role of Tregs in myocardial injury, repair, and remodeling.

WHICH MOLECULAR SIGNALS MEDIATE EXPANSION OF DYSFUNCTIONAL TREGS IN CHRONIC HEART FAILURE?

Traditional teachings suggest that Tregs function predominantly as immunosuppressive and anti-inflammatory cells. In contrast to these established concepts, a growing body of experimental evidence in both experimental models and in human patients suggests that, under inflammatory conditions, Tregs can be reprogrammed into T-helper cells that secrete proinflammatory cytokines.[7] In many pathological conditions, the functional in vivo role of these dysregulated, proinflammatory Tregs remains debated. The current investigation provides robust evidence, through both genetic and pharmacological approaches, supporting the notion that perturbed Treg function may be an essential contributor to chronic myocardial injury.

The molecular basis for the heart failure–associated perturbations in Treg phenotype and function is unknown (Figure). It should be emphasized that similar proinflammatory alterations have been reported in Tregs associated with a variety of inflammatory conditions, including psoriasis, inflammatory bowel disease, arthritis, and multiple sclerosis.[7] Thus, this common process of dysregulation may not be unique to heart failure, but may involve activation of inflammatory signaling cascades. Induction and prolonged secretion of proinflammatory cytokines are hallmarks of chronic heart failure; chronic cytokine stimulation may promote differentiation of Tregs into T helper 17 (Th17)-like cells with proinflammatory properties.[8] Although conversion of Tregs into other T-cell subsets has not been documented in the failing heart, several mechanisms may contribute to the acquisition of a proinflammatory phenotype in heart failure–associated Tregs. Activation of Toll-like receptor 2 signaling is also prominent in failing hearts and has been suggested to stimulate interleukin-17A expression in Tregs.[9] Activation of the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system or adrenergic stimulation promotes proinflammatory actions in both macrophages and lymphocytes.[10,11] Whether neurohumoral stimulation of Tregs may be involved in acquisition of a dysfunctional proinflammatory phenotype remains unknown. Moreover, in the remodeling failing heart, Tregs are exposed to increased mechanical stress and are enmeshed within an interstitium enriched with a wide range of specialized extracellular matrix proteins[12] capable of modulating immune cell phenotype and function. Whether activation of mechanosensitive pathways or stimulation of matricellular actions may contribute to the perturbed phenotype of Tregs in failing hearts is unknown. Regardless of the initial activating stimulus, acquisition of a proinflammatory phenotype by heart failure Tregs may also involve perturbations of the nuclear factor-κB signaling cascade, an essential pathway for the maintenance of Treg function. It has been suggested that activation of noncanonical nuclear factor-κB signaling via accumulation of nuclear factor-κB–inducing kinase may promote Treg instability, inducing proinflammatory gene synthesis.[13]

WHICH TREG-MEDIATED SIGNALS EXACERBATE CHRONIC CARDIAC REMODELING?

Several cellular mechanisms may explain the adverse consequences of Treg perturbations on myocardial function. First, loss of immunosuppressive functions of Tregs may result in unrestrained activation of immune cells, leading to progressive cardiomyocyte death. Second, unopposed systemic and myocardial activation of effector T cells may accentuate proinflammatory signaling, promoting cytokine-driven myocardial dysfunction and activating fibrogenic cascades. Third, dysfunctional Tregs may promote a proinflammatory phenotype in macrophages, thus amplifying the consequences of perturbed Treg function on the inflammatory milieu. Fourth, as suggested by the current study, heart failure Tregs may exert contact-dependent angiostatic effects, leading to capillary rarefaction in the noninfarcted remodeling myocardium and accentuating ventricular dysfunction. Fifth, Tregs in failing hearts may acquire a matrix-degrading phenotype, leading to release of matrix fragments and disruption of prosurvival effects of the intact matrix on cardiomyocytes. Considering the relatively low myocardial density of Tregs in failing mouse hearts, a combination of direct actions of Tregs infiltrating the myocardium and effects on systemic inflammatory responses may account for the striking consequences of Treg-mediated actions in heart failure.

DOES PERTURBED TREG FUNCTION PLAY A ROLE IN THE PATHOGENESIS OF HUMAN HEART FAILURE?

Despite growing experimental evidence on the role of immune cells in the pathogenesis of heart failure in animal models, robust evidence on the phenotypic

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on January 8, 2019

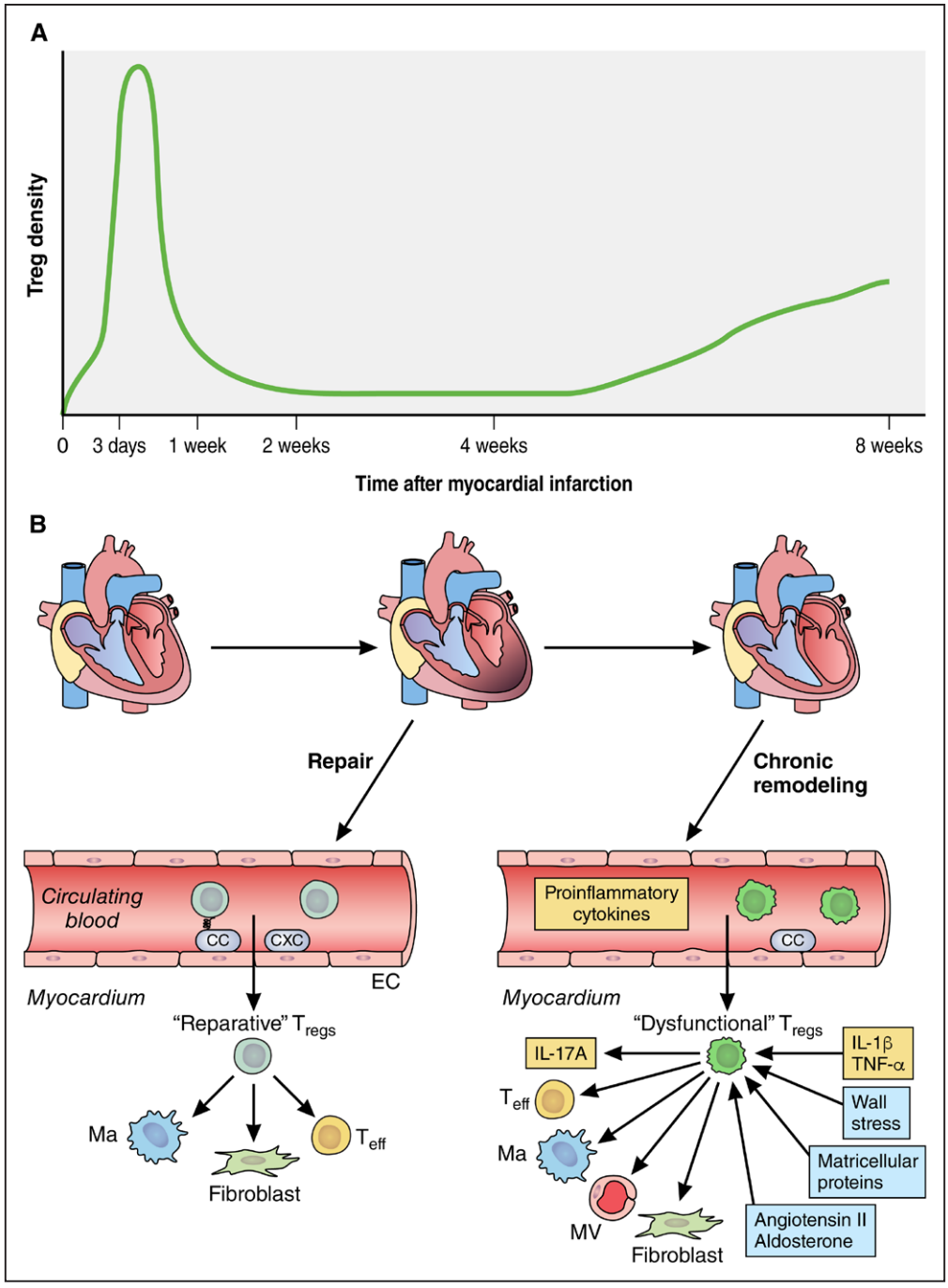


Figure. Dynamic alterations of regulatory T-cell (Treg) phenotype may play an important role in repair and remodeling of the infarcted heart. **A**, Tregs are recruited in the infarcted myocardium, exhibiting 2 waves of infiltration. The marked expansion of cardiac Tregs during the inflammatory and proliferative phase of infarct healing (3–7 days after coronary occlusion) is followed by a late, less striking increase in Treg density during the phase of chronic remodeling (8 weeks after infarction). **B**, Early recruitment of Tregs in the infarct is mediated through chemokine-dependent pathways.[3] Reparative Tregs play an important role in suppression of postinfarction inflammation and in repair of the infarcted heart by dowmodulating proinflammatory activity in macrophages (Ma) and effector T cells (Teff) and by activating fibroblasts.[4,5] During the chronic phase of cardiac remodeling, Tregs have functional perturbations, exhibiting defective immunosuppressive and anti-inflammatory activity, producing proinflammatory cytokines, and exerting fibrogenic and angiostatic actions. The molecular signals promoting expansion of dysfunctional Tregs are poorly understood, but may involve chronic stimulation with proinflammatory cytokines, neurohumoral activation, and stimulation of Toll-like receptor signaling. The study by Bansal and coworkers[6] demonstrates that dysfunctional Tregs play an important role in progression of adverse remodeling in chronic ischemic cardiomyopathy. CC indicates CC chemokine; CXC, CXC chemokine; EC, endothelial cell; MV, microvessel; IL, interleukin; and TNF, tumor necrosis factor.

changes in inflammatory cell populations in human patients with heart failure is scarce. Defective immunosuppressive function of circulating Tregs has been reported in a population of patients with heart failure; similar patterns of dysfunction were noted in subgroups with ischemic or nonischemic etiology.[14] Whether Treg dysfunction in human patients with heart failure is associated with inflammatory conversion remains unknown.

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on January 8, 2019

Deep phenotyping and characterization of Treg profiles in human patients[15] are needed to explore the potential significance of Treg dysfunction in the pathophysiologically heterogeneous human heart failure populations. Such investigations may identify subsets of patients with heart failure that could be considered for experimental cell therapy by using healthy Tregs.

ARTICLE INFORMATION

Correspondence

Nikolaos Frangogiannis, MD, Department of Medicine (Cardiology), The Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1300 Morris Park Ave, Forchheimer G46B, Bronx, NY 10461. Email nikolaos.frangogiannis@einstein.yu.edu

Affiliation

The Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Department of Medicine (Cardiology), Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, NY.

Sources of Funding

Dr Frangogiannis's laboratory is supported by National Institutes of Health grants R01 HL76246 and R01 HL85440 and by Department of Defense grants PR151134 and PR151029.

Disclosures

None.

REFERENCES

1. Prabhu SD, Frangogiannis NG. The biological basis for cardiac repair after myocardial infarction: from inflammation to fibrosis. *Circ Res*. 2016;119:91–112. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.303577
2. Epelman S, Liu PP, Mann DL. Role of innate and adaptive immune mechanisms in cardiac injury and repair. *Nat Rev Immunol*. 2015;15:117–129. doi: 10.1038/nri3800
3. Dobaczewski M, Xia Y, Bujak M, Gonzalez-Quesada C, Frangogiannis NG. CCR5 signaling suppresses inflammation and reduces adverse remodeling of the infarcted heart, mediating recruitment of regulatory T cells. *Am J Pathol*. 2010;176:2177–2187. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2010.090759
4. Weirather J, Hofmann UD, Beyersdorf N, Ramos GC, Vogel B, Frey A, Ertl G, Kerkau T, Frantz S. Foxp3+ CD4+ T cells improve healing after myocardial infarction by modulating monocyte/macrophage differentiation. *Circ Res*. 2014;115:55–67. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.303895
5. Saxena A, Dobaczewski M, Rai V, Haque Z, Chen W, Li N, Frangogiannis NG. Regulatory T cells are recruited in the infarcted mouse myocardium and may modulate fibroblast phenotype and function. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2014;307:H1233–H1242. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00328.2014
6. Bansal SS, Ismahil MA, Goel M, Zhou G, Rokosh G, Hamid T, Prabhu SD. Dysfunctional and proinflammatory regulatory T-Lymphocytes are essential for adverse cardiac remodeling in ischemic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation*. 2019;139:206–221. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.118.036065
7. Pandiyan P, Zhu J. Origin and functions of pro-inflammatory cytokine producing Foxp3+ regulatory T cells. *Cytokine*. 2015;76:13–24. doi: 10.1016/j.cyto.2015.07.005
8. Koenen HJ, Smeets RL, Vink PM, van Rijssen E, Boots AM, Joosten I. Human CD25highFoxp3pos regulatory T cells differentiate into IL-17-producing cells. *Blood*. 2008;112:2340–2352. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-01-133967
9. Bhaskaran N, Cohen S, Zhang Y, Weinberg A, Pandiyan P. TLR-2 Signaling promotes IL-17A production in CD4+CD25+Foxp3+ regulatory cells during oropharyngeal candidiasis. *Pathogens*. 2015;4:90–110. doi: 10.3390/pathogens4010090
10. Hoch NE, Guzik TJ, Chen W, Deans T, Maalouf SA, Gratze P, Weyand C, Harrison DG. Regulation of T-cell function by endogenously produced angiotensin II. *Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol*. 2009;296:R208–R216. doi: 10.1152/ajpregu.90521.2008
11. Caillon A, Mian MOR, Fraulob-Aquino JC, Huo KG, Barhoumi T, Ouerd S, Sinnaeve PR, Paradis P, Schiffrin EL. γδ T cells mediate angiotensin II-induced hypertension and vascular injury. *Circulation*. 2017;135:2155–2162. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.116.027058
12. Frangogiannis NG. The extracellular matrix in myocardial injury, repair, and remodeling. *J Clin Invest*. 2017;127:1600–1612. doi: 10.1172/JCI87491
13. Polesso F, Sarker M, Anderson A, Parker DC, Murray SE. Constitutive expression of NF-κB inducing kinase in regulatory T cells impairs suppressive function and promotes instability and pro-inflammatory cytokine production. *Sci Rep*. 2017;7:14779. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-14965-x
14. Tang TT, Ding YJ, Liao YH, Yu X, Xiao H, Xie JJ, Yuan J, Zhou ZH, Liao MY, Yao R, Cheng Y, Cheng X. Defective circulating CD4CD25+Foxp3+CD127(low) regulatory T-cells in patients with chronic heart failure. *Cell Physiol Biochem*. 2010;25:451–458. doi: 10.1159/000303050
15. Kordasti S, Costantini B, Seidl T, Perez Abellan P, Martinez Llordella M, McLornan D, Diggins KE, Kulasekararaj A, Benfatto C, Feng X, Smith A, Mian SA, Melchiotti R, de Rinaldis E, Ellis R, Petrov N, Povoleri GA, Chung SS, Thomas NS, Farzaneh F, Irish JM, Heck S, Young NS, Marsh JC, Mufti GJ. Deep phenotyping of Tregs identifies an immune signature for idiopathic aplastic anemia and predicts response to treatment. *Blood*. 2016;128:1193–1205. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-03-703702

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on January 8, 2019

Macrophage Smad3 Protects the Infarcted Heart, Stimulating Phagocytosis and Regulating Inflammation

Bijun Chen, Shuaibo Huang, Ya Su, Yi-Jin Wu, Anis Hanna, Adipong Brickshawana, Jonathan Graff, Nikolaos G. Frangogiannis

Rationale: **TGF (transforming growth factor)-β is critically involved in myocardial injury, repair, and fibrosis, activating both Smad (small mothers against decapentaplegic)-dependent and non-Smad pathways. The in vivo role of TGF-β signaling in regulation of macrophage function is poorly understood. We hypothesized that in the infarcted myocardium, activation of TGF-β/Smad signaling in macrophages may regulate repair and remodeling.**

Objective: **To investigate the role of macrophage-specific TGF-β Smad3 signaling in a mouse model of myocardial infarction and to dissect the mechanisms mediating Smad-dependent modulation of macrophage function.**

Methods and Results: **TGF-βs markedly activated Smad3 in macrophages, without affecting Smad-independent pathways. Phagocytosis rapidly and directly activated macrophage Smad3, in the absence of active TGF-β release. MyS3KO (myeloid cell–specific Smad3 knockout) mice had no baseline defects but exhibited increased late mortality and accentuated dilative postmyocardial infarction remodeling. Adverse outcome in infarcted MyS3KO mice was associated with perturbations in phagocytic activity, defective transition of macrophages to an anti-inflammatory phenotype, scar expansion, and accentuated apoptosis of border zone cardiomyocytes. In vitro, Smad3 null macrophages exhibited reduced expression of genes associated with eat-me signals, such as Mfge8 (milk fat globule-epidermal growth factor factor 8), and reduced capacity to produce the anti-inflammatory mediators IL (interleukin)-10 and TGF-β1, and the angiogenic growth factor VEGF (vascular endothelial growth factor). Mfge8 partly rescued the phagocytic defect of Smad3 null macrophages, without affecting inflammatory activity. Impaired anti-inflammatory actions of Smad3 null macrophages were associated with marked attenuation of phagocytosis-induced PPAR (peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor) expression. MyS3KO mice had no significant alterations in microvascular density and interstitial fibrosis in remodeling myocardial segments.**

Conclusions: **We demonstrate that Smad3 critically regulates function of infarct macrophages, by mediating acquisition of a phagocytic phenotype and by contributing to anti-inflammatory transition. Smad3-dependent actions in macrophages protect the infarcted heart from adverse remodeling. (*Circ Res*. 2019;125:55-70. DOI: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.119.315069.)**

Key Words: cytokine ■ inflammation ■ macrophage ■ phagocytosis ■ transforming growth factor

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

TGF (transforming growth factor)-β plays an essential role in regulation of inflammation, wound healing, and tissue remodeling by modulating phenotype and function of all cell types that participate in injury and repair. Extensive evidence suggests that various subpopulations of immune cells are major cellular targets of TGF-β and that TGF-β-mediated modulation of inflammatory cell phenotype may account for a large part of the in vivo actions of the cytokine.[1,2] In sites of injury, preformed TGF-β released from matrix-bound stores, or newly synthesized TGF-β secreted by resident cells or infiltrating leukocytes, is rapidly activated and binds to TGF-β receptors triggering downstream signaling cascades that involve a family of intracellular effectors, the Smads (small mothers against decapentaplegic),[3] or Smad-independent pathways.[4] The relative significance of Smad-dependent and non-Smad responses in mediating a TGF-β–driven biological response is dependent on the cell types involved and on a broad range of contextual microenvironmental factors.

Editorial, see p 71
In This Issue, see p 2
Meet the First Author, see p 3

Although it is widely appreciated that monocytes and macrophages are highly responsive to TGF-β stimulation and activate the Smad3 pathway in sites of injury,[5] the in vivo role of macrophage-specific TGF-β signaling in tissue injury and repair remains poorly understood. The conflicting findings of in vitro studies highlight the context-dependent actions of TGF-β. In the presence of proinflammatory cytokines or TLR (Toll-like receptor) ligands, TGF-β inhibits macrophage-derived inflammatory gene synthesis, at least in part, through pathways that involve Smad3 activation.[6–9] In contrast to these anti-inflammatory

Received March 13, 2019; revision received April 29, 2019; accepted May 14, 2019.
From the Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Department of Medicine (Cardiology), Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, NY (B.C., S.H., Y.S., Y-J.W., A.H., A.B., N.G.F.); and Department of Developmental Biology, University of Texas Southwestern, Dallas (J.G.).
The online-only Data Supplement is available with this article at https://www.ahajournals.org/doi/suppl/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.119.315069.
Correspondence to Nikolaos G. Frangogiannis, MD, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1300 Morris Park Ave, Forchheimer G46B, Bronx, NY 10461. Email nikolaos.frangogiannis@einstein.yu.edu
© 2019 American Heart Association, Inc.

Novelty and Significance

What Is Known?

- Infarct macrophages are heterogeneous and exhibit dynamic phenotypic changes in response to microenvironmental stimuli.
- In the healing infarct, macrophage subsets phagocytose dead cells and matrix debris and regulate inflammatory, fibrogenic, and angiogenic responses.
- TGF (transforming growth factor)-βs are upregulated in the infarcted myocardium, and TGF-β signaling cascades may be activated in infarct macrophages.

What New Information Does This Article Contribute?

- Phagocytosis rapidly activates Smad3 (small mothers against decapentaplegic 3) signaling in macrophages in the absence of TGF-β activation.
- Macrophage Smad3 does not play a role in tissue homeostasis but protects the infarcted heart from adverse remodeling and dysfunction.
- Smad3 is implicated in macrophage phagocytosis, in part through induction of Mfge8 (milk fat globule-epidermal growth factor factor 8).
- Smad3 is implicated in anti-inflammatory transition of infarct macrophages, mediating phagocytosis-associated induction of PPARs (peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors).

In vitro, TGF-βs modulate macrophage phenotype by transducing Smad-dependent and Smad-independent cascades. The in vivo role of macrophage-specific TGF-β signaling in tissue injury and repair remains poorly understood. Macrophages infiltrate the infarcted myocardium and phagocytose dead cells and matrix debris while regulating inflammatory, fibrogenic and angiogenic responses. We report that TGF-βs rapidly stimulate Smad3 in macrophages without exerting significant effects on Smad-independent cascades. Moreover, phagocytosis rapidly activated the Smad3 pathway in macrophages in the absence of TGF-β activation. Using myeloid cell–specific Smad3 knockout mice and a wide range of in vitro models, we demonstrate protective effects of macrophage Smad3 in the infarcted heart. Macrophage-specific Smad3 acts by promoting phagocytic activation and by mediating anti-inflammatory transition of infarct macrophages. The effects of Smad3 on macrophage phagocytosis are mediated, in part, through induction of Mfge8. The anti-inflammatory actions of Smad3 may involve phagocytosis-related induction of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors. In vitro, Smad3 is critically involved in expression of TGF-β and VEGF (vascular endothelial growth factor) by macrophages; however, in vivo, myeloid cell–specific Smad3 loss did not significantly affect myofibroblast conversion and angiogenesis. Smad3 critically regulates macrophage function, transducing signals that promote phagocytosis of dead cells and mediating anti-inflammatory transition. These actions protect from adverse remodeling.

Nonstandard Abbreviations and Acronyms

BMM	bone marrow–derived macrophage
BMP	bone morphogenetic protein
CCL	chemokine (C-C motif) ligand
CCR	C-C chemokine receptor
CXCL	chemokine (C-X-C motif) ligand
CXCR	CXC chemokine receptor
IFN	interferon
IL	interleukin
MCP	monocyte chemoattractant protein
Mertk	C-mer proto-oncogene tyrosine kinase
Mfge8	milk fat globule-epidermal growth factor factor 8
MI	myocardial infarction
MyS3KO	myeloid cell–specific Smad3 knockout
PPAR	Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor
RBCs	red blood cells
Smad	small mothers against decapentaplegic
TGF	transforming growth factor
TNF	tumor necrosis factor
VEGF	vascular endothelial growth factor
WT	wild type

actions, in the absence of proinflammatory mediators, TGF-β has been reported to promote synthesis of inflammatory cytokines and growth factors in both macrophages and in monocytes,[10] through actions that may also involve Smad3.[11] The in vivo significance of these contrasting effects remains unknown.

The heart contains a population of resident macrophages[12] that rapidly expands after injury due to the rapid recruitment of circulating monocytes, mobilized from the bone marrow or the spleen.[13–16] Release of damage-associated molecular patterns by dying cardiomyocytes induces chemokines and cytokines in resident myocardial cells and plays a critical role in recruitment of monocytes in the infarcted heart.[17–19] In the dynamic environment of the infarct, tightly regulated expression of cytokines and growth factors, and induction of matricellular proteins may modulate macrophage phenotype, resulting in sequential generation of macrophage subsets with distinct functional properties. Cell depletion experiments have suggested that infarct macrophages do not simply act as phagocytic cells but may also contribute to regulation of inflammation, angiogenesis, and fibroblast activation in the infarcted heart.[20–22] Although the TGF-β system is rapidly activated in the infarcted heart,[23] and TGF-β-mediated signaling has been reported to play an important role in regulation of fibroblast and cardiomyocyte phenotype[24–27]; the effects of TGF-β-triggered pathways on macrophage function are unknown.

In the current study, we hypothesized that TGF-β-mediated Smad3 activation in macrophages may play a critical role in cardiac repair. We report that infarct macrophages exhibit Smad3 activation in vivo and that phagocytosis directly activates Smad3 in macrophages, in the absence of TGF-β activity. Using MyS3KO (myeloid cell–specific Smad3 knockout) mice, we found that macrophage Smad3 signaling protects the infarcted heart from adverse remodeling and reduces mortality, promoting a phagocytic program and mediating anti-inflammatory transition. Smad3-dependent phagocytosis is mediated, at least in part, through induction of Mfge8 (milk fat globule-epidermal growth factor factor 8), whereas Smad3-mediated PPAR (peroxisome proliferator-activated

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

receptor) upregulation may be involved in acquisition of anti-inflammatory properties.

Methods

All supporting data are available within the article and the Online Data Supplement.

MyS3KO mice were generated using the LyzM (lysozyme M) Cre driver. MyS3KO mice and Smad3 fl/fl controls underwent permanent left coronary artery occlusion protocols. In vitro, we studied the role of Smad3 in isolated bone marrow–derived macrophages (BMMs) and in macrophages or neutrophils harvested from the infarcted heart.

Detailed methodology is provided in the Online Data Supplement.

Results

TGF-βs Predominantly Activate Smad2/3 in BMMs

All 3 TGF-β isoforms were markedly upregulated in the infarcted myocardium. TGF-β1 and TGF-β2 showed early upregulation after 24 hours, whereas TGF-β3 peaked late, after 7 days of coronary occlusion (Figure 1A through 1C). In BMMs, TGF-β1, TGFβ2, or TGF-β3 rapidly stimulated Smad3 phosphorylation, without affecting total Smad3 levels (Figure 1D through 1E). BMP (bone morphogenetic protein)-2 and BMP-4 did not activate Smad3. TGF-βs also induced Smad2 phosphorylation (Figure 1F). TGF-βs, BMP-2, and BMP-4 did not affect p-JNK (c-Jun N-terminal kinase), p-Akt (protein kinase B) and p-Erk (extracellular signal-regulated kinase) levels (Figure 1G through 1I). TGF-β1, but not other TGF-βs or BMPs, triggered a modest but significant increase in p-p38 MAPK (mitogen-activated protein kinase) levels (Figure 1J). There were no additive or synergistic effects of the TGF-β isoforms on Smad3 activation (Figure 1K through 1L).

Smad3 Is Activated in a Subset of Infarct Macrophages

Using CSF1R (colony stimulating factor 1 receptor)-EGFP (enhanced green fluorescent protein) myeloid cell–reporter mice, we demonstrated a rapid increase in myeloid cell density in the infarcted myocardium peaking at 7 days postinfarction; in contrast, the number of myeloid cells in the noninfarcted myocardium did not significantly increase. Phospho-Smad3 (p-Smad3)+ myeloid cells were first identified in the infarcted myocardium 24 hours after coronary occlusion and peaked after 7 days (Online Figure I). Although in vitro, TGF-βs increased p-Smad3 expression in mouse neutrophils, dual immunofluorescence showed that no detectable p-Smad3 in infarct neutrophils, suggesting that most myeloid cells exhibiting Smad3 activation are macrophages (Online Figure II).

Phagocytosis Activates Macrophage Smad3 in a TGF-β–Independent Manner

Infarct macrophages are critically involved in phagocytosis.[21] To explore the stimulus responsible for Smad3 activation in infarct macrophages, we examined whether phagocytosis activates Smad3 in macrophages. When incubated with BMMs, aged red blood cells (RBCs) are rapidly phagocytosed, as they expose phosphatidylserines. After 30 minutes, wild-type (WT) macrophages phagocytosing RBCs exhibited markedly increased Smad3 phosphorylation (Figure 2A). Macrophages harvested from mice with global Smad3 loss served as a negative control and had no detectable Smad3 activation. Smad3 activation in WT macrophages was attenuated after 24 hours of incubation with RBCs; however, p-Smad3 levels remained higher than in control cells. To examine whether macrophage Smad3 activation is due to TGF-β release, we assessed levels active TGF-βs in the supernatant. Expression of active TGF-β2 and TGF-β3 was below detection levels. No detectable active TGF-β1 was found after 30 minutes of incubation with RBCs (Figure 2B). After 24hours of incubation, low levels of active TGF-β1 were found in both control and RBC-treated cells. Macrophages exhibiting RBC ingestion, but not macrophages without evidence of phagocytosis, had increased p-Smad3 expression (Figure 2C through 2E). To examine whether phagocytosis activates Smad3 in vivo, we performed dual staining for p-Smad3 and Mfge8, a marker of phagocytic macrophages. After 7 days of coronary occlusion, a subset of Mfge8+ cells in the infarct expressed p-Smad3 (Figure 2F). The findings are consistent with a phagocytosis-associated TGF-β-independent mechanism of Smad3 activation in macrophages.

MyS3KO Mice Exhibit No Baseline Defects and Have Normal Circulating Blood Cell Counts

Dual immunofluorescence for Smad3 and LyzM was used to document myeloid cell–specific Smad3 loss in MyS3KO mice. MyS3KO mice exhibited negligible Smad3 immunoreactivity in lung and spleen macrophages. In the infarcted myocardium, there was a marked reduction in the density of LyzM+/Smad3+ cells (Online Figure III). Adult MyS3KO mice had no significant baseline abnormalities, exhibiting comparable body weight and circulating blood cell counts with Smad3 fl/fl animals. Because macrophages have been proposed to play a role in cardiac conduction,[28] we studied the effects of myeloid cell–specific Smad3 loss on baseline cardiac function. MyS3KO mice had normal baseline heart rate, cardiac geometry, and function but showed a modest prolongation of the PR interval (Online Figure IV).

MyS3KO Mice Exhibit Increased Late Postinfarction Mortality That Is Not Caused by Cardiac Rupture

In C57Bl6J mice, significant mortality is noted 5 to 6 days after coronary occlusion, is higher in males, and is typically caused by cardiac rupture. MyS3KO and Smad3 fl/fl mice exhibited comparable survival 7 days after myocardial infarction (MI). After 28 days, MyS3KO mice had a trend towards increased mortality. Male animals in both MyS3KO and Smad3 fl/fl groups had very high mortality (MyS3KO 100%, n=23 versus Smad3 fl/fl 85.7%, n=14; P=0.61). Female MyS3KO mice had a trend towards increased mortality when compared with Smad3 fl/fl animals (P=0.06). MyS3KO mice had significantly increased late mortality (after day 6) when compared with Smad3 fl/fl mice. Deaths occurring after day 6 were not associated with evidence of cardiac rupture (Figure 3A through 3I).

Infarcted MyS3KO Mice Have Accentuated Remodeling and Worse Systolic Dysfunction

Because of the very high mortality in male MyS3KO mice (100%), functional analysis was limited to females. Seven to 28 days postinfarction, MyS3KO mice exhibited significantly increased left ventricular end-diastolic volume and left ventricular end-systolic volume, suggesting worse dilative remodeling

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

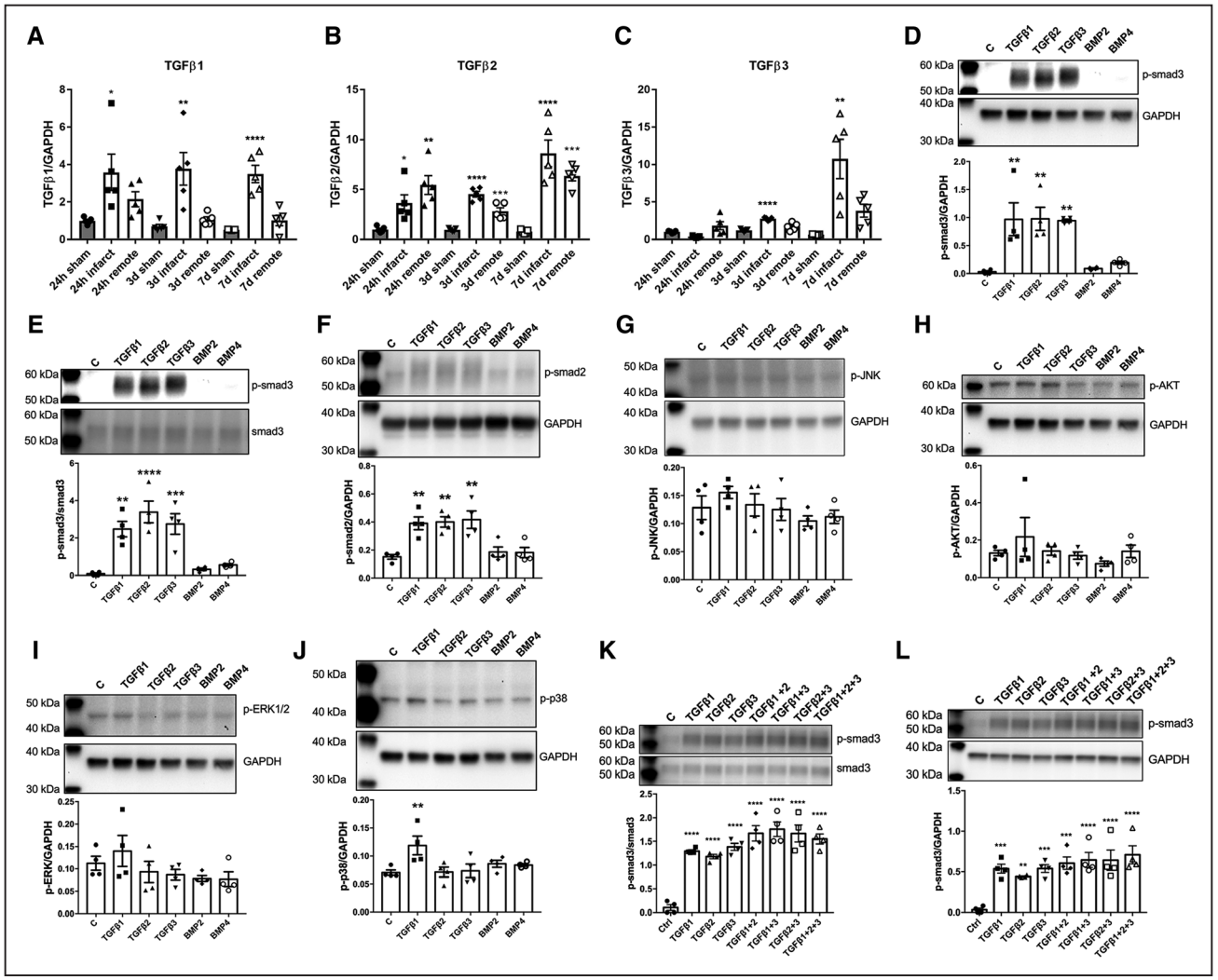


Figure 1. TGF (transforming growth factor)-βs rapidly stimulate Smad (small mothers against decapentaplegic)-dependent signaling in macrophages. **A**–**C**, Myocardial TGF-β1 (**A**), TGF-β2 (**B**), and TGF-β3 (**C**) mRNA upregulation in nonreperfused mouse infarcts. In contrast to the early upregulation of TGF-β1 and TGF-β2, TGF-β3 exhibits a late peak (**P*<0.05, ***P*<0.01, ****P*<0.001, *****P*<0.0001 vs sham; n=5/group). **D**–**E**, In vitro, TGF-β1, TGF-β2 and TGF-β3 (10 ng/mL) markedly increase levels of p-Smad3 (phospho-small mothers against decapentaplegic 3; **D**) and the p-Smad3:Smad3 ratio (**E**) in BMMs (bone marrow–derived macrophages) after 30 min of stimulation. In contrast, BMP (bone morphogenetic protein)-2 (50 ng/mL) and BMP-4 (50 ng/mL) have no significant effects. **F**, TGF-βs, but not BMPs, significantly increase p-Smad2 levels in BMMs (***P*<0.01 vs control). **G**–**I**, TGF-βs and BMPs do not significantly affect levels of p-JNK (c-Jun N-terminal kinase; **G**), p-Akt (protein kinase B; **H**) and p-Erk (extracellular signal-regulated kinase; **I**). **J**, TGF-β1, but not TGF-β2 and TGF-β3, or BMPs induces a modest increase in p-p38 MAPK (mitogen-activated protein kinase) levels. **K**–**L**, Costimulation with TGF-β1+TGF-β2, TGF-β1+TGF-β3, TGF-β2+TGF-β3, or all 3 TGF-β isoforms together, induced comparable levels of Smad3 activation with single isoform stimulation (***P*<0.01, ****P*<0.001, *****P*<0.0001 vs control). n=4/group.

(Figure 3J through 3K). Moreover, infarcted MyS3KO mice had accentuated systolic dysfunction, evidenced by significantly lower ejection fraction and fractional shortening (Figure 3L and 3M). MyS3KO mice had significantly increased heart weight and lung weight 28 days after infarction and exhibited a significant increase in cardiomyocyte size in the infarct border zone (Online Figure V). These findings suggest that myeloid cell–specific Smad3 protects the infarcted heart from adverse remodeling and the development of heart failure.

Accentuated Adverse Remodeling in MyS3KO Mice Is Associated With Late Scar Expansion

Triphenyltetrazolium chloride staining showed that MyS3KO mice and Smad3 fl/fl animals had comparable acute infarct size. Scar size 7 to 28 days after infarction was assessed through sectioning and staining of the heart from base to apex. Although scar size was comparable between groups at the 7-day time point, MyS3KO mice had significantly larger scars 28 days after infarction (Online Figure VI).

Infarcted MyS3KO Mice Exhibit Perturbed Clearance of Dead Cardiomyocytes and Neutrophils, Despite Increased Macrophage Infiltration

Nonphagocytosed dead cardiomyocytes were identified within the healing infarct, as cells with perturbed desmin distribution patterns that lacked a nucleus (due to karyolysis, Figure 4B, 4C, 4E, and 4F). Seven days after infarction, the area of nonphagocytosed cardiomyocytes was >3-fold higher in MyS3KO animals (Figure 4G). Infarcted MyS3KO mice had increased macrophage density (Figure 4H through 4L), suggesting that impaired clearance of dead cells in MyS3KO is not due to

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

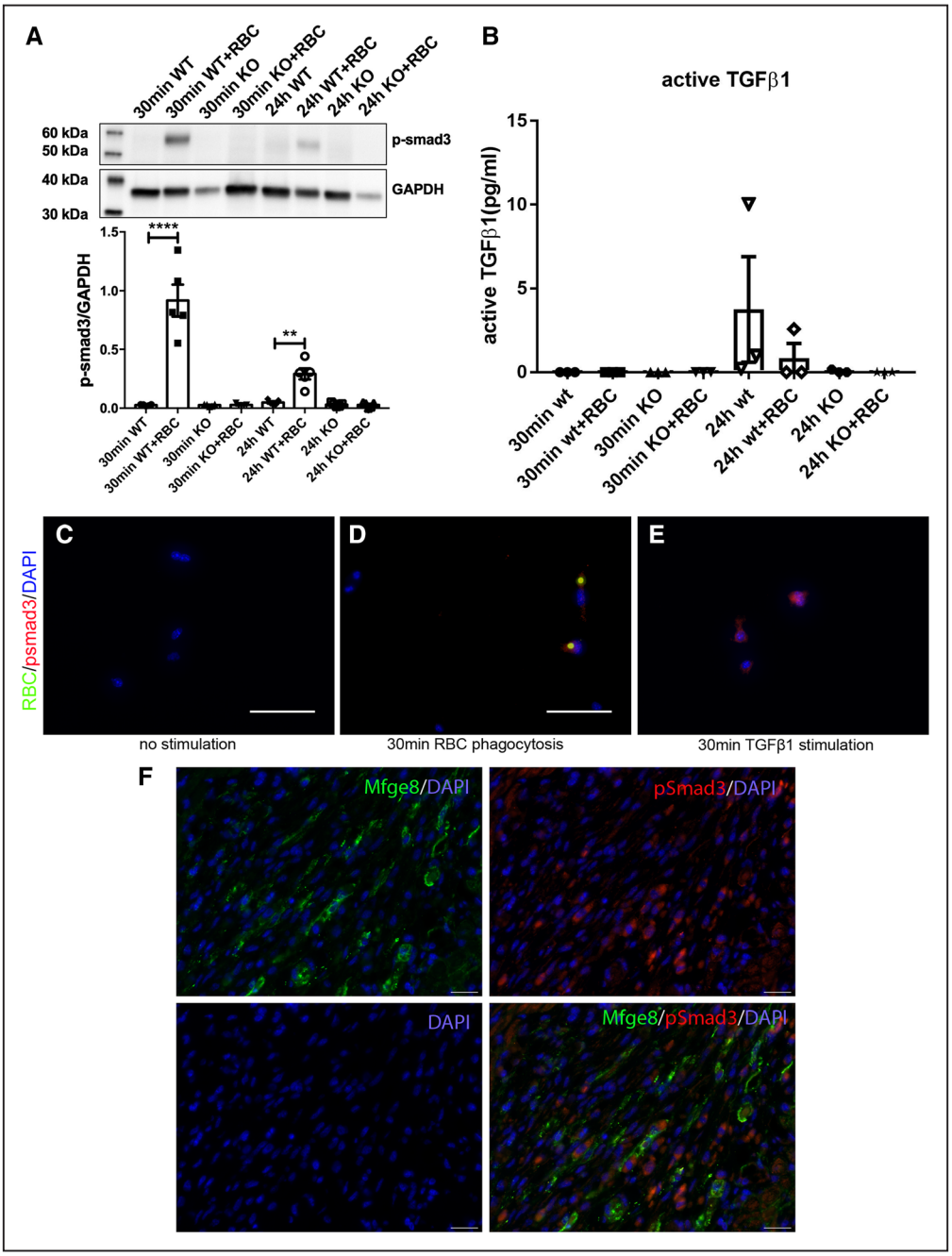


Figure 2. Phagocytosis activates Smad3 (small mothers against decapentaplegic 3) in macrophages through a TGF (transforming growth factor)-β–independent pathway. A, Aged red blood cells (RBCs) are rapidly phagocytosed by BMMs (bone marrow–derived macrophages). **A**, After 30 min of incubation with RBCs, wild-type (WT) BMMs exhibited markedly increased expression of phospho-Smad3 (p-Smad3) (****P<0.0001 vs control cells). BMMs from Smad3 knockout (KO) mice (KO, negative control), exhibited no Smad3 activation. After 24 h of incubation with RBCs, WT BMMs had persistent activation of Smad3 (**P<0.01). **B**, To examine whether the rapid activation of Smad3 is due to release of TGF-β upon RBC phagocytosis, we assessed TGF-β1 levels in the supernatant. No active TGF-β1 was detected after 30 min of incubation with RBCs. After 24 h, control WT cells and cells incubated with RBCs had low levels of active TGF-β1. **C**–**E**, Engulfment of RBCs induces p-smad3 expression in BMMs. Unstimulated BMMs have negligible p-Smad3 staining (**C**). BMMs exhibiting RBC engulfment express p-Smad3 (arrows), whereas BMMs that did not engulf RBCs have minimal p-smad3 expression (arrowheads; **D**). TGF-β1-treated BMMs served as a positive control (arrows; **E**). The findings suggest that phagocytosis may directly activate Smad3 in BMMs through a TGF-β-independent mechanism. **F**, A subset of phagocytic Mfge8 (milk fat globule-epidermal growth factor factor 8)+ cells exhibit Smad3 activation. Dual immunofluorescent staining for Mfge8 and p-Smad3 identifies a subset of p-Smad3+ cells with strong Mfge8 immunoreactivity, suggesting phagocytic activity (arrows). Scale bar =50 μm. DAPI indicates 4′,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole.

reduced recruitment of macrophages but may reflect perturbed phagocytic function. Neutrophil density was also increased in MyS3KO infarcts (Figure 4M). In vitro, infarct macrophages from MyS3KO mice exhibited impaired phagocytosis of heat stress–induced apoptotic neutrophils (Figure 4N).

Loss of Smad3 in BMMs Perturbs Phagocytic Activity

When compared with WT BMMs, Smad3 knockout macrophages exhibited reduced phagocytosis of aged RBCs in the presence or absence of TGF-β1 or TGF-β2 (Figure 5A and 5B).

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

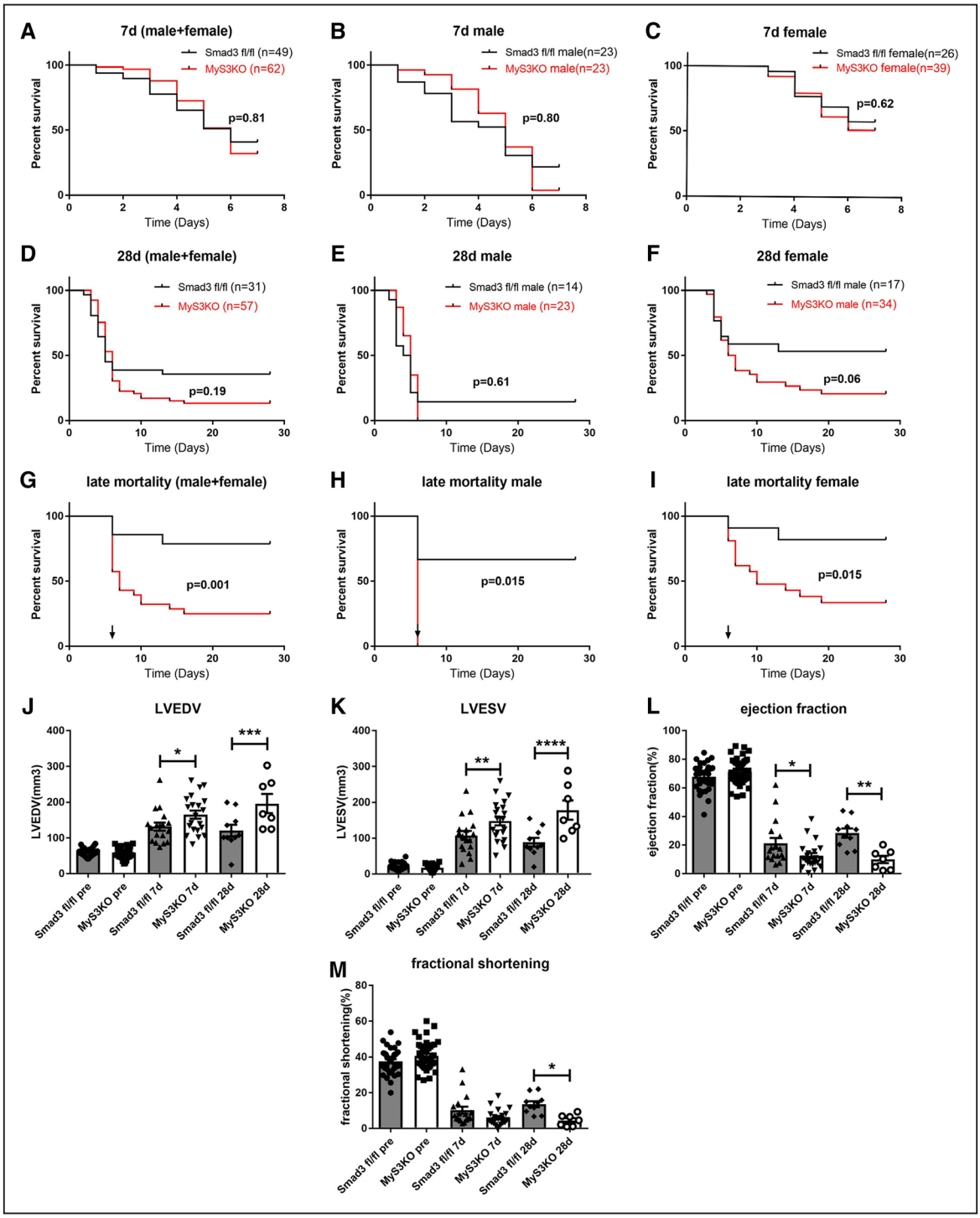


Figure 3. Smad3 (small mothers against decapentaplegic 3) loss in myeloid cells increases late mortality after myocardial infarction and is associated with dilative remodeling and dysfunction. Comparison of survival curves between Smad3 fl/fl and MyS3KO (myeloid cell–specific Smad3 knockout) mice after 7 to 28 days of permanent coronary occlusion (**A**–**F**). **A**–**C**, No significant differences in mortality were noted in the 7-d group (*P*=0.81; Smad3 fl/fl: n=49, MyS3KO: n=62). **D**–**F**, After 28 d, MyS3KO mice had a trend towards increased mortality (*P*=0.19, Smad3 fl/fl: 65%, n=31; MyS3KO: 88%, n=57; **D**). Male mice (**E**) had comparable very high mortality rates in both groups (*P*=0.61, Smad3 fl/fl: 86%, n=14, MyS3KO: 100%, n=23). Female MyS3KO mice (**F**) had a trend towards increased mortality (*P*=0.06, Smad3 fl/fl: 47%, n=17; MyS3KO: 79%, n=34). **G**–**I**, MyS3KO mice exhibited increased late mortality after the sixth day postinfarction that was not due to cardiac rupture. **J**–**M**, Echocardiographic assessment of adverse remodeling was limited to female mice because of the very high mortality in male animals. MyS3KO mice had accentuated dilative remodeling evidenced by increased left ventricular end-diastolic volume (LVEDV; **J**) and left ventricular end-systolic volume (LVESV; **K**) after 7–28 d. **L**–**M**, Moreover, MyS3KO mice had increased systolic dysfunction, showing lower ejection fraction (**L**) after 7–28 d of coronary occlusion, and reduced fractional shortening (**M**) at the 28-d time point (**P*<0.05, ***P*<0.01, *****P*<0.0001, Smad3 fl/fl n=9–17/group, MyS3KO n=7–26/group).

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

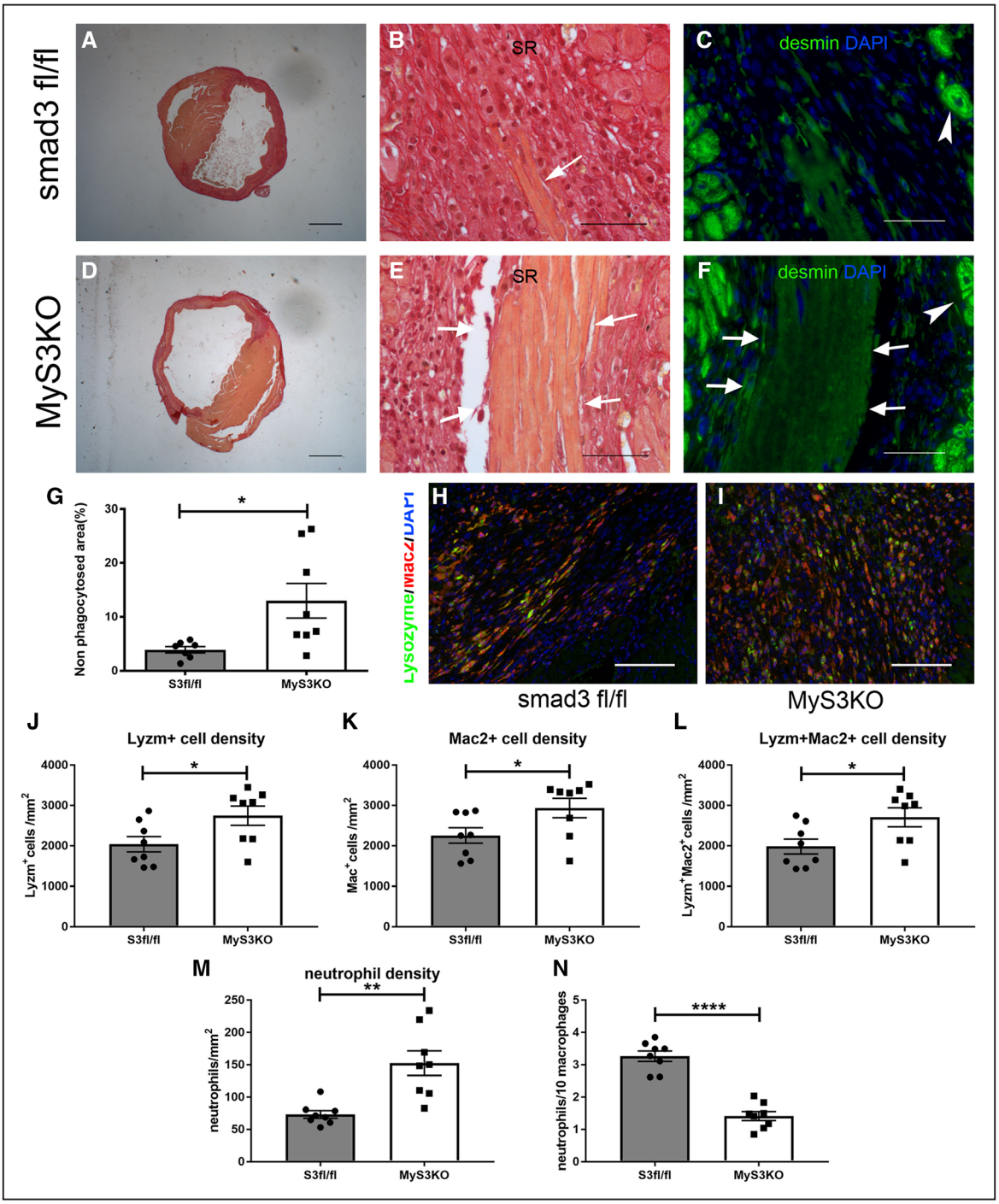


Figure 4. Myeloid cell–specific Smad3 (small mothers against decapentaplegic 3) loss perturbs phagocytosis of dead cardiomyocytes in the infarct, despite increased macrophage infiltration. Infarcted hearts were sectioned from base to apex at 300 μm partitions, 1 section from each partition was used for SR (Sirius red staining) and hematoxylin counterstaining. After 7 d of permanent occlusion, Smad3 fl/fl animals (**A–C**) show almost complete replacement of cardiomyocytes in the infarcted area with granulation tissue. **B**, Relatively small areas of nonphagocytosed cardiomyocytes (arrows) were noted in Smad3 fl/fl infarcts. These areas are comprised of dead cardiomyocytes, as suggested by the absence of hematoxylin+nuclei due to karyolysis. **C**, Desmin/DAPI (4′,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole) fluorescent staining confirms the presence of nonphagocytosed cardiomyocytes in these areas. These cells have an abnormal pattern of desmin staining (arrows) and absence of DAPI+ nuclei. In comparison, viable cardiomyocytes in the border zone exhibit preserved desmin staining patterns (**C**, arrowheads). **D–F**, In contrast, MyS3KO (myeloid cell–specific Smad3 knockout) mice have much larger areas of nonphagocytosed cardiomyocytes (**E–F**, arrows). **A** and **D**, Scale bar =1 mm. **B**, **C**, **E**, and **F**, Scale bar =50 μm. **G**, The area of nonphagocytosed cardiomyocytes is markedly increased in MyS3KO mice (*P<0.05). **H–L**, MyS3KO mice have increased influx of LyzM (lysozyme M)-expressing macrophages, Mac2 (Galectin-3)+ macrophages, and lysozyme M+/Mac2+ macrophages in the infarct (*P<0.05), suggesting that impaired phagocytosis was not due to attenuation of macrophage recruitment (n=8–9/group). Scale bar =100 μm. **M**, Infarcted MyS3KO mice exhibit increased neutrophil infiltration after 7 d of coronary occlusion (**P<0.01, n=8/group). **N**, Macrophages harvested from MyS3KO infarcts have impaired capacity to phagocytose heat stress–induced apoptotic neutrophils (****P<0.0001, n=8/group).

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

Smad3 Mediates Mfge8 Synthesis by Macrophages In Vitro and In Vivo

We studied the effects of Smad3 loss on expression of phagocytosis-associated genes using a polymerase chain reaction array (Online Table I). Smad3 knockout cells had reduced expression of many genes associated with recognition of eat-me signals, or phagosome formation, including Anxa1 (Annexin A1), Axl (*AXL* receptor tyrosine kinase), Calr (calreticulin), and Pld1 (phospholipase D1; Online Figure VII). The Mertk (C-mer proto-oncogene tyrosine kinase) receptor tyrosine kinase is critical for engulfment and clearance of apoptotic cells.[29] Although Mertk mRNA expression levels were higher in Smad3 knockout cells, baseline Mertk protein levels were comparable between WT Smad3 knockout cells. TGF-β1-mediated Mertk mRNA and protein upregulation was dependent on Smad3 (Online Figure VII). Mfge8 is a secreted

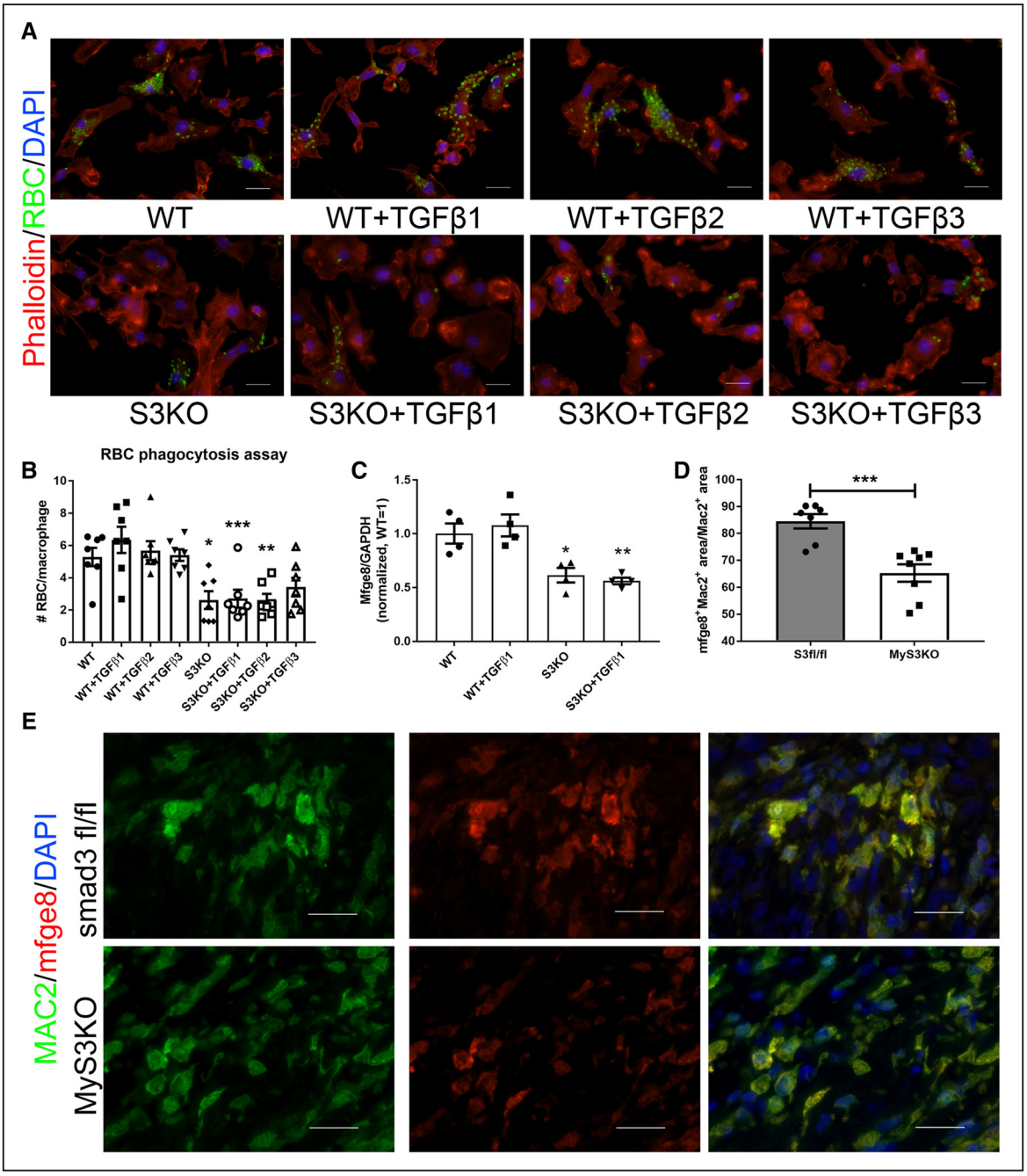


Figure 5. Smad3 (small mothers against decapentaplegic 3) loss perturbs phagocytosis of aged red blood cells (RBCs) by macrophages and is associated with reduced Mfge8 (milk fat globule-epidermal growth factor factor 8) expression. **A** and **B**, Smad3 knockout (KO) bone marrow–derived macrophages (BMMs) exhibit impaired phagocytosis of aged RBCs in the presence or absence of TGF (transforming growth factor)-βs (**P*<0.05, ***P*<0.01, ****P*<0.001, n=7/group). **C**, Smad3 KO macrophages exhibit reduced Mfge8 synthesis in the presence or absence of TGF-β1 (**P*<0.05, ***P*<0.01). **D**–**E**, Dual immunofluorescence for Mfge8 and Mac2 (Galectin-3) shows that MyS3KO (myeloid cell–specific Smad3 KO) infarcts have reduced infiltration with phagocytic Mfge8+ macrophages (7-day infarct, ****P*<0.001, n=7–8/group). Scale bar =20 μm. DAPI indicates 4′,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole; S3KO, Smad3 knockout; and WT, wild-type.

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

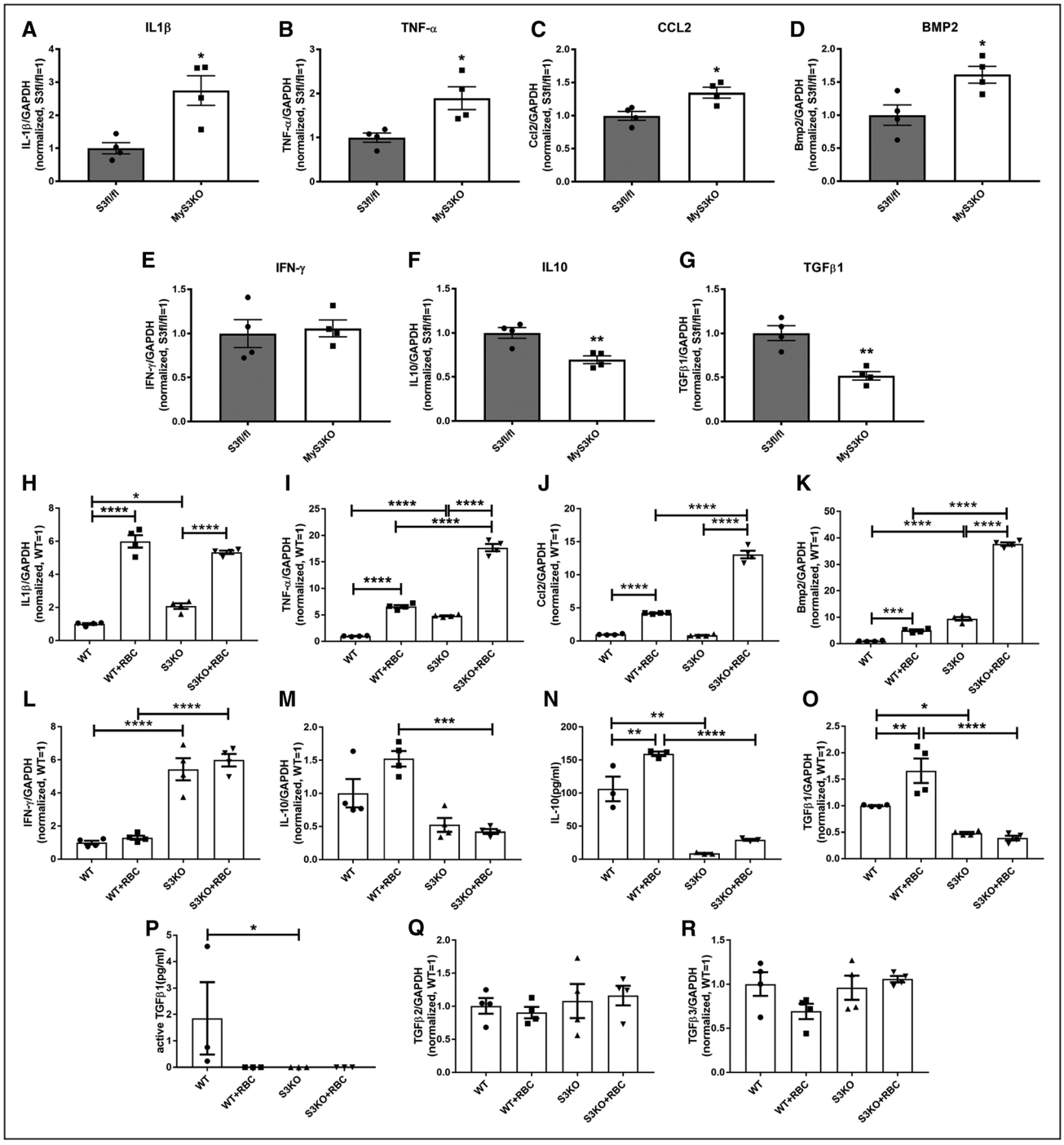


Figure 6. Smad3 (small mothers against decapentaplegic 3) mediates the anti-inflammatory properties of phagocytic macrophages. MyS3KO (myeloid cell–specific Smad3 knockout) infarct macrophages (72 h after infarction) exhibit higher gene expression of the proinflammatory cytokines IL (interleukin)-1β (**A**)TNF (tumor necrosis factor)-α (**B**), CCL (chemokine [C-C motif] ligand) 2/MCP1 (monocyte chemoattractant protein; **C**), and BMP (bone morphogenetic protein)-2 (**D**). IFN (interferon)-γ mRNA expression is comparable between groups (**E**). MyS3KO infarct macrophages have lower expression of the anti-inflammatory cytokines IL-10 (**F**) and TGF (transforming growth factor)-β1 (**G**; **P*<0.05, ***P*<0.01, n=4/group). **H**–**L**, In bone marrow–derived macrophage (BMMs) phagocytosing aged red blood cells (RBCs), Smad3 absence increased synthesis of proinflammatory cytokines and chemokines. **H**, Baseline IL-1β expression was higher in Smad3 KO cells; however phagocytic Smad3 knockout and wild-type (WT) cells had comparable IL-1β expression. After phagocytosis of aged RBCs, Smad3 KO macrophages exhibited accentuated TNF-α (**I**), CCL2/MCP1 (**J**) and BMP-2 (**K**) mRNA synthesis. **L**, Smad3 KO cells also had markedly increased expression of IFN-γ. **M**, Smad3 loss markedly attenuated synthesis of IL-10 by macrophages phagocytosing RBCs. **N**, An ELISA assay demonstrated that phagocytosis of RBCs increased IL-10 levels in the supernatant in WT cells and that Smad3 KO cells had a marked reduction in secreted IL-10. **O**, Phagocytosis of aged RBCs increased TGF-β1 mRNA synthesis in macrophages. Smad3 loss markedly attenuated TGF−β1 synthesis by macrophages. **P**, WT cells showed secretion of active TGF-β1. In contrast, active TGF-β1 levels were negligible in Smad3 KO cells. **Q**–**R**, Smad3 loss did not affect TGF-β2 and TGF-β3 mRNA synthesis by macrophages. **P*<0.05, ***P*<0.01, ****P*<0.001, *****P*<0.0001, n=4/group. S3KO indicates Smad3 knockout.

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

glycoprotein that bridges phosphatidylserine in apoptotic cells with the vitronectin receptor on the cell surface of phagocytes, thus serving as a macrophage-derived extracellular adaptor molecule with a critical role in phagocytosis.[30] Mfge8 levels were significantly decreased in Smad3 knockout macrophages in the presence or absence of TGF-β1. In vivo, the density of Mefge8+ macrophages was significantly reduced in MyS3KO infarcts (Figure 5D and 5E).

Smad3 Mediates Transition of Infarct Macrophages to an Anti-Inflammatory Phenotype

Macrophages play a critical role in regulation of the postinfarction inflammatory response; phosphatidylserine-dependent phagocytosis of apoptotic cells by macrophages promotes synthesis of anti-inflammatory mediators. We postulated that adverse remodeling in MyS3KO mice may reflect perturbed transition of macrophages to an anti-inflammatory phenotype. Infarct macrophages harvested from MyS3KO mice exhibited accentuated expression of proinflammatory cytokines and reduced synthesis of anti-inflammatory cytokines. MyS3KO infarct macrophages had markedly increased expression of IL (interleukin)-1β, TNF (tumor necrosis factor)-α, CCL (chemokine [C-C motif] ligand) 2, and BMP-2 (Figure 6A through 6D). IFN (interferon)-γ levels were comparable between groups (Figure 6E). IL-10 and TGF-β1 levels were markedly reduced in MyS3KO infarct macrophages (Figure 6F and 6G).

Next, we studied the effects of Smad3 loss on expression of inflammation-related genes in macrophages phagocytosing aged RBCs (Online Table II). Baseline IL-1β expression was higher in Smad3 knockout cells; however, phagocytic Smad3 knockout and WT cells had comparable IL-1β expression (Figure 6H). Smad3 knockout cells exhibited markedly and significantly increased expression of the proinflammatory cytokines TNF-α , CCL2, BMP-2 and IFN-γ, (Figure 6I through 6L). Smad3 knockout macrophages had reduced IL-10 mRNA and protein synthesis on RBC phagocytosis (Figure 6M and 6N). Smad3 knockout cells also exhibited lower levels of TGF-β1 mRNA synthesis and had no upregulation of TGF-β1 transcription after phagocytosis (Figure 6O). Smad3 knockout cells secreted no detectable active TGF-β1; in contrast, WT cells had low levels of TGF-β1 activity in the supernatant (Figure 6P). The effects of Smad3 on TGF-β production were isoform-specific; TGF-β2 and TGF-β3 mRNA synthesis was not affected by loss of Smad3 (Figure 6Q and 6R).

Effects of Smad3 Loss on Macrophage-Derived Chemokine, Cytokine, and Chemokine Receptor Expression

Chemokine expression levels were profoundly affected by the absence of Smad3; however, the pattern of modulation did not consistently suggest pro or anti-inflammatory actions. Smad3 loss markedly accentuated synthesis of CCL6, CCL7, CCL9, CCL24, CX3CL1 (chemokine [C-X3-C motif] ligand 1), and PF4 (platelet factors 4)/CXCL (chemokine (C-X-C motif) ligand) 4 but downmodulated expression of CCL4, CCL5, CXCL1, and CXCL11 (Online Figure VIII). Smad3 knockout cells had reduced IL-1α and IL-1RI (interleukin 1 receptor, type1) mRNA levels after phagocytosis of aged RBCs; however, IL1Rn (interleukin 1 receptor antagonist) levels were also decreased. Expression of IL15, IL27, IL4, IL7, IL-16, IL-18, Ltb (lymphotoxin B), Osm (oncostatin M), and BMP-4 were also significantly increased in Smad3 knockout cells; however, IL-6 and MIF (macrophage migration inhibitory factor) levels were reduced (Online Figure IX). Smad3 knockout cells had markedly increased levels of the CCRs (C-C chemokine receptors) CCR2, CCR3, CCR5, and CCR10 and the CXCRs (CXC chemokine receptors) CXCR3 and CXCR5 (Online Figure X). Accentuated expression of chemokine receptors by Smad3 null cells may explain, at least in part, for the enhanced recruitment of myeloid cells in MyS3KO infarcts (Figure 4H through 4M).

Smad3 Restrains Expression of Inflammatory Genes in TGF-β-Stimulated Macrophages

Next, we examined whether Smad3 loss affects inflammatory gene synthesis in TGF-β1-stimulated macrophages (Online Table III). After stimulation with TGF-β1, Smad3 knockout macrophages had much higher expression of many inflammatory genes than WT cells, including the chemokines CCL2, CCL5, CCL7, CCL8, CCL12, CXCL9, CXCL12, the chemokine receptors CCR1, CCR5, and CXCR2 and the cytokines IFN-γ and Tnfsf11 (tumor necrosis factor [ligand] superfamily, member 11). Overall, the effects of Smad3 loss on inflammatory gene expression were much more impressive in phagocytic macrophages (Figure 6, Online Figure VIII) than in macrophages stimulated with TGF-β1 (Online Figure XI).

Mfge8 Partly Rescues the Phagocytosis Defect of Smad3 Knockout Cells

Treatment with recombinant Mfge8 partly rescued the impaired RBC phagocytosis of Smad3 knockout macrophages (Figure 7A through 7E).

Mfge8 has Modest but Significant Effects on Phagocytosis-Mediated Expression of Inflammatory Genes by Smad3 Knockout Macrophages

Mfge8 stimulates anti-inflammatory cascades.[31] Accordingly, we examined whether stimulation with recombinant Mfge8 corrected the perturbations in anti-inflammatory cytokine expression observed in Smad3 knockout macrophages. Although Mfge8 modestly, but significantly, increased IL-10 mRNA synthesis, IL-10 expression remained markedly lower in Smad3 knockout macrophages when compared with WT cells (Figure 7F). Moreover, Mfge8 had no significant effects on IL-10 protein release by WT or Smad3 knockout macrophages (Figure 7G). Effects of Mfge8 on TGF-β1 mRNA synthesis were also modest. Mfge8 significantly increased TGF-β1 mRNA synthesis in Smad3 knockout macrophages; however, TGF-β1 expression levels remained markedly lower in Smad3 knockout macrophages, when compared with WT cells (Figure 7H). Mfge8 had no significant effects on the levels of active TGF-β1 (Figure 7I). Effects of Mfge8 on IFN-γ expression in Smad3 knockout macrophages were not statistically significant (Figure 7J). Mfge8 significantly reduced BMP-2 mRNA synthesis in Smad3 knockout cells to levels comparable with WT macrophages (Figure 7K). The effects of

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

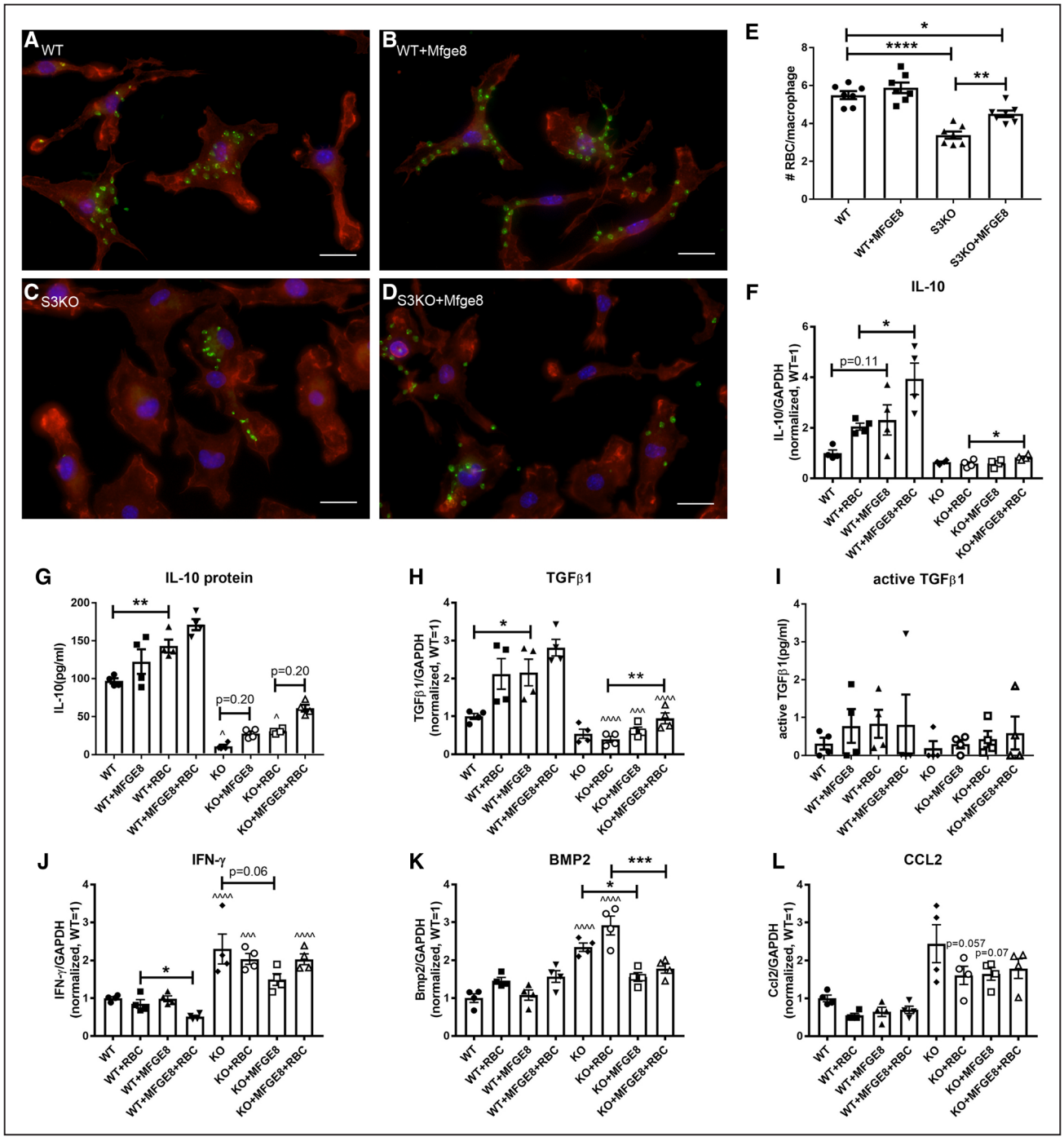


Figure 7. Perturbed phagocytosis in Smad3 (small mothers against decapentaplegic 3) knockout cells is partly rescued by Mfge8 (milk fat globule-epidermal growth factor factor 8) administration. **A–D**, Effects of Mfge8 on phagocytosis of aged red blood cells (RBCs) by wild-type (WT; **A** and **B**) and Smad3 KO (**C** and **D**) bone marrow–derived macrophage (BMMs). **E**, Smad3 KO macrophages have perturbed phagocytosis of aged RBCs that is partly rescued by Mfge8 (*P<0.05, **P<0.01, ****P<0.0001, n=7/group). Scale bar =20 μm. **F–L**, Mfge8 does not rescue the impaired anti-inflammatory phenotype of BMMs associated with Smad3 loss. **F**, Although Mfge8 treatment modestly but significantly increased IL (interleukin)-10 mRNA synthesis in Smad3 KO BMMs phagocytosing RBCs, IL-10 levels remained markedly lower in macrophages lacking Smad3, in comparison to WT cells. **G**, Mfge8 had no significant effects on IL-10 protein secretion by Smad3 KO cells. **H**, Mfge8 treatment increased TGF (transforming growth factor)-β1 mRNA synthesis in Smad3 KO BMMs phagocytosing RBCs; however, TGF-β1 mRNA levels remained markedly lower in comparison to WT cells. **I**, Mfge8 treatment did not significantly affect TGF-β1 activity in the supernatant of BMMs. **J**, Mfge8 did not affect the increased IFN (interferon)-γ expression observed in Smad3 KO cells. **K**, In contrast, Mfge8 significantly reduced BMP (bone morphogenetic protein)-2 expression in Smad3 KO cells. **L**, The effects of Mfge8 on CCL (chemokine [C-C motif] ligand) 2 expression were not significant (*P<0.05, **P<0.01, ***P<0.001, n=4; ^P<0.05, ^^P<0.01, ^^^P<0.001, ^^^^P<0.0001 vs control, n=4/group). S3KO indicates Smad3 knockout.

Mfge8 on macrophage-derived CCL2/MCP (monocyte chemoattractant protein)-1 mRNA expression did not reach statistical significance (Figure 7L). Overall, Mfge8 did not correct the perturbed anti-inflammatory profile of Smad3 knockout macrophages but modestly increased IL-10 mRNA synthesis and reduced BMP-2 expression.

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

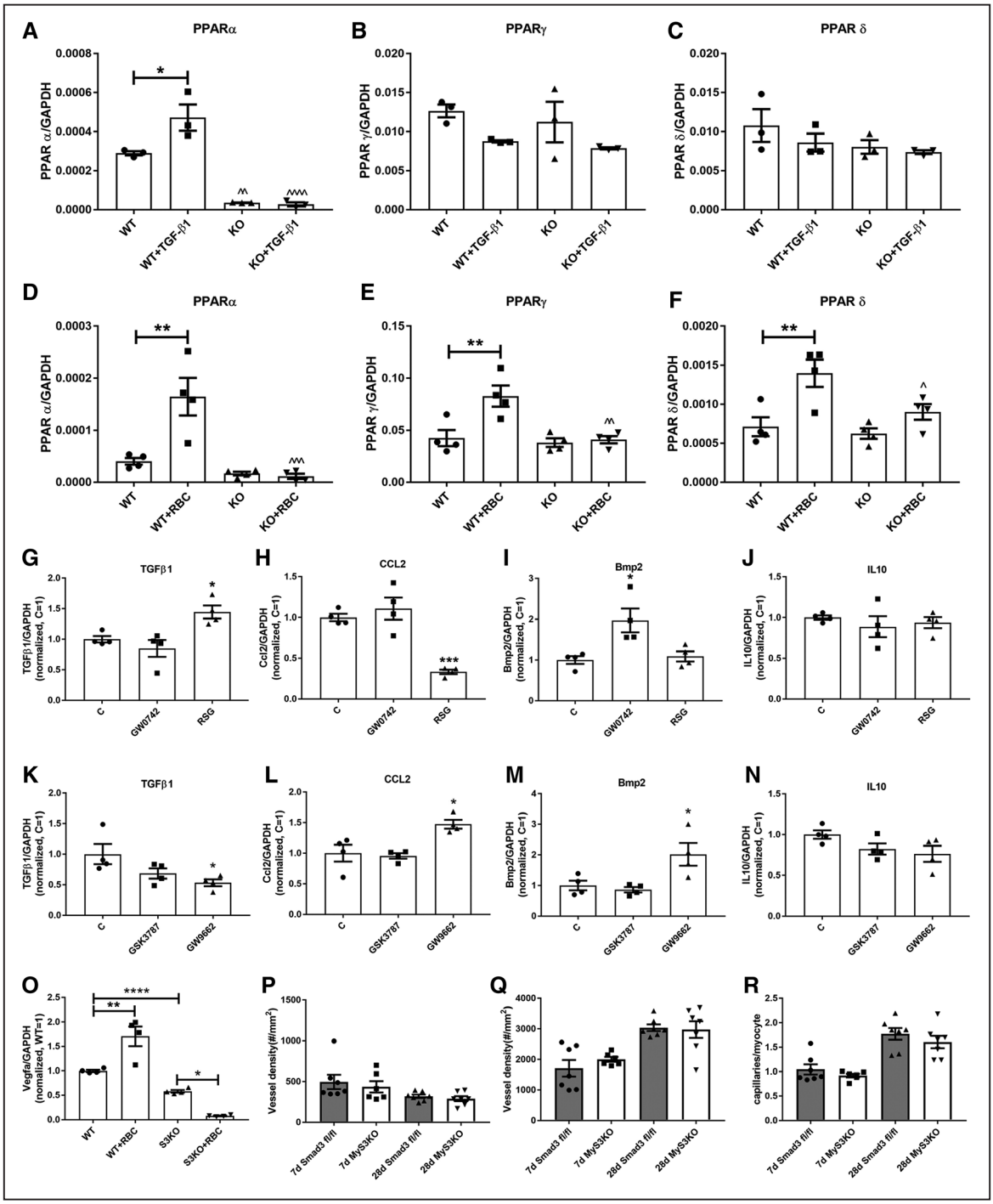


Figure 8. Attenuated PPAR (peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors) expression may be responsible for impaired anti-inflammatory transition in the absence of Smad3 (small mothers against decapentaplegic 3). **A–F**, Phagocytosis induces PPAR expression in wild-type (WT) cells in a Smad3-dependent manner. PPARα mRNA expression was much lower in Smad3 knockout (KO) cells in response to TGF (transforming growth factor)-β1 stimulation (**A**) or red blood cell (RBC) phagocytosis (**D**). TGF-β1 did not significantly affect PPARγ (**B**) and PPARδ (**C**) mRNA synthesis in both Smad3 KO and WT bone marrow–derived macrophages (BMMs). RBC phagocytosis induced PPARγ (**E**) and PPARδ (**F**) expression in WT cells. Smad3 loss attenuated PPARγ (**E**) and PPARδ (**F**) expression after phagocytosis of aged RBCs (**P*<0.05, ***P*<0.01; ^*P*<0.05, ^^*P*<0.01, ^^^*P*<0.001, ^^^^*P*<0.0001 vs WT, n=4/group). **G–N**, Pretreatment with the PPARγ agonist rosiglitazone (RSG) increased TGF-β1 (**G**) and decreased CCL (chemokine [C-C motif] ligand) 2 (**H**) mRNA synthesis in BMMs phagocytosing aged RBCs. RSG did not affect BMP (bone morphogenetic protein)-2 (**I**) and IL (interleukin)-10 (**J**) expression. Moreover, pretreatment with a PPARγ antagonist (GW9662) significantly reduced TGF-β1 (**K**), while increasing CCL2 (**L**) and BMP-2 (**M**) expression. PPARγ inhibition did not affect IL-10 expression (**N**). A PPARδ agonist (GW0742) modestly increased BMP-2 levels (**I**), without affecting TGF-β1 (**G**), CCL2 (**H**) and IL-10 (**J**) expression. A PPARδ antagonist (GSK3787) did not significantly affect TGF-β1 (**K**), CCL2 (**L**), Bmp-2 (**M**), and IL-10 (N) expression (**P*<0.05, ****P*<0.001, n=4). **O**, Smad3 loss markedly attenuates VEGF (vascular endothelial growth factor)-A expression by BMMs. Smad3 KO macrophages exhibited a marked reduction in VEGF-A mRNA synthesis in the presence or absence of aged RBCs (**P*<0.05, ***P*<0.01, *****P*<0.0001, n=4/group). **P–R**, Myeloid cell–specific Smad3 loss did not affect infarct angiogenesis. Seven to 28 d after infarction, MyS3KO (myeloid cell–specific Smad3 knockout) and Smad3 fl/fl mice controls had comparable microvascular density in the infarcted area (**P**) and in the remote remodeling myocardium (**Q**). MyS3KO mice and Smad3 fl/fl had comparable capillary-to-myocyte ratio in the remodeling myocardium (**R**; n=7/group).

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

Smad3 Mediates Phagocytosis-Induced PPAR Induction

Next, we examined whether defective anti-inflammatory transition of Smad3 knockout macrophages involves dysregulation of PPARs, key regulator of macrophage function. BMMs expressed very low levels of PPARα that were significantly increased after stimulation with TGF-β1 or after RBC phagocytosis (Figure 8A through 8D). Smad3 loss markedly reduced macrophage PPARα expression. Phagocytosis of aged RBCs markedly induced macrophage PPARγ and PPARδ synthesis. PPARγ and PPARδ expression was comparable in WT and Smad3 knockout macrophages, in the presence or absence of TGF-β1 (Figure 8B and 8C). However, Smad3 loss abrogated PPARγ and PPARδ induction in response to phagocytosis (Figure 8E and 8F).

Experiments using pretreatment with PPAR agonists and antagonists suggested important effects of PPARγ on the inflammatory profile of phagocytic macrophages. The PPARγ agonist rosiglitazone induced TGF-β1 and downmodulated CCL2 synthesis, without affecting IL-10 and BMP-2 expression in macrophages phagocytosing RBCs (Figure 8G through 8J). However, stimulation with a PPARδ agonist induced BMP-2 but had no effects on CCL2 expression and no significant effects on TGF-β1 or IL-10 synthesis (Figure 8G through 8J). PPARγ antagonism attenuated TGF-β1 expression and accentuated CCL2 and BMP-2 synthesis, without affecting IL-10 levels. In contrast, pretreatment with a PPARδ inhibitor did not affect inflammatory gene synthesis by macrophages phagocytosing aged RBCs (Figure 8K through 8N). Thus, Smad3-mediated PPARγ induction in phagocytic macrophages may be involved in anti-inflammatory transition.

Smad3 Loss Markedly Attenuates Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor-A mRNA Expression in Isolated Macrophages

Macrophages may also serve as regulators of infarct angiogenesis, in part, by secreting VEGF (vascular endothelial growth factor).[32] Smad3 knockout cells had marked and consistent reductions in VEGF-A mRNA expression levels, in the presence or absence of aged RBCs and after TGF-β1 stimulation (Figure 8O, Online Table III).

MyS3KO Mice Have No Significant Defects in Infarct Angiogenesis And in Vascular Maturation

To explore the in vivo significance of the marked attenuation of VEGF expression in the absence of Smad3, we quantitatively assessed microvascular density in the infarct and in the remote remodeling myocardium using CD31 immunohistochemistry. MyS3KO and WT mice had comparable microvascular density in both infarcted and noninfarcted areas (Figure 8P through 8R, Online Figure XII). Scar maturation is associated with formation of pericyte-coated microvessels due to recruitment of vascular mural cells. Myeloid cell–specific Smad3 loss did not affect the density of coated vessels in the infarcted myocardium (Online Figure XIII).

MyS3KO Mice Have Accentuated Cardiomyocyte Apoptosis in the Remodeling Noninfarcted Myocardium

MyS3KO mice had increased density of apoptotic cardiomyocytes in remodeling myocardial segments; in contrast, numbers of apoptotic noncardiomyocytes were comparable between groups (Online Figure XIV). Thus, adverse remodeling in MyS3KO infarcts may reflect inflammation-driven accentuation of chronic cardiomyocyte apoptosis.

Myeloid Cell–Specific Smad3 Loss Does Not Affect Myofibroblast Density and Collagen Deposition

Because Smad3 null macrophages had markedly reduced synthesis of the fibrogenic mediator TGF-β1, we examined whether myeloid cell–specific Smad3 loss affects myofibroblast conversion and fibrosis in the infarcted heart. Myeloid cell–specific loss of Smad3 did not significantly affect myofibroblast density and collagen content in the infarcted and remodeling myocardium (Online Figures XV and XVI).

Loss of Smad3 Modulates Expression of Oxidative Stress Genes in Infarct Neutrophils

To examine whether MyS3KO mice had altered neutrophil phenotype and function, we assessed expression of genes associated with oxidative stress in infarct neutrophils (Online Table IV). Neutrophils from MyS3KO mice had significantly lower expression of NOX4 (NADPH [nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate] oxidase 4, a major mediator of oxidative stress), and of several antioxidant genes, such as *Gpx3*, *Gpx7*, *Prdx4*, *Sod1*, and *Sod3* (Online Figure XVII).

Discussion

Using cell-specific loss-of-function strategies, we document for the first time a crucial in vivo role for Smad3 in regulation of macrophage function. We report several novel observations: First, we show that Smad3 is activated in macrophages, not only in response to stimulation with TGF-β isoforms but also immediately after phagocytosis of phosphatidylserine-expressing cells, through a mechanism independent of TGF-β activity. Second, macrophage Smad3 does not play a role in homeostasis, but protects the infarcted heart from adverse remodeling and is critical for activation of a phagocytic program. Third, effects of Smad3 on phagocytosis are mediated, at least in part, through synthesis of Mfge8, an integrin ligand that bridges phosphatidylserine-expressing cells with the vitronectin receptor. Fourth, Smad3 is involved in the anti-inflammatory transition of phagocytic macrophages, at least in part, by mediating PPAR-γ and PPAR-δ upregulation. Fifth, although in vitro Smad3 mediates synthesis of angiogenic and fibrogenic signals (such as VEGF and TGF-β1), in the infarct myeloid cell–specific Smad3 loss does not affect angiogenesis and myofibroblast activation. Our findings identify macrophage-specific Smad3 as a key protective pathway in cardiac repair.

Activation of Smad-Dependent and Smad-Independent Cascades in Macrophages

TGF-β stimulation rapidly activates Smad2/3 signaling while also stimulating Smad-independent cascades. The relative balance of Smad-dependent and non-Smad signaling in various cell types is dependent on their TGF-β receptor expression profile (which is affected by the differentiation stage of the cell), the modulatory effects of accessory receptors (such as endoglin),[33] and on contextual microenvironmental factors,

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

such as the extracellular matrix environment and the local cytokine milieu. In macrophages, TGF-β has been reported to activate both Smad pathways,[34,35] and non-Smad MAPK cascades.[36,37] Our experiments show that in macrophages all 3 TGF-β isoforms rapidly activate Smad3, but have minimal effects on activation of non-Smad pathways (Figure 1), suggesting that the effects of TGF-βs on macrophages may be predominantly mediated through Smad-dependent signaling.

Phagocytosis Triggers Smad3 Activation

Local generation of TGF-β is likely a major stimulus involved in activation of Smad3 in infarct macrophages. Our findings identified a new potential mechanism for Smad3 activation that may be independent of ligand expression. In vitro experiments demonstrated a marked rapid increase in p-Smad3 levels in macrophages phagocytosing aged RBCs in the absence of any detectable TGF-β activity in the supernatant (Figure 2). Moreover, in vivo, a subset of phagocytic Mfge8+ cells expressed p-Smad3. These observations are consistent with a novel ligand-independent mechanism for Smad3 activation. Thus, in infarct macrophages, both stimulation with TGF-βs, and TGF-β-independent phagocytosis-associated mechanisms may activate Smad3.

Macrophage Smad3 protects the Infarcted Heart by Mediating Phagocytosis of Dead Cells

Mice with myeloid cell–specific loss of Smad3 had no baseline defects but exhibited increased late mortality and worse adverse remodeling after MI (Figure 3). Adverse outcome in MyS3KO mice after MI was associated with impaired phagocytosis of dead cardiomyocytes in the infarcted area (Figure 4). Persistent presence of nonphagocytosed cardiomyocytes in the infarct zone of MyS3KO animals occurred despite a significant increase in myeloid cell infiltration, suggesting that Smad3 absence perturbs macrophage-driven phagocytic activity. In vitro, Smad3 loss significantly impaired the ability of macrophages to phagocytose PS (phosphatidylserine)-expressing aged RBCs (Figure 5). Taken together, our in vitro and in vivo studies provide the first direct evidence suggesting a role for macrophage Smad3 signaling in phagocytosis.

What is the molecular mechanism responsible for the effects of Smad3 on phagocytosis? Our findings suggest that Smad3 is critical for transcription of several macrophage genes involved in recognition of eat-me signals by professional phagocytes (Online Figure VII, Figure 5). Expression of Mfge8, a glycoprotein secreted by macrophages that bridges phosphatidylserine in apoptotic cells with the vitronectin receptor on the cell surface of phagocytes,[30] was significantly reduced in Smad3 null macrophages in vitro and in vivo (Figure 5). In vitro, incubation with recombinant Mfge8 partly rescued the defective phagocytic capacity of Smad3 null macrophages (Figure 7). Thus, Mfge8 transcription is an important target of Smad3 that increases the phagocytic activity of macrophages.

Smad3 Regulates Anti-Inflammatory Transition of Infarct Macrophages

The role of TGF-β/Smad3 signaling in regulating the inflammatory properties of monocytes and macrophages remains poorly understood. In vitro studies had produced conflicting findings, reflecting the context-dependent actions of TGF-βs. Some in vitro studies have suggested that Smad3 is critically involved in anti-inflammatory functions of macrophages. Smad3 signaling inhibits expression of the proinflammatory genes *iNOS* and *MMP12* in isolated macrophages[6,7] and suppresses synthesis of the chemokine MCP1/CCL2[8]. The effects of Smad3 were attributed to an antagonistic effect on AP (activator protein)-1 DNA protein binding and activity.[8] In contrast, several other in vitro investigations suggested that Smad3 activation may promote proinflammatory actions. TGF-β/Smad-dependent signaling induced macrophage-derived release of BAFF (B cell activating factor), a member of the TNF family that stimulates survival and proliferation of B cells.[10] Moreover, Smad3 was found to stimulate macrophage-derived synthesis of the proinflammatory cytokine IL-23.[11]

Our study demonstrates that Smad3 loss has profound effects on inflammatory gene expression in macrophages. Although our findings are not consistent with a role of Smad3 in promoting a polarized M1 versus M2 macrophage phenotype, the data suggest that Smad3 mediates transcriptional events critical for transition of phagocytic infarct macrophages to an anti-inflammatory phenotype (Figure 6). Phosphatidylserine-dependent phagocytosis of apoptotic cells by macrophages promotes synthesis and secretion of anti-inflammatory cytokines, such as TGF-β.[38] We demonstrate that Smad3 loss accentuated expression of the proinflammatory cytokines IL-1β, TNF-α, and BMP-2 in infarct macrophages and markedly reduced their capacity to produce and secrete TGF-β1 and to synthesize IL-10 mRNA and protein in response to phagocytosis. Moreover, Smad3 knockout cells also exhibited markedly increased expression of the chemokine CCL2/MCP1 and increased levels of chemokine receptors that may account for the accentuated myeloid cell infiltration in infarcted MyS3KO mice (Figure 6, Online Figure X). The proinflammatory phenotype of Smad3 deficient macrophages may reflect, at least in part, loss of phagocytosis-induced upregulation of PPAR-γ and PPAR-δ[39]

Role of Activated Macrophages in Angiogenesis and Fibrosis

Macrophage subsets have been implicated in tissue fibrosis, through secretion of fibrogenic growth factors. The markedly reduced expression of the potent fibrogenic mediator TGF-β1 in Smad3 null macrophages suggested that macrophage-specific Smad3 loss may have profound effects on myofibroblast activation. Moreover, Smad3 null macrophages had consistently low levels of VEGF expression, raising the intriguing possibility that macrophage-specific Smad3 signaling may also promote angiogenic functions. Surprisingly, our in vivo experiments showed no significant effects of macrophage-specific Smad3 loss on myofibroblast conversion, collagen deposition, infarct angiogenesis, and vascular maturation after MI (Online Figures XII, XIII, XV). These negative findings may indicate compensation by other fibrogenic, or angiogenic mediators or may reflect alternative cellular sources for these ubiquitously-expressed growth factors. However, it should be emphasized that the absence of a detectable effect of myeloid cell–specific Smad3 loss on fibrosis and angiogenesis does not necessarily exclude important Smad3-dependent actions of macrophages on myofibroblast

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

or vascular cell phenotype. In the healing infarct, activation of macrophage phagocytic activity precedes any fibrogenic or angiogenic actions of macrophage subsets. Thus, the persistent presence of nonphagocytosed cardiomyocytes and the accentuated or prolonged inflammatory activity in MyS3KO infarcts may augment fibrogenic and angiogenic signaling, despite the diminished capacity of isolated Smad3 null macrophages to secrete VEGF or TGF-β1. Thus, in MI, impaired phagocytosis, as the earliest consequence of macrophage-specific Smad3 loss, may dictate the observed in vivo phenotype.

Conclusions

We report for the first time a critical role for Smad3 signaling in regulation of macrophage function in vivo and in vitro. Our findings also highlight the challenges in designing therapeutic approaches targeting the TGF-β cascade in cardiovascular disease. TGF-β–driven Smad3 activation has important effects on all cell types involved in cardiac repair. In MI, inhibition of Smad3 in cardiomyocytes may exert protective actions by attenuating apoptosis and by reducing protease-driven adverse remodeling.[25] However, any protective effects of Smad3 loss on cardiomyocytes may be outweighed by impairment of phagocytosis and anti-inflammatory cytokine production in macrophages. Thus, successful implementation of therapeutic strategies targeting the TGF-β/Smad system may require development of cell-specific interventions, or identification of well-defined temporal windows for inhibition of specific cellular functions.

Sources of Funding

Supported by National Institutes of Health grants R01 HL76246 and R01 HL85440, by Department of Defense grants PR151134 and PR151029 (N.G. Frangogiannis), and by an American Heart Association post-doctoral award (B. Chen).

Disclosures

None.

References

1. Travis MA, Sheppard D. TGF-β activation and function in immunity. *Annu Rev Immunol*. 2014;32:51–82. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-032713-120257
2. Hollander MC, Latour LL, Yang D, Ishii H, Xiao Z, Min Y, Ray-Choudhury A, Munasinghe J, Merchant AS, Lin PC, Hallenbeck J, Boehm M, Yang L. Attenuation of myeloid-specific TGFβ signaling induces inflammatory cerebrovascular disease and stroke. *Circ Res*. 2017;121:1360–1369. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.310349
3. Moustakas A, Souchelnytskyi S, Heldin CH. Smad regulation in TGF-beta signal transduction. *J Cell Sci*. 2001;114:4359–4369.
4. Moustakas A, Heldin CH. Non-Smad TGF-beta signals. *J Cell Sci*. 2005;118:3573–3584. doi: 10.1242/jcs.02554
5. Eichenfield DZ, Troutman TD, Link VM, Lam MT, Cho H, Gosselin D, Spann NJ, Lesch HP, Tao J, Muto J, Gallo RL, Evans RM, Glass CK. Tissue damage drives co-localization of NF-kappaB, Smad3, and Nrf2 to direct Rev-erb sensitive wound repair in mouse macrophages. *Elife*. 2016;5:pii: e13024.
6. Werner F, Jain MK, Feinberg MW, Sibinga NE, Pellacani A, Wiesel P, Chin MT, Topper JN, Perrella MA, Lee ME. Transforming growth factor-beta 1 inhibition of macrophage activation is mediated via Smad3. *J Biol Chem*. 2000;275:36653–36658. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M004536200
7. Sugiyama Y, Kakoi K, Kimura A, Takada I, Kashiwagi I, Wakabayashi Y, Morita R, Nomura M, Yoshimura A. Smad2 and Smad3 are redundantly essential for the suppression of iNOS synthesis in macrophages by regulating IRF3 and STAT1 pathways. *Int Immunol*. 2012;24:253–265. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxr126
8. Feinberg MW, Shimizu K, Lebedeva M, Haspel R, Takayama K, Chen Z, Frederick JP, Wang XF, Simon DI, Libby P, Mitchell RN, Jain MK. Essential role for Smad3 in regulating MCP-1 expression and vascular inflammation. *Circ Res*. 2004;94:601–608. doi: 10.1161/01.RES.0000119170.70818.4F
9. Li MO, Wan YY, Sanjabi S, Robertson AK, Flavell RA. Transforming growth factor-beta regulation of immune responses. *Annu Rev Immunol*. 2006;24:99–146. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.24.021605.090737
10. Kim HA, Jeon SH, Seo GY, Park JB, Kim PH. TGF-beta1 and IFN-gamma stimulate mouse macrophages to express BAFF via different signaling pathways. *J Leukoc Biol*. 2008;83:1431–1439. doi: 10.1189/jlb.1007676
11. Al-Salleeh F, Petro TM. Promoter analysis reveals critical roles for SMAD-3 and ATF-2 in expression of IL-23 p19 in macrophages. *J Immunol*. 2008;181:4523–4533.
12. Epelman S, Lavine KJ, Beaudin AE, et al. Embryonic and adult-derived resident cardiac macrophages are maintained through distinct mechanisms at steady state and during inflammation. *Immunity*. 2014;40:91–104. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2013.11.019
13. Heidt T, Courties G, Dutta P, Sager HB, Sebas M, Iwamoto Y, Sun Y, Da Silva N, Panizzi P, van der Laan AM, van der Lahn AM, Swirski FK, Weissleder R, Nahrendorf M. Differential contribution of monocytes to heart macrophages in steady-state and after myocardial infarction. *Circ Res*. 2014;115:284–295. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.303567
14. Dutta P, Nahrendorf M. Monocytes in myocardial infarction. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. 2015;35:1066–1070. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.114.304652
15. Nahrendorf M, Swirski FK, Aikawa E, Stangenberg L, Wurdinger T, Figueiredo JL, Libby P, Weissleder R, Pittet MJ. The healing myocardium sequentially mobilizes two monocyte subsets with divergent and complementary functions. *J Exp Med*. 2007;204:3037–3047. doi: 10.1084/jem.20070885
16. Swirski FK, Nahrendorf M, Etzrodt M, Wildgruber M, Cortez-Retamozo V, Panizzi P, Figueiredo JL, Kohler RH, Chudnovskiy A, Waterman P, Aikawa E, Mempel TR, Libby P, Weissleder R, Pittet MJ. Identification of splenic reservoir monocytes and their deployment to inflammatory sites. *Science*. 2009;325:612–616. doi: 10.1126/science.1175202
17. Dewald O, Zymek P, Winkelmann K, Koerting A, Ren G, Abou-Khamis T, Michael LH, Rollins BJ, Entman ML, Frangogiannis NG. CCL2/monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 regulates inflammatory responses critical to healing myocardial infarcts. *Circ Res*. 2005;96:881–889. doi: 10.1161/01.RES.0000163017.13772.3a
18. Anzai A, Choi JL, He S, et al. The infarcted myocardium solicits GM-CSF for the detrimental oversupply of inflammatory leukocytes. *J Exp Med*. 2017;214:3293–3310. doi: 10.1084/jem.20170689
19. Bajpai G, Bredemeyer A, Li W, Zaitsev K, Koenig AL, Lokshina I, Mohan J, Ivey B, Hsiao HM, Weinheimer C, Kovacs A, Epelman S, Artyomov M, Kreisel D, Lavine KJ. Tissue resident CCR2- and CCR2+ cardiac macrophages differentially orchestrate monocyte recruitment and fate specification following myocardial injury. *Circ Res*. 2019;124:263–278. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.118.314028
20. Frantz S, Hofmann U, Fraccarollo D, et al. Monocytes/macrophages prevent healing defects and left ventricular thrombus formation after myocardial infarction. *FASEB J*. 2013;27:871–881. doi: 10.1096/fj.12-214049
21. Wan E, Yeap XY, Dehn S, et al. Enhanced efferocytosis of apoptotic cardiomyocytes through myeloid-epithelial-reproductive tyrosine kinase links acute inflammation resolution to cardiac repair after infarction. *Circ Res*. 2013;113:1004–1012. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.113.301198
22. van Amerongen MJ, Harmsen MC, van Rooijen N, Petersen AH, van Luyn MJ. Macrophage depletion impairs wound healing and increases left ventricular remodeling after myocardial injury in mice. *Am J Pathol*. 2007;170:818–829. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2007.060547
23. Frangogiannis NG. The role of transforming growth factor (TGF)-β in the infarcted myocardium. *J Thorac Dis*. 2017;9:S52–S63. doi: 10.21037/jtd.2016.11.19
24. Rainer PP, Hao S, Vanhoutte D, Lee DI, Koitabashi N, Molkentin JD, Kass DA. Cardiomyocyte-specific transforming growth factor β suppression blocks neutrophil infiltration, augments multiple cytoprotective cascades, and reduces early mortality after myocardial infarction. *Circ Res*. 2014;114:1246–1257. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.114.302653
25. Kong P, Shinde AV, Su Y, Russo I, Chen B, Saxena A, Conway SJ, Graff JM, Frangogiannis NG. Opposing actions of fibroblast and cardiomyocyte Smad3 signaling in the infarcted myocardium. *Circulation*. 2018;137:707–724. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.117.029622
26. Koitabashi N, Danner T, Zaiman AL, Pinto YM, Rowell J, Mankowski J, Zhang D, Nakamura T, Takimoto E, Kass DA. Pivotal role of cardiomyocyte

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

TGF-β signaling in the murine pathological response to sustained pressure overload. *J Clin Invest*. 2011;121:2301–2312. doi: 10.1172/JCI44824
27. Khalil H, Kanisicak O, Prasad V, Correll RN, Fu X, Schips T, Vagnozzi RJ, Liu R, Huynh T, Lee SJ, Karch J, Molkentin JD. Fibroblast-specific TGF-β-Smad2/3 signaling underlies cardiac fibrosis. *J Clin Invest*. 2017;127:3770–3783. doi: 10.1172/JCI94753
28. Hulsmans M, Clauss S, Xiao L, et al. Macrophages facilitate electrical conduction in the heart. *Cell*. 2017;169:510–522.e20. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.03.050
29. Scott RS, McMahon EJ, Pop SM, Reap EA, Caricchio R, Cohen PL, Earp HS, Matsushima GK. Phagocytosis and clearance of apoptotic cells is mediated by MER. *Nature*. 2001;411:207–211. doi: 10.1038/35075603
30. Hanayama R, Tanaka M, Miwa K, Shinohara A, Iwamatsu A, Nagata S. Identification of a factor that links apoptotic cells to phagocytes. *Nature*. 2002;417:182–187. doi: 10.1038/417182a
31. Aziz MM, Ishihara S, Mishima Y, Oshima N, Moriyama I, Yuki T, Kadowaki Y, Rumi MA, Amano Y, Kinoshita Y. MFG-E8 attenuates intestinal inflammation in murine experimental colitis by modulating osteopontin-dependent alphavbeta3 integrin signaling. *J Immunol*. 2009;182:7222–7232. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0803711
32. Howangyin KY, Zlatanova I, Pinto C, Ngkelo A, Cochain C, Rouanet M, Vilar J, Lemitre M, Stockmann C, Fleischmann BK, Mallat Z, Silvestre JS. Myeloid-epithelial-reproductive receptor tyrosine kinase and milk fat globule epidermal growth factor 8 coordinately improve remodeling after myocardial infarction via local delivery of vascular endothelial growth factor. *Circulation*. 2016;133:826–839. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.115.020857
33. Zhang L, Magli A, Catanese J, Xu Z, Kyba M, Perlingeiro RC. Modulation of TGF-β signaling by endoglin in murine hemangioblast development and primitive hematopoiesis. *Blood*. 2011;118:88–97. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-12-325019
34. Nurgazieva D, Mickley A, Moganti K, Ming W, Ovsyi I, Popova A, Sachindra, Awad K, Wang N, Bieback K, Goerdt S, Kzhyshkowska J, Gratchev A. TGF-β1, but not bone morphogenetic proteins, activates Smad1/5 pathway in primary human macrophages and induces expression of proatherogenic genes. *J Immunol*. 2015;194:709–718. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1300272
35. Gratchev A, Kzhyshkowska J, Kannookadan S, Ochsenreiter M, Popova A, Yu X, Mamidi S, Stonehouse-Usselmann E, Muller-Molinet I, Gooi L, Goerdt S. Activation of a TGF-beta-specific multistep gene expression program in mature macrophages requires glucocorticoid-mediated surface expression of TGF-beta receptor II. *J Immunol*. 2008;180:6553–6565.
36. Lee GT, Kwon SJ, Lee JH, Jeon SS, Jang KT, Choi HY, Lee HM, Kim WJ, Kim SJ, Kim IY. Induction of interleukin-6 expression by bone morphogenetic protein-6 in macrophages requires both SMAD and p38 signaling pathways. *J Biol Chem*. 2010;285:39401–39408. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M110.103705
37. Xiao YQ, Malcolm K, Worthen GS, Gardai S, Schiemann WP, Fadok VA, Bratton DL, Henson PM. Cross-talk between ERK and p38 MAPK mediates selective suppression of pro-inflammatory cytokines by transforming growth factor-beta. *J Biol Chem*. 2002;277:14884–14893. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M111718200
38. Huynh ML, Fadok VA, Henson PM. Phosphatidylserine-dependent ingestion of apoptotic cells promotes TGF-beta1 secretion and the resolution of inflammation. *J Clin Invest*. 2002;109:41–50. doi: 10.1172/JCI11638
39. Chawla A. Control of macrophage activation and function by PPARs. *Circ Res*. 2010;106:1559–1569. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110.216523

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

ESC European Society of Cardiology

Cardiovascular Research (2019) **115**, 1687–1689
doi:10.1093/cvr/cvz128

EDITORIAL

How do endosomal Toll-like receptors sense and extend ischaemic myocardial injury?

Nikolaos G. Frangogiannis *

Department of Medicine (Cardiology), The Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1300 Morris Park Avenue, Forchheimer G46B, Bronx, NY 10461, USA

Online publish-ahead-of-print 17 May 2019

This editorial refers to 'Toll-like receptor 7 deficiency promotes survival and reduces adverse left ventricular remodelling after myocardial infarction' by D.P.V. de Kleijn *et al.*, pp. 1791–1803.

Following myocardial infarction, dying cells and fragmented extracellular matrix release damage-associated molecular patterns, which activate a family of pattern recognition receptors, the Toll-like receptors (TLRs), triggering innate immune signalling pathways.[1] The TLR family is comprised of plasma membrane receptors (including TLR1, TLR2, TLR4, TLR6, and TLR10), and nucleic acid-sensing endosomal receptors, such as TLR3, TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9.[2,3] Although TLRs have evolved as a warning system against infectious agents that elicits a protective response, inappropriate or excessive activation of TLRs following tissue injury may have catastrophic consequences. In the infarcted myocardium, the cell surface TLRs, TLR2, and TLR4, have been implicated in extension of ischaemic injury, and in the pathogenesis of adverse remodelling.[4–8] In contrast, the potential role of endosomal TLRs that may respond to nucleic acids released by dying cells to activate innate immune signalling, remains poorly understood. TLR7 recognizes purine-rich single-stranded RNA (ssRNA) and is known to elicit a protective immune response to viral infection. *In vitro*, RNA released by injured cardiomyocytes has been demonstrated to induce TLR7-dependent inflammatory leucocyte activation.[9] The potential role of TLR7-dependent signalling in the pathogenesis of myocardial injury *in vivo* remains unknown.

de Kleijn *et al.*[10] studied the role of TLR7 in repair and remodelling of the infarcted heart. They found that TLR7 expression is up-regulated in the infarcted mouse heart, and in human myocardium from patients with ischaemic heart failure. In a model of non-reperfused myocardial infarction, mice with global loss of TLR7 had a decreased incidence of cardiac rupture and exhibited attenuated adverse remodelling, associated with increased recruitment of myofibroblasts and a favourable protease/antiprotease balance. Experiments using bone marrow chimaeras demonstrated that TLR7-dependent dysfunction and remodelling of the infarcted heart were mediated predominantly through effects on bone marrow-derived cells. The findings add TLR7 to the growing list of pattern recognition receptors involved in post-infarction remodelling, and suggest a potential role for extracellular ssRNA, released by dying cells, in mediating rupture, dilation and dysfunction of the infarcted heart. Moreover, the observations raise several intriguing questions regarding the identity of the ligands activating TLR7 in the infarcted heart, the cellular targets of TLR7-mediated responses, the mechanism of delivery of infarct-derived TLR7 ligands in the endosomal compartment of leucocytes, and the downstream signalling pathways responsible for the injurious actions.

How do ssRNAs access endosomal TLR7 in leucocytes infiltrating the infarct?

Due to its endosomal localization, TLR7 requires an interaction with endocytosed ssRNA to activate an innate immune signalling response.[11] Following viral infection, viral ssRNA enters the endosome via receptor-mediated endocytosis and interacts with TLR7 initiating signal transduction. One can only speculate regarding the mechanism responsible for delivery of ssRNA released by dying cardiomyocytes to immune cells infiltrating the infarcted heart (*Figure 1*). In autoimmune diseases, such as systemic lupus erythematosus, autophagic responses have been implicated in TLR7-dependent activation of inflammatory signalling.[12] Binding of nucleic acids to high-mobility group box proteins (HMGBs) has been implicated in selective activation of endosomal nucleic-acid-sensing TLRs. In healing infarcts, early release of HMGB1[13] may prime immune cells for endocytosis of ssRNAs, thus setting the stage for activation of TLR7-mediated signalling.[14,15]

Which leucocyte subpopulations are activated by TLR7?

Although the effects of TLR7 in cardiac rupture and adverse remodelling appear to involve bone marrow cells, the specific leucocyte subsets that respond to ssRNAs, activating TLR7 signalling is unknown. Constitutive expression of TLR7 has been documented in dendritic cells and B cells; lower levels of TLR7 may also be expressed in non-immune cells, including cardiomyocytes.[9] Following injury, activation of nuclear factor (NF)-κB induces TLR7 in a wide range of cell types, including macrophages.[16]

The opinions expressed in this article are not necessarily those of the Editors of *Cardiovascular Research* or of the European Society of Cardiology.

* Corresponding author. Tel: +1 718 430 3546; fax: +1 718 430 8989, E-mail: nikolaos.frangogiannis@einstein.yu.edu

Published on behalf of the European Society of Cardiology. All rights reserved. © The Author(s) 2019. For permissions, please email: journals.permissions@oup.com.

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/cardiovascres/article-abstract/115/12/1687/5490830 by Albert Einstein College of Medicine user on 24 September 2019

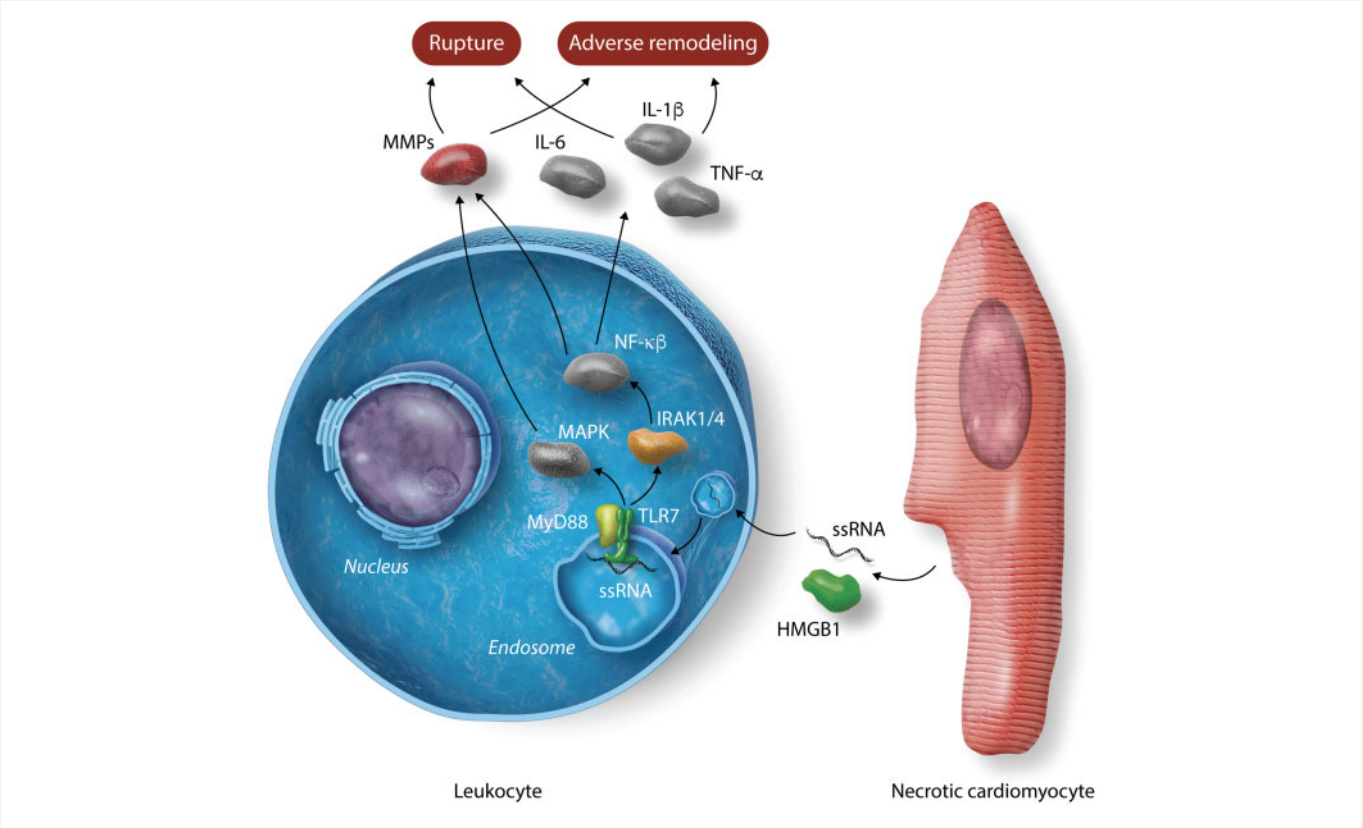


Figure 1 The role of the endosomal Toll-like receptor 7 (TLR7) in remodelling of the infarcted heart. The study by De Kleijn *et al.* suggests that endosomal TLR7 may be activated in infarct leucocytes, presumably by single-stranded RNA (ssRNA) released by dying cardiomyocytes, accentuating the immune response and promoting extracellular matrix degradation through release of matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs). Several important questions remain to be answered: (i) How does ssRNA find its way to leucocyte endosomes to activate TLR7? Receptor-mediated endocytosis and autophagic pathways may be implicated. Moreover, release of high-mobility group box protein 1 (HMGB1) following infarction may prime ssRNA for endocytosis. (ii) Which cells exhibit TLR7 activation? TLR7 is constitutively expressed by dendritic cells and B lymphocytes and is markedly induced following inflammation in macrophages and in non-immune cell types. (iii) Which downstream signals mediate the effects of TLR7 in the infarcted heart? Following interaction with ssRNA in endosomes, TLR7 dimerizes and may activate nuclear factor (NF)-κB and mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) through a myeloid differentiation primary response protein 88 (MyD88)-dependent pathway, thus inducing synthesis of cytokines and chemokines. TLR7-mediated MMP secretion may also play a role in mediating cardiac rupture and adverse remodelling of the infarcted heart. Additional symbols: IL, interleukin; TNF, tumour necrosis factor; IRAK, interleukin-1 receptor-associated kinase.

Thus, in the cytokine-rich environment of the infarcted heart, increased expression of TLR7 in many different cell types may account for its pro-inflammatory and matrix-degrading actions. Cell-specific loss-of-function approaches are needed to dissect the relative role of various immune cell subsets in mediating TLR7-dependent responses.

Which molecular signals are responsible for TLR7-dependent actions?

Upon interaction with ssRNA, TLR7 dimerizes and associates with myeloid differentiation primary response protein 88 (MyD88), thus initiating signal transduction, and stimulating downstream activation of mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPKs), the NF-κB cascade, interleukin-1 receptor-associated kinases (IRAKs), and tumour necrosis factor receptor associated factors (TRAF) 3/6 (*Figure 1*). In human immune cells, TLR7 activation triggers synthesis of a wide range of pro-inflammatory cytokines, including tumour necrosis factor (TNF)-α, interleukin (IL)-1β, and IL-6,[17] mediators with a critical role in the post-infarction inflammatory response.[18] Accentuated induction of pro-inflammatory cytokines may account for TLR7-dependent cardiac rupture and may accentuate dilative remodelling following infarction. The current study suggests that TLR7 signalling mediates MMP release in the infarcted area, thus promoting a matrix-degrading environment that may cause left ventricular rupture. TLR7-mediated MMP release may be due to cytokine-stimulated protease induction, or may reflect direct effects of TLR7 on MMP synthesis by activated leucocytes.

Conclusions

Emerging evidence suggests that endosomal TLRs (such as TLR7) do not simply serve to protect from viral infections, but may be inappropriately activated following non-viral tissue injury, accentuating inflammation. In the infarcted myocardium, activation of TLR7 signalling may have catastrophic consequences, causing rupture and precipitating heart failure.

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/cardiovascres/article-abstract/115/12/1687/5490830 by Albert Einstein College of Medicine user on 24 September 2019

Further studies are needed to dissect the cellular basis for the deleterious effects of TLR7 in the infarcted heart, and to suggest a plausible mechanism for endosomal delivery of ssRNA in infarct leucocytes. If consistent and reproducible, the impressive beneficial effects of disrupting the ssRNA: TLR7 interaction suggested by the current study, may suggest TLR7 antagonism as a promising therapeutic approach for patients with myocardial infarction.

Conflict of interest: none declared.

Funding

This work was supported by the National Institutes of Health (R01 HL76246 and R01 HL85440) and by the Department of Defense (PR151134 and PR151029) (to N.G.F.).

References

1. Arslan F, de Kleijn DP, Pasterkamp G. Innate immune signaling in cardiac ischemia. *Nat Rev Cardiol* 2011;**8**:292–300.
2. Krieg AM, Vollmer J. Toll-like receptors 7, 8, and 9: linking innate immunity to autoimmunity. *Immunol Rev* 2007;**220**:251–269.
3. Miggin SM, O'Neill LA. New insights into the regulation of TLR signaling. *J Leukoc Biol* 2006;**80**:220–226.
4. Timmers L, Sluijter JP, van Keulen JK, Hoefer IE, Nederhoff MG, Goumans MJ, Doevendans PA, van Echteld CJ, Joles JA, Quax PH, Piek JJ, Pasterkamp G, de Kleijn DP. Toll-like receptor 4 mediates maladaptive left ventricular remodeling and impairs cardiac function after myocardial infarction. *Circ Res* 2008;**102**:257–264.
5. Riad A, Jäger S, Sobirey M, Escher F, Yaulema-Riss A, Westermann D, Karatas A, Heimesaat MM, Bereswill S, Dragun D, Pauschinger M, Schultheiss HP, Tschöpe C. Toll-like receptor-4 modulates survival by induction of left ventricular remodeling after myocardial infarction in mice. *J Immunol* 2008;**180**:6954–6961.
6. Fujiwara M, Matoba T, Koga JI, Okahara A, Funamoto D, Nakano K, Tsutsui H, Egashira K. Nanoparticle incorporating Toll-like receptor 4 inhibitor attenuates myocardial ischaemia-reperfusion injury by inhibiting monocyte-mediated inflammation in mice. *Cardiovasc Res* 2019;**115**:1244–1255.
7. Zhang Y, Huang Z, Li H. Insights into innate immune signalling in controlling cardiac remodelling. *Cardiovasc Res* 2017;**113**:1538–1550.
8. Zuurbier CJ, Abbate A, Cabrera-Fuentes HA, Cohen MV, Collino M, De Kleijn DPV, Downey JM, Pagliaro P, Preissner KT, Takahashi M, Davidson SM. Innate immunity as a target for acute cardioprotection. *Cardiovasc Res* 2019;**115**:1131–1142.
9. Feng Y, Chen H, Cai J, Zou L, Yan D, Xu G, Li D, Chao W. Cardiac RNA induces inflammatory responses in cardiomyocytes and immune cells via Toll-like receptor 7 signaling. *J Biol Chem* 2015;**290**:26688–26698.
10. de Kleijn DPV, Chong SY, Wang X, Yatim S, Fairhurst AM, Vernooij F, Zharkova O, Chan M, Foo RSY, Timmers L, Lam Csp Wang JW. Toll-like receptor 7 deficiency promotes survival and reduces adverse left ventricular remodeling after myocardial infarction. *Cardiovasc Res* 2019;**115**:1791–1803.
11. Diebold SS, Kaisho T, Hemmi H, Akira S, Reis e Sousa C. Innate antiviral responses by means of TLR7-mediated recognition of single-stranded RNA. *Science* 2004;**303**:1529–1531.
12. Weindel CG, Richey LJ, Bolland S, Mehta AJ, Kearney JF, Huber BT. B cell autophagy mediates TLR7-dependent autoimmunity and inflammation. *Autophagy* 2015;**11**:1010–1024.
13. Andrassy M, Volz HC, Igwe JC, Funke B, Eichberger SN, Kaya Z, Buss S, Autschbach F, Pleger ST, Lukic IK, Bea F, Hardt SE, Humpert PM, Bianchi ME, Mairbaurl H, Nawroth PP, Remppis A, Katus HA, Bierhaus A. High-mobility group box-1 in ischemia-reperfusion injury of the heart. *Circulation* 2008;**117**:3216–3226.
14. Lee CC, Avalos AM, Ploegh HL. Accessory molecules for Toll-like receptors and their function. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2012;**12**:168–179.
15. Yanai H, Ban T, Wang Z, Choi MK, Kawamura T, Negishi H, Nakasato M, Lu Y, Hangai S, Koshiba R, Savitsky D, Ronfani L, Akira S, Bianchi ME, Honda K, Tamura T, Kodama T, Taniguchi T. HMGB proteins function as universal sentinels for nucleic-acid-mediated innate immune responses. *Nature* 2009;**462**:99–103.
16. Lee J, Hayashi M, Lo JF, Fearns C, Chu WM, Luo Y, Xiang R, Chuang TH. Nuclear factor kappaB (NF-kappaB) activation primes cells to a pro-inflammatory polarized response to a Toll-like receptor 7 (TLR7) agonist. *Biochem J* 2009;**421**:301–310.
17. Petes C, Odoardi N, Gee K. The Toll for trafficking: toll-like receptor 7 delivery to the endosome. *Front Immunol* 2017;**8**:1075.
18. Frangogiannis NG. Regulation of the inflammatory response in cardiac repair. *Circ Res* 2012; **110**:159–173.

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/cardiovascres/article-abstract/115/12/1687/5490830 by Albert Einstein College of Medicine user on 24 September 2019

ESC European Society of Cardiology

European Heart Journal (2019) **0**, 1–3
doi:10.1093/eurheartj/ehz524

EDITORIAL

S100A8/A9 as a therapeutic target in myocardial infarction: cellular mechanisms, molecular interactions, and translational challenges

Nikolaos G. Frangogiannis*

The Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Department of Medicine (Cardiology), Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, NY, USA

This editorial refers to 'Inhibition of pro-inflammatory myeloid cell responses by short-term S100A9 blockade improves cardiac function after myocardial infarction', by G. Marinkovic *et al.*, doi:10.1093/eurheartj/ehz461.

Following myocardial infarction, massive necrosis of myocardial cells releases damage-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs) that stimulate systemic inflammation, and promote recruitment of inflammatory leucocytes in the infarct zone. Infiltrating leucocytes clear the infarct of dead cells and matrix debris, and stimulate repair of the infarcted myocardium, secreting cytokines and growth factors that activate fibroblasts and vascular cells, and contribute to formation of a scar. Over the last 30 years, a large body of experimental evidence suggested that in addition to their reparative functions, pro-inflammatory cascades may also exert detrimental actions in the infarcted heart, extending ischaemic injury and accentuating adverse remodelling.[1] In experimental animal models of myocardial infarction, targeted inhibition of innate immune cascades, chemokines, cytokines, and adhesion molecules was protective, decreasing the size of the infarct, and reducing adverse dilative remodelling. Unfortunately, despite highly promising animal model evidence, clinical studies testing the effectiveness of anti-inflammatory strategies in human patients with myocardial infarction have produced disappointing results.[2]

The S100 calcium-binding proteins are abundantly expressed in sites of inflammation and serve as biomarkers reflecting disease activity in many inflammatory conditions. Some members of the family, including S100A7, S100A8, S100A9, S100A12, and S100A15, may act as DAMPs triggering or amplifying innate immune pathways following tissue injury.[3] Induction and release of S100 family members has been documented in the infarcted myocardium, and has been suggested to mediate pro-inflammatory cascades.[4,5] S100A8 and S100A9 typically exist as a S100A8/S100A9 heterodimer, are predominantly produced by myeloid cells (both neutrophils and monocytes), and are known to activate innate immune pathways through stimulation of Toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4)- and receptor for advanced glycation end-products (RAGE)-mediated cascades.[3] Although increased expression of S100A8 and S100A9 has been demonstrated both in animal models of myocardial ischaemia and in human myocardial infarction patients,[6] the potential role of S100A8/A9 as an alarmin involved in ischaemic injury, post-infarction inflammation, and cardiac remodelling has not been investigated.

In the current issue of the *European Heart Journal*, Marinkovic and co-workers[7] examined the role of S100A8/A9 in myocardial infarction in both human patients and mouse models. In patients with acute coronary syndromes, high plasma levels of S100A8/A9 during the acute event were associated with late development of systolic dysfunction and with a higher incidence of heart failure hospitalizations 1 year after the coronary event. In mouse models of reperfused and non-reperfused myocardial infarction, early short-term treatment with a small molecule inhibitor that blocks interactions between S100A9 and its receptors TLR4 and RAGE had lasting protective effects, attenuating systolic dysfunction, and increasing cardiac output for at least 3 weeks after infarction. The beneficial actions of the S100A9 inhibitor were attributed to attenuated recruitment of neutrophils and inflammatory monocytes, and to activation of a reparative phenotype in infiltrating macrophages. The findings provide important new information on the pathophysiological role of S100 proteins in mediating inflammatory injury and adverse remodelling following myocardial infarction, and suggest that S100A9 may be a novel and promising therapeutic target in patients with myocardial infarction. After three decades of frustrating translational failures in targeting inflammation following myocardial infarction, could S100A8/A9 represent the optimal inflammatory target that may allow effective and selective inhibition of injurious immune signalling in the

The opinions expressed in this article are not necessarily those of the Editors of the *European Heart Journal* or of the European Society of Cardiology.

* Corresponding author. The Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1300 Morris Park Avenue Forchheimer G46B, Bronx, NY 10461, USA. Tel: +1 718 430 3546, Fax: +1 718 430 8989, Email: nikolaos.frangogiannis@einstein.yu.edu

Published on behalf of the European Society of Cardiology. All rights reserved. © The Author(s) 2019. For permissions, please email: journals.permissions@oup.com.

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/eurheartj/advance-article-abstract/doi/10.1093/eurheartj/ehz524/5537337 by Albert Einstein Coll Med - Cardozo - Yeshiva Univ Libraries user on 30 July 2019

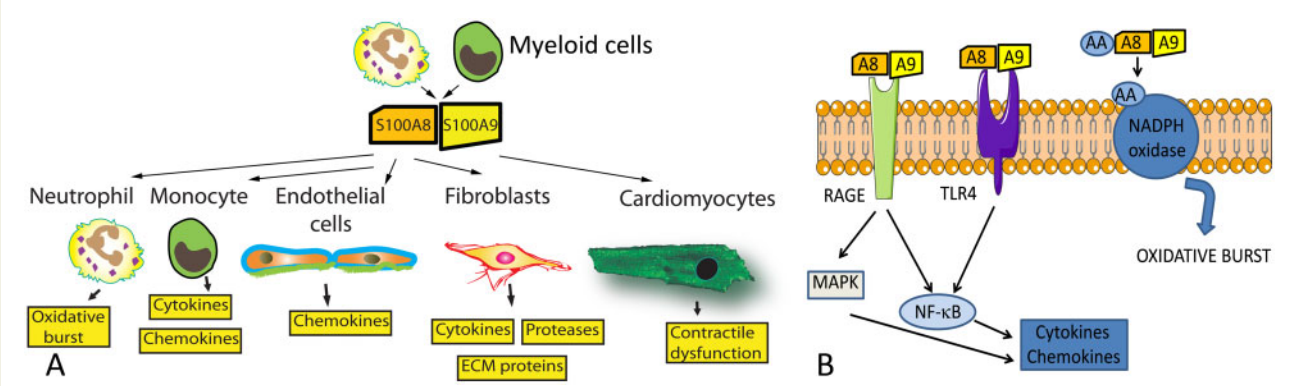


Figure 1 The cellular and molecular targets of S100A8/A9 in the infarcted heart. (*A*) Following myocardial infarction, S100A8 and S100A9 are secreted primarily from activated myeloid cells (neutrophils and monocytes). The pro-inflammatory effects of the S100A8/A9 heterodimer in the infarcted myocardium may involve: (i) activation of oxidative responses in neutrophils,; (ii) induction of pro-inflammatory cytokines and chemokines in monocytes and macrophages; (iii) chemokine induction in endothelial cells; and (iv) increased synthesis of cytokines, proteases, and extracellular matrix (ECM) proteins in fibroblasts. Moreover, S100A8/A9 may promote contractile dysfunction in cardiomyocytes. (*B*) The pro-inflammatory actions of secreted extracellular S100A8/A9 in various cell types may be mediated through activation of Toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4) and receptor for advanced glycation end-products (RAGE) signalling, leading to downstream activation of nuclear factor (NF)-κB and mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK). Moreover, in myeloid cells, S100A8/A9 may transfer arachidonic acid (AA) to the NADPH oxidase complex, activating the oxidative burst.

infarcted heart without perturbing repair? If so, which cellular mechanisms may explain the protective effects of S100A8/A9 inhibition?

S100A8/A9 may act both as an intracellular mediator and as a secreted signal

Predominantly expressed by myeloid cells, S100A8 and S100A9 are known to act both as intracellular effectors and as secreted alarmins. As intracellular signals, S100A8/A9 control microtubule organization, mediating migratory responses of neutrophils and mononuclear phagocytes.[8] Following inflammatory injury, increased S100A8/A9 levels in the extracellular space appear to reflect active secretion, rather than passive release from necrotic cells. S100A8 and S100A9 proteins lack a leader signal and are not secreted through the classical Golgi-associated pathway, but are actively secreted in response to cytokine stimulation via tubulin-dependent mechanisms.[9] As a secreted alarmin, the S100A8/A9 heterodimer may modulate the phenotype and function of all cells involved in cardiac repair, including leucocytes, vascular endothelial cells, cardiomyocytes, and reparative fibroblasts (*Figure 1A*).

Effects of S100A8/A9 on myeloid cells

Inflammatory activation of neutrophils and macrophages is a well-documented action of S100A8/A9 *in vitro* and *in vivo*, and may explain, at least in part, the protective actions of S100A9 blockade in the infarcted myocardium. The pro-inflammatory actions of S100A8/A9 may involve activation of several distinct mechanisms (*Figure 1B*); their relative contribution *in vivo* remains unclear. First, S100A8/A9 stimulates a pro-inflammatory programme through activation of TLR4 signalling and downstream stimulation of nuclear factor (NF)-κB signalling.[10] Secondly, effects of S100A8/A9 may also involve activation of RAGE-dependent signalling.[11] Thirdly, S100A8/A9 may activate oxidative burst in neutrophils by transferring arachidonic acid to NADPH oxidase.[12]

Effects of S100A8/A9 on endothelial cells, fibroblasts, and cardiomyocytes

In addition to its effects on immune cells, secreted S100A8/A9 may also exert important actions on vascular endothelial cells, interstitial fibroblasts, and cardiomyocytes. In healing infarcts, endothelial cells are important sources of chemokines and, through their adhesive interactions with circulating leucocytes, play a critical role in recruitment of inflammatory cells in the area of injury. S100A8/A9 can bind to proteoglycans on the endothelial surface, triggering chemokine induction,[13] and promoting leucocyte infiltration. Fibroblasts, the main matrix-producing cells in healing infarcts, also respond to S100A8/A9 stimulation, secreting cytokines, proteases, and extracellular matrix proteins.[14] Surviving cardiomyocytes in the infarct border zone may also be directly targeted by S100A8/A9 released by myeloid cells. Experiments in endotoxin-stimulated cardiomyocytes demonstrated that S100A8/A9 transduces RAGE-dependent signals that mediate contractile dysfunction.[15] In the healing infarct, the protective effects of S100A9 inhibition on systolic function may involve direct protective effects on cytokine-stimulated cardiomyocytes that may attenuate contractile dysfunction.

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/eurheartj/advance-article-abstract/doi/10.1093/eurheartj/ehz524/5537337 by Albert Einstein Coll Med - Cardozo - Yeshiva Univ Libraries user on 30 July 2019

S100A8/A9 as a therapeutic target in myocardial infarction

Despite the promising experimental evidence provided by Marinkovic *et al.*,[7] therapeutic targeting of S100A8/A9 in patients with myocardial infarction may pose major challenges. First, the broad cellular effects of S100A8/A9 on all cell types involved in myocardial injury and repair complicate therapeutic implementation. Inhibition of activity and function of professional phagocytes may delay clearance of apoptotic cells, leading to secondary necrosis and promoting sustained inflammation and injury. Moreover, abrogation of S100A8/A9-mediated actions on fibroblast activity may perturb reparative functions. Although no functional perturbations were noted in the current study upon S100A9 blockade, effects on the reparative response were not systematically studied. Secondly, the translational value of animal models of myocardial infarction is limited by the absence of directly translatable outcome endpoints, and by the pathophysiological heterogeneity of human post-infarction remodelling that cannot be recapitulated in animal investigations. In mouse models of myocardial infarction, injury is caused by surgical occlusion of the coronary artery; thus, any effects of the intervention on thrombotic events cannot be evaluated. On the other hand, mortality endpoints are difficult to interpret, as arrhythmic and heart failure-related deaths (the most common causes of mortality in human infarction) are relatively uncommon. Thus, conclusions regarding outcome are derived primarily through extrapolation of effects on systolic function, or geometric remodelling. Moreover, the mouse model is designed to dissect cellular and molecular mechanisms, by minimizing pathophysiological variability. For this purpose, genetically identical, sex- and age-matched young mice are studied in a well-standardized surgical model of infarctive injury. In contrast, human patient populations exhibit marked variations in the intensity and profile of inflammatory and remodelling responses following infarction. This variability is dependent not only on the size of the initial injury, but also on a wide range of factors that may affect the inflammatory response (such as age, sex, genetic differences, other concomitant conditions, the pattern of coronary disease, the use of medications, etc.). The pathophysiological heterogeneity of human myocardial infarction cannot be simulated by an animal model. It is likely that targeting inflammation may be effective only in patient subpopulations with excessive, sustained, or unrestrained inflammatory responses. Thus, successful translation of S100A8/A9 targeting in human patients may require identification of subsets of patients with exaggerated alarmin-driven immune reactions. Acute coronary syndrome patients with very high circulating levels of S100A8/A9 were identified in the current study, and may represent a promising target group for such an intervention.

Funding

Dr Frangogiannis' laboratory is supported by NIH grants R01 HL76246 and R01 HL85440, and by Department of Defense grants PR151134 and PR151029.

Conflict of interest: none declared.

References

1. Frangogiannis NG. The inflammatory response in myocardial injury, repair, and remodelling. *Nat Rev Cardiol* 2014;**11**:255–265.
2. Huang S, Frangogiannis NG. Anti-inflammatory therapies in myocardial infarction: failures, hopes and challenges. *Br J Pharmacol* 2018;**175**:1377–1400.
3. Ehrchen JM, Sunderkotter C, Foell D, Vogl T, Roth J. The endogenous Toll-like receptor 4 agonist S100A8/S100A9 (calprotectin) as innate amplifier of infection, autoimmunity, and cancer. *J Leukoc Biol* 2009;**86**:557–566.
4. Volz HC, Laohachewin D, Seidel C, Lasitschka F, Keilbach K, Wienbrandt AR, Andrassy J, Bierhaus A, Kaya Z, Katus HA, Andrassy M. S100A8/A9 aggravates post-ischemic heart failure through activation of RAGE-dependent NF-kappaB signaling. *Basic Res Cardiol* 2012;**107**:250.
5. Zhang W, Lavine KJ, Epelman S, Evans SA, Weinheimer CJ, Barger PM, Mann DL. Necrotic myocardial cells release damage-associated molecular patterns that provoke fibroblast activation *in vitro* and trigger myocardial inflammation and fibrosis *in vivo*. *J Am Heart Assoc* 2015;**4**:e001993.
6. Katashima T, Naruko T, Terasaki F, Fujita M, Otsuka K, Murakami S, Sato A, Hiroe M, Ikura Y, Ueda M, Ikemoto M, Kitaura Y. Enhanced expression of the S100A8/A9 complex in acute myocardial infarction patients. *Circ J* 2010;**74**:741–748.
7. Marinkovic G, Grauen Larsen H, Yndigegn T, Szabo IA, Mares RG, de Camp L, Weiland M, Tomas L, Goncalves I, Nilsson J, Jovinge S, Schiopu A. Inhibition of pro-inflammatory myeloid cell responses by short-term S100A9 blockade improves cardiac function after myocardial infarction. *Eur Heart J* 2019;doi:10.1093/eurheartj/ehz461.
8. Vogl T, Ludwig S, Goebeler M, Strey A, Thorey IS, Reichelt R, Foell D, Gerke V, Manitz MP, Nacken W, Werner S, Sorg C, Roth J. MRP8 and MRP14 control microtubule reorganization during transendothelial migration of phagocytes. *Blood* 2004;**104**:4260–4268.
9. Rammes A, Roth J, Goebeler M, Klempt M, Hartmann M, Sorg C. Myeloid-related protein (MRP) 8 and MRP14, calcium-binding proteins of the S100 family, are secreted by activated monocytes via a novel, tubulin-dependent pathway. *J Biol Chem* 1997;**272**:9496–9502.
10. Riva M, Kallberg E, Bjork P, Hancz D, Vogl T, Roth J, Ivars F, Leanderson T. Induction of nuclear factor-kappaB responses by the S100A9 protein is Toll-like receptor-4-dependent. *Immunology* 2012;**137**:172–182.
11. Gebhardt C, Riehl A, Durchdewald M, Nemeth J, Furstenberger G, Muller-Decker K, Enk A, Arnold B, Bierhaus A, Nawroth PP, Hess J, Angel P. RAGE signaling sustains inflammation and promotes tumor development. *J Exp Med* 2008;**205**:275–285.
12. Kerkhoff C, Nacken W, Benedyk M, Dagher MC, Sopalla C, Doussiere J. The arachidonic acid-binding protein S100A8/A9 promotes NADPH oxidase activation by interaction with p67phox and Rac-2. *FASEB J* 2005;**19**:467–469.
13. Robinson MJ, Tessier P, Poulsom R, Hogg N. The S100 family heterodimer, MRP-8/14, binds with high affinity to heparin and heparan sulfate glycosaminoglycans on endothelial cells. *J Biol Chem* 2002;**277**:3658–3665.
14. Zhong A, Xu W, Zhao J, Xie P, Jia S, Sun J, Galiano RD, Mustoe TA, Hong SJ. S100A8 and S100A9 are induced by decreased hydration in the epidermis and promote fibroblast activation and fibrosis in the dermis. *Am J Pathol* 2016;**186**:109–122.
15. Boyd JH, Kan B, Roberts H, Wang Y, Walley KR. S100A8 and S100A9 mediate endotoxin-induced cardiomyocyte dysfunction via the receptor for advanced glycation end products. *Circ Res* 2008;**102**:1239–1246.

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/eurheartj/advance-article-abstract/doi/10.1093/eurheartj/ehz524/5537337 by Albert Einstein Coll Med - Cardozo - Yeshiva Univ Libraries user on 30 July 2019

frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine

REVIEW
published: 18 September 2019
doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2019.00140

The Role of the TGF-β Superfamily in Myocardial Infarction

*Anis Hanna and Nikolaos G. Frangogiannis**

Department of Medicine (Cardiology), The Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, NY, United States

The members of the transforming growth factor β (TGF-β) superfamily are essential regulators of cell differentiation, phenotype and function, and have been implicated in the pathogenesis of many diseases. Myocardial infarction is associated with induction of several members of the superfamily, including TGF-β1, TGF-β2, TGF-β3, bone morphogenetic protein (BMP)-2, BMP-4, BMP-10, growth differentiation factor (GDF)-8, GDF-11 and activin A. This manuscript reviews our current knowledge on the patterns and mechanisms of regulation and activation of TGF-β superfamily members in the infarcted heart, and discusses their cellular actions and downstream signaling mechanisms. In the infarcted heart, TGF-β isoforms modulate cardiomyocyte survival and hypertrophic responses, critically regulate immune cell function, activate fibroblasts, and stimulate a matrix-preserving program. BMP subfamily members have been suggested to exert both pro- and anti-inflammatory actions and may regulate fibrosis. Members of the GDF subfamily may also modulate survival and hypertrophy of cardiomyocytes and regulate inflammation. Important actions of TGF-β superfamily members may be mediated through activation of Smad-dependent or non-Smad pathways. The critical role of TGF-β signaling cascades in cardiac repair, remodeling, fibrosis, and regeneration may suggest attractive therapeutic targets for myocardial infarction patients. However, the pleiotropic, cell-specific, and context-dependent actions of TGF-β superfamily members pose major challenges in therapeutic translation.

Keywords: TGF-β, myocardial infarction, Smad, BMP, GDF, fibrosis, inflammation

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
JeanSébastien Silvestre, Institut National de la Santé et de la Recherche Médicale (INSERM), France

Reviewed by:
Clement Cochain, Universitätsklinikum Würzburg, Germany
Elisa Avolio, University of Bristol, United Kingdom

***Correspondence:**
Nikolaos G. Frangogiannis
nikolaos.frangogiannis@einstein.yu.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Cardiovascular Biologics and Regenerative Medicine, a section of the journal Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine

Received: *13 June 2019*
Accepted: *03 September 2019*
Published: *18 September 2019*

Citation:
Hanna A and Frangogiannis NG (2019) The Role of the TGF-β Superfamily in Myocardial Infarction. Front. Cardiovasc. Med. 6:140. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2019.00140

INTRODUCTION

In human patients, myocardial infarction is typically caused by thrombotic occlusion of a coronary artery, leading to prolonged cessation of blood flow in the territory subserved by the vessel. Ischemia-induced disruption of aerobic metabolism in cardiomyocytes immediately perturbs their contractile function and ultimately results in catastrophic structural changes (1). After 20–30 min of ischemia, subendocardial cardiomyocytes in the area at risk exhibit irreversible changes. Longer ischemic intervals trigger a "wavefront" of cardiomyocyte death that ultimately involves the entire thickness of the ventricular wall supplied by the occluded coronary (2). Because the adult mammalian heart has negligible regenerative capacity, repair of the infarcted myocardium is dependent on formation of a collagen-based scar, and requires activation of a superbly orchestrated inflammatory/reparative response (3). Inflammatory chemokines and cytokines are critically involved in the reparative process, mediating activation of macrophages that clear the wound from dead cells and matrix debris, and triggering expansion of reparative cells (including fibroblasts

and vascular cells) that form granulation tissue and secrete a collagen-based matrix network. Although scar formation protects the heart from catastrophic early complications (such as cardiac rupture), infarct healing is closely intertwined with adverse remodeling, a constellation of cellular events that involve both infarcted and non-infarcted myocardium, and lead to chamber dilation, exacerbating dysfunction.

The members of the TGF-β superfamily play important roles in cell survival, differentiation, proliferation, and function and have been implicated in regulation of inflammatory and reparative responses. Following myocardial infarction, induction, and activation of endogenous TGF-β signaling pathways has been suggested to modulate injury, regulate inflammation, and orchestrate repair (4). This review manuscript discusses our current knowledge on the role of TGF-β superfamily members in injury, repair, and remodeling of the infarcted heart.

THE MEMBERS OF THE TGF-β SUPERFAMILY

In humans, the TGF-β superfamily is comprised of 33 members that can be subclassified into several subfamilies, including the TGF-βs (TGF-β1, -β2, and -β3), the bone morphogenetic proteins (BMPs), the Growth differentiation factors (GDFs), the activins, the inhibins, nodal, and anti-Mullerian hormone proteins. Although TGF-β1 remains the best-studied member of the superfamily in myocardial infarction, a growing body of evidence implicates several other members in regulation of cardiac repair and post-infarction remodeling.

THE TGF-βs

TGF-β Expression in Normal Myocardium

High constitutive expression of TGF-β is noted in both embryonic and adult mammalian hearts, and is predominantly localized in cardiomyocytes, or bound to the extracellular matrix (5). TGF-βs play an important role in cardiac development; loss of TGF-β isoforms in neonatal mice is associated with abnormal cardiac development and defective valve formation (6, 7). In normal adult mammalian hearts, TGF-β is stored in a latent form; whether low-level constitutive TGF-β activity is required to support homeostatic cardiac function remains unknown. *In vivo*, targeting Smad4 (the common intracellular effector of responses triggered by many members of the TGF-β superfamily) in adult cardiomyocytes was associated with impaired ventricular function and with perturbations in ion channel gene expression (8). Moreover, in neonatal rat cardiomyocytes cultured on fibroblast matrix under serum-free conditions, exogenous TGF-β sustains spontaneous rhythmic beating (9). However, the *in vivo* relevance of this observation is unclear.

Induction and Cellular Origin of TGF-βs in the Infarcted Myocardium

Upregulation of TGF-βs is well-documented in both mouse and large animal models of myocardial infarction (5, 10–15). In a mouse model of reperfused myocardial infarction, TGF-β1 and TGF-β2 mRNA levels peak early after 6–72 h of reperfusion; in contrast, TGF-β3 exhibits a prolonged time course and is persistently upregulated after 7 days of reperfusion (10). The distinct time course of TGF-β3 may be due to cell-specific expression patterns, or may reflect isoform-specific effects of stimuli inducing transcription of TGF-βs.

Although most myocardial cell types are capable of synthesizing and releasing significant amounts of TGF-βs; their relative contribution remains poorly defined. In a porcine model of coronary occlusion, cardiomyocytes were a major source of TGF-β (11). On the other hand, studies in mouse models of myocardial infarction suggest that infarct macrophages may be key contributors to the TGF-β response (16). Genetic disruption of the chemokine monocyte chemoattractant protein (MCP)-1/CCL2, a mediator with a crucial role in recruitment of monocytes/macrophages in inflamed tissues, was associated with reduced TGF-β2 and TGF-β3 mRNA expression following myocardial infarction, consistent with an important role for infiltrating mononuclear cells in TGF-β synthesis in the infarcted heart (17). TGF-β synthesis may mark specific subsets of infarct macrophages that respond to cytokine stimulation in the pro-inflammatory environment of the infarct (18). In addition to cardiomyocytes and macrophages, several other cell types may also secrete TGF-βs in the infarcted heart; however, robust documentation of their contribution is lacking. Platelets constitutively express significant amounts of growth factors and have been suggested to be an important source of TGF-β1 in the pressure-overloaded myocardium (19). Abundant platelets infiltrate the infarct during the early stages of repair; however, their relative role as a source of TGF-βs has not been investigated. Activated fibroblasts, vascular cells, mast cells and lymphocyte subsets can produce and secrete TGF-βs, and are found in significant numbers in infarcted hearts (20–23). However, whether they are a significant source of TGF-β isoforms following infarction remains unknown.

TGF-β Activation in the Infarcted Myocardium

In the infarcted myocardium, activated cells enrich the existing stores of latent TGF-β through *de novo* synthesis of all 3 isoforms. However, this is not sufficient for activation of TGF-β cascades. Transduction of TGF-β signals in sites of injury requires liberation of the active TGF-β dimer from the latent complexes. TGF-βs are secreted in a latent form that is comprised of the TGF-β dimer, the latency-associated peptide (LAP), which confers latency to TGF-β (24, 25), and a latent TGF-β-binding protein (LTBP), which serves to sequester the complex into the extracellular matrix (26). Extensive data from animal models suggest that myocardial infarction is associated with rapid activation of TGF-β (27), followed by stimulation of downstream Smad-dependent signaling cascades (28). However, the molecular signals that trigger TGF-β activation following infarction remain poorly understood. Several mechanisms may be involved. First, cell surface integrins may interact with the LAP, thus releasing the TGF-β dimer (29). Although *in vitro* studies have implicated αvβ5 and αvβ3 integrins in latent

TGF-β activation and in subsequent myofibroblast conversion (30); the *in vivo* significance of these interactions in the infarcted myocardium remains unknown. Second, a wide range of proteases (including serine proteases, cathepsins, matrix metalloproteinases, and cysteine proteases) have been implicated in TGF-β activation following injury. Proteases are rapidly activated following myocardial infarction (31–33); however, their potential role in activation of TGF-β in infarcted hearts remains poorly documented. Third, reactive oxygen species (ROS) are rapidly generated in ischemic hearts and may be involved in activation of TGF-β activation in the infarcted myocardium. Fourth, specialized extracellular matrix proteins (including matricellular proteins, such as thrombospondin-1), are markedly upregulated in the infarcted heart (34–36) and may play an important role in TGF-β activation. Thrombospondin-1 has been suggested to interact with the LAP, promoting release of the active TGF-β dimer from the latent complex (37). In the infarcted myocardium, TSP-1 upregulation is associated with activation of TGF-β signaling in the infarct border zone in both mouse and canine infarcts (34). Finally, an acidic environment has been suggested to promote TGF-β activation (38). Generation of lactic acid in the ischemic myocardium may reduce the pH, contributing to activation of latent TGF-β stores following infarction.

Cellular Actions of TGF-β in the Infarcted Myocardium (Figure 1)

TGF-β1, β2, and β3 are activated in the infarcted myocardium and may regulate phenotype and function of all cell types involved in cardiac injury and repair. Although the 3 TGF-β isoforms exhibit distinct patterns of regulation following infarction, little is known regarding isoform-specific actions in the infarcted heart. Most *in vitro* studies have investigated TGF-β1-mediated actions. *In vivo* experiments on the other hand, have focused on the role of TGF-β receptor-activated signaling, exploring pathways common to all three isoforms and to other members of the TGF-β superfamily.

Effects of TGF-β on Ischemic Cardiomyocytes

Early studies in isolated perfused hearts undergoing brief myocardial ischemia followed by reperfusion, suggested protective effects of TGF-β, mediated through attenuation of oxidative stress and reduced release of pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-α (39). *Ex vivo* and *in vitro* experiments examining the effects of TGF-β on cardiomyocyte survival have produced conflicting results. In a model of reperfused feline myocardial infarction, TGF-β1 administration reduced cardiomyocyte death, and attenuated neutrophil recruitment in the infarcted myocardium (40). It is unclear whether TGF-β-mediated protection in these studies was due to activation of direct pro-survival effects in cardiomyocytes, or reflected suppression of injurious inflammatory signaling. TGF-β1 infusion in isolated perfused hearts, protected cardiomyocytes from apoptosis through actions involving p42/p44 mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) signaling during early reperfusion (41). In contrast, in rat cardiomyocytes, the pro-apoptotic effects of angiotensin II were attributed to activation of TGF-β signaling (42). Moreover, *in vitro* studies have suggested direct actions of TGF-β on cardiomyocyte function, mediated through upregulation of the laminin receptor 37/67 (43). Considering its notoriously pleiotropic and context-dependent actions, the effects of exogenous TGF-β administration are likely dose- and time-dependent, and are affected by the experimental conditions.

In vivo, mouse models of cardiomyocyte-specific TGF–β receptor disruption have been used to investigate endogenous effects of TGF–βs on cardiomyocytes (44), In a model of non-reperfused myocardial infarction, mice with cardiomyocyte-specific loss of the type 1 or type 2 TGF-β receptor were protected from death due to cardiac rupture, exhibiting marked reduction in neutrophil infiltration. The mechanism of protection remains poorly defined. It was suggested that TGF-β signaling in cardiomyocytes may suppress synthesis of cardioprotective genes, such as interleukin (IL)-33, GDF-15, and TSP-4.

TGF-β and the Post-Infarction Inflammatory Reaction

TGF-βs are critical modulators of immune cell phenotype and function (45). *In vitro*, TGF-βs can exert pro- or anti-inflammatory depending on the phenotype and the state of differentiation of the cells, and the presence or absence of other mediators. TGF-β is a potent neutrophil (46) and monocyte (47) chemoattractant; these effects may be important for recruitment of leukocytes in inflamed tissues. Despite exhibiting strong chemotactic actions for monocytes and neutrophils in single-cell assays, TGF-β may attenuate transendothelial leukocyte migration by reducing surface expression of adhesion molecules (48). Moreover, in monocytes picomolar concentrations of TGF-β stimulate synthesis of pro-inflammatory cytokines and chemokines (47, 49). In contrast to its pro-inflammatory actions in monocytes, TGF-β is known to deactivate macrophages, suppressing expression of chemokines (such as MCP-1/CCL2) and cytokines, (including IL-1β and TNF-α) (50–52). Whether TGF–β acts as a pro- or anti-inflammatory mediator *in vivo* is dependent on the context: the cell types involved, their phenotypic profile, and the cytokine environment. Thus, attribution of pro- or anti-inflammatory properties to TGF-βs should be based on documentation of robust *in vivo* effects, rather than on *in vitro* assays.

In vivo, TGF-β1 plays an essential role in immune cell homeostasis by preventing spontaneous inflammation in mammalian tissues. 50% of TGF-β1 null mice develop massive multi-organ inflammation 2–4 weeks after birth, mainly affecting the heart and lungs (53). The anti-inflammatory effects of TGF-β in normal tissues may involve suppressive actions on T cell inflammatory activity (54).

In the healing infarct, timely recruitment of inflammatory leukocytes, and subsequent activation of reparative macrophages play a crucial role in repair, but may also mediate fibrotic responses that promote adverse remodeling (3, 55, 56). TGF–β may critically regulate inflammatory leukocyte recruitment and function following myocardial infarction. *Ex vivo* studies using cardiac lymph collected following reperfused infarction as a window to the cardiac microenvironment suggested that TGF-β activity may be implicated in recruitment of

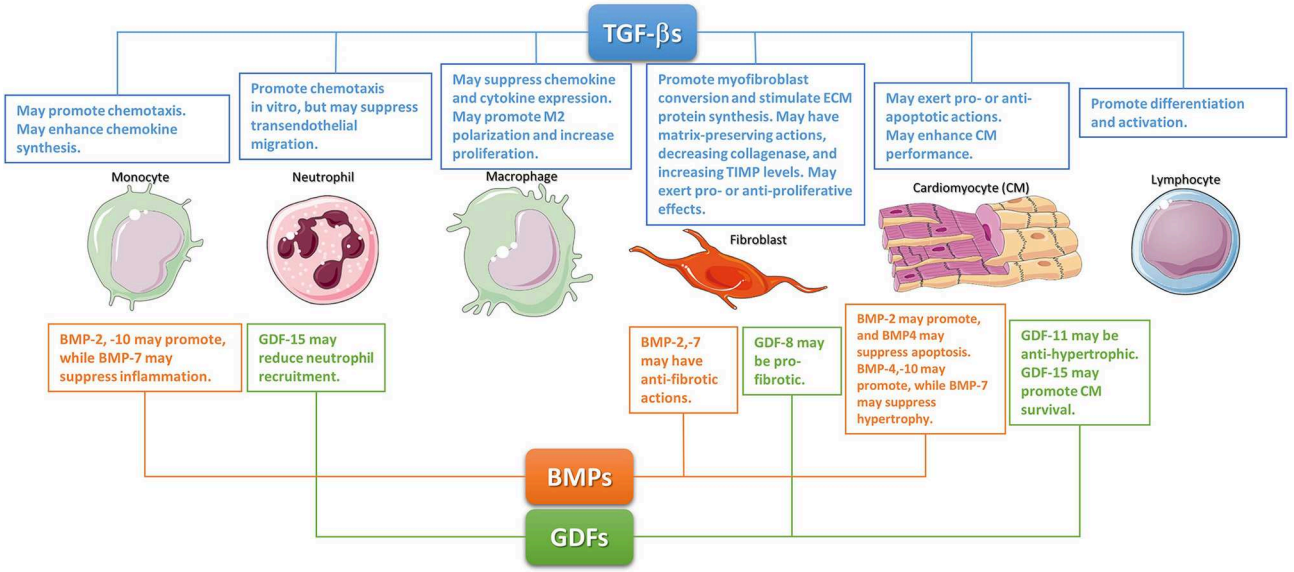


FIGURE 1 | The diverse cellular actions of the TGF-βs, BMPs, and GDFs in the infarcted myocardium. During the inflammatory phase of infarct healing, TGF-βs may regulate cardiomyocyte survival, promote monocyte chemotaxis, and modulate lymphocyte differentiation and activation. TGF-βs may be critical in modulating macrophage phenotype toward an anti-inflammatory M2 phenotype. These effects may act as a switch from inflammation to repair. The effects of BMPs and GDFs have not been systematically studied; however, several members of these subfamilies may regulate inflammation. During the reparative phase, TGF-βs are critical regulators of fibroblast activation. Although studies in cardiac fibroblasts suggested TGF-βs can have either pro- or anti- proliferative effects, TGF-βs have consistent effects on fibroblast activation, mediating myofibroblast conversion and stimulating exctracellular matrix protein synthesis. Moreover, TGF-βs also promote a matrix-preserving program by decreasing collagenase synthesis, and by upregulating tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases (TIMPs). Members of the GDF and BMP subfamilies may also regulate phenotype and function of reparative cells. The cartoon was designed using Servier Medical Art (https://smart.servier.com/).

inflammatory monocytes in the healing infarct (27). *In vivo* experiments have suggested anti-inflammatory actions of TGF-β following infarction. Early systemic inhibition of TGF-β signaling through transfection with the extracellular domain of TβRII increased mortality in a model of non-reperfused infarction, accentuating neutrophil recruitment, and inducing expression of cytokines and chemokines (57). The specific effects of TGF-β signaling on the phenotype of immune cell subpopulations infiltrating the infarcted myocardium have not been systematically studied. TGF-β may be a critical modulator of macrophage phenotype, promoting M2 polarization (58) and suppressing expression of inflammatory cytokines and chemokines (58, 59), enhancing macrophage-colony stimulating factor (M-CSF)-induced proliferation (60), inhibiting nitrite release (61), and reducing cytotoxic activity (62). TGF-β also acts as a central mediator in T lymphocyte differentiation and activation, critically regulating phenotype and function of all subpopulations (63–65). CD4+ T cells (66) and foxp3+ regulatory T cells (Tregs) (20–22), have been implicated in regulation of repair and remodeling following myocardial infarction Whether TGF-β signaling cascades play a crucial role in differentiation and phenotypic modulation of lymphocytes in the infarcted heart remains unknown.

Effects of TGF-β on Fibroblast Phenotype and Function

During the reparative phase of cardiac repair, resident cardiac fibroblast populations become activated (67, 68), undergoing myofibroblast conversion, and secreting large amounts of structural extracellular matrix proteins (69–73). Activated infarct fibroblasts also produce cytokines, growth factors, and matricellular proteins, and participate in matrix metabolism through secretion of MMPs. TGF-β plays a crucial role in expansion of the myofibroblast population in the healing infarct and stimulates expression of extracellular matrix proteins. TGF-β potently induces expression of α-smooth muscle actin in cardiac fibroblasts, the hallmark of myofibroblast conversion (74, 75). Moreover, TGF-β significantly and consistently stimulates synthesis and secretion of extracellular matrix proteins (such as collagen I, collagen III, and fibronectin) (76, 77), and promotes a matrix-preserving phenotype by suppressing collagenase expression, and by accentuating synthesis of tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases (TIMPs) (28, 78, 79). Whether TGF-β stimulates fibroblast proliferation in the infarcted heart is less clear. *In vitro* studies have demonstrated both proliferative and anti-proliferative effects of TGF-β on cardiac fibroblasts (77, 80). Differences in TGF–β concentration, distinct phenotypic profiles, or states of differentiation of fibroblast populations, and differences in the growth factor and extracellular matrix environment may account for the conflicting observations.

Although genetic interventions to study the *in vivo* effects of fibroblast-specific TGF-β signaling in infarcted hearts have not been performed, a large body of evidence suggests that TGF-β may play a critical role in regulation of fibroblast phenotype in healing infarcts. In a model of non-reperfused infarction, TGF-β inhibition through administration of a neutralizing antibody had

detrimental effects, accentuating chamber dilation, increasing myocardial MMP expression, and reducing collagen synthesis (81). Moreover, two independent investigations inhibiting TGF-β through gene transfer of the extracellular domain of TβRII suggested that TGF-β may play a crucial role in fibrosis of the infarcted heart (57, 82). TGF-β inhibition after the inflammatory phase of cardiac repair attenuated deposition of fibrous tissue in the infarcted region (82). The observed effects may reflect, at least in part, loss of TGF-β signaling in cardiac fibroblasts.

Effects of TGF-β on Endothelial Cell Phenotype and on Infarct Angiogenesis

Endothelial cells, the most abundant non-cardiomyocytes in the adult mammalian myocardium (83), play an important role in regulation of the post-infarction inflammatory response and in repair of the infarcted heart. During the inflammatory phase of infarct healing, endothelial cells undergo activation, producing large amounts of chemokines (84, 85), and expressing adhesion molecules. Stimulated endothelial cells interact with activated circulating leukocytes promoting their recruitment in the healing infarct (86). During the proliferative phase, angiogenic activation of endothelial cells (87) may be important for generation of neovessels that supply the healing tissue with oxygen and nutrients. Finally, during the maturation phase, endothelial cells may recruit mural cells, by producing platelet-derived growth factor-BB (88, 89); thus restraining angiogenesis, suppressing inflammation and contributing to formation of a mature scar (90).

Although both endothelial cells and pericytes are highly responsive to TGF-β (91), the role of TGF-β-mediated actions on the infarct microvasculature remains unknown. It has been suggested that suppressive effects of TGF-β on endothelial cell chemokine synthesis may contribute to suppression and resolution of the post-infarction inflammatory response (92). TGF-β may also be implicated in regulation of infarct angiogenesis and may contribute to vascular maturation by modulating interactions between endothelial cells and mural cells. It should be emphasized that TGF-β actions on endothelial cells may be either angiogenic, or angiostatic, depending on contextual factors (91, 93).

TGF-β AND CARDIAC REGENERATION

The adult mammalian myocardium has extremely limited regenerative capacity that is overwhelmed by the massive loss of cardiomyocytes following myocardial infarction. Accentuation of the regenerative capacity of the heart in order to remuscularize the infarcted myocardium is a major visionary goal in cardiovascular research. Experimental evidence suggests a broad and context-dependent role for TGF-β in cardiac regeneration. TGF-β may regulate cardiomyocyte differentiation *in vitro* (94), may be involved in endogenous remuscularization in regenerative models of cardiac injury (95), and may modulate regenerative responses to cell therapy following myocardial infarction (96). An *in vitro* study showed that TGF-β stimulation increases expression of cardiac transcription factors in murine embryonic stem cells driving cardiomyocyte differentiation (97). In contrast, in other *in vitro* experiments, a highly selective TGF-β inhibitor that promotes proteasomal degradation of TβRII enhanced differentiation of uncommitted mesoderm to cardiomyocytes (98). *In vivo* studies in fish models have supported the involvement of TGF-β in regulation of endogenous cardiac regeneration. In zebrafish, pharmacologic inhibition of TβRI abolished heart regeneration following cryoinjury (95). In contrast, a pharmacological inhibitor of the type I TGFβ receptor was found to enhance proliferation of Nkx2.5+ cardiomyoblasts (99), and improved endogenous cardiomyoblast-mediated regeneration in mice (96). TGF-β has also been found to modulate the effects of cell therapy. In a mouse model of myocardial infarction, intramyocardial implantation of TGF-β pre-programmed CD117+ stem cells was reported to promote regeneration and stimulate angiogenesis (100). The conflicting findings from various studies likely reflect the differences between experimental models and the context-dependent actions of TGF-β that typically depend on the state of differentiation of target cells. Considering that high levels of active TGF-β in the infarcted mammalian myocardium are not associated with any significant regenerative activity, it is highly unlikely that stimulation of the TGF-β cascade may be sufficient to promote remuscularization following cardiac injury. However, through its broad and pronounced effects on differentiation of many cell types, TGF-β may modulate phenotype and function of myocardial progenitor cells, thus critically regulating their regenerative capacity.

THE BMP/GDF SUBFAMILY

BMPs

BMPs are a group of evolutionarily conserved, structurally related secreted cytokines with an essential role in development and in the pathogenesis of many pathologic conditions (101). Although the name reflects the well-documented osteo-inductive properties of many members of the group, BMPs are pleiotropic and multifunctional, exerting a wide range of actions in many different cell types (102). Development of genetic loss of function models has documented the role of several BMPs in cardiac development (103, 104). Unfortunately, the potential involvement of BMPs in repair, remodeling and fibrosis of the infarcted heart remains poorly investigated.

BMP2

In vitro, BMP2 induces differentiation of cardiac progenitor cells into mature cardiomyocytes, stimulating expression of cardiac-specific genes (105). Knockout models in mice have demonstrated that BMP2 is critically involved in cardiac development (106), coordinating atrioventricular canal morphogenesis (107). Whether BMP2 plays a role in homeostatic function of the adult heart remains unclear. *In vitro*, BMP2 was found to stimulate contraction in adult rat cardiomyocytes, through activation of PI-3K (108).

Following myocardial infarction, BMP2 shows an early time course of upregulation. In a model of non-reperfused myocardial infarction, transient early induction of BMP2 was followed by increased expression of other BMPs (109). BMP2 expression

in infarcted hearts was localized in both cardiomyocytes and interstitial fibroblasts (110, 111); however, the mechanism of upregulation remains unknown. Very little is known regarding the function of endogenous BMP-2 in myocardial infarction. Accentuation of post-infarction inflammation in mice lacking the BMP inhibitor gremlin (109) may suggest important pro-inflammatory actions of BMPs. Whether neutrophils, macrophages and lymphocytes, essential effector cells of post-infarction inflammation, are major targets of BMP2 is unknown. Moreover, BMP2 may exert cytoprotective actions on cardiomyocytes. *In vitro*, BMP2 inhibits apoptosis of serum-deprived cardiomyocytes (112). In mice undergoing permanent coronary occlusion protocols, intravenous BMP-2 injection attenuated apoptosis of infarct border zone cardiomyocytes, reducing the size of the infarct (113). Although inhibitory effects of BMP-2 on fibroblast function have been reported (114), the significance of such actions in repair following myocardial infarction and in cardiac fibrosis remains unclear. Angiogenic effects of BMP2 have been documented *in vitro* and *in vivo* (115); however, the potential role of BMP2 as a regulator of neovessel formation in healing myocardial infarction has not been investigated (**Figure 1**).

BMP4

Much like BMP2, BMP4 also promotes cardiomyocyte differentiation of cardiac progenitor cells (116, 117) Defective atrioventricular septation in BMP4 KO mice suggests a critical role for BMP4 in cardiac development (118). Adult human and mouse hearts exhibit constitutive BMP4 expression that increases following myocardial infarction (109, 119). The molecular mechanisms and predominant cellular sources responsible for BMP4 upregulation following infarction remain unknown. Limited information is available on the role of BMP4 following myocardial infarction. *In vitro* BMP4 has been suggested to promote apoptosis in neonatal rat cardiomyocytes (120). *In vivo*, in a model of ischemia/reperfusion, heterozygous BMP4 +/– null mice had reduced infarct size, and attenuated cardiomyocyte apoptosis (121). BMP4 may also stimulate a hypertrophic response in cardiomyocytes of the infarct border zone or the remote remodeling myocardial areas (122). In addition to effects on cardiomyocytes, BMP4 may also modulate inflammatory, fibrogenic and angiogenic responses. *In vitro* studies using endothelial cells and macrophages have suggested both pro- and anti-inflammatory actions of BMP4 (123, 124). BMP4 also stimulates angiogenic activation of endothelial cells through a Smad1/5-mediated pathway (125). Unfortunately, experimental studies exploring the role of these BMP4-mediated actions in myocardial infarction have not been performed (**Figure 1**).

BMP6

BMP6 is critically involved in iron homeostasis. Targeted disruption of BMP6 induces rapid and massive deposition of iron in many organs, including the heart (126). Iron overload in BMP6 null mice is associated with marked reduction of hepcidin (126), a key regulator of iron transport. BMP6 is expressed in developing hearts and mice with combined BMP6 and BMP7 loss exhibit a delay in formation of the outflow tract endocardial cushions (127). Although a clinical study showed increased circulating levels of BMP6 in patients with advanced heart failure (128), information on the regulation and role of BMP6 in the infarcted myocardium is lacking.

BMP7

Although BMP7 is highly expressed in the developing myocardium (129), BMP7 loss does not affect cardiac development, and defects in BMP7 null mice are confined to the kidney and the eye (130). A systematic study of myocardial BMP expression in non-reperfused myocardial infarcts found no significant upregulation of BMP7 mRNA expression 1–21 days following coronary occlusion, but suggested trends toward reduced levels at early timepoints (109). BMP7 exerts important actions on fibroblasts, cardiomyocytes and macrophages. Anti-fibrotic effects of BMP7 have been reported in many systems and may be mediated, at least in part, through suppression of collagen synthesis by cardiac fibroblasts (131), and through inhibition of endothelial to mesenchymal transition (EndMT) (132). In cardiomyocytes, BMP7 attenuates hypertrophy by inhibiting TGF-β responses (131). In macrophages, BMP7 has been reported to promote M2 polarization (133). Considering the absence of endogenous BMP7 induction in infarcted and remodeling hearts, administration of exogenous BMP7 has been suggested as a potential strategy to attenuate fibrosis and adverse remodeling. In a rat model of non-reperfused infarction systemic administration of BMP7 was reported to reduce mortality and attenuate ventricular dysfunction (134). Although the protective effects of exogenous BMP7 were attributed to anti-fibrotic actions; dissection of the cellular targets and molecular mechanisms was not performed.

BMP10

In the developing heart, BMP10 is regulated by myocardin and plays an important role in cardiomyocyte proliferation and chamber maturation (135, 136). In the postnatal heart, BMP10 expression seems to be restricted to the right atrium (137). Experiments in a non-reperfused mouse model of myocardial infarction showed a 2-fold increase in BMP10 levels 21 days after coronary occlusion. The cellular source of BMP10 in the infarcted heart, and the basis for the delayed pattern of induction remain unknown. Moreover, the effects of endogenous BMP10 in repair and remodeling of the infarcted heart have not been investigated. *In vitro* assays demonstrated that BMP10 enhances TNF-α-driven monocyte recruitment to the vascular endothelium promoting inflammation (138). However, considering the late time course of induction in the healing infarct, pro-inflammatory effects of BMP10 are unlikely to play an important role in the infarcted heart. BMP10 has been also reported to exert pro-hypertrophic actions in cardiomyocytes through an interaction with titin-cap (Tcap) (139). A study in a rat model of myocardial infarction suggested that exogenous BMP10 administration may stimulate cardiomyocyte cell cycle reentry (140). Considering the negligible proliferative activity of cardiomyocytes in infarcted and remodeling hearts, despite increased BMP10 levels and the challenges in robust

documentation of proliferating cardiomyocytes, the significance of these findings in cardiac repair is unclear.

GDFs

Growth/differentiation factors (GDF1 to 15) are produced as inactive precursor proteins, which are then cleaved and assembled into active secreted homodimers. GDF dimers are disulfide-linked ligands that bind to a diverse array of receptors. (141, 142).

GDF8

GDF8 (also known as myostatin) is a critical negative regulator of growth and mass of skeletal and cardiac muscle, and plays an important role in energy homeostasis in adult cardiomyocytes. Cardiomyocyte-specific deletion of GDF8 in adult mice is associated with cardiomyocyte hypertrophy and heart failure, by promoting AMP-activated kinase activation (141). Following infarction, rapid upregulation of GDF8 has been reported within minutes after coronary ischemia (143). Surviving cardiomyocytes in the border zone of the infarct have been suggested as the main cellular source of GDF8 in infarcted and remodeling hearts (142). The functional role and cellular targets of GDF8 in the infarcted heart remain poorly understood. A study using a global loss-of-function model GDF8 loss may protect the infarcted heart, attenuating late dysfunction. The protective effects of GDF8 loss were attributed to attenuated fibrosis (144). The findings of this study are difficult to interpret, considering the baseline effects of myostatin loss on the myocardium, and the challenges in identifying cell-specific mechanisms. Pro-fibrotic actions of GDF8 in the myocardium may involve direct activation of fibroblasts (145–147), or effects on other cell types such as cardiomyocytes and macrophages.

GDF11

Publication of a high impact study suggesting that GDF11 levels decline with aging and that GDF11 administration may reverse age-related hypertrophy (148) (**Figure 1**) generated great interest in the potential role of this approach as therapy to reverse aging in many tissues (149). Subsequent studies have challenged the notion that GDF11 can rejuvenate the aging heart (150). Thus, additional work is necessary to settle this controversy. Although effects of GDF11 on hypertrophic responses have been suggested in models of left ventricular pressure overload (151), the regulation, cellular effects and actions of endogenous GDF11 in the infarcted myocardium have not been systematically investigated. Exogenous delivery of GDF11 was found to be protective in mouse and rat models of myocardial ischemia/reperfusion. (152, 153) Beneficial effects of GDF11 were attributed to improved angiogenesis and homing of endothelial progenitors (152), or to attenuated oxidative stress (153).

GDF15

GDF-15 is an inflammation-associated hormone with an important protective role in a wide range of infectious and inflammatory conditions (154, 155). In the mammalian myocardium, GDF15 is secreted by cardiomyocytes and may regulate body growth. In pediatric patients with heart disease, increased secretion of GDF15 negatively regulates body growth through effects on liver-derived growth hormone signaling (156). GDF15 expression is rapidly increased following myocardial ischemia and is predominantly localized in cardiomyocytes (157). Extensive experimental evidence suggests a crucial role for GDF15 in regulation of cardiomyocyte survival, post-infarction inflammation, repair, and remodeling of the infarcted heart. In a model of reperfused myocardial infarction, GDF15 exerted pro-survival actions on cardiomyocytes, reducing the size of the infarct (157). Moreover, in a model of non-reperfused infarction, GDF15 protected from cardiac rupture, restraining neutrophil recruitment through suppression of leukocyte integrin activation (155). Clinical studies have suggested that serum GDF15 levels may improve risk stratification in both STEMI and non-STEMI patients, providing important prognostic information beyond established clinical and biochemical markers (158–160) (**Figure 1**).

THE INHIBIN/ACTIVIN SUBFAMILY AND THE ROLE OF THE FOLLISTATINS

Activins are dimeric polypeptides composed of two β subunits of inhibin linked by a disulfide bridge (161). Five types of β subunits have been described (βA, βB, βC, βD, and βE); activin nomenclature is defined by the type of subunits that form the dimer. In mammals, activins A (βA/βA), B (βB/βB), AB (βA/βB), C (βC/βC), and E (βE/βE) have been isolated; however, only activins A, B and AB have been studied and are known to exhibit biological activity (162).

In a rat model of non-reperfused myocardial infarction activin βA was markedly upregulated after 2 days of coronary occlusion and remained elevated for at least 28 days. Activin A protein was predominantly localized in surviving cardiomyocytes (163). A very rapid upregulation of activin A was reported in a model of reperfused myocardial infarction, occurring as early as 30 min after coronary ischemia. Early induction of activin A was dependent on TLR4 signaling (164). Overexpression experiments *in vivo* and *in vitro* suggested that activin A may protect ischemic cardiomyocytes from apoptosis (165). Activin A may also activate fibroblasts, promoting cell proliferation and collagen synthesis through p38 and Erk MAPK pathways (166).

The activin system is regulated by follistatin and follistatin-like 3 (Fstl3), extracellular proteins that bind activins with high affinity to form inactive complexes. In a rat model of myocardial infarction, administration of exogenous follistatin was reported to attenuate inflammation (167). Endogenous Flstl3 is upregulated following myocardial infarction and attenuates the cardioprotective effects of activin A (165). Cardiomyocyte-derived Flstl3 may also exert hypertrophic actions (168) and may stimulate fibroblasts in a paracrine manner, promoting a fibrogenic phenotype (169). It should be emphasized that Flstl3 actions *in vivo* may be, at least in part, independent of activin inhibition. Activin actions may also be relevant in human ischemic heart disease. Patients with both ischemic and

non-ischemic heart failure had elevated circulating levels of activin A (163).

SIGNALING PATHWAYS ACTIVATED BY THE TGF-β SUPERFAMILY IN THE INFARCTED MYOCARDIUM (FIGURE 2)

The members of the TGF-β superfamily signal through binding to dual specificity kinase receptors (that have characteristics of both serine/threonine and tyrosine kinases) on the cell surface. Binding of a TGF-β family member assembles a heterotetrameric complex of 2 type 1 and 2 type II TGF-β receptors (170, 171). In humans, there are 7 type I receptors, termed activin-like receptor kinase (ALK)1-7, and 5 type II receptors; each member of the TGF-β superfamily signals by binding to characteristic combinations of these receptors. TGF-β isoforms transduce signaling through a single type II receptor (TβRII); in contrast, most BMPs are more promiscuous binding to three different type II receptors (ActRII, ActRIIB, and BMPRII). Binding of TGF-βs superfamily members to the type II receptor promotes oligomerization and transphoshorylates a type I receptor kinase. Activation of specific type I receptors accounts for part of the cellular specificity of TGF-β actions. For example, in most cell types TGF-βs activate the ubiquitously expressed type I receptor ALK5 (172). In endothelial cells, TGF-βs exerts distinct effects through another type I TGF-β receptor, ALK1 (173). Subsequently, activated type I receptors phosphorylate intracellular transcriptional effectors, the receptor-activated Smads (R-Smads). TGF-β-induced ALK5 activation, or activin-mediated ALK4 stimulation typically trigger phosphorylation of Smad2 and Smad3. TGF-β-induced ALK1 activation or BMP signaling generally phosphorylate Smad1, Smad5, and Smad8. Activated R-Smads form complexes with the common Smad, Smad4, and translocate to the nucleus, where they recruit co-activators or co-repression of transcriptional complexes and modulate gene transcription (174). In addition to their effects mediated through activation of Smads, the members of the TGF-β superfamily also signal through non-Smad pathways, by activating mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) family responses, PI3K/Akt, focal adhesion kinase (FAK), and Rho GTPase pathways (175, 176). The multiple interactions between

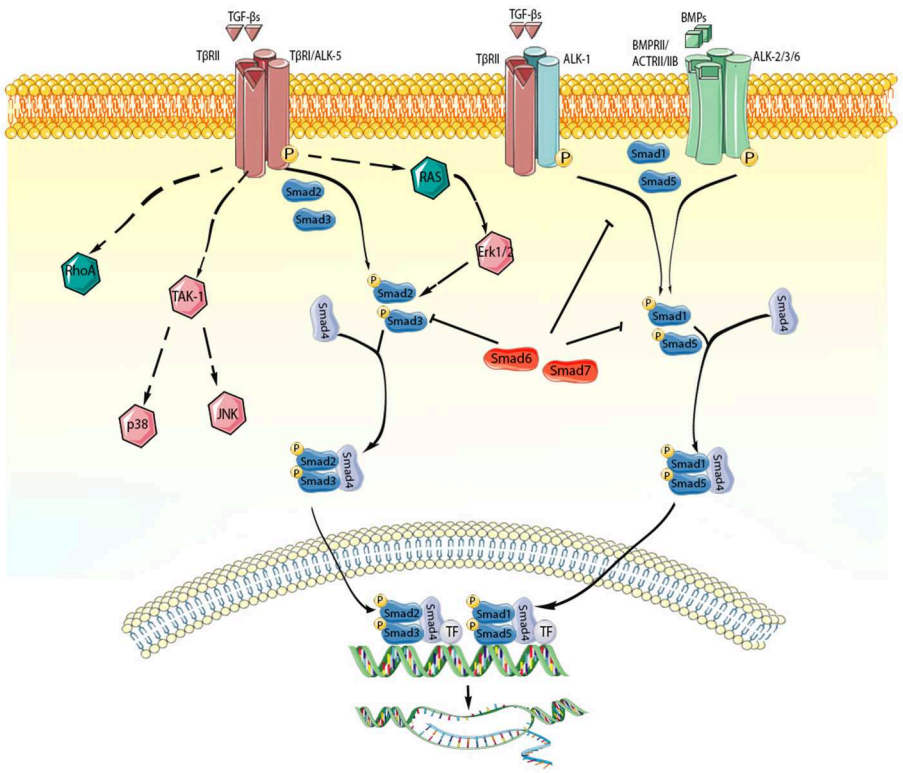


FIGURE 2 | TGF-β superfamily members act through activation of Smad-dependent and Smad-independent signaling pathways. Each member of the TGF-β superfamily signals by binding to distinct combinations of type II, and type I receptors. TGF-β dimers bind TβRII inducing transphosphorylation of the GS segments in the type I receptor (ALK-5). Activated ALK-5 phosphorylates the receptor-activated Smads (R-Smads) Smad2 and Smad3, which then form a heterotrimeric complex with the common Smad, Smad4, promoting the translocation of the Smad complex to the nucleus. Interactions between the Smad and transcriptional activators or repressors regulate transcription of target genes. In some cell types (such as endothelial cells), TGF-βs may act through the type I receptor ALK1, stimulating Smad1/5/8 signaling. BMP dimers on the other hand bind their specific type II receptors, subsequently activating type I receptors (ALK-2,-3,-6) and phosphorylating Smad1/5. Smad1 and Smad5 then bind to Smad4 and translocate to the nucleus regulating transcription. In addition, TGF-β superfamily members signal through non-canonical Smad-independent cascades. The inhibitory Smads (Smad6 and Smad7) negatively regulate TGF-β superfamily cascades. The cartoon was designed using Servier Medical Art (https://smart.servier.com/).

signaling responses of TGF-β superfamily members and other cascades (such as Wnt and Notch signaling) (177) generate additional layers of complexity that may explain, at least in part, the context-dependent actions of TGF-βs.

Smad-Dependent Signaling in Myocardial Infarction

The ALK5-Smad2/3 Cascade in the Infarcted Heart

Activation of Smad2 and Smad3 signaling is consistently noted in infarcted hearts, and is localized in border zone cardiomyocytes, fibroblasts, and immune cells (13, 28, 178–180). ALK5 inhibition attenuated Smad2 activation in healing infarcts (181). However, the relative contribution of various TGF-β superfamily members in activating Smad2 and Smad3 remains unclear. *In vivo* experiments using cell-specific knockout strategies suggested that Smad3 signaling exerts important actions in regulating cardiomyocyte, fibroblast, and macrophage function following myocardial infarction. In cardiomyocytes, Smad3 activation increased apoptosis, enhancing nitrosative stress, and increasing expression of MMPs in the remodeling myocardium (178). On the other hand, activation of Smad3 in myofibroblasts protected the infarcted heart from late rupture, and played a major role in repair of the infarct, promoting formation of organized arrays of reparative myofibroblasts in the border zone, through activation of an integrin-ROS axis (178). Macrophage-specific Smad3 activated a phagocytic program and played a major role in transition of macrophages to an anti-inflammatory phenotype (179). In contrast, Smad2 activation may have more subtle and limited effects in cardiac repair. Myofibroblast-specific loss of Smad2 was associated with a transient improvement in post-infarction remodeling, without affecting mortality, scar organization, or long-term outcome (180).

The Role of the Smad1/5/8 Cascade in Myocardial Infarction

Although the Smad1 cascade is also activated in the ischemic and infarcted heart (182–184) relatively little is known regarding its role in regulation of phenotype and function of surviving cardiomyocytes, immune cells, fibroblasts, and vascular cells. Whether Smad1 activation in infarcts is mediated predominantly through BMPs, or reflects effects of TGF-βs on cells expressing ALK1 is unknown. Cardiomyocyte-specific overexpression of Smad1was found to be protective, reducing infarct size in a model of ischemia/reperfusion, by attenuating activation of a pro-apoptotic program (182). However, the potential role of endogenous Smad1 activation in regulation of cardiac injury, repair, and remodeling has not been investigated.

Activation of Smad-Independent Pathways in the Infarcted Heart

Although the members of the TGF-β superfamily are known to activate a wide range of non-canonical cascades, (including MAPK, TAK-1, and Rho GTPase) (177, 185, 186), the relative contribution of these pathways in myocardial infarction remains unknown. *In vitro* experiments and associative data have suggested that activation of a TAK-1/p38 MAPK axis by TGF-β may be involved in hypertrophic remodeling of surviving myocardium in the infarcted heart (187). In cardiac fibroblasts, stimulation of p38 MAPK may play an important role in fibrogenic activation (188) and may mediate hypertrophy (189). However, considering the broad range of mediators that signal through MAPKs, the role of TGF-β-driven activation of p38 in the infarcted heart is unclear.

TARGETING THE TGF-β SUPERFAMILY IN MYOCARDIAL INFARCTION

Considering the critical role of TGF-β signaling cascades in tissue repair, remodeling, fibrosis and regeneration, the members of the TGF-β superfamily have been considered attractive therapeutic targets for patients with myocardial infarction (190). Unfortunately, the pleiotropic and context-dependent actions of TGF-βs, the unique and complex biology of TGF-β activation, and the complexity of the signaling cascades activated by the members of the superfamily pose major challenges in therapeutic translation. Clearly, activation of TGF-β signaling affects phenotype and function of all cells involved in cardiac repair, exerting both protective and detrimental effects. Our current knowledge of the cell-specific actions of TGF-βs *in vivo* is not sufficient to design therapy. Moreover, the distinct actions of TGF-β-mediated Smad-dependent and non-Smad pathways add a layer of complexity that further complicates therapeutic translation. The pathophysiologic heterogeneity of myocardial infarction represents another major challenge. In the clinic, patients surviving acute myocardial infarction may exhibit very different responses, which are not always dependent on the extent of initial injury. Some patients tend to develop dilative remodeling that may be due to accentuated or unrestrained inflammatory activation. Other patients may have extensive fibrosis, associated with diastolic heart failure (191). Patient-specific TGF-β responses may be critical in determining the outcome in myocardial infarction. Thus, identification of patient subpopulations with overactive TGF-β signaling through the use of carefully validated biomarkers, or imaging studies, will be essential in order to design personalized treatment strategies. In any case, targeting the TGF-β system carries significant risks, because of its critical role in homeostasis and repair and its broad effects on many different cell types (192). For example, extensive evidence suggests that disruption of the TGF-β/Smad3 axis may promote aortic aneurysm formation and rupture (193–195). Thus, attempts for clinical translation of TGF-β/Smad inhibition strategies following infarction should focus on brief therapeutic interventions, and may need to exclude vulnerable patients.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

FUNDING

Dr. Frangogiannis' laboratory was supported by NIH R01 grants HL76246 and HL85440, and by Department of Defense grants PR151029, PR151134, and PR181464.

REFERENCES

1. Frangogiannis NG. Pathophysiology of myocardial infarction. *Compr Physiol*. (2015) 5:1841–75. doi: 10.1002/cphy.c150006
2. Reimer KA, Lowe JE, Rasmussen MM, Jennings RB. The wavefront phenomenon of ischemic cell death. 1. Myocardial infarct size vs duration of coronary occlusion in dogs. *Circulation*. (1977) 56:786–94. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.56.5.786
3. Frangogiannis NG. Regulation of the inflammatory response in cardiac repair. *Circ Res*. (2012) 110:159–73. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.111.243162
4. Frangogiannis NG. The role of transforming growth factor (TGF)-beta in the infarcted myocardium. *J Thorac Dis*. (2017) 9:S52–63. doi: 10.21037/jtd.2016.11.19
5. Thompson NL, Flanders KC, Smith JM, Ellingsworth LR, Roberts AB, Sporn MB. Expression of transforming growth factor-beta 1 in specific cells and tissues of adult and neonatal mice. *J Cell Biol*. (1989) 108:661–9. doi: 10.1083/jcb.108.2.661
6. Heine U, Munoz EF, Flanders KC, Ellingsworth LR, Lam HY, Thompson NL, et al. Role of transforming growth factor-beta in the development of the mouse embryo. *J Cell Biol*. (1987) 105:2861–76. doi: 10.1083/jcb.105.6.2861
7. Bartram U, Molin DG, Wisse LJ, Mohamad A, Sanford LP, Doetschman T, et al. Double-outlet right ventricle and overriding tricuspid valve reflect disturbances of looping, myocardialization, endocardial cushion differentiation, and apoptosis in TGF-β(2)-knockout mice. *Circulation*. (2001) 103:2745–52. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.103.22.2745
8. Umbarkar P, Singh AP, Gupte M, Verma VK, Galindo CL, Guo Y, et al. Cardiomyocyte SMAD4-dependent TGF-β signaling is essential to maintain adult heart homeostasis. *JACC Basic Transl Sci*. (2019) 4:41–53. doi: 10.1016/j.jacbts.2018.10.003
9. Roberts AB, Roche NS, Winokur TS, Burmester JK, Sporn MB. Role of transforming growth factor-beta in maintenance of function of cultured neonatal cardiac myocytes. Autocrine action and reversal of damaging effects of interleukin-1. *J Clin Invest*. (1992) 90:2056–62. doi: 10.1172/JCI116087
10. Dewald O, Ren G, Duerr GD, Zoerlein M, Klemm C, Gersch C, et al. Of mice and dogs: species-specific differences in the inflammatory response following myocardial infarction. *Am J Pathol*. (2004) 164:665–77. doi: 10.1016/S0002-9440(10)63154-9
11. Wunsch M, Sharma HS, Markert T, Bernotat-Danielowski S, Schott RJ, Kremer P, et al. *In situ* localization of transforming growth factor beta 1 in porcine heart: enhanced expression after chronic coronary artery constriction. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. (1991) 23:1051–62. doi: 10.1016/0022-2828(91)91640-D
12. Vilahur G, Juan-Babot O, Pena E, Onate B, Casani L, Badimon L. Molecular and cellular mechanisms involved in cardiac remodeling after acute myocardial infarction. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. (2011) 50:522–33. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2010.12.021
13. Hao J, Ju H, Zhao S, Junaid A, Scammell-La Fleur T, Dixon IM. Elevation of expression of Smads 2, 3, and 4, decorin and TGF-β in the chronic phase of myocardial infarct scar healing. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. (1999) 31:667–78. doi: 10.1006/jmcc.1998.0902
14. Deten A, Holzl A, Leicht M, Barth W, Zimmer HG. Changes in extracellular matrix and in transforming growth factor beta isoforms after coronary artery ligation in rats. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. (2001) 33:1191–207. doi: 10.1006/jmcc.2001.1383
15. Bujak M, Frangogiannis NG. The role of TGF-β signaling in myocardial infarction and cardiac remodeling. *Cardiovasc Res*. (2007) 74:184–95. doi: 10.1016/j.cardiores.2006.10.002
16. van Amerongen MJ, Harmsen MC, van Rooijen N, Petersen AH, van Luyn MJ, Macrophage depletion impairs wound healing and increases left ventricular remodeling after myocardial injury in mice. *Am J Pathol*. (2007) 170:818–29. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2007.060547
17. Dewald O, Zymek P, Winkelmann K, Koerting A, Ren G, Abou-Khamis T, et al. CCL2/Monocyte Chemoattractant Protein-1 regulates inflammatory responses critical to healing myocardial infarcts. *Circ Res*. (2005) 96:881–9. doi: 10.1161/01.RES.0000163017.13772.3a
18. Jia D, Jiang H, Weng X, Wu J, Bai P, Yang W, et al. Interleukin-35 promotes macrophage survival and improves wound healing after myocardial infarction in mice. *Circ Res*. (2019) 124:1323–36. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.118.314569
19. Meyer A, Wang W, Qu JX, Croft L, Degen JL, Coller BS, et al. Platelet TGF-β 1 contributions to plasma TGF-β 1, cardiac fibrosis, and systolic dysfunction in a mouse model of pressure overload. *Blood*. (2012) 119:1064–74. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-09-377648
20. Saxena A, Dobaczewski M, Rai V, Haque Z, Chen W, Li N, et al. Regulatory T cells are recruited in the infarcted mouse myocardium and may modulate fibroblast phenotype and function. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. (2014) 307:H1233–42. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00328.2014
21. Dobaczewski M, Xia Y, Bujak M, Gonzalez-Quesada C, Frangogiannis NG. CCR5 signaling suppresses inflammation and reduces adverse remodeling of the infarcted heart, mediating recruitment of regulatory T cells. *Am J Pathol*. (2010) 176:2177–87. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2010.090759
22. Weirather J, Hofmann U, Beyersdorf N, Ramos GC, Vogel B, Frey A, et al. Foxp3+CD4+ T cells improve healing after myocardial infarction by modulating monocyte/macrophage differentiation. *Circ Res*. (2014) 115:55–67. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.303895
23. Frangogiannis NG, Perrard JL, Mendoza LH, Burns AR, Lindsey ML, Ballantyne CM, et al. Stem cell factor induction is associated with mast cell accumulation after canine myocardial ischemia and reperfusion. *Circulation*. (1998) 98:687–98. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.98.7.687
24. Annes JP, Munger JS, Rifkin DB. Making sense of latent TGFbeta activation. *J Cell Sci*. (2003) 116:217–24. doi: 10.1242/jcs.00229
25. Gentry LE, Nash BW. The pro domain of pre-pro-transforming growth factor beta 1 when independently expressed is a functional binding protein for the mature growth factor. *Biochemistry*. (1990) 29:6851–7. doi: 10.1021/bi00481a014
26. Robertson IB, Rifkin DB. Regulation of the bioavailability of TGF-β and TGF-β-related proteins. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol*. (2016) 8:a021907. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a021907
27. Birdsall HH, Green DM, Trial J, Youker KA, Burns AR, MacKay CR, et al. Complement C5a, TGF-β 1, and MCP-1, in sequence, induce migration of monocytes into ischemic canine myocardium within the first one to five hours after reperfusion. *Circulation*. (1997) 95:684–92. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.95.3.684
28. Bujak M, Ren G, Kweon HJ, Dobaczewski M, Reddy A, Taffet G, et al. Essential role of smad3 in infarct healing and in the pathogenesis of cardiac remodeling. *Circulation*. (2007) 116:2127–38. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.107.704197
29. Nishimura SL. Integrin-mediated transforming growth factor-beta activation, a potential therapeutic target in fibrogenic disorders. *Am J Pathol*. (2009) 175:1362–70. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2009.090393
30. Sarrazy V, Koehler A, Chow ML, Zimina E, Li CX, Kato H, et al. Integrins αvβ5 and αvβ3 promote latent TGF-β 1 activation by human cardiac fibroblast contraction. *Cardiovasc Res*. (2014) 102:407–17. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvu053
31. Spinale FG. Myocardial matrix remodeling and the matrix metalloproteinases: influence on cardiac form and function. *Physiol Rev*. (2007) 87:1285–342. doi: 10.1152/physrev.00012.2007
32. Villarreal F, Omens J, Dillmann W, Risteli J, Nguyen J, Covell J. Early degradation and serum appearance of type I collagen fragments after myocardial infarction. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. (2004) 36:597–601. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2004.01.004
33. Liu CL, Guo J, Zhang X, Sukhova GK, Libby P, Shi GP. Cysteine protease cathepsins in cardiovascular disease: from basic research to clinical trials. *Nat Rev Cardiol*. (2018) 15:351–70. doi: 10.1038/s41569-018-0002-3
34. Frangogiannis NG, Ren G, Dewald O, Zymek P, Haudek S, Koerting A, et al. The critical role of endogenous Thrombospondin (TSP)-1 in preventing expansion of healing myocardial infarcts. *Circulation*. (2005) 111:2935–42. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.104.510354
35. Frangogiannis NG. Matricellular proteins in cardiac adaptation and disease. *Physiol Rev*. (2012) 92:635–88. doi: 10.1152/physrev.00008.2011
36. Schellings MW, Pinto YM, Heymans S. Matricellular proteins in the heart: possible role during stress and remodeling. *Cardiovasc Res*. (2004) 64:24–31. doi: 10.1016/j.cardiores.2004.06.006

37. Murphy-Ullrich JE, Poczatek M. Activation of latent TGF-β by thrombospondin-1: mechanisms and physiology. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev*. (2000) 11:59–69. doi: 10.1016/S1359-6101(99)00029-5
38. Kottmann RM, Kulkarni AA, Smolnycki KA, Lyda E, Dahanayake T, Salibi R, Honnons S, et al. Lactic acid is elevated in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis and induces myofibroblast differentiation via pH-dependent activation of transforming growth factor-β. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2012) 186:740–51. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201201-0084OC
39. Lefer AM, Tsao P, Aoki N, Palladino MA Jr. Mediation of cardioprotection by transforming growth factor-beta. *Science*. (1990) 249:61–4. doi: 10.1126/science.2164258
40. Lefer AM, Ma XL, Weyrich AS, Scalia R. Mechanism of the cardioprotective effect of transforming growth factor beta 1 in feline myocardial ischemia and reperfusion. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1993) 90:1018–22. doi: 10.1073/pnas.90.3.1018
41. Baxter GF, Mocanu MM, Brar BK, Latchman DS, Yellon DM. Cardioprotective effects of transforming growth factor-beta1 during early reoxygenation or reperfusion are mediated by p42/p44 MAPK. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol*. (2001) 38:930–9. doi: 10.1097/00005344-200112000-00015
42. Schroder D, Heger J, Piper HM, Euler G. Angiotensin II stimulates apoptosis via TGF-β 1 signaling in ventricular cardiomyocytes of rat. *J Mol Med*. (2006) 84:975–83. doi: 10.1007/s00109-006-0090-0
43. Wenzel S, Henning K, Habbig A, Forst S, Schreckenberg R, Heger J, et al. TGF-β 1 improves cardiac performance via up-regulation of laminin receptor 37/67 in adult ventricular cardiomyocytes. *Basic Res Cardiol*. (2010) 105:621–9. doi: 10.1007/s00395-010-0108-1
44. Rainer PP, Hao S, Vanhoutte D, Lee DI, Koitabashi N, Molkentin JD, et al. Cardiomyocyte-specific transforming growth factor beta suppression blocks neutrophil infiltration, augments multiple cytoprotective cascades, and reduces early mortality after myocardial infarction. *Circ Res*. (2014) 114:1246–57. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.114.302653
45. Travis MA, Sheppard D. TGF-β activation and function in immunity. *Annu Rev Immunol*. (2014) 32:51–82. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-032713-120257
46. Fava RA, Olsen NJ, Postlethwaite AE, Broadley KN, Davidson JM, Nanney LB, et al. Transforming growth factor beta 1 (TGF-β 1) induced neutrophil recruitment to synovial tissues: implications for TGF-β -driven synovial inflammation and hyperplasia. *J Exp Med*. (1991) 173:1121–32. doi: 10.1084/jem.173.5.1121
47. Wahl SM, Hunt DA, Wakefield LM, McCartney-Francis N, Wahl LM, Roberts AB, et al. Transforming growth factor type beta induces monocyte chemotaxis and growth factor production. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1987) 84:5788–92. doi: 10.1073/pnas.84.16.5788
48. Smith WB, Noack L, Khew-Goodall Y, Isenmann S, Vadas MA, Gamble JR. Transforming growth factor-beta 1 inhibits the production of IL-8 and the transmigration of neutrophils through activated endothelium. *J Immunol*. (1996) 157:360–8.
49. Letterio JJ, Roberts AB. Regulation of immune responses by TGF-β. *Annu Rev Immunol*. (1998) 16:137–61. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.16.1.137
50. Werner F, Jain MK, Feinberg MW, Sibinga NE, Pellacani A, Wiesel P, et al. Transforming growth factor-beta 1 inhibition of macrophage activation is mediated via Smad3. *J Biol Chem*. (2000) 275:36653–8. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M004536200
51. Feinberg MW, Shimizu K, Lebedeva M, Haspel R, Takayama K, Chen Z, et al. Essential role for Smad3 in regulating MCP-1 expression and vascular inflammation. *Circ Res*. (2004) 94:601–8. doi: 10.1161/01.RES.0000119170.70818.4F
52. Kitamura M, Suto T, Yokoo T, Shimizu F, Fine LG. Transforming growth factor-beta 1 is the predominant paracrine inhibitor of macrophage cytokine synthesis produced by glomerular mesangial cells. *J Immunol*. (1996) 156:2964–71.
53. Kulkarni AB, Huh CG, Becker D, Geiser A, Lyght M, Flanders KC, et al. Transforming growth factor beta 1 null mutation in mice causes excessive inflammatory response and early death. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1993) 90:770–4. doi: 10.1073/pnas.90.2.770
54. Gorelik L, Flavell RA. Abrogation of TGFbeta signaling in T cells leads to spontaneous T cell differentiation and autoimmune disease. *Immunity*. (2000) 12:171–81. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80170-3
55. Dutta P, Nahrendorf M. Monocytes in myocardial infarction. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. (2015) 35:1066–70. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.114.304652
56. Shiraishi M, Shintani Y, Shintani Y, Ishida H, Saba R, Yamaguchi A, et al. Alternatively activated macrophages determine repair of the infarcted adult murine heart. *J Clin Invest*. (2016) 126:2151–66. doi: 10.1172/JCI85782
57. Ikeuchi M, Tsutsui H, Shiomi T, Matsusaka H, Matsushima S, Wen J, et al. Inhibition of TGF-β signaling exacerbates early cardiac dysfunction but prevents late remodeling after infarction. *Cardiovasc Res*. (2004) 64:526–35. doi: 10.1016/j.cardiores.2004.07.017
58. Zhang F, Wang H, Wang X, Jiang G, Liu H, Zhang G, et al. TGF-β induces M2-like macrophage polarization via SNAIL-mediated suppression of a pro-inflammatory phenotype. *Oncotarget*. (2016) 7:52294–306. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.10561
59. Xiao YQ, Freire-de-Lima CG, Janssen WJ, Morimoto K, Lyu D, Bratton DL, et al. Oxidants selectively reverse TGF-β suppression of proinflammatory mediator production. *J Immunol*. (2006) 176:1209–17. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.176.2.1209
60. Celada A, Maki RA. Transforming growth factor-beta enhances the M-CSF and GM-CSF-stimulated proliferation of macrophages. *J Immunol*. (1992) 148:1102–5.
61. Ding A, Nathan CF, Graycar J, Derynck R, Stuehr DJ, Srimal S. Macrophage deactivating factor and transforming growth factors-beta 1 -beta 2 and -beta 3 inhibit induction of macrophage nitrogen oxide synthesis by IFN-gamma. *J Immunol*. (1990) 145:940–4.
62. Nelson BJ, Ralph P, Green SJ, Nacy CA. Differential susceptibility of activated macrophage cytotoxic effector reactions to the suppressive effects of transforming growth factor-beta 1. *J Immunol*. (1991) 146:1849–57.
63. Oh SA, Li MO. TGF-β: guardian of T cell function. *J Immunol*. (2013) 191:3973–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1301843
64. Chen W, Konkel JE. Development of thymic Foxp3(+) regulatory T cells: TGF-β matters. *Eur J Immunol*. (2015) 45:958–65. doi: 10.1002/eji.201444999
65. Wahl SM, Swisher J, McCartney-Francis N, Chen W. TGF-β: the perpetrator of immune suppression by regulatory T cells and suicidal T cells. *J Leukoc Biol*. (2004) 76:15–24. doi: 10.1189/jlb.1103539
66. Hofmann U, Beyersdorf N, Weirather J, Podolskaya A, Bauersachs J, Ertl G, et al. Activation of CD4+ T lymphocytes improves wound healing and survival after experimental myocardial infarction in mice. *Circulation*. (2012) 125:1652–63. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.111.044164
67. Kanisicak O, Khalil H, Ivey MJ, Karch J, Maliken BD, Correll RN, et al. Genetic lineage tracing defines myofibroblast origin and function in the injured heart. *Nat Commun*. (2016) 7:12260. doi: 10.1038/ncomms12260
68. Ruiz-Villalba A, Simon AM, Pogontke C, Castillo MI, Abizanda G, Pelacho B, et al. Interacting resident epicardium-derived fibroblasts and recruited bone marrow cells form myocardial infarction scar. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. (2015) 65:2057–66. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2015.03.520
69. Frangogiannis NG, Michael LH, Entman ML. Myofibroblasts in reperfused myocardial infarcts express the embryonic form of smooth muscle myosin heavy chain (SMemb). *Cardiovasc Res*. (2000) 48:89–100. doi: 10.1016/S0008-6363(00)00158-9
70. Shinde AV, Frangogiannis NG. Fibroblasts in myocardial infarction: a role in inflammation and repair. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. (2014) 70C:74–82. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2013.11.015
71. Cleutjens JP, Verluyten MJ, Smiths JF, Daemen MJ. Collagen remodeling after myocardial infarction in the rat heart. *Am J Pathol*. (1995) 147:325–38.
72. Shinde AV, Frangogiannis NG. Mechanisms of fibroblast activation in the remodeling myocardium. *Curr Pathobiol Rep*. (2017) 5:145–52. doi: 10.1007/s40139-017-0132-z
73. Humeres C, Frangogiannis NG. Fibroblasts in the infarcted, remodeling, and failing heart. *JACC Basic Transl Sci*. (2019) 4:449–67. doi: 10.1016/j.jacbts.2019.02.006
74. Cucoranu I, Clempus R, Dikalova A, Phelan PJ, Ariyan S, Dikalov S, et al. NAD(P)H oxidase 4 mediates transforming growth factor-beta1-induced differentiation of cardiac fibroblasts into myofibroblasts. *Circ Res*. (2005) 97:900–7. doi: 10.1161/01.RES.0000187457.24338.3D
75. Shinde AV, Humeres C, Frangogiannis NG. The role of alpha-smooth muscle actin in fibroblast-mediated matrix contraction and remodeling. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. (2017) 1863:298–309. doi: 10.1016/j.bbadis.2016.11.006

76. Eghbali M, Tomek R, Sukhatme VP, Woods C, Bhambi B. Differential effects of transforming growth factor-beta 1 and phorbol myristate acetate on cardiac fibroblasts. Regulation of fibrillar collagen mRNAs and expression of early transcription factors. *Circ Res*. (1991) 69:483–90. doi: 10.1161/01.RES.69.2.483
77. Dobaczewski M, Bujak M, Li N, Gonzalez-Quesada C, Mendoza LH, Wang XF, et al. Smad3 signaling critically regulates fibroblast phenotype and function in healing myocardial infarction. *Circ Res*. (2010) 107:418–28. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.109.216101
78. Chua CC, Chua BH, Zhao ZY, Krebs C, Diglio C, Perrin E. Effect of growth factors on collagen metabolism in cultured human heart fibroblasts. *Connect Tissue Res*. (1991) 26:271–81. doi: 10.3109/03008209109152444
79. Russo I, Cavalera M, Huang S, Su Y, Hanna A, Chen B, et al. Protective effects of activated myofibroblasts in the pressure-overloaded myocardium are mediated through smad-dependent activation of a matrix-preserving program. *Circ Res*. (2019) 124:1214–27. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.118.314438
80. Yi X, Li X, Zhou Y, Ren S, Wan W, Feng G, Jiang X. Hepatocyte growth factor regulates the TGF-β 1-induced proliferation, differentiation and secretory function of cardiac fibroblasts. *Int J Mol Med*. (2014) 34:381–90. doi: 10.3892/ijmm.2014.1782
81. Frantz S, Hu K, Adamek A, Wolf J, Sallam A, Maier SK, et al. Transforming growth factor beta inhibition increases mortality and left ventricular dilatation after myocardial infarction. *Basic Res Cardiol*. (2008) 103:485–92. doi: 10.1007/s00395-008-0739-7
82. Okada H, Takemura G, Kosai K, Li Y, Takahashi T, Esaki M, et al. Postinfarction gene therapy against transforming growth factor-beta signal modulates infarct tissue dynamics and attenuates left ventricular remodeling and heart failure. *Circulation*. (2005) 111:2430–7. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000165066.71481.8E
83. Pinto AR, Ilinykh A, Ivey MJ, Kuwabara JT, D'Antoni ML, Debuque R, et al. Revisiting cardiac cellular composition. *Circ Res*. (2016) 118:400–9. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.307778
84. Frangogiannis NAG. Chemokines in ischemia and reperfusion. *Thromb Haemost*. (2007) 97:738–47. doi: 10.1160/TH07-01-0022
85. Kumar AG, Ballantyne CM, Michael LH, Kukielka GL, Youker KA, Lindsey ML, et al. Induction of monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 in the small veins of the ischemic and reperfused canine myocardium. *Circulation*. (1997) 95:693–700. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.95.3.693
86. Frangogiannis NAG. The immune system and the remodeling infarcted heart: cell biological insights and therapeutic opportunities. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol*. (2014) 63:185–95. doi: 10.1097/FJC.0000000000000003
87. Virag JI, Murry CE. Myofibroblast and endothelial cell proliferation during murine myocardial infarct repair. *Am J Pathol*. (2003) 163:2433–40. doi: 10.1016/S0002-9440(10)63598-5
88. Ren G, Michael LH, Entman ML, Frangogiannis NG. Morphological characteristics of the microvasculature in healing myocardial infarcts. *J Histochem Cytochem*. (2002) 50:71–9. doi: 10.1177/002215540205000108
89. Dobaczewski M, Akrivakis S, Nasser K, Michael LH, Entman ML, Frangogiannis NG. Vascular mural cells in healing canine myocardial infarcts. *J Histochem Cytochem*. (2004) 52:1019–29. doi: 10.1369/jhc.3A6210.2004
90. Zymek P, Bujak M, Chatila K, Cieslak A, Thakker G, Entman ML, et al. The role of platelet-derived growth factor signaling in healing myocardial infarcts. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. (2006) 48:2315–23. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2006.07.060
91. Pepper MS. Transforming growth factor-beta: vasculogenesis, angiogenesis, and vessel wall integrity. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev*. (1997) 8:21–43. doi: 10.1016/S1359-6101(96)00048-2
92. Frangogiannis NG, Mendoza LH, Lewallen M, Michael LH, Smith CW, Entman ML. Induction and suppression of interferon-inducible protein 10 in reperfused myocardial infarcts may regulate angiogenesis. *FASEB J*. (2001) 15:1428–30. doi: 10.1096/fj.00-0745fje
93. Pardali E, ten Dijke P. Transforming growth factor-beta signaling and tumor angiogenesis. *Front Biosci*. (2009) 14:4848–61. doi: 10.2741/3573
94. Massague J, Xi Q. TGF-β control of stem cell differentiation genes. *FEBS Lett*. (2012) 586:1953–8. doi: 10.1016/j.febslet.2012.03.023
95. Chablais F, Jazwinska A. The regenerative capacity of the zebrafish heart is dependent on TGFβ signaling. *Development*. (2012) 139:1921–30. doi: 10.1242/dev.078543
96. Chen WP, Liu YH, Ho YJ, Wu SM. Pharmacological inhibition of TGFβ receptor improves Nkx2.5 cardiomyoblast-mediated regeneration. *Cardiovasc Res*. (2015) 105:44–54. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvu229
97. Behfar A, Zingman LV, Hodgson DM, Rauzier JM, Kane GC, Terzic A, et al. Stem cell differentiation requires a paracrine pathway in the heart. *Faseb J*. (2002) 16:1558–66. doi: 10.1096/fj.02-0072com
98. Willems E, Cabral-Teixeira J, Schade D, Cai W, Reeves P, Bushway PJ, et al. Small molecule-mediated TGF-β type II receptor degradation promotes cardiomyogenesis in embryonic stem cells. *Cell Stem Cell*. (2012) 11:242–52. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2012.04.025
99. Chen WP, Wu SM. Small molecule regulators of postnatal Nkx2.5 cardiomyoblast proliferation and differentiation. *J Cell Mol Med*. (2012) 16:961–5. doi: 10.1111/j.1582-4934.2011.01513.x
100. Li TS, Hayashi M, Ito H, Furutani A, Murata T, Matsuzaki M, et al. Regeneration of infarcted myocardium by intramyocardial implantation of *ex vivo* transforming growth factor-beta-preprogrammed bone marrow stem cells. *Circulation*. (2005) 111:2438–45. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000167553.49133.81
101. Wu DH, Hatzopoulos AK. Bone morphogenetic protein signaling in inflammation. *Exp Biol Med*. (2019) 244:147–156. doi: 10.1177/1535370219828694
102. Mueller TD, Nickel J. Promiscuity and specificity in BMP receptor activation. *FEBS Lett*. (2012) 586:1846–59. doi: 10.1016/j.febslet.2012.02.043
103. Morrell NW, Bloch DB, ten Dijke P, Goumans MJ, Hata A, Smith J, et al. Targeting BMP signalling in cardiovascular disease and anaemia. *Nat Rev Cardiol*. (2016) 13:106–20. doi: 10.1038/nrcardio.2015.156
104. Noseda M, Peterkin T, Simoes FC, Patient R, Schneider MD. Cardiopoietic factors: extracellular signals for cardiac lineage commitment. *Circ Res*. (2011) 108:129–52. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110.223792
105. Monzen K, Shiojima I, Hiroi Y, Kudoh S, Oka T, Takimoto E, et al. Bone morphogenetic proteins induce cardiomyocyte differentiation through the mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase kinase TAK1 and cardiac transcription factors Csx/Nkx-2.5 and GATA-4. *Mol Cell Biol*. (1999) 19:7096–105. doi: 10.1128/MCB.19.10.7096
106. Zhang H, Bradley A. Mice deficient for BMP2 are nonviable and have defects in amnion/chorion and cardiac development. *Development*. (1996) 122:2977–86.
107. Ma L, Lu MF, Schwartz RJ, Martin JF. Bmp2 is essential for cardiac cushion epithelial-mesenchymal transition and myocardial patterning. *Development*. (2005) 132:5601–11. doi: 10.1242/dev.02156
108. Ghosh-Choudhury N, Abboud SL, Chandrasekar B, Ghosh Choudhury G. BMP-2 regulates cardiomyocyte contractility in a phosphatidylinositol 3 kinase-dependent manner. *FEBS Lett*. (2003) 544:181–4. doi: 10.1016/S0014-5793(03)00507-6
109. Sanders LN, Schoenhard JA, Saleh MA, Mukherjee A, Ryzhov S, McMaster WG Jr, et al. BMP Antagonist Gremlin 2 Limits Inflammation After Myocardial Infarction. *Circ Res*. (2016) 119:434–49. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.308700
110. Rutkovskiy A, Sagave J, Czibik G, Baysa A, Enayati KZ, Hillestad V, et al. Connective tissue growth factor and bone morphogenetic protein 2 are induced following myocardial ischemia in mice and humans. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest*. (2017) 77:321–31. doi: 10.1080/00365513.2017.1318447
111. Chang SA, Lee EJ, Kang HJ, Zhang SY, Kim JH, Li L, et al. Impact of myocardial infarct proteins and oscillating pressure on the differentiation of mesenchymal stem cells: effect of acute myocardial infarction on stem cell differentiation. *Stem Cells*. (2008) 26:1901–12. doi: 10.1634/stemcells.2007-0708
112. Izumi M, Fujio Y, Kunisada K, Negoro S, Tone E, Funamoto M, et al. Bone morphogenetic protein-2 inhibits serum deprivation-induced apoptosis of neonatal cardiac myocytes through activation of the Smad1 pathway. *J Biol Chem*. (2001) 276:31133–41. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M101463200
113. Ebelt H, Hillebrand I, Arlt S, Zhang Y, Kostin S, Neuhaus H, et al. Treatment with bone morphogenetic protein 2 limits

infarct size after myocardial infarction in mice. *Shock*. (2013) 39:353–60. doi: 10.1097/SHK.0b013e318289728a
114. Yang YL, Liu YS, Chuang LY, Guh JY, Lee TC, Liao TN, et al. Bone morphogenetic protein-2 antagonizes renal interstitial fibrosis by promoting catabolism of type I transforming growth factor-beta receptors. *Endocrinology*. (2009) 150:727–40. doi: 10.1210/en.2008-0090
115. Benn A, Hiepen C, Osterland M, Schutte C, Zwijsen A, Knaus P. Role of bone morphogenetic proteins in sprouting angiogenesis: differential BMP receptor-dependent signaling pathways balance stalk vs. tip cell competence. *FASEB J*. (2017) 31:4720–33. doi: 10.1096/fj.201700193RR
116. Cagavi E, Bartulos O, Suh CY, Sun B, Yue Z, Jiang Z, et al. Functional cardiomyocytes derived from Isl1 cardiac progenitors via Bmp4 stimulation. *PLoS ONE*. (2014) 9:e110752. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0110752
117. Takei S, Ichikawa H, Johkura K, Mogi A, No H, Yoshie S, et al. Bone morphogenetic protein-4 promotes induction of cardiomyocytes from human embryonic stem cells in serum-based embryoid body development. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. (2009) 296:H1793–803. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.01288.2008
118. Jiao K, Kulessa H, Tompkins K, Zhou Y, Batts L, Baldwin HS, et al. An essential role of Bmp4 in the atrioventricular septation of the mouse heart. *Genes Dev*. (2003) 17:2362–7. doi: 10.1101/gad.1124803
119. Wu X, Sagave J, Rutkovskiy A, Haugen F, Baysa A, Nygard S, et al. Expression of bone morphogenetic protein 4 and its receptors in the remodeling heart. *Life Sci*. (2014) 97:145–54. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2013.12.030
120. Lu J, Sun B, Huo R, Wang YC, Yang D, Xing Y, et al. Bone morphogenetic protein-2 antagonizes bone morphogenetic protein-4 induced cardiomyocyte hypertrophy and apoptosis. *J Cell Physiol*. (2014) 229:1503–10. doi: 10.1002/jcp.24592
121. Pachori AS, Custer L, Hansen D, Clapp S, Kemppa E, Klingensmith J. Bone morphogenetic protein 4 mediates myocardial ischemic injury through JNK-dependent signaling pathway. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. (2010) 48:1255–65. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2010.01.010
122. Sun B, Huo R, Sheng Y, Li Y, Xie X, Chen C, et al. Bone morphogenetic protein-4 mediates cardiac hypertrophy, apoptosis, and fibrosis in experimentally pathological cardiac hypertrophy. *Hypertension*. (2013) 61:352–60. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.111.00562
123. Li Z, Wang J, Wang Y, Jiang H, Xu X, Zhang C, et al. Bone morphogenetic protein 4 inhibits liposaccharide-induced inflammation in the airway. *Eur J Immunol*. (2014) 44:3283–94. doi: 10.1002/eji.201344287
124. Helbing T, Arnold L, Wiltgen G, Hirschbihl E, Gabelmann V, Hornstein A, et al. Endothelial BMP4 regulates leukocyte diapedesis and promotes inflammation. *Inflammation*. (2017) 40:1862–74. doi: 10.1007/s10753-017-0627-0
125. Heinke J, Wehofsits L, Zhou Q, Zoeller C, Baar KM, Helbing T, et al. BMPER is an endothelial cell regulator and controls bone morphogenetic protein-4-dependent angiogenesis. *Circ Res*. (2008) 103:804–12. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.108.178434
126. Meynard D, Kautz L, Darnaud V, Canonne-Hergaux F, Coppin H, Roth MP. Lack of the bone morphogenetic protein BMP6 induces massive iron overload. *Nat Genet*. (2009) 41:478–81. doi: 10.1038/ng.320
127. Kim RY, Robertson EJ, Solloway MJ. Bmp6 and Bmp7 are required for cushion formation and septation in the developing mouse heart. *Dev Biol*. (2001) 235:449–66. doi: 10.1006/dbio.2001.0284
128. Banach J, Gilewski W, Slomka A, Buszko K, Blazejewski J, Karasek D, et al. Bone morphogenetic protein 6-a possible new player in pathophysiology of heart failure. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol*. (2016) 43:1247–50. doi: 10.1111/1440-1681.12665
129. Helder MN, Ozkaynak E, Sampath KT, Luyten FP, Latin V, Oppermann H, et al. Expression pattern of osteogenic protein-1 (bone morphogenetic protein-7) in human and mouse development. *J Histochem Cytochem*. (1995) 43:1035–44. doi: 10.1177/43.10.7560881
130. Dudley AT, Robertson EJ. Overlapping expression domains of bone morphogenetic protein family members potentially account for limited tissue defects in BMP7 deficient embryos. *Dev Dyn*. (1997) 208:349–62.
131. Merino D, Villar AV, Garcia R, Tramullas M, Ruiz L, Ribas C, et al. BMP-7 attenuates left ventricular remodelling under pressure overload and facilitates reverse remodelling and functional recovery. *Cardiovasc Res*. (2016) 110:331–45. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvw076
132. Zeisberg EM, Tarnavski O, Zeisberg M, Dorfman AL, McMullen JR, Gustafsson E, et al. Endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition contributes to cardiac fibrosis. *Nat Med*. (2007) 13:952–61. doi: 10.1038/nm1613
133. Urbina P, Singla DK. BMP-7 attenuates adverse cardiac remodeling mediated through M2 macrophages in prediabetic cardiomyopathy. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. (2014) 307:H762–72. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00367.2014
134. Jin Y, Cheng X, Lu J, Li X. Exogenous BMP-7 facilitates the recovery of cardiac function after acute myocardial infarction through counteracting TGF-β 1 signaling pathway. *Tohoku J Exp Med*. (2018) 244:1–6. doi: 10.1620/tjem.244.1
135. Huang J, Elicker J, Bowens N, Liu X, Cheng L, Cappola TP, et al. Myocardin regulates BMP10 expression and is required for heart development. *J Clin Invest*. (2012) 122:3678–91. doi: 10.1172/JCI63635
136. Chen H, Shi S, Acosta L, Li W, Lu J, Bao S, et al. BMP10 is essential for maintaining cardiac growth during murine cardiogenesis. *Development*. (2004) 131:2219–31. doi: 10.1242/dev.01094
137. Susan-Resiga D, Essalmani R, Hamelin J, Asselin MC, Benjannet S, Chamberland A, et al. Furin is the major processing enzyme of the cardiac-specific growth factor bone morphogenetic protein 10. *J Biol Chem*. (2011) 286:22785–94. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M111.233577
138. Mitrofan CG, Appleby SL, Nash GB, Mallat Z, Chilvers ER, Upton PD, et al. Bone morphogenetic protein 9 (BMP9) and BMP10 enhance tumor necrosis factor-alpha-induced monocyte recruitment to the vascular endothelium mainly via activin receptor-like kinase 2. *J Biol Chem*. (2017) 292:13714–26. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M117.778506
139. Nakano N, Hori H, Abe M, Shibata H, Arimura T, Sasaoka T, et al. Interaction of BMP10 with Tcap may modulate the course of hypertensive cardiac hypertrophy. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. (2007) 293:H3396–403. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00311.2007
140. Sun L, Yu J, Qi S, Hao Y, Liu Y, Li Z. Bone morphogenetic protein-10 induces cardiomyocyte proliferation and improves cardiac function after myocardial infarction. *J Cell Biochem*. (2014) 115:1868–76. doi: 10.1002/jcb.24856
141. Biesemann N, Mendler L, Wietelmann A, Hermann S, Schafers M, Kruger M, et al. Myostatin regulates energy homeostasis in the heart and prevents heart failure. *Circ Res*. (2014) 115:296–310. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.304185
142. Sharma M, Kambadur R, Matthews KG, Somers WG, Devlin GP, Conaglen JV, et al. Myostatin, a transforming growth factor-beta superfamily member, is expressed in heart muscle and is upregulated in cardiomyocytes after infarct. *J Cell Physiol*. (1999) 180:1–9. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1097-4652(199907)180:1<;1::AID-JCP1>;3.3.CO;2-M
143. Castillero E, Akashi H, Wang C, Najjar M, Ji R, Kennel PJ, et al. Cardiac myostatin upregulation occurs immediately after myocardial ischemia and is involved in skeletal muscle activation of atrophy. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. (2015) 457:106–11. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2014.12.057
144. Lim S, McMahon CD, Matthews KG, Devlin GP, Elston MS, Conaglen JV. Absence of myostatin improves cardiac function following myocardial infarction. *Heart Lung Circ*. (2018) 27:693–701. doi: 10.1016/j.hlc.2017.05.138
145. Li ZB, Kollias HD, Wagner KR. Myostatin directly regulates skeletal muscle fibrosis. *J Biol Chem*. (2008) 283:19371–8. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M802585200
146. Biesemann N, Mendler L, Kostin S, Wietelmann A, Borchardt T, Braun T. Myostatin induces interstitial fibrosis in the heart via TAK1 and p38. *Cell Tissue Res*. (2015) 361:779–87. doi: 10.1007/s00441-015-2139-2
147. Artaza JN, Singh R, Ferrini MG, Braga M, Tsao J, Gonzalez-Cadavid NF. Myostatin promotes a fibrotic phenotypic switch in multipotent C3H 10T1/2 cells without affecting their differentiation into myofibroblasts. *J Endocrinol*. (2008) 196:235–49. doi: 10.1677/JOE-07-0408
148. Loffredo FS, Steinhauser ML, Jay SM, Gannon J, Pancoast JR, Yalamanchi P, et al. Growth differentiation factor 11 is a circulating factor that reverses age-related cardiac hypertrophy. *Cell*. (2013) 153:828–39. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2013.04.015
149. Walker RG, Poggioli T, Katsimpardi L, Buchanan SM, Oh J, Wattrus S, et al. Biochemistry and biology of GDF11 and myostatin: similarities, differences, and questions for future investigation. *Circ Res*. (2016) 118:1125–41. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.308391

150. Smith SC, Zhang X, Zhang X, Gross P, Starosta T, Mohsin S, et al. GDF11 does not rescue aging-related pathological hypertrophy. *Circ Res*. (2015) 117:926–32. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.307527
151. Harper SC, Johnson J, Borghetti G, Zhao H, Wang T, Wallner M, et al. GDF11 decreases pressure overload-induced hypertrophy, but can cause severe cachexia and premature death. *Circ Res*. (2018) 123:1220–31. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.118.312955
152. Du GQ, Shao ZB, Wu J, Yin WJ, Li SH, Wu J, et al. Targeted myocardial delivery of GDF11 gene rejuvenates the aged mouse heart and enhances myocardial regeneration after ischemia-reperfusion injury. *Basic Res Cardiol*. (2017) 112:7. doi: 10.1007/s00395-016-0593-y
153. Su HH, Liao JM, Wang YH, Chen KM, Lin CW, Lee IH, et al. Exogenous GDF11 attenuates non-canonical TGF-β signaling to protect the heart from acute myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury. *Basic Res Cardiol*. (2019) 114:20. doi: 10.1007/s00395-019-0728-z
154. Luan H, Wang A, Hilliard B, Carvalho F, Rosen C, Ahasic A, et al. GDF15 is an inflammation-induced central mediator of tissue tolerance. *Cell*. (2019) 178:1231–44. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.07.033
155. Kempf T, Zarbock A, Widera C, Butz S, Stadtmann A, Rossaint J, et al. GDF-15 is an inhibitor of leukocyte integrin activation required for survival after myocardial infarction in mice. *Nat Med*. (2011) 17:581–8. doi: 10.1038/nm.2354
156. Wang T, Liu J, McDonald C, Lupino K, Zhai X, Wilkins BJ, et al. GDF15 is a heart-derived hormone that regulates body growth. *EMBO Mol Med*. (2017) 9:1150–64. doi: 10.15252/emmm.201707604
157. Kempf T, Eden M, Strelau J, Naguib M, Willenbockel C, Tongers J, et al. The transforming growth factor-beta superfamily member growth-differentiation factor-15 protects the heart from ischemia/reperfusion injury. *Circ Res*. (2006) 98:351–60. doi: 10.1161/01.RES.0000202805.73038.48
158. Kempf T, Bjorklund E, Olofsson S, Lindahl B, Allhoff T, Peter T, et al. Growth-differentiation factor-15 improves risk stratification in ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction. *Eur Heart J*. (2007) 28:2858–65. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehm465
159. Wollert KC, Kempf T, Lagerqvist B, Lindahl B, Olofsson S, Allhoff T, et al. Growth differentiation factor 15 for risk stratification and selection of an invasive treatment strategy in non ST-elevation acute coronary syndrome. *Circulation*. (2007) 116:1540–8. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.107.697714
160. Wollert KC, Kempf T, Peter T, Olofsson S, James S, Johnston N, et al. Prognostic value of growth-differentiation factor-15 in patients with non-ST-elevation acute coronary syndrome. *Circulation*. (2007) 115:962–71. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.106.650846
161. Bloise E, Ciarmela P, Dela Cruz C, Luisi S, Petraglia F, Reis FM. Activin A in mammalian physiology. *Physiol Rev*. (2019) 99:739–80. doi: 10.1152/physrev.00002.2018
162. Walton KL, Makanji Y, Harrison CA. New insights into the mechanisms of activin action and inhibition. *Mol Cell Endocrinol*. (2012) 359:2–12. doi: 10.1016/j.mce.2011.06.030
163. Yndestad A, Ueland T, Oie E, Florholmen G, Halvorsen B, Attramadal H, et al. Elevated levels of activin A in heart failure: potential role in myocardial remodeling. *Circulation*. (2004) 109:1379–85. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000120704.97934.41
164. Chen Y, Rothnie C, Spring D, Verrier E, Venardos K, Kaye D, et al. Regulation and actions of activin A and follistatin in myocardial ischaemia-reperfusion injury. *Cytokine*. (2014) 69:255–62. doi: 10.1016/j.cyto.2014.06.017
165. Oshima Y, Ouchi N, Shimano M, Pimentel DR, Papanicolaou KN, Panse KD, et al. Activin A and follistatin-like 3 determine the susceptibility of heart to ischemic injury. *Circulation*. (2009) 120:1606–15. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.872200
166. Hu J, Wang X, Wei SM, Tang YH, Zhou Q, Huang CX. Activin A stimulates the proliferation and differentiation of cardiac fibroblasts via the ERK1/2 and p38-MAPK pathways. *Eur J Pharmacol*. (2016) 789:319–27. doi: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2016.07.053
167. Hu J, Wang X, Tang YH, Shan YG, Zou Q, Wang ZQ, et al. Activin A inhibition attenuates sympathetic neural remodeling following myocardial infarction in rats. *Mol Med Rep*. (2018) 17:5074–80. doi: 10.3892/mmr.2018.8496
168. Shimano M, Ouchi N, Nakamura K, Oshima Y, Higuchi A, Pimentel DR, et al. Cardiac myocyte-specific ablation of follistatin-like 3 attenuates stress-induced myocardial hypertrophy. *J Biol Chem*. (2011) 286:9840–8. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M110.197079
169. Panse KD, Felkin LE, Lopez-Olaneta MM, Gomez-Salinero J, Villalba M, Munoz L, et al. Follistatin-like 3 mediates paracrine fibroblast activation by cardiomyocytes. *J Cardiovasc Transl Res*. (2012) 5:814–26. doi: 10.1007/s12265-012-9400-9
170. Massague J. How cells read TGF-β signals. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol*. (2000) 1:169–78. doi: 10.1038/35043051
171. Heldin CH, Moustakas A. Signaling receptors for TGF-β family members. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol*. (2016) 8:a022053. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a022053
172. Rahimi RA, Leof EB. TGF-β signaling: a tale of two responses. *J Cell Biochem*. (2007) 102:593–608. doi: 10.1002/jcb.21501
173. Goumans MJ, Valdimarsdottir G, Itoh S, Rosendahl A, Sideras P, ten Dijke P. Balancing the activation state of the endothelium via two distinct TGF-β type I receptors. *Embo J*. (2002) 21:1743–53. doi: 10.1093/emboj/21.7.1743
174. Feng XH, Derynck R. Specificity and versatility in TGF-β signaling through smads. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol*. (2005) 21:659–93. doi: 10.1146/annurev.cellbio.21.022404.142018
175. Funaba M, Zimmerman CM, Mathews LS. Modulation of Smad2-mediated signaling by extracellular signal-regulated kinase. *J Biol Chem*. (2002) 277:41361–8. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M204597200
176. Kretzschmar M, Doody J, Timokhina I, Massague J. A mechanism of repression of TGFbeta/ Smad signaling by oncogenic Ras. *Genes Dev*. (1999) 13:804–16. doi: 10.1101/gad.13.7.804
177. Derynck R, Zhang YE. Smad-dependent and Smad-independent pathways in TGF-β family signalling. *Nature*. (2003) 425:577–84. doi: 10.1038/nature02006
178. Kong P, Shinde AV, Su Y, Russo I, Chen B, Saxena A, et al. Opposing actions of fibroblast and cardiomyocyte Smad3 signaling in the infarcted myocardium. *Circulation*. (2018) 137:707–24. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.117.029622
179. Chen B, Huang S, Su Y, Wu YJ, Hanna A, Brickshawana A, et al. Macrophage Smad3 protects the infarcted heart, stimulating phagocytosis and regulating inflammation. *Circ Res*. (2019) 125:55–70. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.119.315069
180. Huang S, Chen B, Su Y, Alex L, Humeres C, Shinde AV, et al. Distinct roles of myofibroblast-specific Smad2 and Smad3 signaling in repair and remodeling of the infarcted heart. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. (2019) 132:84–97. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2019.05.006
181. Tan SM, Zhang Y, Connelly KA, Gilbert RE, Kelly DJ. Targeted inhibition of activin receptor-like kinase 5 signaling attenuates cardiac dysfunction following myocardial infarction. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. (2010) 298:H1415–25. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.01048.2009
182. Masaki M, Izumi M, Oshima Y, Nakaoka Y, Kuroda T, Kimura R, et al. Smad1 protects cardiomyocytes from ischemia-reperfusion injury. *Circulation*. (2005) 111:2752–9. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.104.490946
183. Ogura Y, Ouchi N, Ohashi K, Shibata R, Kataoka Y, Kambara T, et al. Therapeutic impact of follistatin-like 1 on myocardial ischemic injury in preclinical models. *Circulation*. (2012) 126:1728–38. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.112.115089
184. Kumagai S, Nakayama H, Fujimoto M, Honda H, Serada S, Ishibashi-Ueda H, et al. Myeloid cell-derived LRG attenuates adverse cardiac remodelling after myocardial infarction. *Cardiovasc Res*. (2016) 109:272–82. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvv273
185. Engel ME, McDonnell MA, Law BK, Moses HL. Interdependent SMAD and JNK signaling in transforming growth factor-beta-mediated transcription. *J Biol Chem*. (1999) 274:37413–20. doi: 10.1074/jbc.274.52.37413
186. Yu L, Hebert MC, Zhang YE. TGF-β receptor-activated p38 MAP kinase mediates Smad-independent TGF-β responses. *Embo J*. (2002) 21:3749–59. doi: 10.1093/emboj/cdf366
187. Matsumoto-Ida M, Takimoto Y, Aoyama T, Akao M, Takeda T, Kita T. Activation of TGF-β 1-TAK1-p38 MAPK pathway in spared cardiomyocytes is involved in left ventricular remodeling after myocardial infarction in rats. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. (2006) 290:H709–15. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00186.2005

188. Molkentin JD, Bugg D, Ghearing N, Dorn LE, Kim P, Sargent MA, et al. Fibroblast-specific genetic manipulation of p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase *in vivo* reveals its central regulatory role in fibrosis. *Circulation*. (2017) 136:549–61. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.116.026238
189. Bageghni SA, Hemmings KE, Zava N, Denton CP, Porter KE, Ainscough JFX, et al. Cardiac fibroblast-specific p38alpha MAP kinase promotes cardiac hypertrophy via a putative paracrine interleukin-6 signaling mechanism. *FASEB J*. (2018) 32:4941–54. doi: 10.1096/fj.201701455RR
190. Leask A. Potential therapeutic targets for cardiac fibrosis: TGFbeta, angiotensin, endothelin, CCN2, and PDGF, partners in fibroblast activation. *Circ Res*. (2010) 106:1675–80. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110.217737
191. Frangogiannis NG. The inflammatory response in myocardial injury, repair, and remodelling. *Nat Rev Cardiol*. (2014) 11:255–65. doi: 10.1038/nrcardio.2014.28
192. Frangogiannis NG. Targeting the transforming growth factor (TGF)-β cascade in the remodeling heart: benefits and perils. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. (2014) 76:169–71. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2014.09.001
193. Tan CK, Tan EH, Luo B, Huang CL, Loo JS, Choong C, et al. SMAD3 deficiency promotes inflammatory aortic aneurysms in angiotensin II-infused mice via activation of iNOS. *J Am Heart Assoc*. (2013) 2:e000269. doi: 10.1161/JAHA.113.000269
194. Biernacka A, Cavalera M, Wang J, Russo I, Shinde A, Kong P, et al. Smad3 signaling promotes fibrosis while preserving cardiac and aortic geometry in obese diabetic mice. *Circ Heart Fail*. (2015) 8:788–98. doi: 10.1161/CIRCHEARTFAILURE.114.001963
195. Regalado ES, Guo DC, Villamizar C, Avidan N, Gilchrist D, McGillivray B, et al. Exome sequencing identifies SMAD3 mutations as a cause of familial thoracic aortic aneurysm and dissection with intracranial and other arterial aneurysms. *Circ Res*. (2011) 109:680–6. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.111.248161

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2019 Hanna and Frangogiannis. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN COLLEGE OF CARDIOLOGY
VOL. 73, NO. 18, 2019
© 2019 BY THE AMERICAN COLLEGE OF CARDIOLOGY FOUNDATION
PUBLISHED BY ELSEVIER

EDITORIAL COMMENT

Can Myocardial Fibrosis Be Reversed?*

Nikolaos G. Frangogiannis, MD

Fibrosis accompanies most cardiac pathophysiological conditions. Because the adult mammalian heart has negligible regenerative capacity, sudden massive loss of cardiomyocytes following myocardial infarction heals through formation of a collagen-based scar, leading to development of "replacement fibrosis." Several other pathophysiological perturbations, such as pressure overload, obesity, diabetes, and metabolic dysfunction, are associated with interstitial or perivascular fibrotic changes, presumably caused by primary activation of resident cardiac fibroblasts, in the absence of significant cardiomyocyte death. In a wide range of human populations, the presence and extent of cardiac fibrosis predicts adverse outcome. In both heart failure with preserved ejection fraction and in heart failure with reduced ejection fraction, the extent of cardiac fibrosis is associated with increased mortality and a higher incidence of hospitalizations (1–3). Adverse outcome in subjects with prominent fibrosis may reflect perturbations in systolic or diastolic ventricular function, or the occurrence of arrhythmias and electrical conduction defects.

Fibroblasts are the main effector cells in the pathogenesis of cardiac fibrosis (4,5). In failing hearts, neurohumoral mediators, cytokines and growth factors, and specialized extracellular matrix proteins cooperate to activate cardiac fibroblasts, promoting their conversion to activated myofibroblasts that proliferate and synthesize large amounts of extracellular matrix (ECM) proteins (6,7). Although in repair of the infarcted heart, activation of fibroblasts is transient, serving to form a scar that preserves the structural integrity of the ventricle (8), persistent or overactive fibroblast responses may lead to excessive deposition and cross-linking of ECM proteins in the cardiac interstitium, reducing cardiac compliance and perturbing propagation of the electrical impulse. Inhibition of fibrosis and restoration of normal myocardial structure and function remain a major visionary goal in the treatment of heart failure. However, to what extent established cardiac fibrosis can be reversed remains unknown.

SEE PAGE 2267

In this issue of the *Journal*, Nagaraju et al. (9) studied the phenotypic characteristics of fibroblasts harvested from failing human hearts. End-stage heart failure patients with both ischemic and dilated cardiomyopathy showed prominent fibrotic remodeling and ECM cross-linking. Most fibroblasts harvested from failing hearts exhibited a myofibroblast phenotype and expressed high levels of matricellular proteins and cross-linking enzymes. In vitro, inhibition of transforming growth factor (TGF)-β signaling converted heart failure myofibroblasts into quiescent cells, promoting depolymerization of stress fibers, reducing α-smooth muscle actin (SMA) expression, and attenuating synthesis of ECM proteins and inflammatory cytokines. The findings support the notion that activated cardiac myofibroblasts in end-stage heart failure patients retain the potential to revert to an inactive quiescent phenotype following inhibition of a single critical activating pathway. However, is this simple strategy sufficient to reverse established cardiac fibrosis in vivo?

THE PHENOTYPIC PLASTICITY OF CARDIAC FIBROBLASTS

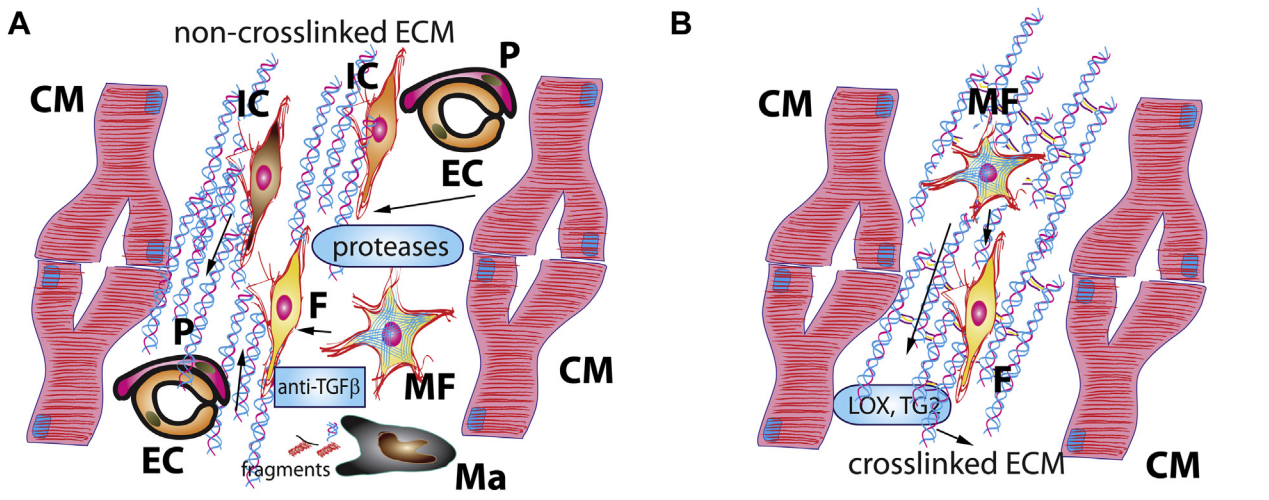
The ability of activated fibroblasts to revert into a quiescent phenotype, as noted in the current study, is not surprising. Fibroblasts exhibit remarkable phenotypic plasticity. In vitro, fibroblasts cultured in

*Editorials published in the *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* reflect the views of the authors and do not necessarily represent the views of *JACC* or the American College of Cardiology.

From The Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Department of Medicine (Cardiology), Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, New York. Dr. Frangogiannis's laboratory is supported by National Institutes of Health grants R01 HL76246 and HL85440, and by Department of Defense grants PR151134 and PR151029.

ISSN 0735-1097/$36.00
https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2018.10.094

FIGURE 1 Is Myocardial Fibrosis Reversible?



To reverse replacement fibrosis, resorption of fibrous tissue needs to be coupled with robust myocardial regeneration. The latter is currently not feasible in adult human hearts. Reversal of interstitial fibrosis poses several challenges (see text) and may require co-operation of several different cell types **(A)**. Fibrotic foci containing large amounts of cross-linked protease-resistant extracellular matrix (ECM) (mediated through induction of lysyl oxidases [LOX] and transglutaminase-2 [TG2]) may be irreversible **(B)**. Reversal of fibrosis may require a dynamic and cellular interstitium capable of clearing excessive ECM deposits. Deactivation of myofibroblasts (MF) through inhibition of critical fibrogenic stimuli (such as transforming growth factor [TGF]-β) may be necessary to prevent progression of the fibrotic response, but may not be sufficient to reverse fibrosis. Resorption of interstitial fibrosis may also require recruitment of reparative interstitial cell subsets (IC), rapid clearance of proinflammatory matrix fragments by macrophages (Ma), and production of specialized ECM components by fibroblasts (F), endothelial cells (EC), and cardiomyocytes (CM) to restore normal cardiac architecture. P = pericyte.

plates, a high-tension environment, rapidly convert to myofibroblasts and express large amounts of ECM proteins. By contrast, when these same cells are enmeshed within the low-tension environment of a free-floating collagen pad, stress fibers disassemble, α-SMA expression is markedly reduced, and collagen synthesis is attenuated (10). In a similar manner, following myocardial infarction, fibroblast populations undergo dramatic phenotypic changes, transitioning through proinflammatory and matrix-synthetic myofibroblast phenotypes, only to become quiescent or undergo apoptosis during the maturation phase of healing (11,12). However, clearance of fibrotic changes and restoration of normal cardiac architecture and function in the failing heart require a lot more than deactivation of cardiac fibroblasts.

THE CHALLENGES OF REVERSING CARDIAC FIBROSIS

In order to improve cardiac function, reversal of cardiac fibrosis requires both localized resorption of excessive ECM and restoration of normal myocardial structure. The negligible endogenous regenerative potential of the adult mammalian heart, the biological properties of the cross-linked ECM, and the inherent proinflammatory actions of matrix fragments (which may be recognized as danger signals by resident immune cells) pose several major challenges in designing strategies aimed at reversing cardiac fibrosis (**Figure 1**). First, degradation of large areas of replacement fibrosis could be catastrophic unless accompanied by robust cardiac regeneration. Despite extensive research in the field, there are currently no effective approaches to regenerate the adult human heart. Second, cross-linked interstitial and perivascular matrix may be highly resistant to proteases. Matrix cross-linking enzymes, such as lysyl oxidases (13) and transglutaminase-2 (14), are markedly induced in remodeling and failing hearts, and may cause formation of irreversible fibrotic foci (**Figure 1B**). Third, even when locally confined to the interstitium, ECM degradation could exert potent proinflammatory actions. Matrix fragments can act as damage-associated molecular patterns, activating cytokine and chemokine-mediated inflammation. Unless rapidly cleared, these fragments may have adverse consequences on myocardial structure and function.

CO-OPERATION OF SEVERAL DISTINCT CELL TYPES MAY BE NEEDED TO REMODEL THE FIBROTIC INTERSTITIUM

In the absence of an effective regenerative approach, fibrosis may only be reversible if it is confined to the interstitium, and it is not associated with high levels of crosslinked ECM. Although deactivation of fibroblasts would be required to reverse fibrosis, TGF-β inhibition alone may not be sufficient. In experimental models of cardiac fibrosis, induction and activation of TGF-β is followed by endogenous repression of Smad-dependent signaling. Although this endogenous process may prevent expansion of fibrosis, it is clearly not sufficient for reversal. Reversing fibrosis is an active process that may require co-operation of interstitial cell subsets, immune cells, vascular cells, and cardiomyocytes (**Figure 1A**). In a study analyzing samples biopsied from patients with ischemic cardiomyopathy undergoing aortocoronary bypass surgery, we found that myocardial segments that recovered function following revascularization exhibited higher interstitial cellularity, increased levels of the matricellular protein tenascin-C (15), and accentuated inflammatory activity (16). Considering the likely requirement for resorption of interstitial fibrotic changes for functional recovery following revascularization, these findings may suggest an important role for interstitial and inflammatory cells in reverse remodeling of the failing myocardium. Cardiac interstitial cells remain poorly characterized and may include reparative subpopulations with matrix-preserving properties, capable of restoring the normal structure of the ECM. Macrophages may also be required to rapidly clear any matrix fragments generated in the remodeling interstitium, thus protecting from their proinflammatory actions. Cardiomyocyte-derived signals may also be needed to down-modulate fibroblast activity and to restore architecture by regulating matrix metabolism.

Very little is known regarding the molecular signals that may be implicated in reverse remodeling of the fibrotic heart. The absence of robust animal models to study reversal of fibrosis and the difficulties in documenting the serial changes associated with reverse remodeling pose major challenges in understanding the cell biological mechanisms. Considering the dependence of both systolic and diastolic cardiac function on preservation of interstitial architecture, and the critical role of fibroblasts in repair and remodeling of failing hearts, targeting the cardiac interstitium may hold the key for treatment of heart failure.

ADDRESS FOR CORRESPONDENCE: Dr. Nikolaos G. Frangogiannis, The Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1300 Morris Park Avenue, Forchheimer G46B, Bronx, New York 10461. E-mail: nikolaos.frangogiannis@einstein.yu.edu. Twitter: @EinsteinMed.

REFERENCES

1. Aoki T, Fukumoto Y, Sugimura K, et al. Prognostic impact of myocardial interstitial fibrosis in non-ischemic heart failure: comparison between preserved and reduced ejection fraction heart failure. Circ J 2011;75:2605–13.

2. Paulus WJ, Tschope C. A novel paradigm for heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: comorbidities drive myocardial dysfunction and remodeling through coronary microvascular endothelial inflammation. J Am Coll Cardiol 2013;62:263–71.

3. Kato S, Saito N, Kirigaya H, et al. Prognostic significance of quantitative assessment of focal myocardial fibrosis in patients with heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Int J Cardiol 2015;191:314–9.

4. Tallquist MD, Molkentin JD. Redefining the identity of cardiac fibroblasts. Nat Rev Cardiol 2017;14:484–91.

5. Travers JG, Kamal FA, Robbins J, Yutzey KE, Blaxall BC. Cardiac fibrosis: the fibroblast awakens. Circ Res 2016;118:1021–40.

6. Frangogiannis NG. Cardiac fibrosis: cell biological mechanisms, molecular pathways and therapeutic opportunities. Mol Aspects Med 2019;65:70–99.

7. Frangogiannis NG. The extracellular matrix in myocardial injury, repair, and remodeling. J Clin Invest 2017;127:1600–12.

8. Kong P, Shinde AV, Su Y, et al. Opposing actions of fibroblast and cardiomyocyte smad3 signaling in the infarcted myocardium. Circulation 2018;137:707–24.

9. Nagaraju CK, Robinson EL, Abdesselem M, et al. Myofibroblast phenotype and reversibility of fibrosis in patients with end-stage heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol 2019;73:2267–82.

10. Shinde AV, Humeres C, Frangogiannis NG. The role of alpha-smooth muscle actin in fibroblast-mediated matrix contraction and remodeling. Biochim Biophys Acta 2017;1863:298–309.

11. Shinde AV, Frangogiannis NG. Fibroblasts in myocardial infarction: a role in inflammation and repair. J Mol Cell Cardiol 2014;70C:74–82.

12. Fu X, Khalil H, Kanisicak O, et al. Specialized fibroblast differentiated states underlie scar formation in the infarcted mouse heart. J Clin Invest 2018;128:2127–43.

13. Lopez B, Gonzalez A, Hermida N, Valencia F, de Teresa E, Diez J. Role of lysyl oxidase in myocardial fibrosis: from basic science to clinical aspects. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 2010;299:H1–9.

14. Shinde AV, Dobaczewski M, de Haan JJ, et al. Tissue transglutaminase induction in the pressure-overloaded myocardium regulates matrix remodelling. Cardiovasc Res 2017;113:892–905.

15. Frangogiannis NG, Shimoni S, Chang SM, et al. Active interstitial remodeling: an important process in the hibernating human myocardium. J Am Coll Cardiol 2002;39:1468–74.

16. Frangogiannis NG, Shimoni S, Chang SM, et al. Evidence for an active inflammatory process in the hibernating human myocardium. Am J Pathol 2002;160:1425–33.

KEY WORDS contractile function, extracellular matrix, fibroblasts, inflammation

International Journal of Cardiology 293 (2019) 45–47

Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

International Journal of Cardiology

journal homepage: www.elsevier.com/locate/ijcard

Editorial

The cell biological basis for primary unloading in acute myocardial infarction

Anis Hanna, Nikolaos G. Frangogiannis *

The Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Department of Medicine (Cardiology), Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, NY 10461, USA

ARTICLE INFO

Article history:
Received 23 June 2019
Accepted 27 June 2019
Available online 2 July 2019

Early initiation of mechanical circulatory support improves survival in patients with acute myocardial infarction (MI) complicated by refractory cardiogenic shock. In contrast, the potential benefits of mechanical support in MI patients without overt cardiogenic shock remain unclear. In patients with acute anterior ST elevation MI (STEMI), early mechanical support through intra-aortic balloon counterpulsation (IABC) prior to percutaneous coronary intervention (PCI) did not affect infarct size. However, 6 months after the acute event, the exploratory composite endpoint of time to death, shock or new or worsening heart failure was significantly reduced in the IABC + PCI group, raising the intriguing possibility for lasting beneficial effects of early mechanical support in patients with large anterior STEMI [1].

In the current issue of the journal, Baldetti and co-workers [2] provide an interesting and provocative perspective on the potential role of mechanical unloading performed prior to reperfusion in acute MI. This approach, termed primary unloading may exert potent cardioprotective actions. The authors review the published evidence, discuss the highly promising experimental animal studies, and propose the need for new clinical studies to test this new approach. However, the mechanistic basis for the proposed protection remains unclear. Considering the complexities of the cell biological and molecular responses in the ischemic myocardium, how can early mechanical unloading attenuate injury?

1. Effects on ischemic cardiomyocytes and on the microvasculature

Sudden coronary occlusion results in immediate cessation of aerobic metabolism, inducing rapid ATP depletion and accumulation of metabolites. Severe systolic dysfunction occurs within seconds, whereas minutes later early ultrastructural changes are noted in cardiomyocytes. These changes are initially reversible; however with coronary ischemic intervals longer than 15–20 min, an increasing number of cardiomyocytes are unable to preserve their structure and exhibit irreversible changes that lead to their death. It has been suggested that ischemia activates a "wavefront" of death, mediated through stimulation of necrotic and apoptotic pathways, ultimately leading to massive loss of cardiomyocytes in the area at risk. Lowering end-diastolic pressures and volumes through mechanical unloading reduces wall stress, and may protect vulnerable cardiomyocytes from death by limiting metabolic activity [3], or by attenuating mechanosensitive activation of apoptotic signals. Unloading-mediated activation of cytoprotective cascades that inhibit cardiomyocyte apoptosis has also been proposed [4]; however, specific mechanisms remain unclear. Preservation of calcium handling through unloading [5] may also improve contractility. Moreover, reduction in end-diastolic pressures may significantly improve coronary arteriolar flow, resulting in better perfusion of the myocardium, thus amplifying protection. These beneficial effects may significantly reduce the size of the infarct [6,7].

2. Unloading may preserve the cardiac extracellular matrix (ECM) under conditions of stress

Often overlooked, the cardiac ECM network plays a critical role in preserving myocardial structure and function, not only by providing mechanical support, but also by transducing key survival signals in cardiomyocytes. In the ischemic myocardium, rapid release and activation of matrix-degrading proteases generates matrix fragments, termed matrikines [8]. Increased ECM fragmentation has been suggested to trigger inflammation, while promoting cardiomyocyte death under conditions of stress, thus accentuating myocardial dysfunction [9]. Mechanical unloading reduces matrix metalloproteinase (MMP) expression and activity in the ischemic heart [10] and may preserve the ECM network, inhibiting ischemia-induced cell death responses and attenuating inflammatory activation. It should be emphasized that MMPs have numerous substrates in addition to ECM proteins, and may modulate levels and activity of pro-inflammatory chemokines and cytoprotective signals. For example, it has been suggested that lower MMP activity in unloaded hearts may results in decreased degradation of the "cardioprotective" chemokine CXCL12/stromal cell-derived factor (SDF)-1α, promoting cardiomyocyte survival [10]. Considering the

DOI of original article: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijcard.2019.05.042.
* Corresponding author at: Department of Medicine (Cardiology), The Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1300 Morris Park Avenue Forchheimer G46B, Bronx, NY 10461, USA.
E-mail address: nikolaos.frangogiannis@einstein.yu.edu (N.G. Frangogiannis).

https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijcard.2019.06.079
0167-5273/© 2019 Elsevier B.V. All rights reserved.

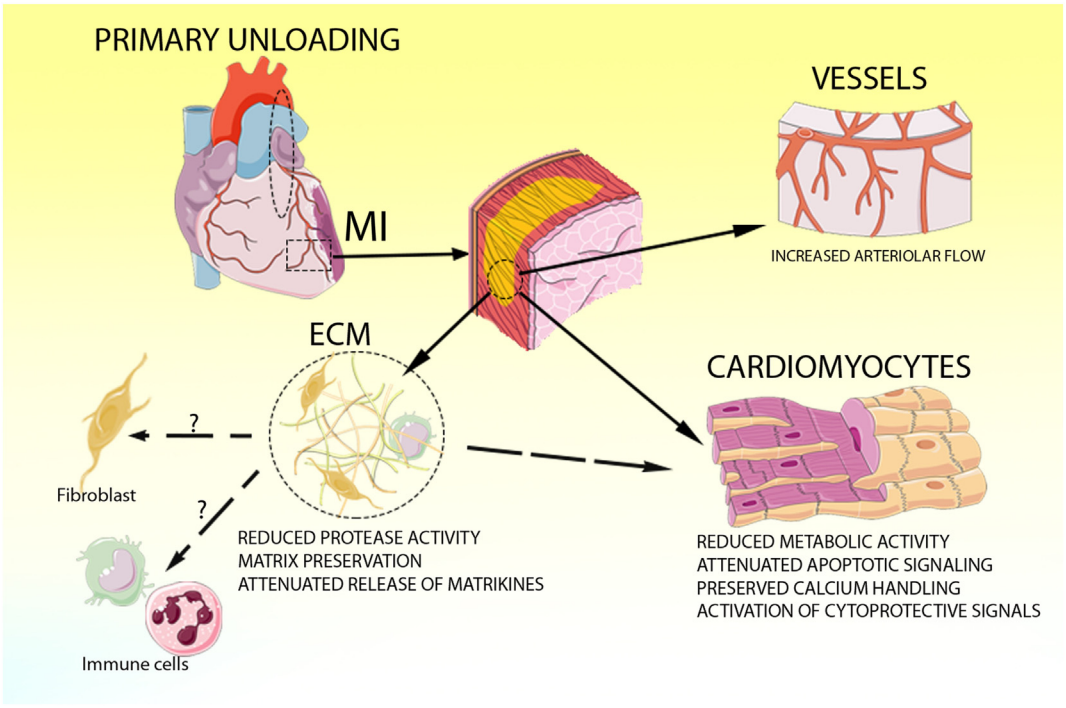


Fig. 1. Cellular mechanisms remediating the proposed protective effects of primary unloading in the infarcted heart. Cardiomyocytes, vessels, and the extracellular matrix (ECM) may be the main targets of primary unloading. Reduced end-diastolic pressures may improve coronary arteriolar flow, increasing perfusion. In addition to an increase in blood supply, unloading may also reduce demand by decreasing left ventricular wall stress, thus attenuating metabolic activity in cardiomyocytes. Unloading may reduce infarct size, by decreasing activation of mechanosensitive pro-apoptotic pathways, and by stimulating cytoprotective signals. Primary unloading may also inhibit matrix metalloproteinase (MMP) expression and activity, preserving the cardiac ECM, and reducing generation of pro-inflammatory matrix fragments (matrikines). In addition to ECM proteins, MMPs also process cytokines and chemokines. Thus, decreased MMP activity may exert protective actions by modulating the cytokine milieu in the infarcted heart. Although direct effects of unloading on resident cardiac fibroblasts and immune cells cannot be excluded, the timing and brief duration of the intervention may limit any consequences on the inflammatory and reparative response.

wide range of injurious and protective mediators processed by MMPs, the relative significance of this very specific pathway is unclear. Unloading may also act by modulating levels of matricellular proteins, macromolecules that do not play a major direct structural role, but enrich the ECM following injury and regulate signaling responses.

3. Does early unloading affect immune and reparative responses following infarction?

Mechanosensitive signaling has been implicated in activation of immune cells, and plays a critical role in stimulating both reparative and fibrogenic actions of cardiac fibroblasts. To what extent early mechanical unloading may act by modulating phenotype and function of macrophages or interstitial cells remains unclear. Effects of primary unloading on these cells may be relatively limited due to the early timing of the intervention. In the infarcted myocardium, recruitment of inflammatory leukocytes occurs in response to cardiomyocyte necrosis, whereas myofibroblast activation follows, after the peak of the inflammatory reaction. Thus, infarct macrophages and myofibroblasts are unlikely direct targets of an early and brief mechanical support intervention.

4. Conclusions

From a theoretical mechanistic perspective, primary unloading of the infarcted heart would be expected to stimulate pro-survival responses in cardiomyocytes, while improving myocardial perfusion and preserving the cardiac ECM (Fig. 1). Some of the proposed effects are supported through experimental evidence in animal models. Obviously, the current evidence is insufficient to support primary unloading as an effective adjunctive strategy in high-risk patients with acute MI. Both robust clinical studies and well-executed mechanism-oriented experimental investigations are needed to test the effectiveness of this promising new therapeutic approach.

Sources of funding

Dr. Frangogiannis' laboratory is supported by NIH grants R01 HL76246 and R01 HL85440 and by U.S. Department of Defense grants PR151134 and PR151029.

Declaration of Competing Interest

The authors report no relationships that could be construed as a conflict of interest.

References

[1] M.R. Patel, R.W. Smalling, H. Thiele, H.X. Barnhart, Y. Zhou, P. Chandra, D. Chew, M. Cohen, J. French, D. Perera, E.M. Ohman, Intra-aortic balloon counterpulsation and infarct size in patients with acute anterior myocardial infarction without shock: the CRISP AMI randomized trial, JAMA 306 (2011) 1329–1337.
[2] L. Baldetti, A. Beneduce, F. Pappalardo, Primary mechanical unloading in high-risk myocardial infarction: perspectives in view of a paradigm shift, Int. J. Cardiol. (2019)https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijcard.2019.05.042 pii: S0167-5273(19)31391-9 (epub ahead of print).
[3] B.R. Weil, F. Konecny, G. Suzuki, V. Iyer, J.M. Canty Jr., Comparative hemodynamic effects of contemporary percutaneous mechanical circulatory support devices in a porcine model of acute myocardial infarction, J. Am. Coll. Cardiol. Intv. 9 (2016) 2292–2303.
[4] S. Tamareille, H. Achour, J. Amirian, P. Felli, R.J. Bick, B. Poindexter, Y.J. Geng, W.H. Barry, R.W. Smalling, Left ventricular unloading before reperfusion reduces endothelin-1 release and calcium overload in porcine myocardial infarction, J. Thorac. Cardiovasc. Surg. 136 (2008) 343–351.
[5] X. Wei, T. Li, B. Hagen, P. Zhang, P.G. Sanchez, K. Williams, S. Li, G. Bianchi, H.S. Son, C. Wu, C. DeFilippi, K. Xu, W.J. Lederer, Z.J. Wu, B.P. Griffith, Short-term mechanical unloading with left ventricular assist devices after acute myocardial infarction conserves calcium cycling and improves heart function, J. Am. Coll. Cardiol. Intv. 6 (2013) 406–415.
[6] K. Saku, T. Kakino, T. Arimura, G. Sunagawa, T. Nishikawa, T. Sakamoto, T. Kishi, H. Tsutsui, K. Sunagawa, Left ventricular mechanical unloading by total support of Impella in myocardial infarction reduces infarct size, preserves left ventricular function, and prevents subsequent heart failure in dogs, Circ. Heart Fail. 11 (2018), e004397.

[7] N.K. Kapur, V. Paruchuri, J.A. Urbano-Morales, E.E. Mackey, G.H. Daly, X. Qiao, N. Pandian, G. Perides, R.H. Karas, Mechanically unloading the left ventricle before coronary reperfusion reduces left ventricular wall stress and myocardial infarct size, Circulation. 128 (2013) 328–336.
[8] N.G. Frangogiannis, The extracellular matrix in myocardial injury, repair, and remodeling, J. Clin. Invest. 127 (2017) 1600–1612.
[9] I. Russo, M. Cavalera, S. Huang, Y. Su, A. Hanna, B. Chen, A.V. Shinde, S.J. Conway, J. Graff, N.G. Frangogiannis, Protective effects of activated myofibroblasts in the pressure-overloaded myocardium are mediated through Smad-dependent activation of a matrix-preserving program, Circ. Res. 124 (2019) 1214–1227.
[10] M.L. Esposito, Y. Zhang, X. Qiao, L. Reyelt, V. Paruchuri, G.R. Schnitzler, K.J. Morine, S.K. Annamalai, C. Bogins, P.S. Natov, R. Pedicini, C. Breton, A. Mullin, E.E. Mackey, A. Patel, E. Rowin, I.Z. Jaffe, R.H. Karas, N.K. Kapur, Left ventricular unloading before reperfusion promotes functional recovery after acute myocardial infarction, J. Am. Coll. Cardiol. 72 (2018) 501–514.<!–

AUTHOR COPY ONLY

MINI REVIEW

Pericytes in the infarcted heart

Linda Alex and **Nikolaos G Frangogiannis**

Department of Medicine (Cardiology), The Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, New York, USA

Correspondence should be addressed to N G Frangogiannis: nikolaos.frangogiannis@einstein.yu.edu

Abstract

The adult mammalian heart lacks regenerative capacity and heals through activation of an inflammatory cascade that leads to the formation of a collagen-based scar. Although scar formation is important to preserve the structural integrity of the ventricle, unrestrained inflammation and excessive fibrosis have been implicated in the pathogenesis of adverse post-infarction remodeling and heart failure. Interstitial cells play a crucial role in the regulation of cardiac repair. Although recent studies have explored the role of fibroblasts and immune cells, the cardiac pericytes have been largely ignored by investigators interested in myocardial biology. This review manuscript discusses the role of pericytes in the regulation of inflammation, fibrosis and angiogenesis following myocardial infarction. During the inflammatory phase of infarct healing, pericytes may regulate microvascular permeability and may play an important role in leukocyte trafficking. Moreover, pericyte activation through Toll-like receptor-mediated pathways may stimulate cytokine and chemokine synthesis. During the proliferative phase, pericytes may be involved in angiogenesis and fibrosis. To what extent pericyte to fibroblast conversion and pericyte-mediated growth factor synthesis contribute to the myocardial fibrotic response remains unknown. During the maturation phase of infarct healing, coating of infarct neovessels with pericytes plays an important role in scar stabilization. Implementation of therapeutic approaches targeting pericytes in the infarcted and remodeling heart remains challenging, due to the lack of systematic characterization of myocardial pericytes, their phenotypic heterogeneity and the limited knowledge on their functional role.

Key Words

- pericyte
- myocardial infarction
- inflammation
- fibrosis
- angiogenesis

Introduction

Pericytes are vascular mural cells that are embedded within the microvascular basement membrane, enwrapping capillaries, venules and terminal arterioles (1, 2, 3, 4). In contrast, larger vessels, such as arteries and veins, are coated by vascular smooth muscle cells. Pericytes are ubiquitously found in all organs and contribute to vascular maturation and stability, by regulating capillary permeability and by restraining endothelial cell proliferation. In addition to their role in microvascular homeostasis, a growing body of evidence implicates pericytes in a wide range of cellular responses, including inflammation (5, 6), fibrosis (7, 8), tissue repair and regeneration (9, 10). Understanding of the role of pericytes in the pathophysiology of disease is hampered by their functional and phenotypic heterogeneity (11), the lack of specific and reliable pericyte markers and the possible overlap between pericytes and other interstitial cell populations (12).

The myocardium is perfused through a rich microvascular network; in adult mouse hearts, endothelial cells are the most abundant non-cardiomyocytes (13) Thus, it is not surprising that pericytes represent

https://vb.bioscientifica.com
https://doi.org/10.1530/VB-19-0007

© 2019 The authors
Published by Bioscientifica Ltd

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International License.

AUTHOR COPY ONLY

a significant proportion of non-endothelial, non-hematopoietic interstitial myocardial cells (14, 13). Following myocardial infarction, sudden loss of up to a billion cardiomyocytes releases danger signals, activating an intense inflammatory response that serves to clear the wound from dead cells and extracellular matrix debris (15). Because the adult mammalian heart has negligible regenerative capacity, interstitial cell populations play a critical role in repair of the infarcted heart. However, excessive, prolonged or unrestrained activation of matrix-producing interstitial cells may contribute to adverse remodeling and to the pathogenesis of post-infarction heart failure (16). Considering their abundance, phenotypic plasticity and functional diversity, pericytes may be critically involved in regulating inflammatory, fibrotic, angiogenic and reparative responses following myocardial infarction. The current review manuscript discusses our current knowledge on the role of pericytes in injury, repair and remodeling of the infarcted heart.

Pericytes in the normal myocardium

The adult mammalian heart contains abundant interstitial cells, including fibroblasts, pericytes and macrophages (13, 14). Early ultrastructural studies have identified a large population of pericytes in normal adult mammalian hearts and suggested that these cells form an incomplete layer around the microvascular endothelium (17, 18). Due to the lack of specific and reliable markers to identify pericytes, and to differentiate them from other interstitial cells, studies systematically characterizing myocardial pericyte populations are lacking. Several molecular markers have been used to identify cardiac pericytes, including the proteoglycan neural/glial2 (NG2), platelet-derived growth factor β (PDGFRβ), CD146 and CD73, α-smooth muscle actin (SMA), desmin, nestin, alkaline phosphatase and the zinc finger protein Glioma-associated oncogene protein 1 (Gli1) (8, 19). Information on the specificity and sensitivity of these markers for detection of myocardial pericytes is limited and sometimes conflicting. Methodological differences between studies, species-specific properties of pericyte populations and differences in the definition of pericytes may account for conflicting findings.

Although NG2 is expressed by cardiomyocytes in embryonic hearts (20), in the adult mammalian myocardium NG2 expression specifically labels mural cells, both pericytes and vascular smooth muscle cells (Fig. 1). In normal hearts, PDGFRβ expression also seems to be restricted to vascular mural cells (21). In contrast, α-SMA expression marks vascular smooth muscle cells and not microvascular pericytes, whereas desmin is not expressed by cardiac pericytes (19). A growing body of evidence suggests that cardiac pericytes exhibit significant heterogeneity. In rat hearts, the majority of pericytes were found to co-express PDGFRβ and NG2, while a much smaller subset (around 6%) of PDGFRβ+ cells were NG2 negative (22). Studies in mice classified pericytes on the basis of expression of the intermediate filament protein, nestin. Nestin-positive and nestin-negative NG2-expressing pericytes were noted in normal hearts; however, only nestin-expressing cells exhibited significant expansion following infarction (23).

The functional role of pericytes in cardiac homeostasis remains poorly understood. Pericytes play an important role in vascular patterning and maturation (24), restrain endothelial cell proliferation and control microvascular permeability (25). Although experiments depleting myocardial pericytes in adult animals have not been performed, several lines of evidence suggest that cardiac pericytes may support similar functions in the myocardium. First, mice lacking PDGF-B or PDGFRβ exhibit pericyte loss, associated with perturbed vascular development and formation of microaneurysms in many organs, including the heart (26). Second, administration of tyrosine kinase inhibitors (such as the anticancer agent, sunitinib) that target PDGF receptors induces cardiotoxicity, associated with pericyte loss and microvascular dysfunction (27).

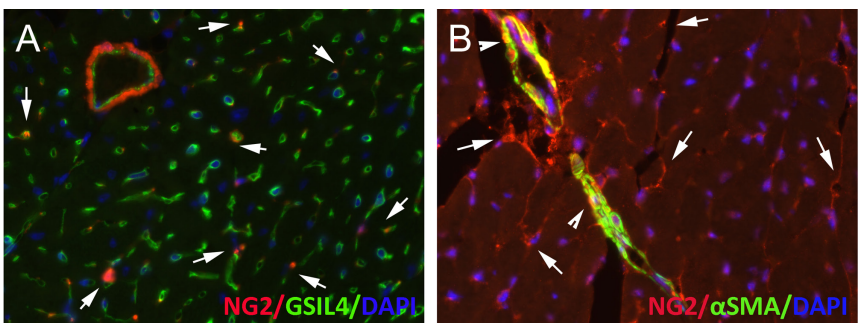


Figure 1
The adult mouse heart contains abundant pericytes. The immunofluorescence panels show myocardial sections from normal adult NG2^{Dsred} reporter mice, stained for Griffonia Simplicifolia lectin (GSIL4) to identify endothelial cells (A), and for α-SMA to label vascular smooth muscle cells (B). A significant population of NG2+/α-SMA- peri-endothelial cells is noted (arrows). Arteriolar vascular smooth muscle cells express both NG2 and α-SMA (arrowheads).

https://vb.bioscientifica.com
https://doi.org/10.1530/VB-19-0007
© 2019 The authors
Published by Bioscientifica Ltd

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International License.

AUTHOR COPY ONLY

Third, mice with endothelial cell-specific overexpression of angiopoietin-2 have marked loss of capillary-associated pericytes, associated with cardiomyopathy (28). It should be emphasized that whether pericyte loss plays a causative role in the myocardial pathology associated with PDGF-B/PDGFRβ disruption or angiopoietin overexpression was not documented. Thus, these experimental studies provide only supportive evidence on the role of cardiac pericytes in homeostasis. Fourth, conditions characterized by perturbed pericyte function, such as diabetes are associated with myocardial capillary rarefaction that may limit the functional reserve of the heart under conditions of stress (29, 30).

Pericytes in infarcted hearts

The phases of cardiac repair: from inflammation to fibrosis

In adult mammals, myocardial infarction results in sudden loss of up to a billion cardiomyocytes, overwhelming the negligible regenerative capacity of the heart. Thus, the infarcted myocardium heals through a well-orchestrated inflammatory/reparative response that ultimately leads to formation of a collagen-based scar (15, 31). The cell biological response following myocardial infarction can be divided into three distinct, but overlapping phases: the inflammatory, the proliferative and the maturation phase.

During the early *inflammatory phase*, release of danger signals from dying cardiomyocytes and protease-induced generation of matrikines, matrix fragments with pro-inflammatory properties, activates Toll-like receptor signaling pathways in cardiomyocytes, interstitial cells and immune cells and inducing cytokine and chemokine expression (32). Recruitment of abundant and diverse leukocyte populations in the infarcted heart clears the wound from dead cells and matrix fragments, while setting the stage for expansion of reparative cells through macrophage and lymphocyte-mediated secretion of growth factors (33). Induction of anti-inflammatory signals, such as TGF-βs and IL-10, not only suppresses inflammation, but also activates fibroblasts and vascular cells (34, 35, 36) leading to the proliferative phase of infarct healing. Conversion of fibroblasts to myofibroblasts is the dominant cellular event during the *proliferative phase* of infarct healing (37, 38). Activated myofibroblasts secrete both structural and matricellular extracellular matrix proteins, preserving the structural integrity of the ventricle and protecting from cardiac rupture (36, 39). The *maturation phase* follows, as myofibroblasts become quiescent (40) and a dense collagenous network comprising cross-linked collagen is formed. As the scar matures, the non-infarcted segments remodel, exhibiting hypertrophy and interstitial fibrosis and may develop worsening dysfunction. Chronic remodeling of non-infarcted segments may involve sustained neurohumoral activation and the effects of pressure and volume loads, due to the loss of contractile muscle in the infarcted area, the elevated filling pressures and the progressive chamber dilation following infarction (31).

As the heart transitions through the phases of repair and remodeling following infarction, cardiac pericytes exhibit dynamic functional and phenotypic alterations in response to the dramatic microenvironmental changes (Fig. 2). Unfortunately, myocardial biologists have ignored the pericytes; for this reason, information on their functional role in cardiac injury and repair remains extremely limited.

Pericytes in acute myocardial ischemia and during the inflammatory phase of cardiac repair

Induction of pro-inflammatory cytokines following infarction increases microvascular permeability accentuating cardiac injury. Evidence derived from experimental models of reperfused myocardial infarction suggests an important role for pericytes in regulation of capillary barriers. Although the molecular signals involved in pericyte activation remain poorly characterized, published evidence suggests an important role for nerve growth factor (NGF) and angiopoietin-2 in accentuation of pericyte-driven vascular hyperpermeability. Pro-NGF, an injury-induced cytokine, is rapidly upregulated in cardiomyocytes following myocardial ischemia and reperfusion and activates the p75 receptor in pericytes promoting microvascular dysfunction that extends the area of infarction (41). On the other hand, angiopoietin-2 is released by ischemic endothelial cells and promotes pericyte detachment, increasing microvascular permeability (42).

In addition to their effects in regulation of microvascular function, pericytes may actively participate in the post-infarction inflammatory response by producing pro-inflammatory cytokines and chemokines. Danger signals released following infarction may activate innate immune signaling cascades in pericytes promoting a pro-inflammatory phenotype. Brain and lung pericytes have been demonstrated to express TLRs and activate inflammatory cascades in response to stimulation with TLR ligands (43, 44). Stark and coworkers (45) found

https://vb.bioscientifica.com
https://doi.org/10.1530/VB-19-0007
© 2019 The authors
Published by Bioscientifica Ltd

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International License.

AUTHOR COPY ONLY

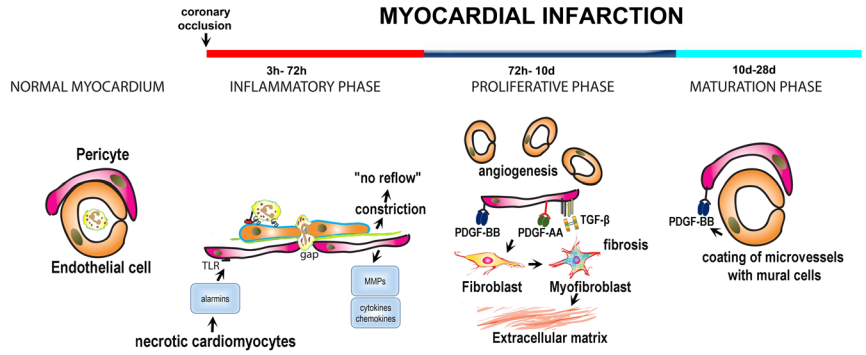


Figure 2

The role of endogenous pericytes in myocardial infarction. The adult mammalian heart lacks regenerative capacity and heals through formation of a collagen-based scar. The reparative response can be divided into three distinct, but overlapping phases: the inflammatory phase, the proliferative phase and the maturation phase. The normal myocardium contains a large population of pericytes with peri-endothelial location. During the inflammatory phase, release of alarmins from dying cells may activate TLR-mediated pathways in pericytes, stimulating cytokine and chemokine secretion. Moreover, pericytes may produce matrix metalloproteinases, thus degrading the microvascular basement membrane and stimulating an angiogenic response. Formation of gaps between pericytes in the pro-inflammatory environment of the infarct may be required for leukocyte extravasation. Pericytes also regulate microvascular function. Constriction of pericytes in the ischemic and reperfused myocardium has been implicated in the pathogenesis of 'no-reflow'. During the proliferative phase, pericytes activated by growth factors may regulate angiogenesis and fibrosis. To what extent pericyte to fibroblast conversion contributes to the expansion of myofibroblasts in healing infarcts remains unclear. Pericytes may also produce angiogenic and fibrogenic growth factors. During the maturation phase infarct neovessels recruit mural cells (both pericytes and vascular smooth muscle cells) through PDGFRβ-dependent pathways. Acquisition of a mural cell coat may be important to stabilize the infarct vasculature and to protect the infarcted heart from sustained inflammation.

that cytokine- or lipopolysaccharide-stimulated human pericytes express TLR2 and TLR4, the G-protein-coupled receptor N-formyl peptide receptor (FPR) 2, tumor necrosis factor receptor 1 (TNFR1) and the cytoplasmic receptor NLR family pyrin domain-containing 3 (NLRP3). The significance of pro-inflammatory pericyte activation in myocardial infarction remains unknown. Whether pericytes in the infarcted myocardium can respond to the release of alarmins by dying cardiomyocytes has not been investigated. Considering the well-established contributions of other cell types as sources of inflammatory cytokines and chemokines (including endothelial cells (46), fibroblasts (47), macrophages (48) and cardiomyocytes (49, 50)), the relative role of pericytes in secretion of pro-inflammatory mediators remains unclear.

Despite the absence of direct evidence in models of myocardial injury, pericytes may serve as critical regulators of leukocyte transendothelial trafficking cascades. Recruitment of neutrophils, monocytes and lymphocytes in sites of injury is driven by chemokine-dependent adhesive interactions between endothelial cells and circulating leukocytes (51). Migrating neutrophils and monocytes are found to be polarized when in close vicinity of pericytes, suggesting a role for pericyte-derived factors to drive chemotaxis of leukocytes. Pericytes may contribute to leukocyte chemotaxis by releasing chemokines and by 'instructing' leukocytes exiting through venules with pattern-recognition and motility programs (45). Intravital microscopy experiments in cremaster muscle demonstrated that cytokine-mediated pericyte activation triggers transition to an 'inflammatory phenotype', characterized by the expression of adhesion molecules and chemoattractant mediators that provide molecular cues to transmigrating leukocytes. Moreover, inflammatory activation causes shape changes in pericytes, promoting enlargement of gaps between adjacent pericytes. Thus, leukocytes use the enlarged gaps as exit points during transmigration into the injured tissue (52). Whether alterations in the morphology and adhesive properties of pericytes are involved in leukocyte trafficking in infarcted hearts remains unknown.

In addition to their role in inflammation and in leukocyte trafficking, pericytes may also play an important role in degradation of the pericellular extracellular matrix. Pericyte-mediated breakdown of the basement membrane and detachment from endothelial cells is an important early step in angiogenesis (53). Although other cardiac interstitial cells, such as fibroblasts, acquire a matrix-degrading phenotype during the early inflammatory phase of healing, producing matrix metalloproteinases in response to stimulation with IL-1β (54), whether cardiac pericytes also participate in matrix degradation remains unknown.

Pericytes have also been implicated in the pathogenesis of the 'no-reflow phenomenon'. Coronary no-reflow occurs when the myocardium fails to perfuse despite restoration of coronary flow (55). In experimental models

https://vb.bioscientifica.com
https://doi.org/10.1530/VB-19-0007
© 2019 The authors
Published by Bioscientifica Ltd

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International License.

AUTHOR COPY ONLY

of myocardial ischemia/reperfusion, endothelial injury and leukocyte plugging may cause microvessel occlusion, accentuating ischemic injury. In human patients, thrombi and atherosclerotic debris may embolize microvessels further reducing microvascular flow (56). A recently published study in a rat model of myocardial ischemia and reperfusion suggested that pericyte constriction contributes to the 'no-reflow phenomenon' by causing microvascular obstruction (22, 57). NG2-fluorescent labeling revealed that most of the blocked sites were spatially associated with pericytes. Coronary capillary lumen diameter was reduced by 37% at sites of pericyte juxtaposition upon ischemia, when compared to sham-operated hearts, suggesting a possible role for pericytes in coronary no-reflow phenomenon. Pericyte relaxation through administration of adenosine markedly increased perfusion in the ischemic and reperfused myocardium (22). Despite the limitations of the study, related to the broad effects of adenosine on many cell types, these intriguing observations support a potential role for pericyte constriction in mediating persistent reduction of microvascular flow following ischemia, despite reperfusion of the culprit vessel.

Pericytes during the proliferative phase of infarct healing: a role in fibrosis?

Transition to the proliferative phase of cardiac repair is preceded by suppression of pro-inflammatory signaling cascades (58). As pro-inflammatory signaling is attenuated, fibroblasts become activated and acquire a myofibroblast phenotype, incorporating α-SMA into cytoskeletal stress fibers and producing large amounts of extracellular matrix proteins (37, 59, 60). Myofibroblast activation is accompanied by an intense angiogenic response, presumably to support the metabolically active hypercellular wound with oxygen and nutrients (61). The potential role of pericytes in the proliferative phase of repair is poorly supported by experimental evidence. However, considering their abundance, phenotypic plasticity and responsiveness to growth factors and cytokines, pericytes may contribute to several of the cellular events associated with the proliferative phase of cardiac repair.

In fibrotic conditions involving the kidney (62), lung (63) and skin (64), pericytes have been directly implicated in myofibroblast activation and in deposition of collagenous matrix. Moreover, stimulation of pericytes with growth factors (such as PDGF-BB) has been suggested to induce pericyte-fibroblast transition in tumors (65) and in experimental models of retinopathy (66). However, evidence implicating pericytes in activation of fibrogenic pathways in the heart is lacking. Recent studies using robust lineage-tracing approaches suggest that resident fibroblast populations account for the expansion of myofibroblasts in the infarcted heart (67). Whether pericytes also contribute to cardiac fibrosis by undergoing conversion to myofibroblast-like cells remains controversial. Descriptive studies using pericyte-reporter mice suggested that, although myocardial infarction triggers expansion of a nestin-negative, NG2+ pericyte population, these cells did not exhibit collagen immunoreactivity (23). The finding was interpreted as suggestive of the absence of a role for pericytes in cardiac fibrosis. However, considering the challenges associated with the detection of collagen expression in tissue sections, the possibility that following injury pericyte-derived cells may no longer express canonical pericyte markers, and the possibility of fibrogenic effects of the pericytes that may be independent of collagen synthesis, these observations do not exclude a crucial role of pericytes in myocardial fibrosis. On the other hand, Kramann *et al*. found that a large number of myofibroblasts in remodeling and infarcted hearts are derived from Gli1+ 'pericytes' (8). The notion that pericytes may convert to myofibroblasts was also challenged by a study using lineage tracing of Tbx18+ 'pericytes', which demonstrated that these cells maintain their identity in pressure-overloaded hearts and do not significantly contribute to other lineages (68). Clearly, the lack of uniform criteria and reliable markers for defining pericytes contributes to the confusion regarding their role in myocardial fibrosis.

Pericytes during the maturation phase of cardiac repair

During the maturation phase of infarct healing, suppression of fibrogenic responses, microvessel maturation and extracellular matrix crosslinking result in the formation of a stable scar and prevent the expansion of fibrosis (39, 69). Mural cells (both pericytes and vascular smooth muscle cells) play a central role in vascular maturation, by coating infarct neovessels (70, 71), thus stabilizing the microvasculature of the scar and attenuating inflammation. Antibody inhibition experiments in a mouse model of reperfused myocardial infarction demonstrated that PDGF-BB/PDGFRβ signaling plays a crucial role in scar maturation (70). Disruption of PDGFRβ signaling perturbed coating of neovessels with mural cells and prolonged hemorrhagic and inflammatory changes in the healing infarct (70).

https://vb.bioscientifica.com
https://doi.org/10.1530/VB-19-0007
© 2019 The authors
Published by Bioscientifica Ltd

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International License.

AUTHOR COPY ONLY

Pericytes as therapeutic targets in myocardial infarction

The absence of robust data on the role of endogenous pericytes greatly limits design of therapeutic approaches targeting these cells in infarcted and remodeling hearts. Most of the evidence suggesting important roles of pericytes in inflammation and fibrosis following myocardial infarction is based on associative data. Documentation of pericyte-specific effects *in vivo* is particularly challenging; thus, therapeutic targeting of endogenous pericyte actions is heavily based on speculation. Considering their potential role in regulating microvascular function, inhibition of pericyte constriction has been suggested as a promising strategy for protection of the ischemic and reperfused myocardium from 'no-reflow' (22, 57). Whether approaches targeting endogenous pericyte-mediated actions may protect from adverse post-infarction remodeling restrain inflammation or attenuate fibrosis remains unknown.

Considering their role in angiogenesis, microvascular function, regulation of inflammation and growth factor expression profile, cell therapy with pericytes has been suggested as an attractive strategy to improve repair of the infarcted heart. Experimental studies have suggested that intramyocardial delivery of pericytes may protect the infarcted heart from adverse remodeling by exerting angiogenic and anti-apoptotic actions (72, 73, 74) through paracrine effects on cardiomyocytes, fibroblasts and vascular cells. In a mouse model of myocardial infarction, transplantation of saphenous vein-derived pericytes into the peri-infarct zone attenuated adverse remodeling and improved systolic dysfunction, by secreting angiogenic mediators (such as VEGF and angiopoietin-1) and by releasing protective microRNAs (75). Pericyte-derived miR-132 was identified a key cardioprotective factor that improved cardiac function following infarction, increasing angiogenesis and attenuating fibrosis (75). Studies in large animal models have provided additional support to the beneficial effects of pericyte cell therapy following infarction. In a blind, randomized placebo-controlled study in a swine model of reperfused myocardial infarction, transplantation of human adventitial pericytes improved capillary dysfunction and reduced fibrosis (76). However, these presumably beneficial cell biological actions of pericytes were not associated with any effects on myocardial function. It has also been suggested that human myocardial pericytes, may serve as multipotent precursors and may have limited cardiomyogenic potential (19). However, robust documentation of pericyte-driven remuscularization in vivo is lacking.

Conclusions

Despite their abundance and their potential significance in regulating a wide range of functions, including microvascular permeability, angiogenesis, inflammation, repair, and fibrosis, cardiac pericytes have been largely ignored by the cardiovascular community. There is an urgent need for studies systematically characterizing cardiac pericyte populations, identifying subsets with distinct functional properties and exploring the role of pericyte-mediated actions in cardiac injury, repair and remodeling.

Declaration of interest

The authors declare that there is no conflict of interest that could be perceived as prejudicing the impartiality of this review.

Funding

Dr Frangogiannis' laboratory is supported by NIH grants R01 HL76246 and R01 HL85440 and by Department of Defense grants PR151134 and PR151029.

References

1 Armulik A, Genove G & Betsholtz C. Pericytes: developmental, physiological, and pathological perspectives, problems, and promises. *Developmental Cell* 2011 **21** 193–215. (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.devcel.2011.07.001)

2 Dulmovits BM & Herman IM. Microvascular remodeling and wound healing: a role for pericytes. *International Journal of Biochemistry and Cell Biology* 2012 **44** 1800–1812. (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocel.2012.06.031)

3 Yamazaki T & Mukouyama YS. Tissue specific origin, development, and pathological perspectives of pericytes. *Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine* 2018 **5** 78. (https://doi.org/10.3389/fcvm.2018.00078)

4 Sims DE. The pericyte – a review. *Tissue and Cell* 1986 **18** 153–174. (https://doi.org/10.1016/0040-8166(86)90026-1)

5 Nehme A & Edelman J. Dexamethasone inhibits high glucose-, TNF-alpha-, and IL-1beta-induced secretion of inflammatory and angiogenic mediators from retinal microvascular pericytes. *Investigative Ophthalmology and Visual Science* 2008 **49** 2030–2038. (https://doi.org/10.1167/iovs.07-0273)

6 Wang S, Cao C, Chen Z, Bankaitis V, Tzima E, Sheibani N & Burridge K. Pericytes regulate vascular basement membrane remodeling and govern neutrophil extravasation during inflammation. *PLoS ONE* 2012 **7** e45499. (https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0045499)

7 Ren S, Johnson BG, Kida Y, Ip C, Davidson KC, Lin SL, Kobayashi A, Lang RA, Hadjantonakis AK, Moon RT, *et al*. LRP-6 is a coreceptor for multiple fibrogenic signaling pathways in pericytes and myofibroblasts that are inhibited by DKK-1. *PNAS* 2013 **110** 1440–1445. (https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1211179110)

8 Kramann R, Schneider RK, DiRocco DP, Machado F, Fleig S, Bondzie PA, Henderson JM, Ebert BL & Humphreys BD. Perivascular Gli1+ progenitors are key contributors to injury-induced organ

© 2019 The authors
Published by Bioscientifica Ltd

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International License.

AUTHOR COPY ONLY

fibrosis. *Cell Stem Cell* 2015 **16** 51–66. (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.stem.2014.11.004)
9 Campagnolo P, Katare R & Madeddu P. Realities and misconceptions on the pericytes role in tissue repair. *Regenerative Medicine* 2018 **13** 119–122. (https://doi.org/10.2217/rme-2017-0091)
10 Paquet-Fifield S, Schluter H, Li A, Aitken T, Gangatirkar P, Blashki D, Koelmeyer R, Pouliot N, Palatsides M, Ellis S, *et al*. A role for pericytes as microenvironmental regulators of human skin tissue regeneration. *Journal of Clinical Investigation* 2009 **119** 2795–2806. (https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI38535)
11 Birbrair A, Zhang T, Wang ZM, Messi ML, Enikolopov GN, Mintz A & Delbono O. Skeletal muscle pericyte subtypes differ in their differentiation potential. *Stem Cell Research* 2013 **10** 67–84. (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scr.2012.09.003)
12 Caporali A, Martello A, Miscianinov V, Maselli D, Vono R & Spinetti G. Contribution of pericyte paracrine regulation of the endothelium to angiogenesis. *Pharmacology and Therapeutics* 2017 **171** 56–64. (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pharmthera.2016.10.001)
13 Pinto AR, Ilinykh A, Ivey MJ, Kuwabara JT, D'Antoni ML, Debuque R, Chandran A, Wang L, Arora K, Rosenthal NA, *et al*. Revisiting cardiac cellular composition. *Circulation Research* 2016 **118** 400–409. (https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.307778)
14 Nees S, Weiss DR, Senftl A, Knott M, Forch S, Schnurr M, Weyrich P & Juchem G. Isolation, bulk cultivation, and characterization of coronary microvascular pericytes: the second most frequent myocardial cell type in vitro. *American Journal of Physiology: Heart and Circulatory Physiology* 2012 **302** H69–H84. (https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpheart.00359.2011)
15 Frangogiannis NG. The immune system and the remodeling infarcted heart: cell biological insights and therapeutic opportunities. *Journal of Cardiovascular Pharmacology* 2014 **63** 185–195. (https://doi.org/10.1097/FJC.0000000000000003)
16 Frangogiannis NG. The inflammatory response in myocardial injury, repair, and remodelling. *Nature Reviews: Cardiology* 2014 **11** 255–265. (https://doi.org/10.1038/nrcardio.2014.28)
17 Forbes MS, Rennels ML & Nelson E. Ultrastructure of pericytes in mouse heart. *American Journal of Anatomy* 1977 **149** 47–70. (https://doi.org/10.1002/aja.1001490105)
18 Nag AC. Study of non-muscle cells of the adult mammalian heart: a fine structural analysis and distribution. *Cytobios* 1980 **28** 41–61.
19 Chen WC, Baily JE, Corselli M, Diaz ME, Sun B, Xiang G, Gray GA, Huard J & Peault B. Human myocardial pericytes: multipotent mesodermal precursors exhibiting cardiac specificity. *Stem Cells* 2015 **33** 557–573. (https://doi.org/10.1002/stem.1868)
20 Ozerdem U, Grako KA, Dahlin-Huppe K, Monosov E & Stallcup WB. NG2 proteoglycan is expressed exclusively by mural cells during vascular morphogenesis. *Developmental Dynamics* 2001 **222** 218–227. (https://doi.org/10.1002/dvdy.1200)
21 Chen Q, Zhang H, Liu Y, Adams S, Eilken H, Stehling M, Corada M, Dejana E, Zhou B & Adams RH. Endothelial cells are progenitors of cardiac pericytes and vascular smooth muscle cells. *Nature Communications* 2016 **7** 12422. (https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms12422)
22 O'Farrell FM, Mastitskaya S, Hammond-Haley M, Freitas F, Wah WR & Attwell D. Capillary pericytes mediate coronary no-reflow after myocardial ischaemia. *eLife* 2017 **6** e29280. (https://doi.org/10.7554/eLife.29280)
23 Birbrair A, Zhang T, Files DC, Mannava S, Smith T, Wang ZM, Messi ML, Mintz A & Delbono O. Type-1 pericytes accumulate after tissue injury and produce collagen in an organ-dependent manner. *Stem Cell Research and Therapy* 2014 **5** 122. (https://doi.org/10.1186/scrt512)
24 Simonavicius N, Ashenden M, van Weverwijk A, Lax S, Huso DL, Buckley CD, Huijbers IJ, Yarwood H & Isacke CM. Pericytes promote selective vessel regression to regulate vascular patterning. *Blood* 2012 **120** 1516–1527. (https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2011-01-332338)
25 Edelman DA, Jiang Y, Tyburski J, Wilson RF & Steffes C. Pericytes and their role in microvasculature homeostasis. *Journal of Surgical Research* 2006 **135** 305–311. (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jss.2006.06.010)
26 Hellstrom M, Kalen M, Lindahl P, Abramsson A & Betsholtz C. Role of PDGF-B and PDGFR-beta in recruitment of vascular smooth muscle cells and pericytes during embryonic blood vessel formation in the mouse. *Development* 1999 **126** 3047–3055.
27 Chintalgattu V, Rees ML, Culver JC, Goel A, Jiffar T, Zhang J, Dunner K, Jr, Pati S, Bankson JA, Pasqualini R, *et al*. Coronary microvascular pericytes are the cellular target of sunitinib malate-induced cardiotoxicity. *Science Translational Medicine* 2013 **5** 187ra69. (https://doi.org/10.1126/scitranslmed.3005066)
28 Ziegler T, Horstkotte J, Schwab C, Pfetsch V, Weinmann K, Dietzel S, Rohwedder I, Hinkel R, Gross L, Lee S, *et al*. Angiopoietin 2 mediates microvascular and hemodynamic alterations in sepsis. *Journal of Clinical Investigation* 2013 **123** 3436–3445. (https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI66549)
29 Hinkel R, Howe A, Renner S, Ng J, Lee S, Klett K, Kaczmarek V, Moretti A, Laugwitz KL, Skroblin P, *et al*. Diabetes mellitus-induced microvascular destabilization in the myocardium. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 2017 **69** 131–143. (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2016.10.058)
30 Gonzalez-Quesada C, Cavalera M, Biernacka A, Kong P, Lee DW, Saxena A, Frunza O, Dobaczewski M, Shinde A & Frangogiannis NG. Thrombospondin-1 induction in the diabetic myocardium stabilizes the cardiac matrix in addition to promoting vascular rarefaction through angiopoietin-2 upregulation. *Circulation Research* 2013 **113** 1331–1344. (https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.113.302593)
31 Frangogiannis NG. Pathophysiology of myocardial infarction. *Comprehensive Physiology* 2015 **5** 1841–1875. (https://doi.org/10.1002/cphy.c150006)
32 Arslan F, Smeets MB, O'Neill LA, Keogh B, McGuirk P, Timmers L, Tersteeg C, Hoefer IE, Doevendans PA, Pasterkamp G, *et al*. Myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury is mediated by leukocytic toll-like receptor-2 and reduced by systemic administration of a novel anti-toll-like receptor-2 antibody. *Circulation* 2010 **121** 80–90. (https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.880187)
33 Dutta P & Nahrendorf M. Monocytes in myocardial infarction. *Arteriosclerosis, Thrombosis, and Vascular Biology* 2015 **35** 1066–1070. (https://doi.org/10.1161/ATVBAHA.114.304652)
34 Frangogiannis NG, Mendoza LH, Lindsey ML, Ballantyne CM, Michael LH, Smith CW & Entman ML. IL-10 is induced in the reperfused myocardium and may modulate the reaction to injury. *Journal of Immunology* 2000 **165** 2798–2808. (https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.165.5.2798)
35 Frangogiannis NG. The role of transforming growth factor (TGF)-beta in the infarcted myocardium. *Journal of Thoracic Disease* 2017 **9** S52–S63. (https://doi.org/10.21037/jtd.2016.11.19)
36 Kong P, Shinde AV, Su Y, Russo I, Chen B, Saxena A, Conway SJ, Graff JM & Frangogiannis NG. Opposing actions of fibroblast and cardiomyocyte Smad3 signaling in the infarcted myocardium. *Circulation* 2018 **137** 707–724. (https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.117.029622)
37 Frangogiannis NG, Michael LH & Entman ML. Myofibroblasts in reperfused myocardial infarcts express the embryonic form of smooth muscle myosin heavy chain (SMemb). *Cardiovascular Research* 2000 **48** 89–100. (https://doi.org/10.1016/S0008-6363(00)00158-9)
38 Shinde AV, Humeres C & Frangogiannis NG. The role of alpha-smooth muscle actin in fibroblast-mediated matrix contraction and remodeling. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta: Molecular Basis of Disease* 2017 **1863** 298–309. (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbadis.2016.11.006)
39 Frangogiannis NG. The extracellular matrix in myocardial injury, repair, and remodeling. *Journal of Clinical Investigation* 2017 **127** 1600–1612. (https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI87491)
40 Fu X, Khalil H, Kanisicak O, Boyer JG, Vagnozzi RJ, Maliken BD, Sargent MA, Prasad V, Valiente-Alandi I, Blaxall BC, *et al*. Specialized

https://vb.bioscientifica.com
https://doi.org/10.1530/VB-19-0007
© 2019 The authors
Published by Bioscientifica Ltd

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International License.

AUTHOR COPY ONLY

fibroblast differentiated states underlie scar formation in the infarcted mouse heart. *Journal of Clinical Investigation* 2018 **128** 2127–2143. (https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI98215)

41 Siao CJ, Lorentz CU, Kermani P, Marinic T, Carter J, McGrath K, Padow VA, Mark W, Falcone DJ, Cohen-Gould L, *et al*. ProNGF, a cytokine induced after myocardial infarction in humans, targets pericytes to promote microvascular damage and activation. *Journal of Experimental Medicine* 2012 **209** 2291–2305. (https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20111749)

42 Lee SJ, Lee CK, Kang S, Park I, Kim YH, Kim SK, Hong SP, Bae H, He Y, Kubota Y, *et al*. Angiopoietin-2 exacerbates cardiac hypoxia and inflammation after myocardial infarction. *Journal of Clinical Investigation* 2018 **128** 5018–5033. (https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI99659)

43 Nyul-Toth Á, Kozma M, Nagyoszi P, Nagy K, Fazakas C, Hasko J, Molnar K, Farkas AE, Vegh AG, Varo G, *et al*. Expression of pattern recognition receptors and activation of the non-canonical inflammasome pathway in brain pericytes. *Brain, Behavior, and Immunity* 2017 **64** 220–231. (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbi.2017.04.010)

44 Edelman DA, Jiang Y, Tyburski JG, Wilson RF & Steffes CP. Lipopolysaccharide activation of pericyte's Toll-like receptor-4 regulates co-culture permeability. *American Journal of Surgery* 2007 **193** 730–735. (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amjsurg.2006.08.086)

45 Stark K, Eckart A, Haidari S, Tirniceriu A, Lorenz M, von Bruhl ML, Gartner F, Khandoga AG, Legate KR, Pless R, *et al*. Capillary and arteriolar pericytes attract innate leukocytes exiting through venules and 'instruct' them with pattern-recognition and motility programs. *Nature Immunology* 2013 **14** 41–51. (https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.2477)

46 Frangogiannis NG, Mendoza LH, Lewallen M, Michael LH, Smith CW & Entman ML. Induction and suppression of interferon-inducible protein 10 in reperfused myocardial infarcts may regulate angiogenesis. *FASEB Journal* 2001 **15** 1428–1430. (https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.00-0745fje)

47 Anzai A, Choi JL, He S, Fenn AM, Nairz M, Rattik S, McAlpine CS, Mindur JE, Chan CT, Iwamoto Y, *et al*. The infarcted myocardium solicits GM-CSF for the detrimental oversupply of inflammatory leukocytes. *Journal of Experimental Medicine* 2017 **214** 3293–3310. (https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20170689)

48 Bajpai G, Bredemeyer A, Li W, Zaitsev K, Koenig AL, Lokshina I, Mohan J, Ivey B, Hsiao HM, Weinheimer C, *et al*. Tissue resident CCR2– and CCR2+ cardiac macrophages differentially orchestrate monocyte recruitment and fate specification following myocardial injury. *Circulation Research* 2019 **124** 263–278. (https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.118.314028)

49 Gwechenberger M, Mendoza LH, Youker KA, Frangogiannis NG, Smith CW, Michael LH & Entman ML. Cardiac myocytes produce interleukin-6 in culture and in viable border zone of reperfused infarctions. *Circulation* 1999 **99** 546–551. (https://doi.org/10.1161/01.CIR.99.4.546)

50 Mezzaroma E, Toldo S, Farkas D, Seropian IM, Van Tassell BW, Salloum FN, Kannan HR, Menna AC, Voelkel NF & Abbate A. The inflammasome promotes adverse cardiac remodeling following acute myocardial infarction in the mouse. *PNAS* 2011 **108** 19725–19730. (https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1108586108)

51 Vestweber D. How leukocytes cross the vascular endothelium. *Nature Reviews: Immunology* 2015 **15** 692–704. (https://doi.org/10.1038/nri3908)

52 Proebstl D, Voisin MB, Woodfin A, Whiteford J, D'Acquisto F, Jones GE, Rowe D & Nourshargh S. Pericytes support neutrophil subendothelial cell crawling and breaching of venular walls in vivo. *Journal of Experimental Medicine* 2012 **209** 1219–1234. (https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20111622)

53 van Hinsbergh VW & Koolwijk P. Endothelial sprouting and angiogenesis: matrix metalloproteinases in the lead. *Cardiovascular Research* 2008 **78** 203–212. (https://doi.org/10.1093/cvr/cvm102)

54 Saxena A, Chen W, Su Y, Rai V, Uche OU, Li N & Frangogiannis NG. IL-1 induces proinflammatory leukocyte infiltration and regulates fibroblast phenotype in the infarcted myocardium. *Journal of Immunology* 2013 **191** 4838–4848. (https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1300725)

55 Kloner RA, Ganote CE & Jennings RB. The 'no-reflow' phenomenon after temporary coronary occlusion in the dog. *Journal of Clinical Investigation* 1974 **54** 1496–1508. (https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI107898)

56 Rezkalla SH, Stankowski RV, Hanna J & Kloner RA. Management of no-reflow phenomenon in the catheterization laboratory. *JACC: Cardiovascular Interventions* 2017 **10** 215–223. (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcin.2016.11.059)

57 O'Farrell FM & Attwell D. A role for pericytes in coronary no-reflow. *Nature Reviews: Cardiology* 2014 **11** 427–432. (https://doi.org/10.1038/nrcardio.2014.58)

58 Chen W, Saxena A, Li N, Sun J, Gupta A, Lee DW, Tian Q, Dobaczewski M & Frangogiannis NG. Endogenous IRAK-M attenuates postinfarction remodeling through effects on macrophages and fibroblasts. *Arteriosclerosis, Thrombosis, and Vascular Biology* 2012 **32** 2598–2608. (https://doi.org/10.1161/ATVBAHA.112.300310)

59 Willems IE, Havenith MG, De Mey JG & Daemen MJ. The alpha-smooth muscle actin-positive cells in healing human myocardial scars. *American Journal of Pathology* 1994 **145** 868–875.

60 Cleutjens JP, Verluyten MJ, Smiths JF & Daemen MJ. Collagen remodeling after myocardial infarction in the rat heart. *American Journal of Pathology* 1995 **147** 325–338.

61 Ren G, Michael LH, Entman ML & Frangogiannis NG. Morphological characteristics of the microvasculature in healing myocardial infarcts. *Journal of Histochemistry and Cytochemistry* 2002 **50** 71–79. (https://doi.org/10.1177/002215540205000108)

62 Leaf IA, Nakagawa S, Johnson BG, Cha JJ, Mittelsteadt K, Guckian KM, Gomez IG, Altemeier WA & Duffield JS. Pericyte MyD88 and IRAK4 control inflammatory and fibrotic responses to tissue injury. *Journal of Clinical Investigation* 2017 **127** 321–334. (https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI87532)

63 Sava P, Ramanathan A, Dobronyi A, Peng X, Sun H, Ledesma-Mendoza A, Herzog EL & Gonzalez AL. Human pericytes adopt myofibroblast properties in the microenvironment of the IPF lung. *JCI Insight* 2017 **2** 96352. (https://doi.org/10.1172/jci.insight.96352)

64 Sundberg C, Ivarsson M, Gerdin B & Rubin K. Pericytes as collagen-producing cells in excessive dermal scarring. *Laboratory Investigation* 1996 **74** 452–466.

65 Hosaka K, Yang Y, Seki T, Fischer C, Dubey O, Fredlund E, Hartman J, Religa P, Morikawa H, Ishii Y, *et al*. Pericyte-fibroblast transition promotes tumor growth and metastasis. *PNAS* 2016 **113** E5618–E5627. (https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1608384113)

66 Kitahara H, Kajikawa S, Ishii Y, Yamamoto S, Hamashima T, Azuma E, Sato H, Matsushima T, Shibuya M, Shimada Y, *et al*. The novel pathogenesis of retinopathy mediated by multiple RTK signals is uncovered in newly developed mouse model. *EBioMedicine* 2018 **31** 190–201. (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ebiom.2018.04.021)

67 Kanisicak O, Khalil H, Ivey MJ, Karch J, Maliken BD, Correll RN, Brody MJ, J Lin SC, Aronow BJ, Tallquist MD, *et al*. Genetic lineage tracing defines myofibroblast origin and function in the injured heart. *Nature Communications* 2016 **7** 12260. (https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms12260)

68 Guimaraes-Camboa N, Cattaneo P, Sun Y, Moore-Morris T, Gu Y, Dalton ND, Rockenstein E, Masliah E, Peterson KL, Stallcup WB, *et al*. Pericytes of multiple organs do not behave as mesenchymal stem cells in vivo. *Cell Stem Cell* 2017 **20** 345.e5–359.e5. (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.stem.2016.12.006)

69 Frangogiannis NG. Regulation of the inflammatory response in cardiac repair. *Circulation Research* 2012 **110** 159–173. (https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.111.243162)

https://vb.bioscientifica.com
https://doi.org/10.1530/VB-19-0007

© 2019 The authors
Published by Bioscientifica Ltd

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International License.

AUTHOR COPY ONLY

70 Zymek P, Bujak M, Chatila K, Cieslak A, Thakker G, Entman ML & Frangogiannis NG. The role of platelet-derived growth factor signaling in healing myocardial infarcts. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 2006 **48** 2315–2323. (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2006.07.060)

71 Dobaczewski M, Akrivakis S, Nasser K, Michael LH, Entman ML & Frangogiannis NG. Vascular mural cells in healing canine myocardial infarcts. *Journal of Histochemistry and Cytochemistry* 2004 **52** 1019–1029. (https://doi.org/10.1369/jhc.3A6210.2004)

72 Avolio E & Madeddu P. Discovering cardiac pericyte biology: from physiopathological mechanisms to potential therapeutic applications in ischemic heart disease. *Vascular Pharmacology* 2016 **86** 53–63. (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vph.2016.05.009)

73 Avolio E, Meloni M, Spencer HL, Riu F, Katare R, Mangialardi G, Oikawa A, Rodriguez-Arabaolaza I, Dang Z, Mitchell K, *et al*. Combined intramyocardial delivery of human pericytes and cardiac stem cells additively improves the healing of mouse infarcted hearts through stimulation of vascular and muscular repair. *Circulation Research* 2015 **116** e81–e94. (https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.306146)

74 Cathery W, Faulkner A, Maselli D & Madeddu P. Concise review: the regenerative journey of pericytes toward clinical translation. *Stem Cells* 2018 **36** 1295–1310. (https://doi.org/10.1002/stem.2846)

75 Katare R, Riu F, Mitchell K, Gubernator M, Campagnolo P, Cui Y, Fortunato O, Avolio E, Cesselli D, Beltrami AP, *et al*. Transplantation of human pericyte progenitor cells improves the repair of infarcted heart through activation of an angiogenic program involving micro-RNA-132. *Circulation Research* 2011 **109** 894–906. (https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.111.251546)

76 Alvino VV, Fernandez-Jimenez R, Rodriguez-Arabaolaza I, Slater S, Mangialardi G, Avolio E, Spencer H, Culliford L, Hassan S, Sueiro Ballesteros L, *et al*. Transplantation of allogeneic pericytes improves myocardial vascularization and reduces interstitial fibrosis in a swine model of reperfused acute myocardial infarction. *Journal of the American Heart Association* 2018 **7** e006727. (https://doi.org/10.1161/JAHA.117.006727)

Received in final form 28 March 2019
Accepted 25 April 2019
Accepted Preprint published online 25 April 2019

© 2019 The authors
Published by Bioscientifica Ltd

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International License.

ONLINE SUPPLEMENT

Distinct roles of myofibroblast-specific Smad2 and Smad3 signaling in repair and remodeling of the infarcted heart

Shuaibo Huang[1], Bijun Chen[1], Ya Su[1], Linda Alex[1], Claudio Humeres[1], Arti V Shinde[1], Simon J Conway[2], and Nikolaos G Frangogiannis[1]

Short title: Smad2 and Smad3 in infarct myofibroblasts

[1]The Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Department of Medicine (Cardiology), Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx NY; [2]Department of Pediatrics, Indiana University, Indianapolis IN.

SUPPLEMENTARY METHODS

Generation of mice with myofibroblast-specific loss of Smad2: In order to study the role of Smad2 in fibroblasts in the infarcted myocardium, we generated mice with loss of Smad2 in activated infarct fibroblasts (FS2KO). We used a transgenic mouse line in which Cre recombinase was driven by a 3.9-kb mouse *Postn* promoter[1,2]. Periostin, which is encoded by *Postn*, is not expressed in cardiomyocytes, vascular cells, hematopoietic cells or quiescent cardiac fibroblasts[3,4], but is upregulated in injury site myofibroblasts in infarcted and in pressure-overloaded hearts [4,5]. Postn-Cre mice (in a C57Bl6J background) were bred with Smad2 fl/fl mice (The Jackson Laboratory, Stock No: 022074) to generate Postn-Cre;Smad2 fl/fl animals (FS2KO) and corresponding Smad2 fl/fl controls. 55 Smad2 fl/fl mice (M, n=32, F, n=23) and 57 FS2KO animals (M, n=33, F, n=24) underwent in vivo experimentation. Material from previously published[6] mice with myofibroblast-specific loss of Smad3 (FS3KO) and corresponding Smad3 fl/fl mice undergoing infarction protocols was used to compare the effects of myofibroblast-specific Smad2 and Smad3 loss.

Mouse model of non-reperfused myocardial infarction: Animal studies were approved by the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee at Albert Einstein College of Medicine and conform with the Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals published by the National Institutes of Health. A mouse model of non-reperfused myocardial infarction was used, as previously described by our group[6]. Female and male mice, 4-6 months of age, were anesthetized using inhaled isoflurane (2%). All Smad2 fl/fl, Smad3 fl/fl, FS2KO, and FS3KO mice used for in vivo experiments were from our own colonies. For analgesia, buprenorphine (0.05-0.2 mg/kg s.c) was administered at the time of surgery and q12h thereafter for 2 days. Additional doses of analgesics were given if the animals appeared to be experiencing pain (based on criteria such as immobility and failure to eat). Intraoperatively, heart rate, respiratory rate and electrocardiogram were continuously monitored and the depth of anesthesia was assessed using the toe pinch method. To assess the time-course of activation of Smad2 and Smad3 signaling in the infarct heart, the left anterior descending (LAD) coronary artery of

C57/BL6J WT mice was permanently occluded for 24h, 3d, 7d, and 28d. To assess cardiac function and remodeling following myocardial infarction, animals underwent echocardiographic analysis at baseline and 7 days, 28 days after permanent coronary occlusion (Baseline: Smad2 fl/fl, M, n=18, F, n=19, FS2KO, M, n=16, F, n=22; 7 days, Smad2 fl/fl, M, n=19, F, n=17; FS2KO, M, n=18, F, n=19; 28 days, Smad2 fl/fl, M, n=6, F, n=11; MFS2KO, M, n=8, F, n=15). At the end of the experiment, euthanasia was performed using 2% inhaled isoflurane followed by cervical dislocation. Early euthanasia was performed with the following criteria, indicating suffering of the animal: weight loss>20%, vocalization, dehiscent wound, hypothermia, clinical signs of heart failure (cyanosis, dyspnea, tachypnea), lack of movement, hunched back, ruffled coat, lack of food or water ingestion.

Echocardiography: Echocardiographic studies were performed before instrumentation, 7 and 28 days after coronary occlusion using the Vevo 2100 system (VisualSonics. Toronto ON), as previously described [7]. Parasternal long-axis (PSLAX) M-mode was used for measurement of systolic and diastolic ventricular and wall diameters. PSLAX IVS tool was used to measure and calculate the thickness of the intraventricular septum (IVS-d and IVS-s), left ventricular posterior wall (PWTh-d and PWTh-s), the left ventricular end-diastolic internal dimension (LVID-d), left ventricular end-systolic internal dimension (LVID-s), and the ratio of left ventricular mass/body weight (LVM/BW). Left ventricular end-diastolic volume (LVEDV), left ventricular end-systolic volume (LVESV) were measured as indicators of dilative remodeling. Left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF= [(LVEDV－LVESV) / LVEDV] ×100%), fractional shortening (FS = [(LVID-d – LVID-s) / LVID-d] ×100%) were measured for assessment of systolic ventricular function.

Immunohistochemistry and histology: For histopathological analysis murine hearts were fixed in zinc-formalin (Z-fix; Anatech, Battle Creek, MI), and embedded in paraffin. Infarcted hearts were sectioned from base to apex at 250 μm intervals, thus reconstructing the whole heart, as previously described [8]. 20 sections (5μm thick) were cut at each level. The first section at each partition was stained with haematoxylin and eosin (H&E). Morphometric parameters were quantitatively assessed using Axiovision software. The infarcted and

non-infarcted areas were measured at each level and the volume of the infarct and of the non-infarcted remodeling myocardium at each level was calculated as: Infarct volume= infarct area X 350μm (250μm + 20 sections*5μm=350μm), and volume of non-infarcted remodeling myocardium=non-infarcted area X 350μm. The total volume of the infarcted and non-infarcted myocardium was calculated as the sum of the volumes of each partition. Scar size was measured by dividing the volume of the infarct to the total volume of the left ventricle (infarct volume+volume of non-infarcted myocardium), and was expressed as a percentage. Minimum and maximum wall thickness of both infarcted and non-infarcted left ventricular segments was measured using Axiovision software. In order to assess collagen content, 3 sections from each heart (representing the basal, mid-myocardial and apical levels) were stained with picrosirius red to label the collagen fibers. 8-10 fields from the infarcted and remote non-infarcted remodeling myocardium were scanned and the collagen-stained area was measured. Collagen content was measured in the infarct region, and in the remote remodeling myocardium using ImagePro software as the ratio of the collagen stained area to the total area and was expressed as a percentage for reach animal.

Dual immunofluorescence: In order to detect Smad2 and Smad3 activation in activated fibroblasts, we performed dual immunofluorescence for pSmad2 (using an anti-pSmad2 antibody, Invitrogen, 44-244G), or pSmad3 (anti-pSmad3 antibody, Invitrogen, PA5-37636) and α-smooth muscle actin (anti α-SMA antibody, Sigma, F3777). Activation of Smad2 or Smad3 signaling was evidenced by nuclear localization of pSmad2 or pSmad3. Myofibroblasts were identified by staining with FITC conjugated anti-α-smooth muscle actin (FITC-α-SMA) (Sigma, F3777), or by staining with an antibody to periostin (NOVUS Biologicals, AF2955) as spindle-shaped cells located outside the vascular media. Endpoints reflecting myofibroblast size, shape, alignment and polarization were assessed using ImagePro software as previously described[6]. The ratio of major to minor axis of infarct myofibroblasts was calculated to assess the myofibroblast morphology. To quatitatively assess myofibroblast alignment in the healing infarcts, angle between the long axis and the tangent of the ventricular wall (indicated by a red arrow in Figure 6) was measured. Characteristics of myofibroblast

morphology and polarization were assessed in 3-9 animals from each group, at 2 different levels. 6 fields were quantified in each animal. A total of 18 cells from each animal was assessed to perform statistical analysis. In order to compare the density of α-SMA+ myofibroblasts, myofibroblast numbers were assessed in 6 fields in each animal from 2 different levels (S2fl/fl, n=3, FS2KO, n=4, S3fl/fl, n=9, FS3KO, n=5). To document the loss of Smad2 in infarct myofibroblasts, dual staining with the Goat anti-Periostin (NOVUS Biologicals, AF2955) and Rabbit anti-Smad2 (Cell Signaling Technology, 5339) antibodies was used in the sections of S2fl/fl and FS2KO, followed by Alexa Fluor 594 (Invitrogen, A21207) and Alexa Fluor 488–conjugated secondary antibodies (Invitrogen, A21206) respectively. All sections were counterstained with DAPI. Quantitative analysis was performed by counting the number of periostin+ Smad2+ and periostin+ Smad2- cells in 5 fields from 2 different sections from each animal (S2fl/fl, n=4, FS2KO, n=5).

Isolation and stimulation of isolated cardiac fibroblasts: Fibroblasts were isolated from normal mouse (C57/BL6J) hearts as previously described [9],[10], then cultured in dishes (Corning, Cat#: 353003, Falcon® 100 mm X15 mm), or in collagen pads. For experiments examining effects of TGF-β superfamily ligands on Smad2 activation, cells plated in dishes were stimulated with TGF-β1 (10ng/ml), TGF-β2 (10ng/ml), TGF-β3 (10ng/ml), BMP2 (50ng/ml), BMP4 (50ng/ml), BMP7 (50ng/ml), Angiotensin II (50ng/ml) (all from R&D Systems) for 30 minutes. At the end of the experiment fibroblast lysates were used for protein extraction.

siRNA KD experiments were performed in fibroblasts cultured in collagen pads (to assess integrin expression), or in fibroblasts cultured in plates (to assess planar cell polarity genes). Mouse cardiac fibroblasts at passage 1 were seeded at 80% confluence (100 mm dishes) in Dulbecco's modified eagle medium (DMEM) and were either transfected with 50 nM ON-TARGET plus mouse Smad2 siRNA, Smad3 siRNA or transfected with a non-silencing control siRNA (Dharmacon) using Lipofectamine® 3000 Reagent (ThermoFisher Scientific). The ON-TARGET modification is shown to dramatically decrease the off-target effects of the siRNA. The cells were returned to a 5% CO2 incubator and allowed to recover for 24 h. After 24h, the cells were harvested using

TrypLE ™ Express reagent, counted and populated on collagen pads (3 $\times 10^5$ cells/ml concentration). The pads were then suspended in serum free DMEM/F12 for an additional 72 h.

In additional experiments designed to assess planar cell polarity (PCP) pathway genes, fibroblasts cultured in dishes were transfected with control, Smad2 or Smad3 siRNA for 72h in DMEM/F12 with 10% FBS. Afterwards, cells were rinsed twice with DPBS, and then 1 mL Trizol solution was added in each dish for cell lysis and RNA extraction. Extracted RNA was used for PCR array analysis.

RNA extraction, qPCR and qPCR array analysis: Total RNA was extracted from cells, cDNA was amplified using the SsoFast EvaGreen Supermix reagent and the C1000 thermal cycler apparatus from Bio-Rad following the manufacturer's recommendations. The following primer pairs were used: GAPDH forward 5'-AGGTCGGTGTGAACGGATTTG-3', GAPDH reverse 5'-TGTAGACCATGTAGTTGAGGTCA-3', α-SMA forward 5'-GTCCCAGACATCAGGGAGTAA-3', α-SMA reverse 5'-TCGGATACTTCAGCGTCAGGA-3', Smad2 forward 5'-ATCTTGCCATTCACTCCGCC-3', Smad2 reverse 5'-TCTGAGTGGTGATGGCTTTCTC -3', Smad3 forward 5'-CACGCAGAACGTGAACACC-3', Smad3 reverse 5'-GGCAGTAGATAACGTGAGGGA-3', Itga2 forward 5'-GCACCACATTAGCATACA-3', Itga2 reverse 5'-TAGAAAGGGATACTGAAGACT-3', Itga5 forward 5'-AGTGTGAGGCTGTATATGA-3', Itga5 reverse 5'-AGAATGGCTAGGATGATGA-3', NOX2 forward 5'-ATCCATATCCGTATTGTG-3', NOX2 reverse 5'-ATCAACTGCTATCTTAGG-3', periostin forward 5'-AACCTGGATTCTGACATT -3', periostin reverse 5'-GTACATTGAAGGAATAACCAT -3'. vimentin forward 5'-CGTCCACACGCACCTACAG-3' , vimentin reverse 5'-GGGGGATGAGGAATAGAGACT-3'. The housekeeping gene GAPDH was used as internal control. The qPCR procedure was repeated three times in independent runs; gene expression levels were calculated using the ΔΔCT method.

In order to assess gene expression of planar cell polarity (PCP) pathway genes, we used a PCR array. Fibroblasts cultured in DMEM/F12 with 10% FBS were transfected with siRNA for 72h and then cells were harvested for RNA extraction using Trizol. A total of 400ng RNA was reverse-transcribed into cDNA using the

RT^2 first strand kit (Qiagen, 330404). Quantitative PCR was performed using the RT^2 Profiler mouse WNT signaling pathway PCR array (PAMM-043ZA) from Qiagen according to manufacturer's protocol. The same thermal profile conditions were used for all primers sets: 95℃ for 10 minutes, 40 cycles at 95℃ for 15 seconds followed at 60℃ for 1 minute. The data obtained were exported to SABiosciences PCR array web-based template where it was analyzed using the ΔΔCT method.

Protein extraction and western blotting: Protein was extracted from cardiac fibroblasts as previously described [11]. Halt™ Phosphatase Inhibitor Cocktail (Thermo Scientific™, 78420) was used to preserve the phosphorylation state of proteins during and after cell lysis or protein extraction. Western blotting was performed using antibodies to pSmad2 [$pSpS^{465/467}$] (Cell Signaling Technology, 3108), Smad2 (Cell Signaling Technology, 5339), and GAPDH (Santa Cruz, 25778). The gels were imaged by ChemiDoc™ MP System (Bio Rad) and analyzed by Image Lab 3.0 software (Bio Rad).

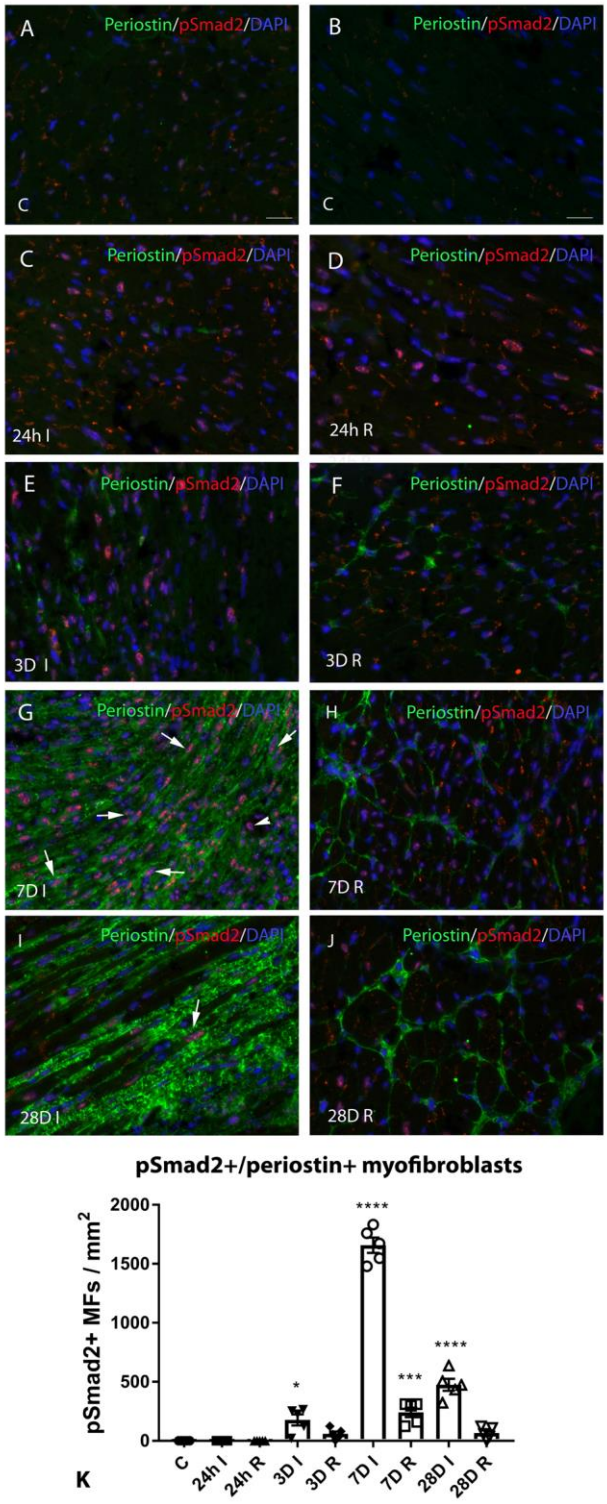
Assessment of α-SMA incorporation into the cytoskeleton of stimulated cardiac fibroblasts: To assess the effects of Smad2 or Smad3 loss on myofibroblast conversion, fibroblasts were treated with control, Smad2 or Smad3 siRNA for 72h. Specific reduction of Smad2 and Smad3 expression was documented using qPCR. Dual fluorescence with phalloidin-AF594 (Invitrogen, A12381) and anti-α-SMA-FITC-labeled antibody (Sigma, F3777) was used to assess decoration of F-actin fibers with α-SMA in fibroblasts cultured in chamber slides in the presence or absence of TGF-β1 (10ng/ml, 72h). The density of phalloidin+/α-SMA+ fibroblasts was counted in 4 chamber slides of each group. 5 fields were quantified in each chamber slide and the percentage of α-SMA+/phalloidin+ cells to the total number of phalloidin+ cells was used to quantify α-SMA incorporation into the cytoskeleton.

Fibroblast migration assay: Cardiac fibroblast migration assay was performed using colorimetric transwell system QCMTM 24-Well (Millipore Corporation, Billerica, MA), which allows cells to migrate through an 8-μm pore size polycarbonate membrane. Fibroblasts were treated with control, Smad2 or Smad3 siRNA for 72h when cells grew up to 80% confluence, followed by serum starvation for 24h prior to migration assay. Then

cells were harvested with TrypLE express (GIBCO Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA), counted and reconstituted with serum free DMEM/F12 (GIBCO Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA) to bring the cells to concentration of 1.0X106 cells/ml. Subsequently, 300µl fibroblasts suspensions were added into the upper chamber of each insert, and 500 µl serum free DMEM/F12, or 1% FBS DMEM/F12 with 20 ng/ml TGF-β1 were added in the lower chamber, The chambers were incubated for 6 h at 37^{o}C in 5% CO2. After incubation remaining cells/media from the top side of the insert were removed by pipetting, and the migration insert was placed into a clean well containing 400 µL of Cell Stain (crystal violet) for 20 min at room temperature. Afterwards, inserts were rinsed in distilled water. Migrated cells were visualized and photographed using an inverted microscope, and cell migration was quantified by counting cells in 5 random high power fields (40X). Dry inserts were transferred to extraction buffer and placed on rocking platform for 15 min. Optical density of dye extract was measured at 560 nm using a plate reader (BioTek).

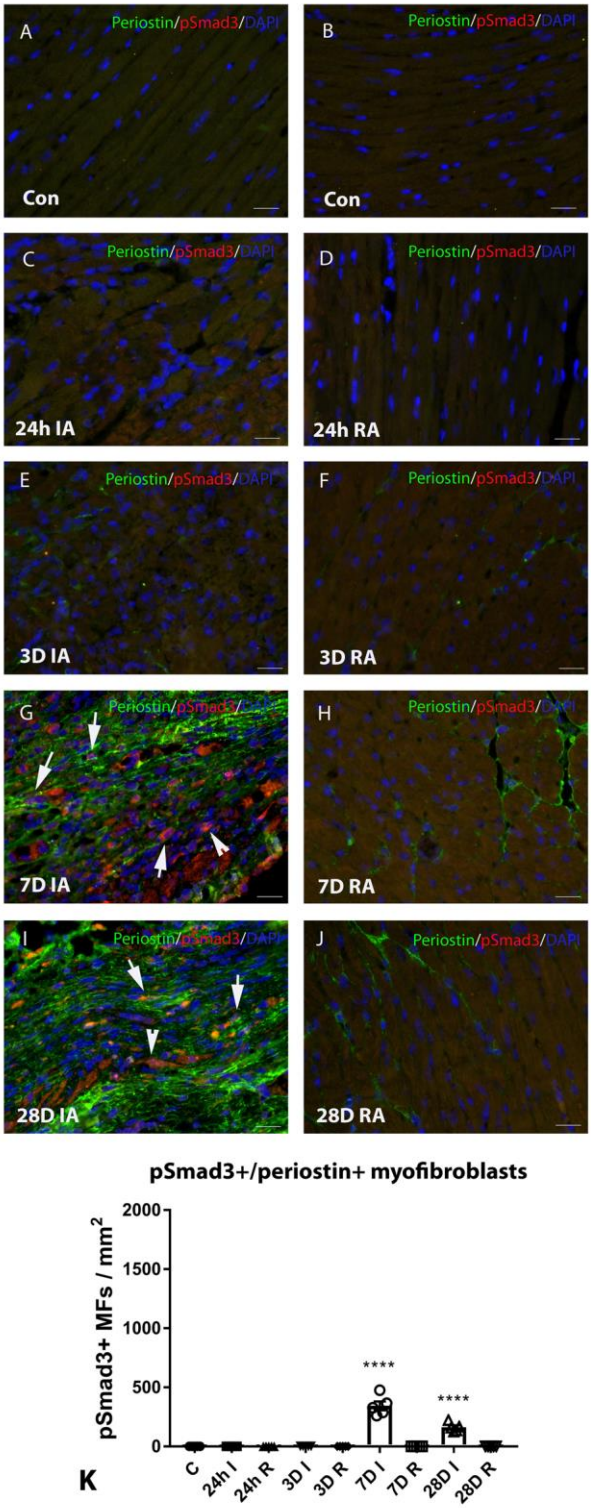
Statistics: For comparisons of two groups unpaired, 2-tailed Student's t-test using (when appropriate) Welch's correction for unequal variances was performed. The Mann-Whitney test was used for comparisons between 2 groups that did not show Gaussian distribution. For comparisons of multiple groups, 1-way ANOVA was performed followed by Tukey's multiple comparison test. The Kruskall-Wallis test, followed by Dunn's multiple comparison post-test was used when one or more groups did not show Gaussian distribution. Survival analysis was performed using the Kaplan-Meier method. Mortality was compared using the log rank test.

SUPPLEMENTARY FIGURES:



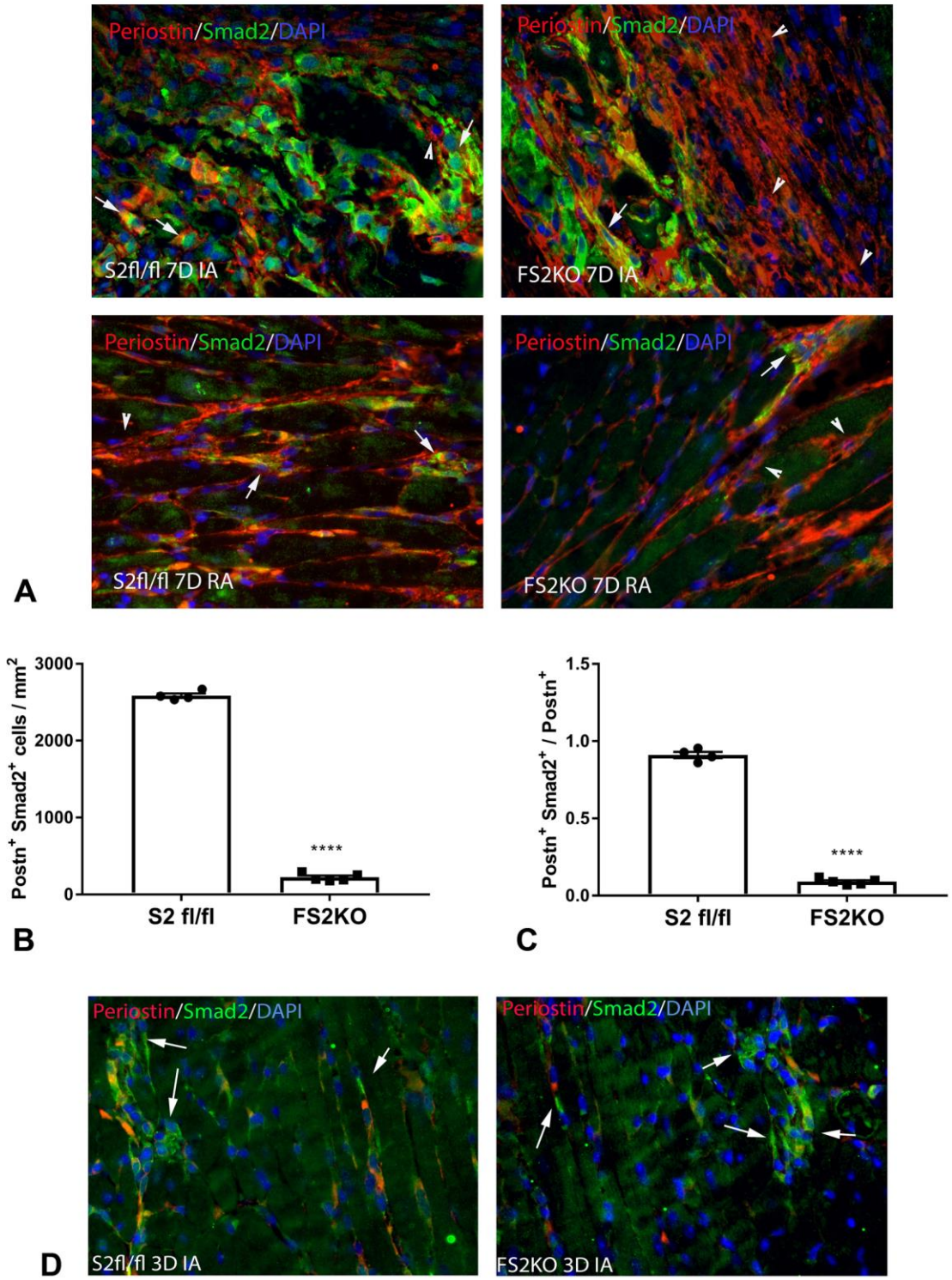
Supplemental Figure I: **Smad2 activation in periostin-expressing myofibroblasts infiltrating the infarcted myocardium.** Dual immunofluorescence for periostin and pSmad2 was performed in control hearts (A-B) and in infarcted (I) and non-infarcted remote (R) myocardial segments from mice undergoing 24h (C-D), 3-day (E-

F), 7-day (G-H) and 28-day (I-J) coronary occlusion protocols. Control (Con) hearts (A-B) showed no periostin immunoreactivity and low levels of pSmad2 expression. High levels of pSmad2 immunoreactivity were noted in abundant periostin+ myofibroblasts infiltrating the infarcted myocardium after 7 days of coronary occlusion (arrows). Periostin+/pSmad2+ cells were rare after 28 days of coronary occlusion (arrow). Please note deposition of periostin in the extracellular matrix in both infarcted (G, I) and remote remodeling segments (H, J) after 7-28 days of coronary occlusion. K: Quantitative analysis showed an early increase in the density of pSmad2+ periostin-expressing myofibroblasts after 3 days of coronary occlusion, followed by a peak after 7 days (*$p<0.05$, ***$p<0.001$, ****$p<0.0001$ vs. control, n=5/group). Increased density of pSmad2+ myofibroblasts was noted in the remodeling non-infarcted myocardium after 7 days of coronary occlusionStatistical analysis was performed using ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple comparison test.



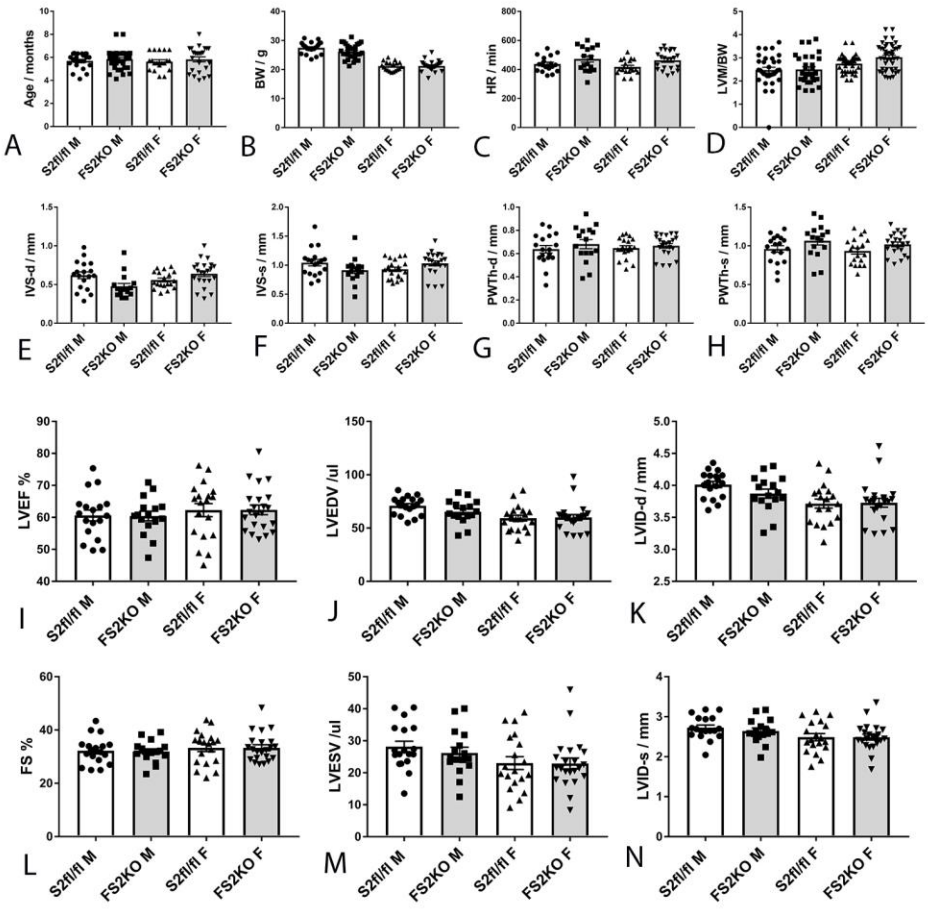
Supplemental figure II: **Smad3 activation in periostin-expressing infarct myofibroblasts**. Dual immunofluorescence for periostin and pSmad3 was performed in control hearts (A-B) and in infarcted (I) and non-infarcted remote (R) myocardial segments from mice undergoing 24h (C-D), 3-day (E-F), 7-day (G-H) and

28-day (I-J) coronary occlusion protocols. Control (Con) hearts (A-B) and infarcted heart at 24h timepoint (C-D) showed no periostin immunoreactivity or pSmad3 expression. Expression of pSmad3 was noted in periostin+ myofibroblasts infiltrating the infarcted myocardium after 7 days (G-H) and 28 days (I-J) of coronary occlusion (arrows). Please note deposition of periostin in the extracellular matrix in both infarcted (G, I) and remote remodeling segments (H, J) after 7-28 days of coronary occlusion. K: Quantitative analysis showed that Smad3 activation in periostin-expressing myofibroblasts peaked after 7 days of coronary occlusion (****$p<0.0001$ vs. control, n=5/group). Statistical analysis was performed using ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple comparison test.



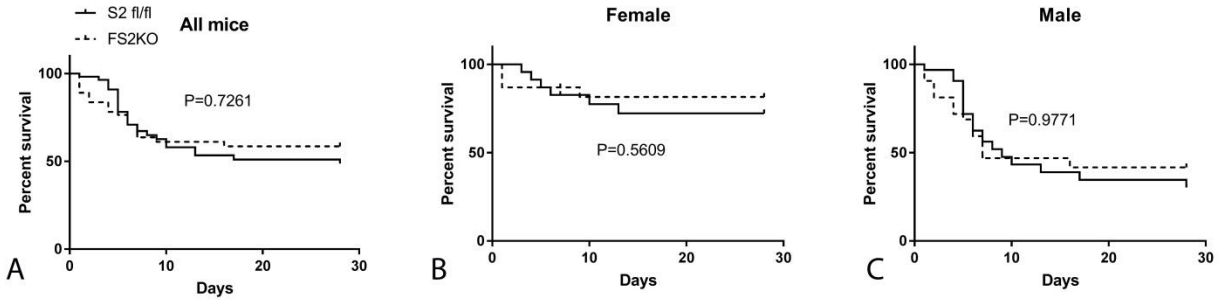
Supplemental Figure III: **FS2KO mice have reduced Smad2 expression in periostin+ myofibroblasts after 7 days of coronary occlusion**. A: In order to document myofibroblast-specific Smad2 loss, dual immunofluorescence for Smad2 and periostin was performed in Smad2 fl/fl and FS2KO mouse hearts after 7 days of coronary occlusion. Sections from the infarcted area (IA) and the remote non-infarcted area (RA) are shown. Abundant Smad2-expressing periostin+ cells were noted in Smad2 fl/fl infarcts (arrows); in contrast,

very limited Smad2 and periostin colocalization was found in FS2KO hearts (arrows). Arrowheads show the abundance of periostin+ cells that do not express Smad2 in FS2KO animals. B-C: Quantitative analysis shows that FS2KO mice had a marked reduction in the density of periostin+/Smad2+ cells (B) and a lower ratio of Smad2+ positivity in periostin-expressing myofibroblasts (C). Statistical analysis was performed using 2-tailed Student's t-test (****p<0.0001, n=4-5/group). D. After 3 days or coronary occlusion, Smad2 expression was noted in periostin-negative interstitial cells in both Smad2 fl/fl and in FS2KO mice (arrows). Some of these cells may be fibroblasts that have not yet converted to myofibroblasts and do not exhibit Smad2 loss.

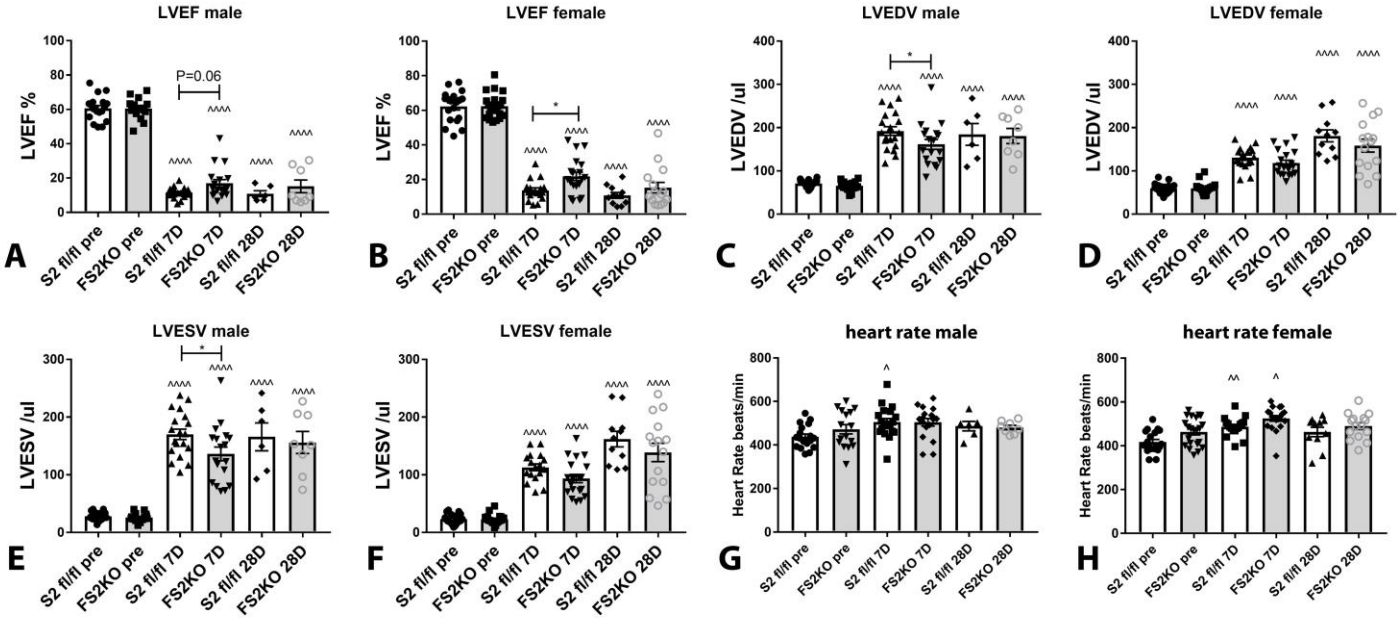


Supplemental Figure IV: **Age- and gender-matched Smad2 fl/fl and FS2KO mice had no significant differences in baseline body weight, left ventricular dimensions and function**. Echocardiographic analysis was performed in male (M) and female (F) Smad2 fl/fl and FS2KO mice at 4-6 months of age. Mean age (A) and body weight (B) was not significantly different between groups. Heart rate (C), left ventricular mass (LVM)/body weight(BW) (D), end-diastolic interventricular septum thickness (IVS-d, E), end-systolic

interventricular septum thickness (IVS-s, F), end-diastolic posterior wall thickness (PWThd, G), end-systolic posterior wall thickness (PWThs, H), left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF, I), fractional shortening (FS, L), left ventricular end-diastolic volume (LVEDV, J), left ventricular end-systolic volume (LVESV, M), left ventricular end-diastolic internal diameter (LVID-d, K), and left ventricular end-systolic internal diameter (LVID-s, N) had no significant differences between Smad2 fl/fl and FS2KO mice, suggesting that loss of Smad2 in activated periostin+ myofibroblasts does not affect baseline cardiac geometry and function (Smad2 fl/fl, M, n=18, F, n=19, FS2KO, M, n=16, F, n=22). Statistical analysis was performed using ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple comparison test.

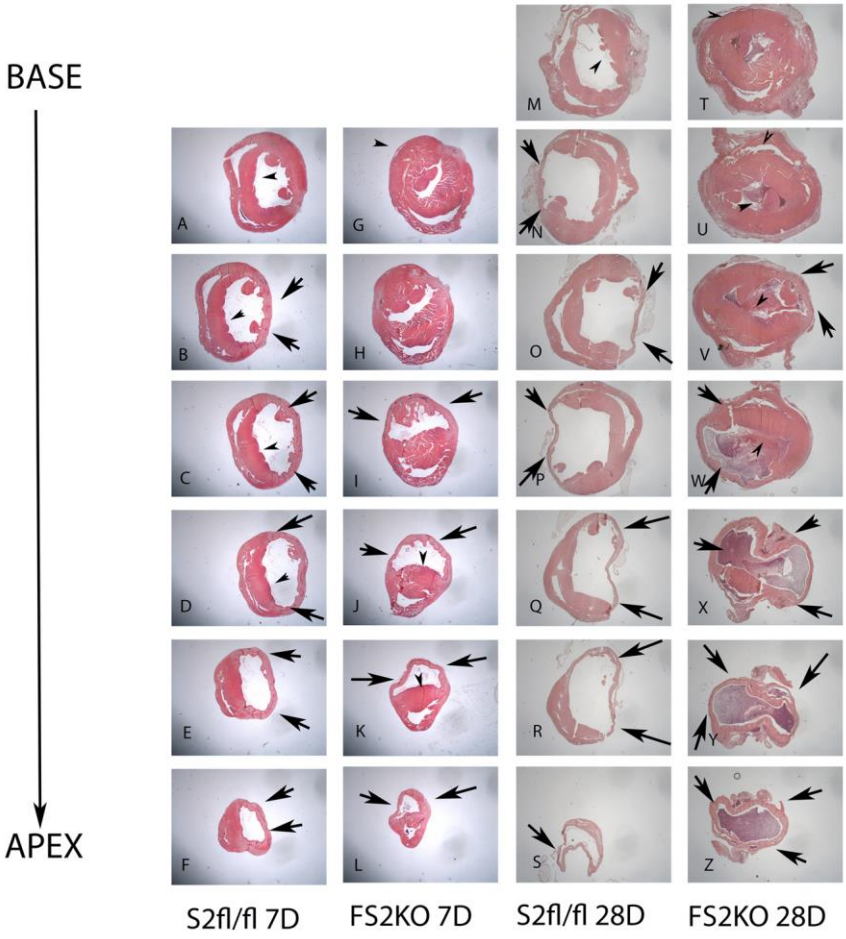


Supplemental Figure V: A-C: Female (B) and male (C) FS2KO mice and age-matched Smad2 fl/fl animals exhibited comparable mortality after 28 days of coronary occlusion. Please note the markedly higher mortality in male animals (C) (Smad2 fl/fl, M, n=32, F, n=23, FS2KO, M, n=33, F, n=24). Survival analysis was performed using the Kaplan-Meier method. Mortality was compared using the log rank test.

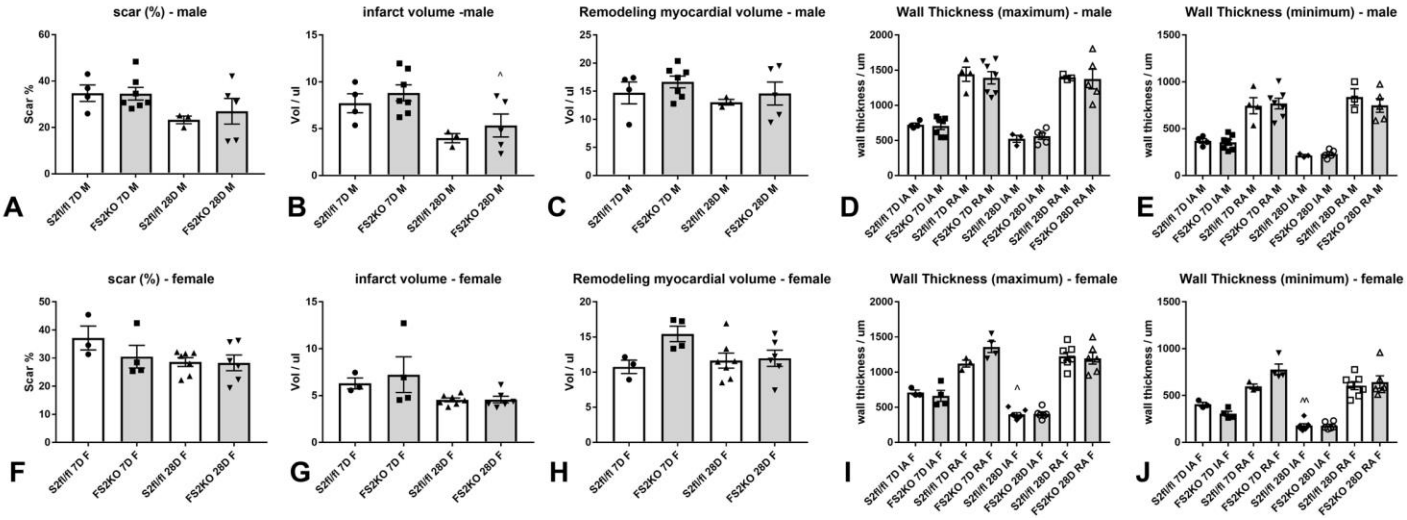


Supplemental figure VI: **Effects of myofibroblast-specific Smad2 and Smad3 loss on cardiac function following myocardial infarction in male and female animals.** Gender-specific analysis showed that female FS2KO mice had significantly better systolic function than female Smad2 fl/fl animals (B), whereas male mice exhibited only a trend towards improved function (A). After 28 days of coronary occlusion, no significant differences in ejection fraction were noted between FS2KO mice and Smad2 fl/fl animals in both male and female groups (A-B). LVEDV (C-D) and LVESV (E-F) were significantly lower in male FS2KO mice after 7 days of coronary occlusion, suggesting attenuated dilative remodeling. Female mice had no significant differences (D, F). No significant difference of heart rate was observed between Smad2 fl/fl and FS2KO mice in both genders (G-H). (*p<0.05 vs. S2fl/fl 7D, ^p<0.05, ^^p<0.01, ^^^^p<0.0001 vs. S2fl/fl pre or FS2KO pre - ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple comparison test) , (pre-echo: Smad2 fl/fl, M, n=18, F, n=19; FS2KO, M, n=16, F, n=22; 7 days echo, Smad2 fl/fl, M, n=19, F, n=17; FS2KO, M, n=18, F, n=19; 28 days echo, Smad2 fl/fl, M, n=6, F, n=11; FS2KO, M, n=8, F, n=15).

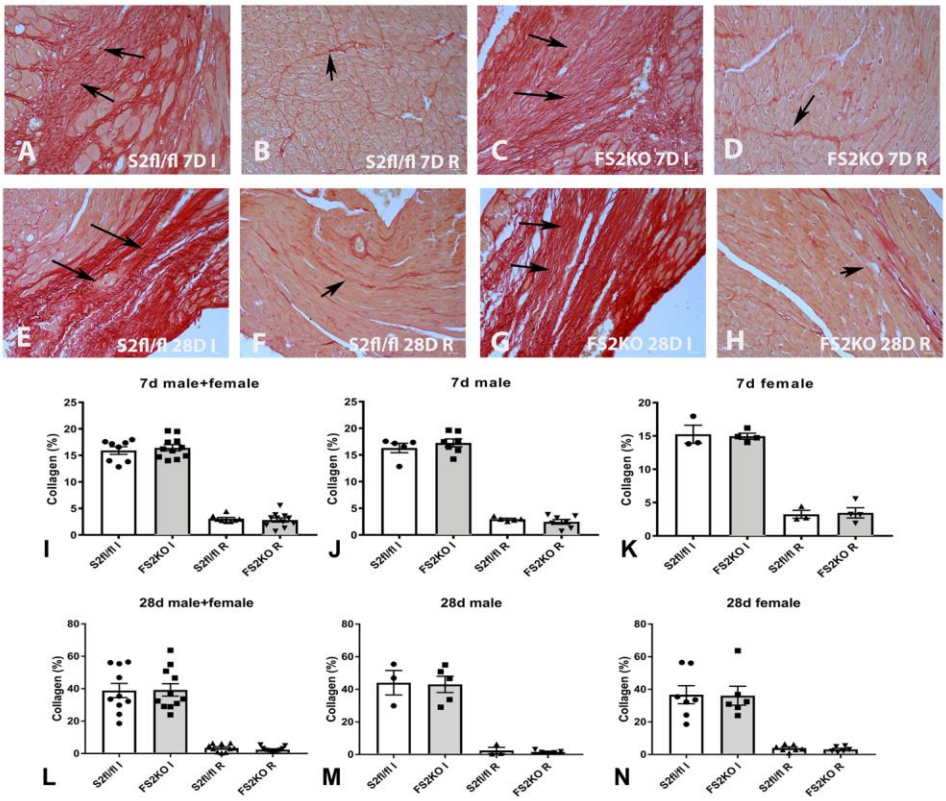
.



Supplemental Figure VII: Strategy for morphometric analysis of scar remodeling in infarcted mice. In order to systematically compare morphometric parameters and scar remodeling between Smad2 fl/fl and FS2KO mice after 7-28 days of permanent coronary occlusion, the infarcted hearts were sectioned from base to apex at 250μm partitions, as previously described[6,8]. 20 sections (5μm each) were cut at each partition; the first section at each level was stained with hematoxylin/eosin (H&E). Areas of replacement fibrosis were identified at each level (arrows). Arrowheads indicate the viable remodeling myocardium. Quantitative analysis of the findings is shown in figure 4. (A-F, Smad2 fl/fl after 7 days of infarction; G-L: FS2KO after 7 days of infarction; M-S: Smad2 fl/fl after 28 days of infarction; T-Z: FS2KO after 28 days of infarction).

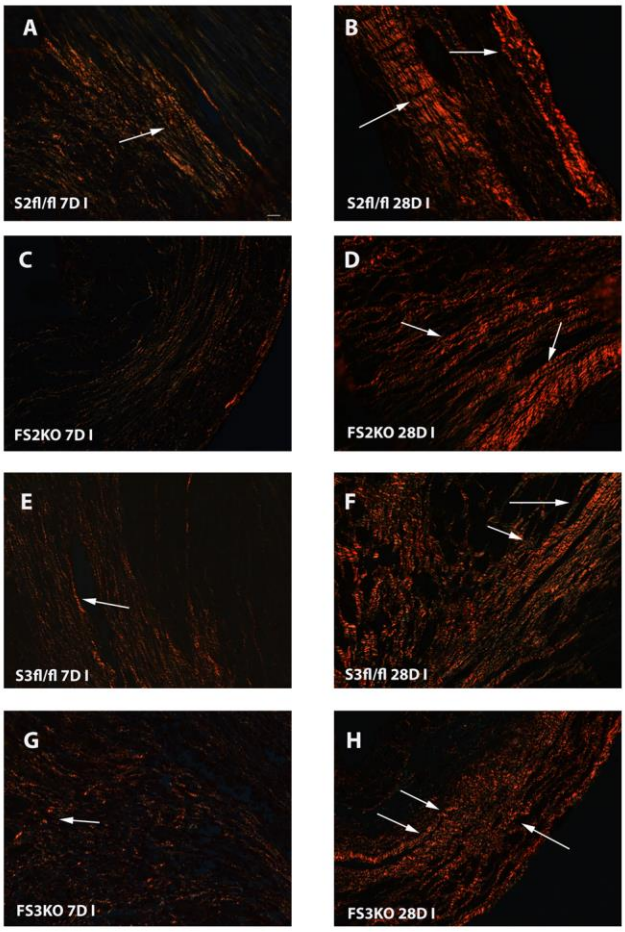


Supplemental figure VIII: **Analysis of morphometric parameters in male and female mice**. Scar size (A,F), infarct volume (B,G), the volume of the viable remodeling myocardium (C,H), and the thickness of the infarcted and non-infarcted walls (D-E, I-J) were comparable between FS2KO and Smad2 fl/fl mice in both male and female groups after 7-28 days of coronary occlusion. (^p<0.05, ^^p<0.01, vs. S2fl/fl 7D or FS2KO 7D. S2fl/fl 7D, male, n=4, female, n=3; FS2KO 7D, male, n=7, female, n=4; S2fl/fl 28D, male, n=3, female, n=7; FS2KO 28D, male, n=5, female, n=6. - ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple comparison test).



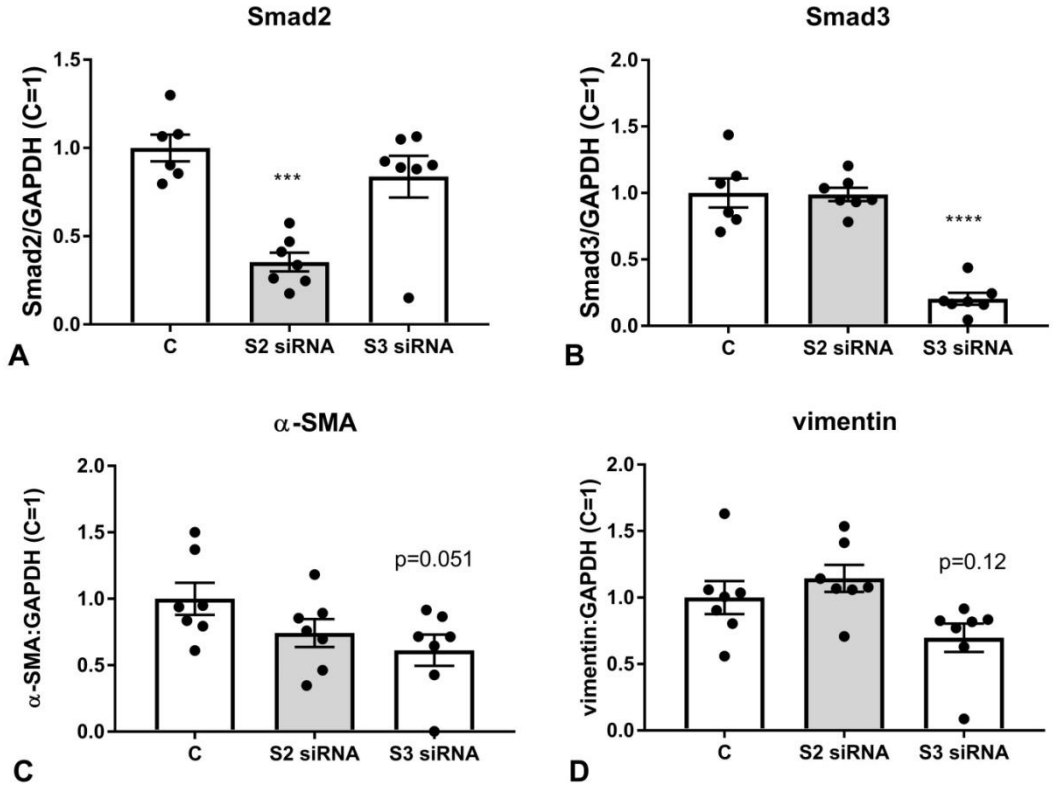
Supplemental Figure IX: FS2KO mice and Smad2 fl/fl littermates had comparable collagen content in the infarcted area (I) and in the remote remodeling myocardium (R) after 7-28 days of coronary occlusion. A-H: Collagen staining was performed using picrosirius red; the collagen-stained area was assessed

in infarcted and remodeling areas. Quantitative analysis showed comparable collagen content between Smad2 fl/fl and FS2KO animals in both infarcted and remote remodeling myocardium from male (I-K) and female (L-N) groups after 7-28 days of coronary occlusion. (S2fl/fl 7D, male, n=5, female, n=3; FS2KO 7D, male, n=7, female, n=4; S2fl/fl 28D, male, n=3, female, n=7; FS2KO 28D, male, n=5, female, n=6). Scalebar=20 μm

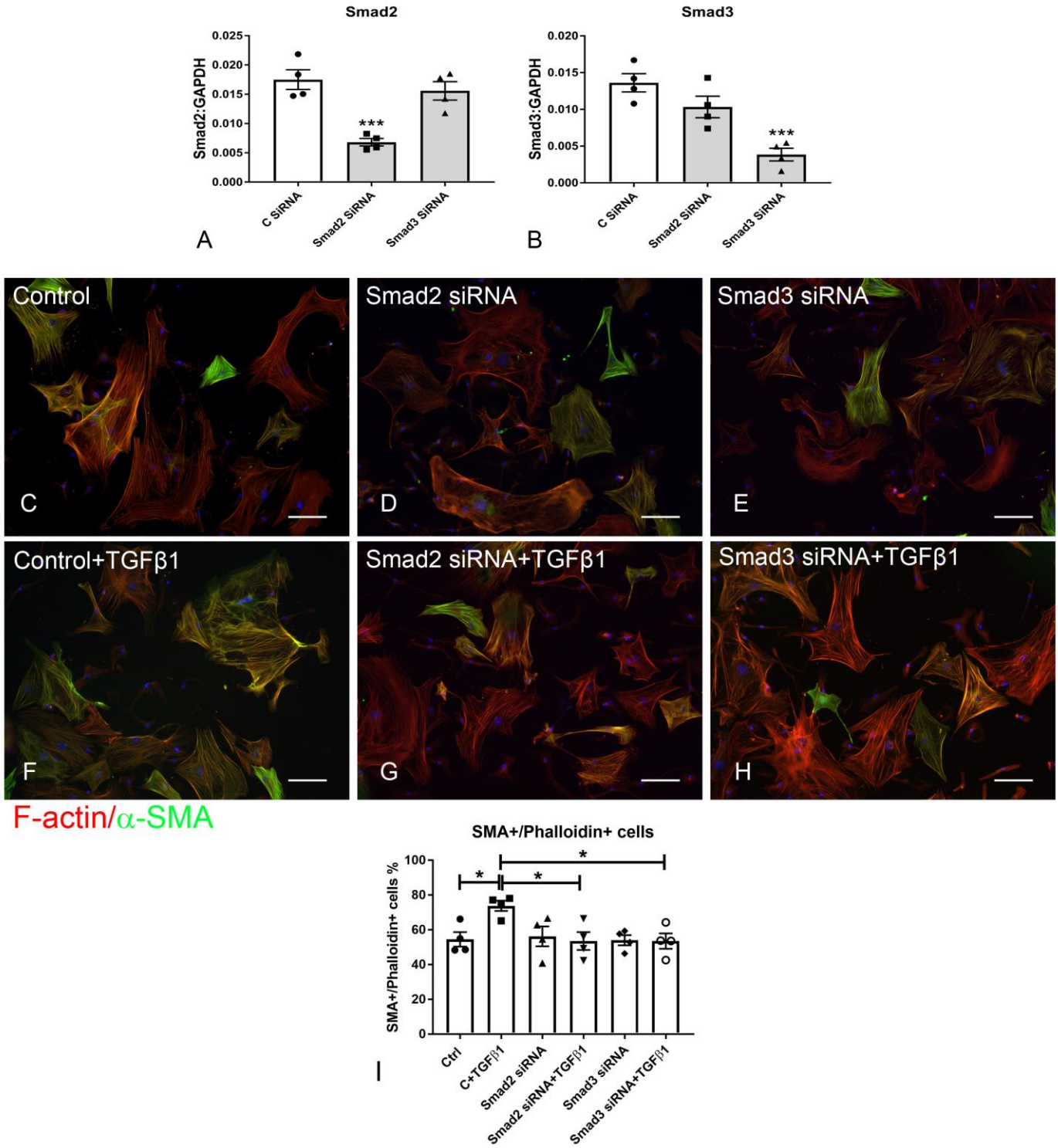


Supplemental figure X: FS3KO mice, but not FS2KO animals have perturbations of collagen fiber structure after 7 days of coronary occlusion. Sections from FS2KO, FS3KO, Smad3 fl/fl and Smad2 fl/fl infarcts were stained with with picrosirius red and viewed under polarized light microscopy. Representative images are shown. FS3KO mice had perturbed alignment of collagen fibers and evidence of collagen fragmentation in the infarct zone, when compared to the well-aligned fibers in S3 fl/fl infarcts (E-H, arrows). In contrast, FS2KO mice had a well-organized network of collagen fibers in the infarcted heart at both 7 and 28 day timepoints (A-D, arrows). Scalebar=20 μm

.

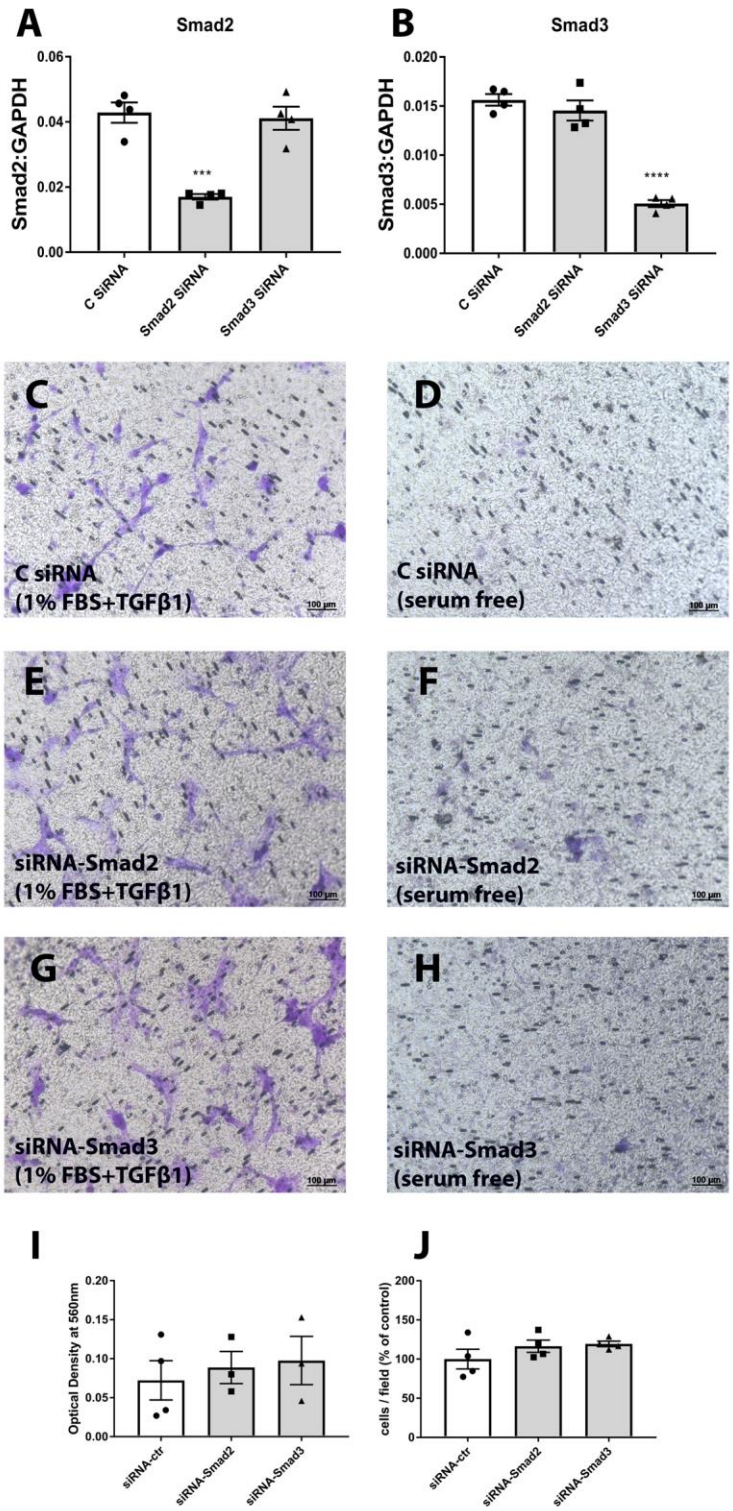


Supplemental Figure XI: Effects of Smad3 and Smad2 siRNA KD on α-SMA and vimentin gene expression in cardiac fibroblasts cultured in plates. A-B: Effectiveness and specificity of the siRNA KD strategy was assessed. Smad2, but not Smad3 siRNA KD markedly reduced Smad2 levels. B: Smad3, but not Smad2 siRNA KD decreased Smad3 expression (C, control siRNA). C: Smad3 KD cells had trends towards reduced α-SMA expression (p=0.051) and vimentin expression (p=0.12). In contrast, Smad2 KD did not affect α-SMA and vimentin levels (***p<0.001, ****p<0.0001 vs C, n=6-7/group - ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple comparison test).



Supplemental figure XII: Smad2 or Smad3 knockdown attenuate α-SMA incorporation into stress fibers in TGF-β-stimulated fibroblasts. A-B: Effectiveness and specificity of Smad2 (A) and Smad3 (B) siRNA KD in fibroblasts was demonstrated using qPCR. Smad2 KD reduced Smad2 levels without affecting Smad3 levels, whereas Smad3 KD attenuated Smad3 synthesis without significant effects on Smad2 expression. C-H: Dual fluorescence with phalloidin-AF594 and a FITC-labeled anti-α-SMA antibody showed that Smad2 or Smad3

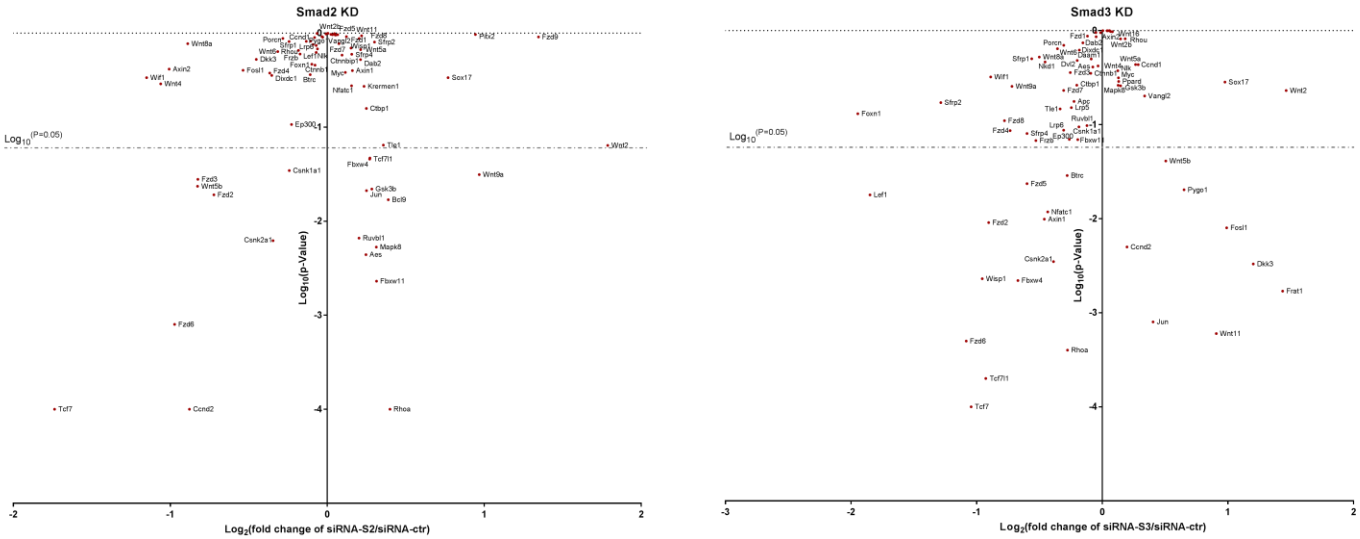
KD attenuated formation of α-SMA-decorated stress fibers in TGF-β-stimulated fibroblasts (C-H). Quantitative analysis showed that Smad2 and Smad3 KD did not affect the percentage of α-SMA+ cells at baseline (C-E, I), but significantly reduced the number of α-SMA+ cells following stimulation with TGF-β1 (F-H, I). (*$p<0.05$, n=4/group - ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple comparison test).



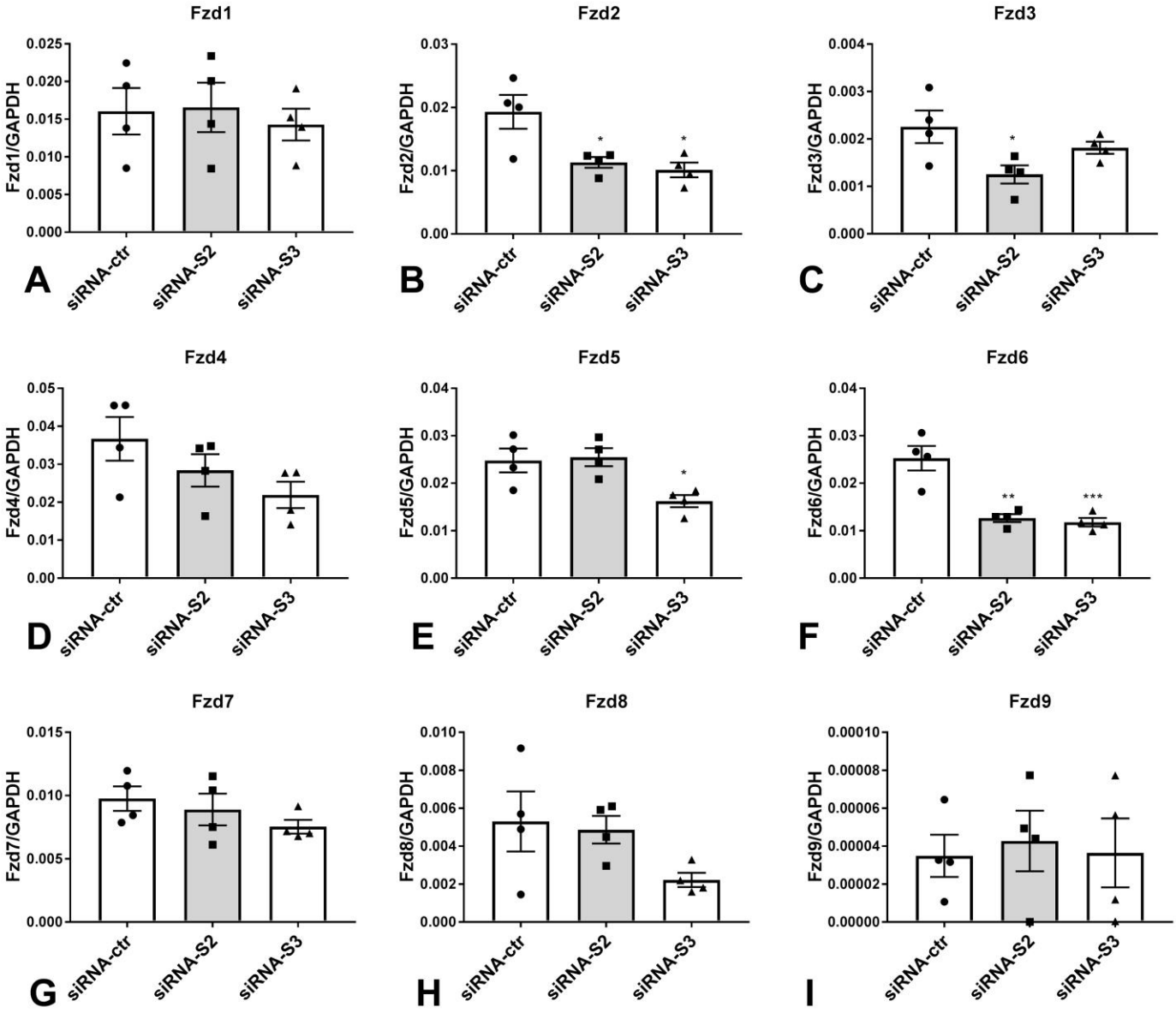
Supplemental figure XIII: Effects of Smad2 and Smad3 loss on migration of fibroblasts in response to serum and TGF-β1. qPCR was used to document Smad2 and Smad3 loss following siRNA knockdown (A-B). A transwell assay was used to study the role of Smad2 and Smad3 in fibroblast migration in response to serum and TGF-β1. Representative images of fibroblasts treated with control siRNA (C-D), Smad2 siRNA (E-F), Smad3 siRNA (G-H) that migrate towards serum free DMEM/F12 or 1% FBS DMEM/F12 +20ng/ml TGF-β1

are shown. In the serum-free chambers, there was very limited fibroblast migration (D, F, H). Stimulation with serum (1% FBS) and TGF-β1 (20ng/ml) induced significant cardiac fibroblast migration (C, E, G). Quantitative analysis demonstrated that Smad2 or Smad3 siRNA knockdown had no significant effects on fibroblast migration (I-J). (n=4/group - ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple comparison test).

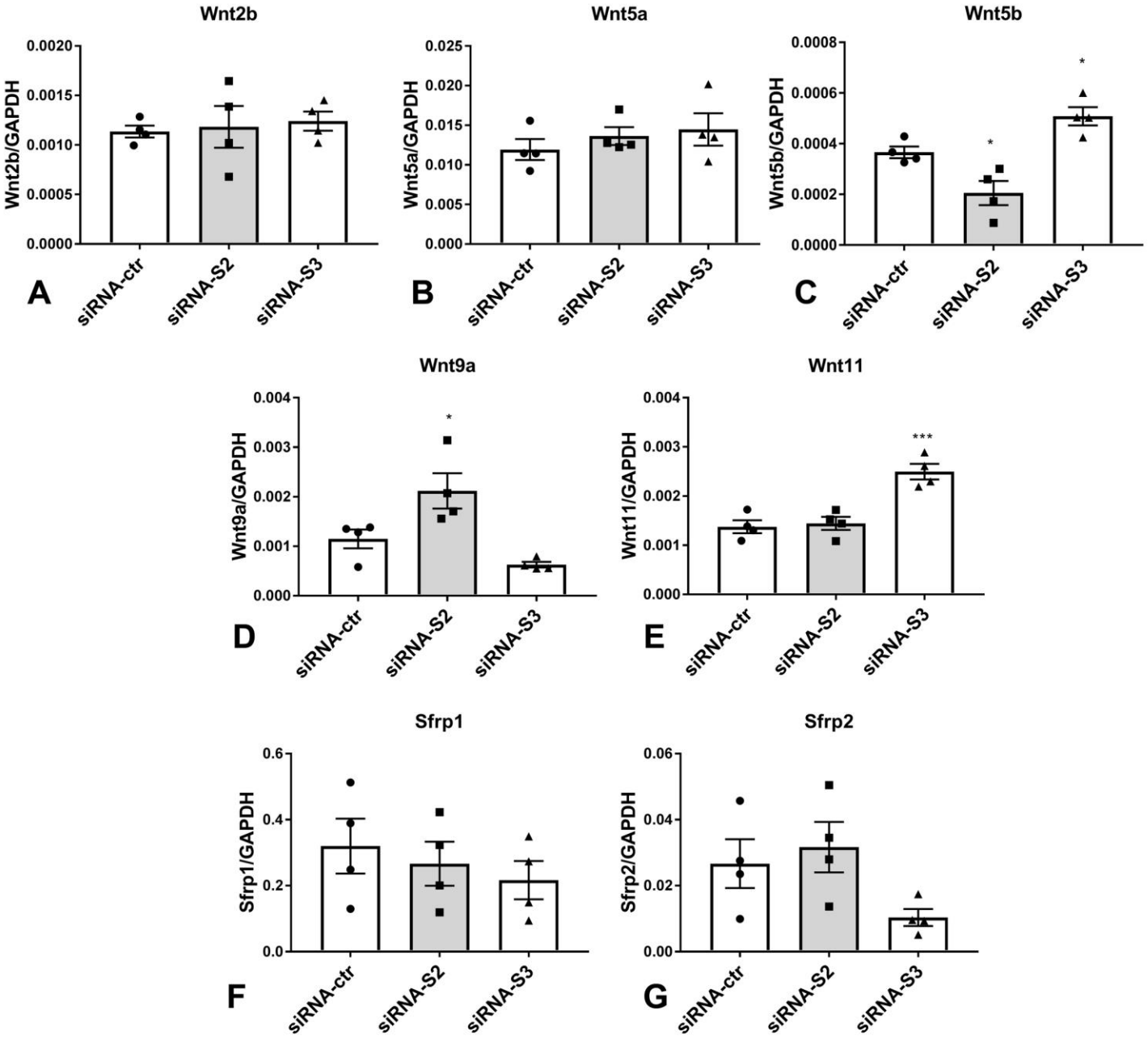
.



Supplemental figure XIV: This volcano plot summarizes planar cell polarity pathways (PCP) genes expression in isolated fibroblasts treated with Smad2 siRNA (left panel) or Smad3 siRNA (right panel), compared to control siRNA. Detailed data are provided in Supplementary Table I. Statistical analysis was performed using ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple comparison test.



Supplemental figure XV: Effects of Smad2 and Smad3 loss on frizzled (Fzd) gene expression in cardiac fibroblasts. Frizzled genes are critically involved in PCP pathway signaling; expression of Fzd2 has been observed in polarized infarct myofibroblasts[12] and may be involved in cell alignment in healing infarcts. Neither Smad2 nor Smad3 KD affected Fzd1 expression in cardiac fibroblasts (A). Fzd2 (B) and Fzd6 (F) mRNA levels were significantly reduced in both Smad2 and Smad3 KD cells. Smad2 KD reduced Fzd3 expression (C), whereas Smad3 KD decreased Fzd5 (E) levels. Expression of Fzd4 (D), Fzd7 (G), Fzd8 (H) and Fzd9 (I) was not affected by Smad3 or Smad2 loss (*$p<0.05$, **$p<0.01$, ***$p<0.001$ vs. control siRNA, n=4/group - ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple comparison test).



Supplemental figure XVI: Effects of Smad2 and Smad3 KD on Wnt and Sfrp gene expression in cardiac fibroblasts. Wnt5b expression was significantly decreased in Smad2 KD fibroblasts, but increased in Smad3 KD cells (C). Moreover, Smad2 KD increased Wnt9a levels (D), whereas Smad3 KD accentuated Wnt11 expression (E). Expression of Wnt2b (A), Wnt5a (B) was not affected by Smad2 or Samd3 loss. Cardiac fibroblasts also expressed high levels of the secreted frizzle-related proteins Sfrp1 and Sfrp2. However, Sfrp1 (F) and Sfrp2 (G) were not affected by Smad2 or Smad3 KD (*$p<0.05$, ***$p<0.001$, n=4/group - ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple comparison test)

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLES:

Supplemental Table 1: Effects of Smad2 and Smad3 siRNA knockdown on the expression of Wnt signaling pathway genes by cardiac fibroblasts.

Gene name	Gene symbols	Smad2 siRNA		Smad3 siRNA	
		Fold change vs. control siRNA	***P***	Fold change vs. control siRNA	***P***
Amino-terminal enhancer of split	*Aes*	1.19	0.0044†	0.95	0.4101
Adenomatosis polyposis coli	*Apc*	1.05	0.7736	0.86	0.1765
Axin1	*Axin1*	1.12	0.3998	0.73	0.0099†
Axin2	*Axin2*	0.50	0.4144	0.96	0.9518
B-cell CLL/lymphoma 9	*Bcl9*	1.31	0.0169†	0.97	0.8598
Beta-transducin repeat containing protein (b-TrCP)	*Btrc*	0.93	0.3616	0.82	0.0288†
Cyclin D1	*Ccnd1*	0.93	0.8228	1.22	0.4349
Cyclin D2	*Ccnd2*	0.54	0.0001†	1.15	0.0050†
Casein kinase 1, alpha 1	*Csnk1a1*	0.85	0.0346†	0.88	0.0946†
Casein kinase 2, alpha 1 polypeptide	*Csnk2a1*	0.79	0.0062†	0.76	0.0035†
C-terminal binding protein 1	*Ctbp1*	1.19	0.1582	0.87	0.2626

Catenin (Cadherin associated protein), beta1	*Ctnnb1*	0.95	0.457	0.94	0.3512
Catenin beta interacting protein 1	*Ctnnbip1*	1.07	0.5838	0.99	0.9496
Dishevelled associated activator of morphogenesis 1	*Daam1*	0.99	0.9799	0.94	0.4994
Disabled homolog 2 (Drosophila)	*Dab2*	1.16	0.5227	0.90	0.7409
DIX domain containing 1	*Dixdc1*	0.78	0.3555	0.88	0.6205
Dickkopf homolog 1 (Xenopus laevis)	*Dkk1*	ND	-	ND	-
Dickkopf homolog 3 (Xenopus laevis)	*Dkk3*	0.73	0.5255	2.30	0.0033†
Dishevelled, dsh homolog 1 (Dorsophila)	*Dvl1*	1.02	0.9709	1.00	0.9994
Dishevelled 2, dsh homolog (Dorsophila)	*Dvl2*	0.95	0.8992	0.87	0.4805
E1A binding protein p300	*Ep300*	0.85	0.1068	0.83	0.0697
F-box and WD-40 domain protein 11	*Fbxw11*	1.24	0.0023†	0.87	0.0693
F-box and WD-40 domain protein 4	*Fbxw4*	1.21	0.0469†	0.63	0.0022†
Fibroblast growth factor 4	*Fgf4*	ND	-	ND	-

Fos-like antigen 1	*Fosl1*	0.69	0.4024	1.99	0.0080†
Forkhead box N1	*Foxn1*	0.93	0.4672	0.26	0.1307
Frequently rearranged in advanced T-cell lymphomas	*Frat1*	1.15	0.8768	2.70	0.0017†
Frizzled-related protein	*Frzb*	0.89	0.5987	0.69	0.0677
Frizzled homolog 1 (Drosophila)	*Fzd1*	1.03	0.9885	0.92	0.8735
Frizzled homolog 2 (Drosophila)	*Fzd2*	0.61	0.0191†	0.53	0.0091†
Frizzled homolog 3 (Drosophila)	*Fzd3*	0.56	0.0279†	0.84	0.3583
Frizzled homolog 4 (Drosophila)	*Fzd4*	0.78	0.3764	0.60	0.0865
Frizzled homolog 5 (Drosophila)	*Fzd5*	1.04	0.9552	0.66	0.0236†
Frizzled homolog 6 (Drosophila)	*Fzd6*	0.51	0.0008†	0.47	0.0005†
Frizzled homolog 7 (Drosophila)	*Fzd7*	0.94	0.7573	0.81	0.2311
Frizzled homolog 8 (Drosophila)	*Fzd8*	1.16	0.9367	0.58	0.1101
Frizzled homolog 9 (Drosophila)	*Fzd9*	2.54	0.9104	1.03	0.9961
Glycogen synthase kinase 3 beta	*Gsk3b*	1.22	0.0220†	1.11	0.2588
Jun oncogene	*Jun*	1.19	0.0211†	1.32	0.0008†

Kringle containing transmembrane protein 1	*Krermen1*	1.18	0.2718	1.03	0.9971
Lymphoid enhancer binding factor 1	*Lef1*	0.95	0.6228	0.28	0.0179†
Low density lipoprotein receptor-related protein 5	*Lrp5*	0.98	0.9190	0.84	0.1516
Low density lipoprotein receptor-related protein 5	*Lrp6*	0.95	0.7395	0.81	0.0872
Mitogen-activated protein kinase 8	*Mapk8*	1.24	0.0053†	1.09	0.2618
Matrix metallopeptidase 7	*Mmp7*	ND	-	ND	-
Myelocytomatosis oncogene	*Myc*	1.08	0.3826	1.09	0.3147
Nuclear factor of activated T-cells, cytoplasmic, calcineurin-dependent 1	*Nfatc1*	1.11	0.2757	0.74	0.0118†
Naked cuticle 1 homolog (Dorsophila)	*Nkd1*	0.96	0.9934	0.73	0.4641
Nemo like kinase	*Nlk*	0.96	0.6795	1.09	0.3740
Paired-like homeodomain transcription factor 2	*Pitx2*	1.92	0.9668	1.05	0.9785
Porcupine homolog (Dorsophila)	*Porcn*	0.82	0.8785	0.81	0.6971

Peroxisome proliferator activator receptor delta	*Ppard*	1.00	0.9971	1.09	0.2880
Prickle homolog 1 (Dorsophila)	*Prickle1*	1.02	0.9617	1.06	0.9731
Pygopus 1	*Pygo1*	0.91	0.8192	1.57	0.0203†
Ras homolog gene family , member A	*Rhoa*	1.32	0.0001†	0.83	0.0004†
Ras homolog gene family , member U	*Rhou*	0.88	0.6545	1.13	0.8186
Ruvb-like protein 1	*Ruvbl1*	1.15	0.0066†	0.92	0.0977
Secreted frizzled-related protein 1	*Sfrp1*	0.84	0.8148	0.68	0.5012
Secreted frizzled-related protein 2	*Sfrp2*	1.23	0.8035	0.41	0.1715
Secreted frizzled-related protein 4	*Sfrp4*	1.11	0.5959	0.66	0.0804
SRY-box containning gene 17	*Sox17*	1.70	0.3362	1.97	0.2832
Transcription factor 7, T-cell specific	*Tcf7*	0.30	0.0001†	0.48	0.0001†
Transcription factor 7-like 1, (T-cell specific, MHG box)	*Tcf7l1*	1.21	0.0457†	0.53	0.0002†
Transducin-like enhancer of split 1, homolog of Drosophila E (spl)	*Tle1*	1.28	0.0645	0.79	0.1469
Vang-like 2 (van gogh, Dorsophila)	*Vangl2*	0.98	0.9055	1.26	0.2020

Wnt1 inhibitory factor 1	*Wif1*	0.45	0.3363	0.54	0.3219
WNT1 inducible signaling pathway protein 1	*Wisp1*	1.11	0.6937	0.52	0.0023†
Wingless-related MMTV integration site 1	*Wnt1*	ND	-	ND	-
Wingless-related MMTV integration site 10a	*Wnt10a*	ND	-	ND	-
Wingless-related MMTV integration site 11	*Wnt11*	1.09	0.9187	1.88	0.0006†
Wingless-related MMTV integration site 16	*Wnt16*	1.05	0.9640	1.04	0.9994
Wingless-related MMTV integration site 2	*Wnt2*	3.45	0.0640	2.76	0.2303
Wingless-related MMTV integration site 2b	*Wnt2b*	1.04	0.9582	1.11	0.8166
Wingless-related MMTV integration site 3	*Wnt3*	ND	-	ND	-
Wingless-related MMTV integration site 3a	*Wnt3a*	ND	-	ND	-
Wingless-related MMTV integration site 4	*Wnt4*	0.48	0.2891	0.98	0.4207
Wingless-related MMTV integration site 5a	*Wnt5a*	1.16	0.6667	1.20	0.4360
Wingless-related MMTV integration site 5b	*Wnt5b*	0.56	0.0235†	1.42	0.0411†

Wingless-related MMTV integration site 6	*Wnt6*	0.80	0.6363	0.78	0.6420
Wingless-related MMTV integration site 7a	*Wnt7a*	ND	-	ND	-
Wingless-related MMTV integration site 7b	*Wnt7b*	ND	-	ND	-
Wingless-related MMTV integration site 8a	*Wnt8a*	0.54	0.7731	0.71	0.5225
Wingless-related MMTV integration site 8b	*Wnt8b*	ND	-	ND	-
Wingless-related MMTV integration site 9a	*Wnt9a*	1.96	0.0313†	0.61	0.2553

†P value <0.05, n=4/group.

ND-Not Detected

SUPPLEMENTAL REFERENCES:

1. Lindsley A, Snider P, Zhou H, Rogers R, Wang J, Olaopa M, Kruzynska-Frejtag A, Koushik SV, Lilly B, Burch JB, Firulli AB Conway SJ. Identification and characterization of a novel Schwann and outflow tract endocardial cushion lineage-restricted periostin enhancer. *Dev Biol* 2007;**307**:340-355.
2. Takeda N, Manabe I, Uchino Y, Eguchi K, Matsumoto S, Nishimura S, Shindo T, Sano M, Otsu K, Snider P, Conway SJ Nagai R. Cardiac fibroblasts are essential for the adaptive response of the murine heart to pressure overload. *J Clin Invest* 2010;**120**:254-265.
3. Conway SJ Molkentin JD. Periostin as a heterofunctional regulator of cardiac development and disease. *Curr Genomics* 2008;**9**:548-555.
4. Kong P, Christia P, Saxena A, Su Y Frangogiannis NG. Lack of specificity of fibroblast-specific protein 1 in cardiac remodeling and fibrosis. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 2013;**305**:H1363-1372.
5. Oka T, Xu J, Kaiser RA, Melendez J, Hambleton M, Sargent MA, Lorts A, Brunskill EW, Dorn GW, 2nd, Conway SJ, Aronow BJ, Robbins J Molkentin JD. Genetic manipulation of periostin expression reveals a role in cardiac hypertrophy and ventricular remodeling. *Circ Res* 2007;**101**:313-321.
6. Kong P, Shinde AV, Su Y, Russo I, Chen B, Saxena A, Conway SJ, Graff JM Frangogiannis NG. Opposing Actions of Fibroblast and Cardiomyocyte Smad3 Signaling in the Infarcted Myocardium. *Circulation* 2018;**137**:707-724.
7. Dobaczewski M, Xia Y, Bujak M, Gonzalez-Quesada C Frangogiannis NG. CCR5 signaling suppresses inflammation and reduces adverse remodeling of the infarcted heart, mediating recruitment of regulatory T cells. *Am J Pathol* 2010;**176**:2177-2187.
8. Christia P, Bujak M, Gonzalez-Quesada C, Chen W, Dobaczewski M, Reddy A Frangogiannis NG. Systematic characterization of myocardial inflammation, repair, and remodeling in a mouse model of reperfused myocardial infarction. *J Histochem Cytochem* 2013;**61**:555-570.
9. Bujak M, Ren G, Kweon HJ, Dobaczewski M, Reddy A, Taffet G, Wang XF Frangogiannis NG. Essential Role of Smad3 in Infarct Healing and in the Pathogenesis of Cardiac Remodeling. *Circulation* 2007;**116**:2127-2138.
10. Bujak M, Dobaczewski M, Gonzalez-Quesada C, Xia Y, Leucker T, Zymek P, Veeranna V, Tager AM, Luster AD Frangogiannis NG. Induction of the CXC chemokine interferon-gamma-inducible protein 10 regulates the reparative response following myocardial infarction. *Circ Res* 2009;**105**:973-983.
11. Biernacka A, Cavalera M, Wang J, Russo I, Shinde A, Kong P, Gonzalez-Quesada C, Rai V, Dobaczewski M, Lee DW, Wang XF Frangogiannis NG. Smad3 Signaling Promotes Fibrosis While Preserving Cardiac and Aortic Geometry in Obese Diabetic Mice. *Circ Heart Fail* 2015;**8**:788-798.
12. Blankesteijn WM, Essers-Janssen YP, Verluyten MJ, Daemen MJ Smits JF. A homologue of Drosophila tissue polarity gene frizzled is expressed in migrating myofibroblasts in the infarcted rat heart. *Nat Med* 1997;**3**:541-544.

ESC European Society of Cardiology

Cardiovascular Research (2019) **115**, 1117–1130
doi:10.1093/cvr/cvz050

SPOTLIGHT REVIEW

Immune cells as targets for cardioprotection: new players and novel therapeutic opportunities

Ioanna Andreadou[1]*, Hector A. Cabrera-Fuentes[2,3,4,5,6], Yvan Devaux[7], Nikolaos G. Frangogiannis[8], Stefan Frantz[9], Tomasz Guzik[10,11], Elisa A. Liehn[12,13,14], Clarissa P.C. Gomes[7], Rainer Schulz[15], and Derek J. Hausenloy[16,17,18,19,20,21]*; on behalf of the EU-CARDIOPROTECTION COST Action (CA16225)

[1]Laboratory of Pharmacology, Faculty of Pharmacy, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Panepistimiopolis, 15771, Zografou, Athens, Greece; [2]Cardiovascular & Metabolic Disorders Program, Duke-National University of Singapore Medical School, 8 College Road, 169857, Singapore; [3]National Heart Research Institute Singapore, National Heart Centre Singapore, 5 Hospital Drive, 169609, Singapore; [4]Institute of Biochemistry, Medical School, Justus-Liebig University, Ludwigstrasse 23, 35390 Giessen, Germany; [5]Tecnologico de Monterrey, Centro de Biotecnologia-FEMSA, Av. Eugenio Garza Sada 2501 Sur, 64849 Nuevo Leon, Mexico; [6]Institute of Fundamental Medicine and Biology, Kazan (Volga Region) Federal University, Kazan, Kremlyovskaya St, 18, Kazan, Respublika Tatarstan, 420008, Russia; [7]Cardiovascular Research Unit, Department of Population Health, Luxembourg Institute of Health, 1A-B rue Thomas Edison, 1445, Strassen, Luxembourg; [8]Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute Department of Medicine (Cardiology) Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1300 Morris Park Avenue, Forchheimer G46B Bronx NY 10461 USA; [9]Department of Internal Medicine I, University Hospital Würzburg, Oberdürrbacher Str. 6, 97080 Würzburg, Germany; [10]Department of Internal and Agricultural Medicine, Jagiellonian University Medical College, Świętej Anny 12, 31-008 Kraków, Poland; [11]Institute of Cardiovascular and Medical Sciences, University ofGlasgow, University Avenue, Glasgow G12 8QQ, UK; [12]Institute for Molecular Cardiovascular Research, Rheinisch Westfälische Technische Hochschule Aachen University,Templergraben 55, 52062 Aachen, Germany; [13]Human Genomics Laboratory, University of Medicine and Pharmacy Craiova, Strada Petru Rareș 2, Craiova 200349, Romania; [14]Department of Cardiology, Pulmonology, Angiology and Intensive Care, University Hospital, Rheinisch Westfälische Technische Hochschule,Templergraben 55, 52062 Aachen, Germany; [15]Physiologisches Institut Fachbereich Medizin der Justus-Liebig-Universität, Aulweg 129, 35392 Giessen, Germany; [16]Cardiovascular & Metabolic Disorders Program, Duke-National University of Singapore Medical School, 8 College Road, 169857, Singapore; [17]National Heart Research Institute Singapore, National Heart Centre Singapore, 5 Hospital Drive, 169609, Singapore; [18]Yong Loo Lin School of Medicine, National University Singapore, 1E Kent Ridge Road, 119228, Singapore; [19]The Hatter Cardiovascular Institute, University College London, 67 Chenies Mews, London WC1E 6HX, UK; [20]The National Institute of Health Research University College London Hospitals Biomedical Research Centre, Research & Development, Maple House 1st floor, 149 Tottenham Court Road, London W1T 7DN, UK; and [21]Tecnologico de Monterrey, Centro de Biotecnologia-FEMSA, Av. Eugenio Garza Sada 2501 Sur, 64849 Nuevo Leon, Mexico

Received 25 September 2018; revised 18 November 2018; editorial decision 4 January 2019; accepted 24 February 2019; online publish-ahead-of-print 2 March 2019

Abstract

New therapies are required to reduce myocardial infarct (MI) size and prevent the onset of heart failure in patients presenting with acute myocardial infarction (AMI), one of the leading causes of death and disability globally. In this regard, the immune cell response to AMI, which comprises an initial pro-inflammatory reaction followed by an anti-inflammatory phase, contributes to final MI size and post-AMI remodelling [changes in left ventricular (LV) size and function]. The transition between these two phases is critical in this regard, with a persistent and severe pro-inflammatory reaction leading to adverse LV remodelling and increased propensity for developing heart failure. In this review article, we provide an overview of the immune cells involved in orchestrating the complex and dynamic inflammatory response to AMI—these include neutrophils, monocytes/macrophages, and emerging players such as dendritic cells, lymphocytes, pericardial lymphoid cells, endothelial cells, and cardiac fibroblasts. We discuss potential reasons for past failures of anti-inflammatory cardioprotective therapies, and highlight new treatment targets for modulating the immune cell response to AMI, as a potential therapeutic strategy to improve clinical outcomes in AMI patients. This article is part of a Cardiovascular Research Spotlight Issue entitled 'Cardioprotection Beyond the Cardiomyocyte', and emerged as part of the discussions of the European Union (EU)-CARDIOPROTECTION Cooperation in Science and Technology (COST) Action, CA16225.

Keywords Inflammation • Myocardial ischaemia/reperfusion injury • Acute myocardial infarction • Monocytes • Macrophages • Lymphocytes • Dendritic cells • Fibroblasts

This article is part of the Spotlight Issue on Cardioprotection Beyond the Cardiomyocyte.

* Corresponding authors. Tel: +65 6601 3290 (PA); fax: +65 6221 2534, E-mail: derek.hausenloy@duke-nus.edu.sg (D.J.H.); Tel: +302107274827; fax: +30210 7274747, E-mail: jandread@pharm.uoa.gr (I.A.)

Published on behalf of the European Society of Cardiology. All rights reserved. © The Author(s) 2019. For permissions, please email: journals.permissions@oup.com.

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/cardiovascres/article-abstract/115/7/1117/5368489 by Albert Einstein Coll Med - Cardozo - Yeshiva Univ Libraries user on 04 November 2019

1. Introduction

Acute myocardial infarction (AMI) and the heart failure which often follows are among the leading causes of death and disability worldwide. Although short-term mortality (in-hospital and 30 days) following AMI is on the decline,[1] long-term mortality (1 year and beyond) post-AMI remains significant, and this is, in part, due to the increase in the number of patients who survive their AMI, and go onto to develop heart failure.[2,3] As such, new treatments are required to reduce myocardial infarct (MI) size, in order to preserve left ventricular (LV) function and prevent the onset of heart failure in AMI patients. In this regard, the acute inflammatory response to AMI is a key determinant of final MI size and subsequent adverse post-AMI LV remodelling, making inflammation an important target for cardioprotection.[4,5] The initial acute inflammatory response to AMI is triggered by the innate immune response to cell necrosis, which includes the release of fragments of mitochondrial DNA into the tissue that can act as danger-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs),[6] complement activation, formation of the inflammasome, and so on, and is the focus of another article in this Cardiovascular Research Spotlight Issue.[7] The innate immune response activates and triggers the accumulation of immune cells into the ischaemic myocardium, and orchestrates the initial pro-inflammatory reaction, the main purpose of which is to clear necrotic cell debris from the MI zone. The immune cell response to AMI is characterized by early infiltration of neutrophils into the MI zone from 6 to 24 h post-AMI, followed by the accumulation of pro-inflammatory monocytes and macrophages over the next 48 to 72 h, both of which contribute to the cardiomyocyte death and myocardial injury which occurs in response to myocardial ischaemia/reperfusion injury (IRI).[5] This is followed by an anti-inflammatory reparative phase (days 4–7) which is mainly driven by anti-inflammatory monocytes/macrophages and is mediated by suppression, resolution, and containment of the initial pro-inflammatory response, and which permits wound healing and scar formation to occur. Because the inflammatory response to AMI evolves over several hours to days following reperfusion, anti-inflammatory cardioprotective strategies discussed in this article are unlikely to reduce *acute* MI size (defined in this article as ≤6 h of AMI) arising from the early reperfusion injury that occurs in the first few minutes of reperfusion. As such, MI size limitation using an anti-inflammatory cardioprotective strategy would be expected to only manifest at least 6–24 h after reperfusion, and therefore mainly arises from a reduction in *early* MI size (defined in this article as ≤24 h of AMI), and reduction in *late* MI size (defined in this article as ≥24 h of AMI) from beneficial effects on infarct-remodelling. Disturbances in both the balance and transition between the initial pro-inflammatory reaction and the subsequent anti-inflammatory reparative phase can augment myocardial IRI, and worsen post-MI adverse LV remodelling thereby increasing the propensity for the development of heart failure following AMI.

In this review article, we provide an overview of the immune cells involved in orchestrating the complex and dynamic inflammatory response to AMI, which include neutrophils, monocytes/macrophages, and emerging players such as dendritic cells (DCs), lymphocytes, pericardial lymphoid cells, endothelial cells, and cardiac fibroblasts. We review ways in which the immune cell response to AMI is modulated by endogenous cardioprotective strategies such as ischaemic preconditioning (IPC), ischaemic postconditioning (IPost), and remote ischaemic conditioning (RIC). Finally, we discuss potential reasons for past failures of anti-inflammatory cardioprotective therapies, and highlight emerging targets for modulating the inflammatory response to AMI, as potential novel therapeutic strategies to improve clinical outcomes following AMI.

2. Neutrophils as targets for cardioprotection

Neutrophils are the first immune cells recruited into the ischaemic heart following AMI. Increased circulating number[8] or volume of neutrophils[9] in patients suffering an AMI positively correlates with MI size, subsequent LV function and clinical outcomes. Once recruited in the ischaemic myocardium, neutrophils maintain the initial acute pro-inflammatory response to IRI. Their rapid degradation and degranulation propagates the acute inflammatory response to neighbouring areas of the myocardium (so-called 'neutrophil-induced injury')[10] and triggers monocyte infiltration into the ischaemic tissue.[11] Interestingly, the recruitment of neutrophils into the heart after AMI demonstrates a circadian pattern, which can impact on late MI size and LV function.[12] It has been demonstrated that neutrophils can polarize macrophages towards a reparative phenotype, and thus contribute to the healing phase following AMI, highlighting a potential protective role for neutrophils.[13] Therefore, therapeutic strategies targeted to neutrophils should take into consideration the potential beneficial effects of neutrophils in post-AMI healing.

Neutrophil function following AMI can also be modulated by endogenous cardioprotective phenomena such as IPost,[14] in which brief cycles of non-lethal ischaemia and reperfusion applied at the onset of reperfusion reduced neutrophil accumulation into the MI zone.[15] However, whether the reduction in myocardial accumulation of neutrophils observed with IPost is an epiphenomenon of improved myocardial salvage or is actually required for cardioprotection is not clear. Furthermore, a clinical study demonstrated that RIC (brief cycles of non-lethal ischaemia and reperfusion applied to the upper arm) down-regulated the expression of kinin B1 and B2 receptors in neutrophils of patients undergoing cardiac surgery.[16]

In summary, neutrophils are recruited into the ischaemic heart and their rapid degradation and degranulation results in an acute pro-inflammatory response which triggers monocyte infiltration in the first few hours. Novel approaches to regulate the neutrophils are RIC or IPost which modulate the expression of kinin B1 and B2 receptors in neutrophils (*Figure 1*).

2.1 Therapeutic targeting of neutrophils for cardioprotection

A number of treatment strategies which target neutrophils have been shown to reduce early and late MI size following AMI. These include those which reduce the accumulation of neutrophils into the MI zone, and include those directed to interleukin (IL)-1 inhibition,[17] anti-nuclear factor kappa-B ligand [RANKL],[18] transient receptor potential melastatin 2 ablation,[19] plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 ablation,[20] proteasome-mediated I kappa-B alpha inhibition,[21] complement C5a,[22] and glucagon-like peptide-1[23] (see *Table 1* for details). Another group of therapies have been shown to be beneficial following AMI by inhibiting neutrophil activity, such as lipoxygenase-cyclooxygenase,[24] Urge-8,[25] CI-959,[26] Lidocaine,[27] Tetrandrine,[28] myeloperoxidase (MPO) inhibition,[29] and so on (see *Table 1* for details). There have also been neutral experimental studies targeting inflammation induced by neutrophils.[30–32] Therapeutic targeting of neutrophils to reduce early MI size in the clinical setting following AMI has proven to be very challenging. For example, clinical studies targeting CD11/CD18 subunits of the β2 integrin adhesion receptors to prevent neutrophil adhesion did not report any cardioprotective effect on early MI size following AMI[33,34] (see *Table 1* for details).

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/cardiovascres/article-abstract/115/7/1117/5368489 by Albert Einstein Coll Med - Cardozo - Yeshiva Univ Libraries user on 04 November 2019

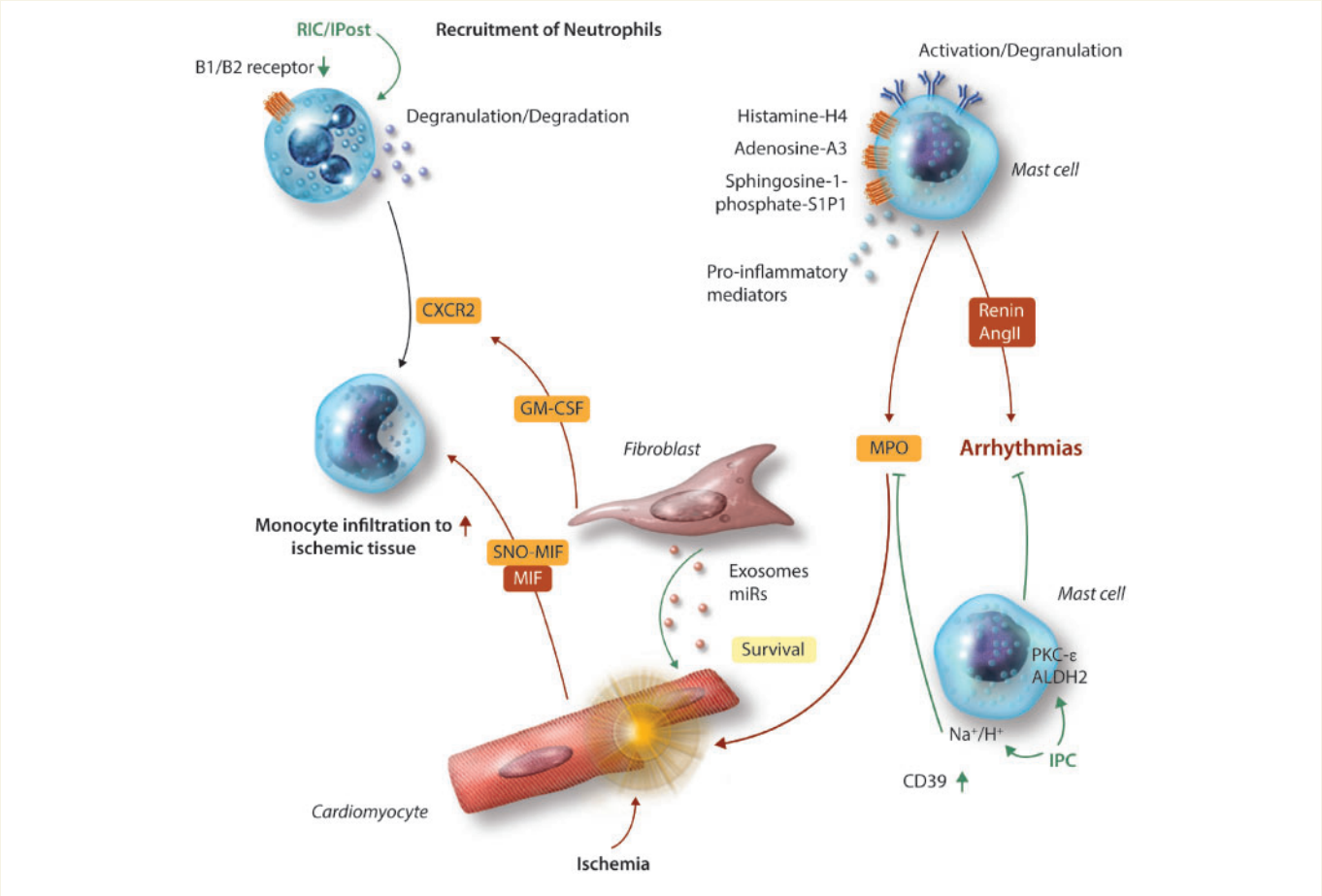


Figure 1 Immune cell changes several minutes to hours following AMI. Following AMI, neutrophils are recruited into the ischaemic heart. Their rapid degradation and degranulation result in an acute pro-inflammatory response and trigger monocyte infiltration in the first few hours. Novel approaches to regulate the neutrophils are RIC or IPost which modulate the expression of kinin B1 and B2 receptors in neutrophils. MIF is released by cardiomyocytes in response to ROS and hypoxia. MIF exerts compartmentalized and opposing effects after myocardial IRI mediated by CXCR2. At early reperfusion, fibroblast-derived GM-CSF release plays an important role in chemotactic attraction of neutrophils and monocytes into the infarcted myocardium. Mast cell activation and/or degranulation leads to the release of pro-inflammatory mediators while mast cell-derived renin induces reperfusion arrhythmias through the activation of RAS. IPC activates Gi-coupled receptors and stabilizes mast cells. The activation of Na^+/H^+ exchange attenuates MPO release and prevents post-IRI arrhythmias. Anti-RAS cardioprotection is also induced by the activation of PKC-ϵ and mitochondrial ALDH2.

In summary, although, it is well-established that neutrophils are an early contributor to the pro-inflammatory response following AMI, anti-inflammatory therapies directed towards neutrophils have failed in the clinical setting. The reasons for this failure to translate cardioprotection into the clinical setting are multiple and relate to the timing of therapy, the complexity of the inflammatory response to AMI, and the multiple players involved (see Section 9 for further discussion).

3. Monocytes and macrophages as targets for cardioprotection

Monocytes produced in the bone marrow and spleen, enter the bloodstream, and are recruited to the MI zone in the first few hours following AMI, with the spleen providing a steady source of monocytes once their reserves are depleted in the bone marrow.[35] The first population of monocytes that migrate to the site of infarction (peaking at day 3 after AMI) are the pro-inflammatory ($Ly6C^{high}$) monocytes that express tumour necrosis factor-α (TNF-α) and IL-1β, produce proteolytic enzymes, and secrete matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), which degrades the extracellular matrix.[36] The $Ly6C^{high}$ monocytes differentiate into activated pro-inflammatory macrophages (M1 or CCR2+) that express IL-1β and TNF-α.[37] In the later stages of AMI, the $Ly\text{-}6C^{low}$ monocytes and M2 (or CCR2-) phenotypes become the predominant subtype, promote the healing response of AMI, and contribute to angiogenesis and collagen deposition to form scar tissue to replace the lost cardiomyocytes in the MI zone.[36,37] We must clarify herein that Ly6C monocyte subsets refer to those encountered in mice. Therefore, balancing the dynamic roles of monocytes/macrophages is prerequisite for optimal cardiac healing following AMI. In the clinical setting, it has been shown in AMI patients that higher levels of circulating pro-inflammatory monocytes and monocyte-platelet complexes were associated with increased myocardial injury and impaired recovery of LV function.[38,39]

Following AMI, a number of factors mediate the recruitment of $Ly6C^{high}$ monocyte migration into the MI zone including: monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1) production, which binds to C-C

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/cardiovascres/article-abstract/115/7/1117/5368489 by Albert Einstein Coll Med - Cardozo - Yeshiva Univ Libraries user on 04 November 2019

Table 1 Major studies investigating anti-inflammatory cardioprotective strategies targeting the immune cell response to reduce MI size and preventing adverse LV remodelling

Study	Experimental acute IRI model	Anti-inflammatory therapeutic strategy	Cardioprotective effect	Proposed mechanism(s) and translational potential
Neutrophils				
Burke *et al.*[26]	*In vivo* dogs 90 min ischaemia and 6 h reperfusion	CI-959 Before and during reperfusion	Reduction of acute MI size	Inhibiting the formation of toxic oxygen radicals by inflammatory cells
Tanaka *et al.*[147]	*In vivo* dogs 90 min ischaemia and 3 h reperfusion	Anti-CD18 Prior to ischaemia	Reduction of acute MI size	Prevents adhesion and accumulation of neutrophils. Clinical studies using this approach have been neutral (LIMIT-AMI and HALT-AMI)[33,34]
Amsterdam *et al.*[24]	*In vivo* pigs 50 min ischaemia and 3 h reperfusion	BW755C Prior to ischaemia	Reduction of acute MI size	Selective inhibition of neutrophil cytotoxic activity by inhibiting dual cyclooxygenase-lipoxygenase blocking agent without affecting neutrophil migration into injured myocardium
Vitola *et al.*[27]	*In vivo* rabbits 30 min ischaemia and 48 h reperfusion	Lidocaine First 10 min of ischaemia	Reduction of late MI size	Sodium channel blocker which inhibits several neutrophil functions
Shen *et al.*[28]	*In vivo* rats 30 min ischaemia and 1 h reperfusion	Tetrandrine Prior to ischaemia	Reduction of acute MI size	Inhibition of neutrophil priming, adhesion, and activation, and abolishment of subsequent infiltration and ROS production
Bao *et al.*[21]	*In vivo* rats 30 min ischaemia and 24 h reperfusion	PR-39 At reperfusion	Reduced late MI size	Inhibitor of proteasome-mediated I kappa-B alpha degradation and its truncated form PR-11 resulting in less neutrophil infiltration, MPO activity, and expression of ICAM-1 and VCAM-1
Kohtani *et al.*[25]	*In vivo* rats 60 min ischaemia and 24 h reperfusion	Urge-8 Prior to ischaemia and at reperfusion	Reduction of early MI size	Anti-neutrophil monoclonal antibody which inhibits chemotactic activity, superoxide production, phagocytic function, and neutrophil degranulation
Granfeldt *et al.*[15]	*In vivo* rats 30 min ischaemia and 3 h reperfusion	IPost At reperfusion	Reduction of acute MI size	Reduced accumulation of neutrophils in MI zone. No further reduction in MI size with IPost in neutrophil-depleted rats
Wu *et al.*[148]	*In vivo* mice 30 min ischaemia and 24 and 72 h reperfusion	Recombinant human IL-37 At reperfusion	Reduction of late MI size	IL-37 protected cardiomyocytes from apoptosis and suppressed the migration ability of neutrophils towards the chemokine LIX
Carbone *et al.*[18]	Mice 30 min ischaemia and 24 h reperfusion	Anti-RANKL IgG During ischaemia	Reduced late MI size and preserved LV function	Antibody to neutralization of receptor activator of nuclear factor kappa-B ligand (RANKL) reduced neutrophil infiltration, ROS and MMP-9 release.
Ali *et al.*[29]	Mice 30 min ischaemia and 48 h reperfusion	PF-1355 Post-reperfusion for 1 week	Less post-AMI LV remodelling	Pharmacological MPO inhibitor started 1 h post-AMI reduced leucocyte accumulation and prevented adverse LV remodelling.

Continued

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/cardiovascres/article-abstract/115/7/1117/5368489 by Albert Einstein Coll Med - Cardozo - Yeshiva Univ Libraries user on 04 November 2019

Table 1 *Continued*

Study	Experimental acute IRI model	Anti-inflammatory therapeutic strategy	Cardioprotective effect	Proposed mechanism(s) and translational potential
Monocytes/macrophages				
Nakano *et al.*[56]	*In vivo* mice 30 min ischaemia and 12 and 24 h reperfusion	Ibesartan At reperfusion	Reduction of early and late MI size	PPAR-γ-dependent anti-inflammatory mechanisms. Antagonizing monocyte-mediated inflammation
Zhou *et al.*[52]	*In vivo* rat 45 min ischaemia and 30 days reperfusion	Phenytoin delivered in liposomes to monocytes and macrophages at day 2 and 4 post-AMI	Reduction of late MI size and less LV fibrosis	Non-selective VGSC inhibitor inhibited pro-inflammatory monocytes and promoted differentiation of M1 to M2 macrophages
Wang *et al.*[55]	*In vivo* murine Permanent ischaemia	Topiramate After ischaemia	Reduction of late MI size and less adverse LV remodelling	GABA-A receptor agonist inhibited pro-inflammatory monocytes and promoted differentiation of M1 to M2 macrophages
Tian *et al.*[54]	*In vivo* mice 40 min ischaemia and 1 h reperfusion	BAY 60-6583 Prior to ischaemia	Reduction of acute MI size	Adenosine 2B Receptor agonist, BAY 60-6583, has anti-inflammatory effects, probably by modulating macrophages phenotype switching via a PI3K/Akt pathway
Lymphocytes				
Yang *et al.*[64]	*In vivo* mice 45 min ischaemia and 24 h reperfusion	ATL146e At reperfusion	Reduction of late MI size	A2AR agonist which inhibits $CD4^+$ T cell accumulation and activation in the reperfused heart. $CD4^+$ but not $CD8^+$ T lymphocytes contribute to acute myocardial IRI
Zouggari *et al.*[42]	*In vivo* murine Permanent ischaemia	Rituximab One hour after infarction	Less adverse LV fibrosis and remodelling	Depletion of B cells by rituximab (CD20 specific antibody) inhibited pro-inflammatory monocyte infiltration
Mast cells				
Parikh *et al.*[79]	*In vitro* rat 30 min ischaemia and 30 min reperfusion	Disodium cromoglycate During ischaemia and reperfusion	Reduction of acute MI size	DSCG stabilized mast cells and reduced MPO activation DSCG blocked cardioprotective effects of IPC
Parikh *et al.*[87]	*In vitro* rat 30 min ischaemia and 30 min reperfusion	NE Prior to ischaemia	Reduction of acute MI size	NE stabilized mast cells and reduced MPO activation
Jaggi *et al.*[78]	*In vitro* rat 30 min ischaemia and 120 min reperfusion	Ketotifen and carvedilol Compound 48/80 prior to ischaemia	Reduction of acute MI size	Ketotifen and carvedilol inhibited mast cell degranulation during ischaemia/reperfusion Compound 48/80, a mast cell granulator, was cardioprotective when administered prior to ischaemia, to degranulate mast cells prior to AMI
Cardiac fibroblasts				
Abrial *et al.*[95]	*In vivo* rats 60 min and 24 h of reperfusion	To investigate the role of CF	Late MI size reduction was observed in CF secretome treated mice compared with control	CFs participate in cardioprotection during the acute phase of ischaemia-reperfusion via a paracrine pathway involving TIMP-1

CF, cardiac fibroblast; ROS, reactive oxygen species.

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/cardiovascres/article-abstract/115/7/1117/5368489 by Albert Einstein Coll Med - Cardozo - Yeshiva Univ Libraries user on 04 November 2019

chemokine receptor type 2 (CCR2) expressed on the surface of monocytes[40,41] expression of chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 2 (CCL2) and chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 7 (CCL7), which also mediate CCR2-dependent monocyte migration.[42] Very recently it has been demonstrated that the human myocardium also contains distinct subsets of CCR2- and CCR2+ macrophages which have distinct functional properties, analogous to reparative CCR2- and inflammatory CCR2+ macrophages in the mouse heart.[43] Angiotensin II (ANG II), the concentration of which is increased in the circulation following AMI, recruit monocytes from the splenic reservoir[44] the sympathetic nervous system that stimulates the entry of haematopoietic stem cells from the bone marrow through β3-adrenergic receptor signalling, and β2-adrenergic receptors, which play a crucial role in the migration of monocytes/macrophages to MI zone.[45] The orphan nuclear hormone receptor, nuclear receptor subfamily 4, group a, member 1 (Nr4a1) is critical for limiting the migration of pro-inflammatory monocytes to the site of infarction and for increasing the differentiation of reparative macrophages, and eventually for preventing adverse cardiac remodelling.[46]

Macrophage migration inhibitory factor (MIF) plays dual roles in the setting of myocardial IRI. MIF released by cardiomyocytes in a model of IRI was shown to exert cardioprotective effects via the CD74/5′ AMP-activated protein kinase/c-Jun N-terminal kinase axis (CD74/AMPK/JNK),[47,48] and the cardioprotective effect was enhanced by S-nitrosylation of MIF.[49] In contrast, another study reported that MIF deficiency protected the heart from IRI by suppressing the pro-inflammatory response, suggesting a detrimental role for MIF following AMI.[50] The compartmentalized and opposing effects of MIF after myocardial IRI are largely mediated by C-X-C motif chemokine receptor 2 (CXCR2). MIF confers protective effects improving myocardial healing and function through CXCR2 in resident cells, however, it exerts detrimental effects on CXCR2-bearing inflammatory cells, increasing monocyte infiltration and impairing heart function.[30] During reperfusion in mice, macrophage myeloid-epithelial-reproductive tyrosine kinase (MerTK) deficiency led to decreased cardiac wound debridement, increased MI size, and depressed cardiac function, whereas blockade of CCR2-dependent monocyte infiltration into the heart reduced soluble MER (myeloid-epithelial-reproductive tyrosine kinase; i.e. soluble MER) levels post-AMI, implicating monocyte-induced MerTK cleavage as a novel contributor and therapeutic target for preventing myocardial IRI.[51] Signals and receptors involved in monocyte/macrophage recruitment/internalization are illustrated in *Figures 1–3*.

A number of therapies have been shown to protect the heart post-AMI by promoting the monocyte/macrophage phenotypic switch from pro-inflammatory to anti-inflammatory phenotypes including phenytoin, a non-selective voltage-gated sodium channel (VGSC) inhibitor,[52] BAY 60-6583, an adenosine A2B receptor ($A_{2B}R$) agonist,[53,54] and γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA) receptor antagonists such as topiramate or bicuculline[55] (see *Table 1* for details).

3.1 Therapeutic targeting of monocytes/macrophages for cardioprotection

Emerging evidence shows that anti-inflammatory strategies targeting the pro-inflammatory monocyte/macrophage subset can reduce excessive inflammation and improve cardiovascular outcomes. Angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors have been shown to reduce monocyte migration from the spleen.[44] These data could explain the benefits of ACE inhibitors in patients with an early stage of AMI as demonstrated by the ability of these drugs to reduce inflammation and lower mortality.[44]

Insufficient local drug concentration in the ischaemic heart may be one factor for prior failed clinical cardioprotection studies, and nanoparticles may be used to improve delivery of cardioprotective therapies to the ischaemic heart following AMI. In this regard, it has been shown that irbesartan, an ANG II type 1 receptor blocker with a peroxisome proliferator activated receptor (PPAR-γ) agonistic effect, delivered at reperfusion using nanoparticles inhibited the recruitment of pro-inflammatory monocytes to the infarcted myocardium, and ameliorated LV remodelling at 21 days in a murine model of myocardial IRI.[56]

In summary, the monocyte/macrophage response to AMI is biphasic and therefore anti-inflammatory therapies targeting these immune cells need to take this into consideration.

4. Lymphocytes as emerging targets for cardioprotection

A role for lymphocytes in the inflammatory response to AMI has recently emerged. T lymphocytes are activated within a few days after AMI in lymph nodes draining the myocardium.[57] Analysis of transcoronary gradients from AMI patients has demonstrated early recruitment of T and B lymphocytes into myocardium within 90 min of reperfusion.[58] Animals deficient in helper T cells develop impaired healing after AMI, and this is associated with an increase in myocardial monocytes/macrophages. Additionally, very recently it has been shown that T-bet (a transcription factor that regulates the differentiation and function of immune cells) deficiency attenuates pressure overload-induced cardiac remodelling in rats, indicating that targeting T-bet in T cells may be of great importance for the treatment of heart failure.[59] Regulatory T cells (T_{reg}) are known to down-regulate the innate immune response. Indeed it has been shown that a lack of T_{reg} mirrors the phenotype of T-helper cell deficient animals after AMI. In contrast, activation of T_{reg} by superagonistic anti-CD28 monoclonal antibody administered 2 days after AMI improved healing and survival.[60] This is most likely due to differentiation effects on monocytes/macrophages that developed a 'pro-healing' phenotype after T_{reg} activation in a transforming growth factor beta 1 (TGF-β1)-dependent manner.[60] This concept is supported by another study where depletion of T_{reg} after AMI worsened LV remodelling. Moreover, T_{reg} changed the phenotype of cardiac fibroblasts with a reduced contraction of fibroblast-populated collagen pads.[61] Injection of tolerogenic DCs can modulate T_{reg}. Indeed, such DCs primed with lysate from infarcts induced a shift towards reparative macrophages via activation of T_{reg} and better healing after AMI.[62] It has been shown that some cardioprotective effects of IPC appear to depend on adequate T_{reg} function–T_{reg} depletion was associated with increased late MI size and pronounced infiltration of inflammatory cells in a rat model of IPC.[63]

Recombination activating gene 1 knockout (RAG1 KO) mice, which are deficient in lymphocytes, had significant smaller MI size when compared with wild-type animals. Adoptive transfer of $CD4^+$ T cells in RAG1-KO mice blunted the protective effect.[64] Accordingly, $CD4^+$ T cell deficient animals had smaller late MI size after AMI.[65] This effect could be reversed by an adenosine receptor agonist. Adenosine can be synthesized by CD39 and 73 from nucleotides released by tissue injury. CD39 and CD73 are expressed on lymphocytes and cardiomyocytes.[66]

Finally, B lymphocytes are also recruited to the injured myocardium after AMI. B lymphocytes produced CCL7 mediates the recruitment of $Ly6C^{high}$ monocytes. Depletion of B cells by rituximab (CD20 specific antibody) had beneficial effects after AMI.[42]

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/cardiovascres/article-abstract/115/7/1117/5368489 by Albert Einstein Coll Med - Cardozo - Yeshiva Univ Libraries user on 04 November 2019

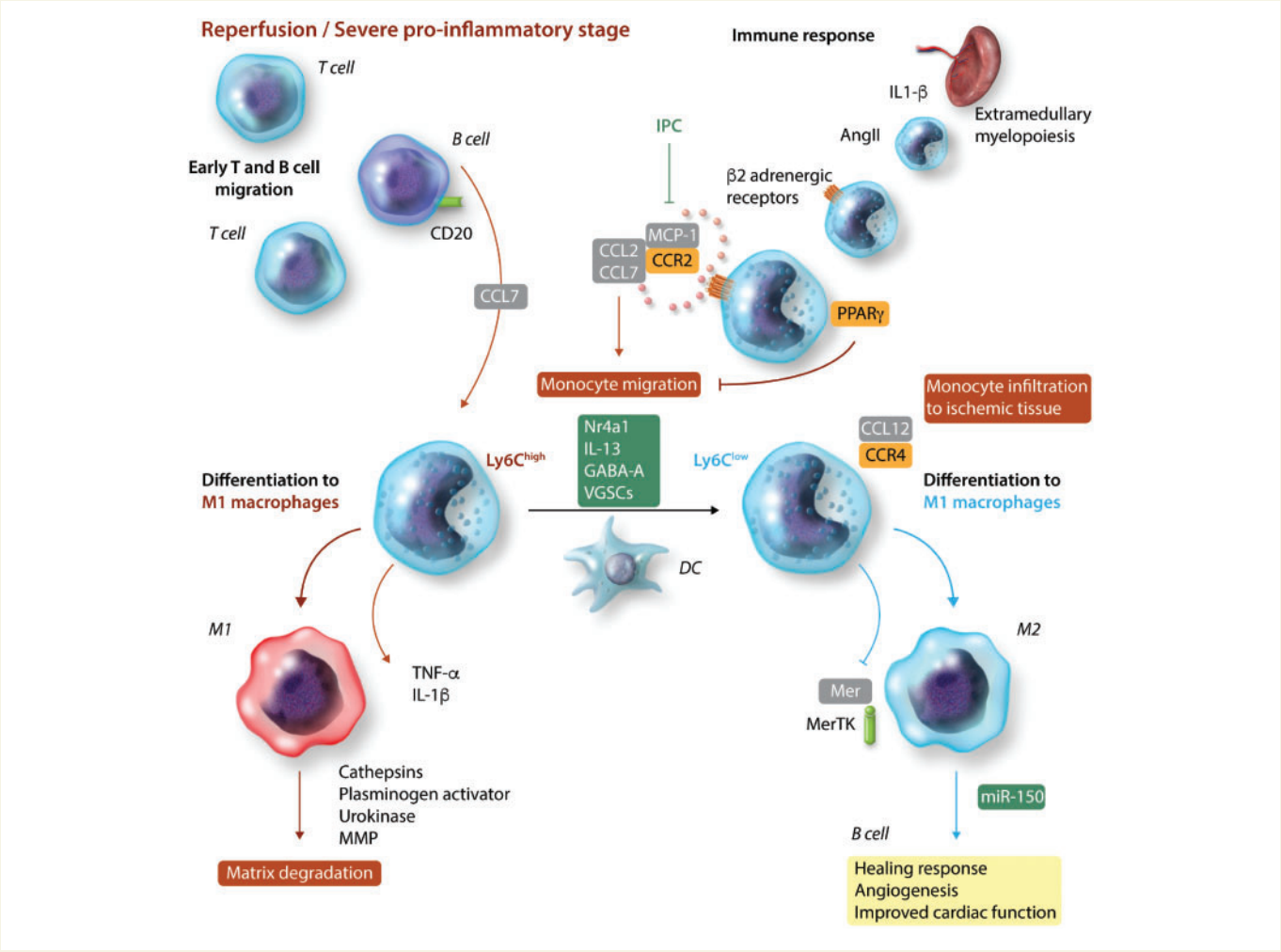


Figure 2 Immune cell changes hours to days following AMI. B and T lymphocytes are recruited early in the injured myocardium. B lymphocytes produce CCL7 which mediates the recruitment of Ly6C^{high} monocytes. The spleen provides a steady source of monocytes and they migrate to the site of myocardial injury under the regulation of IL-1β, ANG II and the binding of the chemokine ligand 2 (CCL2) to the chemokine receptor 2 (CCR2). MCP-1 and CCL7 also mediate CCR2-dependent monocyte migration. Moreover, β2-adrenergic receptors play a crucial role in the migration of monocytes/macrophages to the site of infarction following AMI. The first populations of monocytes that migrate to the site of infarction are the pro-inflammatory Ly6C^{high} monocytes which differentiate into activated pro-inflammatory macrophages (M1) that express IL-1β and TNF-α. Gradually, the Ly-6C^{low} monocytes become the predominant subtype and promote the healing response to AMI and the nuclear receptor subfamily 4, group a, member 1 (Nr4a1) is essential for Ly-6C^{low} monocyte production. IL-13, the CXCL12/CXCR4 axis, GABA-A receptor activity and VGSCs represent targets for the monocyte/macrophage phenotypic switch from pro-inflammatory to anti-inflammatory. The PPAR-γ-dependent anti-inflammatory mechanisms and monocyte-induced myeloid-epithelial-reproductive tyrosine kinase (MerTK) cleavage are considered as novel contributors and therapeutic targets for preventing IRI.

Overall, these data suggest a differential role of T cells after AMI with some T cells contributing to myocardial IRI, and others contributing to healing after AMI. The latter process seems to be antigen dependent. B cells seem to aggravate the remodelling process after AMI. The complex roles of lymphocytes to the inflammatory response to AMI, may make clinical translation difficult. A successful therapy will highly be dependent on the kind of injury and the individual time points in which lymphocytes are modified. Nevertheless, some drugs to modify a B- or T-cell response are under development and some are already in clinical use. Since lymphocytes influence other cells, their effects are multiplied moreover, lymphocyte responses are context dependent and might therefore be an ideal tool to support healing after AMI.

4.1 Pericardial lymphoid clusters as emerging targets for cardioprotection

Pericardial adipose tissue contains a high density of lymphoid clusters which serve as secondary lymphoid organs in which different types of cells such as B cells, DCs, and T cells enlarge in response to AMI.[66] In a very recent study,[67] it was demonstrated that surgical removal of murine pericardial adipose tissue, B cell depletion, and granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor blockade, reduced LV fibrosis, and preserved cardiac function following AMI in mice. The above findings highlight the major role of pericardial adipose tissue and B cells in the modulation of post-AMI outcome and indicate that activation of pericardial lymphoid clusters in response to AMI might also affect cardiac healing.

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/cardiovascres/article-abstract/115/7/1117/5368489 by Albert Einstein Coll Med - Cardozo - Yeshiva Univ Libraries user on 04 November 2019

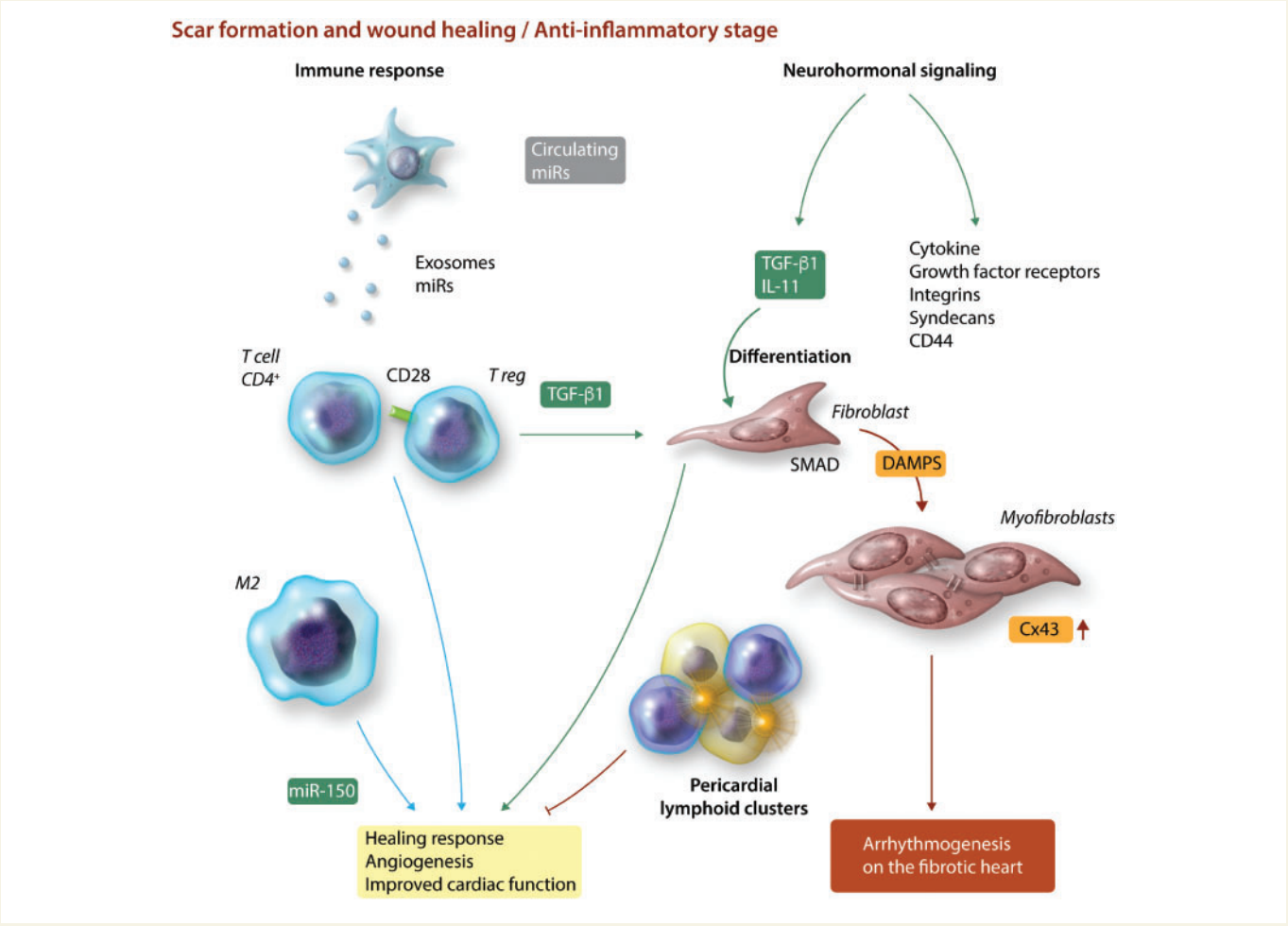


Figure 3 Immune cell changes in the healing period following AMI. Regulatory T cells (T_{reg}) undergo DC regulation and down-regulate the innate immune response. The activation of T_{reg} through CD28 is favourably associated with improved healing and survival. T_{reg} cells also determine the phenotype of cardiac fibroblasts, which affects the wound healing process. DCs might mediate the activation of $CD4^+$ T cells in the infarcted area, improving cardiac function post-AMI. There is increasing evidence that miRNAs (miRs) regulate the immune system by altering the function of DCs. DCs also produce miRs and exosomes regulating the inflammatory response after AMI. Pericardial lymphoid clusters can modulate the post-AMI outcome, indicating that activation of these clusters might affect as well cardiac healing. Cardiac fibroblasts are subjected to regulation by neurohumoral signals (ANG II and aldosterone), growth factors, such as TGF-β1 and secreted mediators that bind to fibroblast cell surface receptors (cytokine and growth factor receptors, integrins, syndecans, and CD44). These signals trigger the activation of fibrogenic programmes while TGF-β1 plays a critical role in conversion of cardiac fibroblasts into an organized scar with well-aligned myofibroblasts. However, TGF-β1 stimulation profoundly alters the electrophysiological phenotype of cardiac myofibroblasts, enhancing gap junctional coupling between myofibroblasts and cardiomyocytes by increasing connexin 43, thus contributing to arrhythmogenesis in the fibrotic heart.

5. DCs as emerging targets for cardioprotection

DCs are antigen-presenting cells that contribute to innate immunity and provide a link to the adaptive immune system.[68] In the heart, DCs are important both for promoting an immune response to specific pathogens, and for maintaining self-tolerance.[69] Myocardial IRI following AMI induces an inflammatory response which includes the migration and accumulation of DCs to the ischaemic region.[70,71] Mice depleted of DCs had worse post-MI remodelling than control mice suggesting that DCs are protective in the early pro-inflammatory response to AMI.[71] The infarcted myocardium of DC-depleted mice also displayed increased pro-inflammatory monocyte and macrophage recruitment and pro-inflammatory cytokines.[71] Interestingly, a correlation between decreased levels of DCs, increased levels of macrophages, and impaired reparative fibrosis followed by cardiac rupture, has been shown in histological samples of infarcted myocardium from patients deceased shortly after AMI.[72] This suggests a protective role of DCs against cardiac rupture.

DCs have been shown to activate cardiac-specific autoreactive $CD4^+$ T cells in a murine experimental AMI model.[73] Another study reported that exosomes secreted by DCs might mediate the activation of $CD4^+$ T cells in the infarcted area, improving cardiac function in mice post-AMI.[74] However, these findings are discordant with the data from another study showing detrimental effects of $CD4^+$ T cells in the setting of myocardial IRI.[65] It has recently been shown that administration of heart-

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/cardiovascres/article-abstract/115/7/1117/5368489 by Albert Einstein Coll Med - Cardozo - Yeshiva Univ Libraries user on 04 November 2019

specific tolerogenic DCs in post-AMI mice was beneficial to cardiac remodelling, function, and survival of infarcted mice by inducing regulatory T_{regs} that promoted a macrophage-specific repair programme from inflammatory to reparative.[62] Thus, targeting DCs could be an alternative therapeutic strategy to stimulate the beneficial action of T_{regs} and improve cardiac remodelling in post-AMI patients.

6. Resident cardiac mast cells as targets for cardioprotection

The existence of a resident population of mast cells in heart tissue has been demonstrated,[75] where they are mainly located in the adventitial lining of the coronary vasculature and within the cardiac interstitium.[76] Activation of cardiac mast cells has been shown to play an important role in AMI,[77] and may therefore present an important target for cardioprotection.

Mast cell activation and/or degranulation are noted to release pro-inflammatory mediators, and their release can be prevented by a variety of pharmacological interventions including low-dose ketotifen and carvedilol, and compound 48/80, a specific mast cell degranulating agent.[78] Similarly, disodium cromoglycate (DSCG), has been shown to stabilize mast cells and reduce myocardial injury, attenuate MPO release, and prevent post-IRI arrhythmias following AMI.[79] It should also be mentioned that dual targeting of neutrophil- and mast cell-derived proteases may represent a novel therapeutic strategy to reduce post-IRI inflammation and improve cardiac remodelling.[80]

The release of mast cell toxic aldehydes formed by lipid peroxidation, and neuropeptides such as substance P, released by juxtaposed cardiac sensory nerves, promotes mast cell degranulation and release of mast cell-derived renin.[81] Consequently, mast cell-derived renin induces reperfusion arrhythmias following myocardial IRI through the activation of the cardiac renin-angiotensin system (RAS) and locally formed ANG II that exacerbates release of norepinephrine (NE) from isolated sympathetic nerve terminals.[82–84] Activation of Gi-coupled receptors, such as histamine-H4, adenosine-A3, and sphingosinephosphate-1 receptors, all expressed at the mast cell surface, significantly reduced RAS-system activation and induced cardioprotective anti-RAS effects.

Similarly, IPC has been shown to mimic the cardioprotective effects of anti-RAS signalling. In both situations, anti-RAS cardioprotection was induced by the activation of protein kinase C epsilon (PKC-ϵ), and mitochondrial aldehyde dehydrogenase-2 (ALDH2), regulating aldehyde-induced mast cell renin release.[82–84] Furthermore, IPC also produced cardioprotection and decreased release of mast cell MPO following myocardial IRI, by activating the Na^+/H^+ exchanger and consequent degranulation of resident cardiac mast cells.[85] In addition, it has recently been proposed that ATP-induced renin release from mast cells exacerbates myocardial IRI, through the regulation of ecto-nucleoside triphosphate diphosphohydrolase 1/CD39 (CD39) and ATP availability at the mast cell surface. Thus, it has been demonstrated that overexpression of CD39 prevents ATP-induced renin release and exerts a cardioprotective effect.[86] Controversially, pharmacological preconditioning with NE produces a cardioprotective and anti-arrhythmic effect similar to IPC through degranulation of resident cardiac mast cells, reduction of lactate dehydrogenase, and MPO activation,[87] following myocardial IRI.

In summary, resident cardiac mast cells are an important detector system for initiating the pro-inflammatory response to AMI, and they are therefore potential targets for cardioprotection.

7. Cardiac fibroblasts as targets for cardioprotection

Cardiac homeostasis is supported by a network of direct and indirect interactions between cardiomyocytes and other resident myocardial cell types, such as endothelial cells, fibroblasts, pericytes and vascular smooth muscle cells, macrophages, mast cells, and epicardial adipocytes.[88,89] Because the adult mammalian myocardium has negligible regenerative capacity, healing of the injured heart following AMI is dependent on a superbly orchestrated cellular response that is driven by an inflammatory cascade, and ultimately leads to formation of a collagen-based scar.[90] As the infarct micro-environment changes, cardiac fibroblasts undergo dramatic phenotypic alterations that critically regulate repair and remodelling of the infarcted heart.[91] During the inflammatory phase of infarct healing, cardiac fibroblasts respond to DAMPs released by dying cells, and activate pro-inflammatory and matrix-degrading programmes.[92,93] Considering that several other cell types, including endothelial cells, immune cells, and ischaemic cardiomyocytes can also secrete pro-inflammatory mediators, the relative contribution of fibroblasts remains unclear. A recent study suggested that fibroblast-derived granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF) release may play an important role in chemotactic attraction of neutrophils and monocytes in the infarcted myocardium.[94] It has also been suggested that during the early post-ischaemic period, fibroblasts may modulate survival pathways in cardiomyocytes, affecting their susceptibility to ischaemic death.[95,96] These effects may be mediated through secretion of soluble pro- or anti-apoptotic mediators by fibroblasts,[95] via release of exosomes containing miRNAs,[97] or through modulation of the extracellular matrix by fibroblast-derived MMPs.[98]

As professional phagocytes clear the infarct from dead cells and matrix debris, mediators repressing inflammation are released, and anti-inflammatory mononuclear cell subsets predominate.[36,99] Suppression of the inflammatory response is associated with expansion and activation of a reparative programme in cardiac fibroblasts. In the healing infarct, resident fibroblast populations are recruited to the area of necrosis, proliferate and aggregate, mediating formation of a scar.[100] Moreover, local activation of neurohumoral pathways (such as ANG II and aldosterone), and generation of growth factors, such as TGF-β1 play a critical role in conversion of cardiac fibroblasts into myofibroblasts, activated matrix-synthetic cells that incorporate contractile proteins (such as α-smooth muscle actin) in stress fibers.[101] Secreted mediators bind to fibroblast cell surface receptors (such as cytokine and growth factor receptors, integrins, syndecans, and CD44), triggering downstream signalling cascades that activate a fibrogenic programme.[102,103]

TGF-β1 has a wide range of effects on cardiac fibroblasts, mediated through activation of a series of intracellular effectors, the Smads.[104,105] Smad3-mediated induction of an integrin-mediated programme in cardiac fibroblasts has been demonstrated to play a critical role in repair of the infarcted heart, promoting formation of an organized scar with well-aligned myofibroblasts, and preserving the structural integrity of the ventricle.[105] Some of the fibrogenic effects of TGF-β1 may be mediated through activation of other fibrogenic mediators, such as IL-11.[106] Additionally to TGF-β1, *in vivo* infusion of IL-10 post-MI in mice increased fibroblast activation, and improved the LV micro-environment to diminish inflammation and facilitate cardiac wound healing.[107]

Scar maturation is associated with reduction in the population of infarct fibroblasts,[108] loss of myofibroblast phenotype, apoptosis of many activated fibroblasts,[109] and expression of specialized matrix proteins by

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/cardiovascres/article-abstract/115/7/1117/5368489 by Albert Einstein Coll Med - Cardozo - Yeshiva Univ Libraries user on 04 November 2019

surviving fibroblast subsets.[110] In contrast, in non-infarcted remodelling segments, resident fibroblasts may exhibit chronic activation in response to pressure and volume loads, contributing to adverse post-infarction remodelling.

Considering their crucial involvement in both injurious and reparative processes, targeting the fibroblasts following AMI poses major challenges. Characterization of fibroblast subpopulations with distinct functional profiles, and identification of specific fibroblast-derived mediators involved in injury, repair and adverse remodelling are needed in order to develop safe and effective therapeutic approaches.

8. Targeting long ncRNA and miRNA as a cardioprotective strategy

Non-coding RNAs (ncRNAs) are recognized as important regulators of several pathophysiological processes, including cardiovascular and inflammatory diseases, and have been investigated for their diagnostic and therapeutic potential, including in cardioprotection (reviewed in Refs.[111,112]). The many types of ncRNAs are broadly classified in small, <200 nucleotides, and long ncRNA (lncRNA), >200 nucleotides. Although there is much more information about the role of small miRNAs in the regulation of inflammatory processes after AMI, the importance of lncRNAs has been increasingly demonstrated,[113] including one particular type of lncRNA, the circular RNAs (circRNAs). MiRNAs control the metabolism of immune cells such as macrophages, T cells, B cells, and DCs,[114,115] and lncRNAs have been implicated in regulating inflammation, inflammatory factors, and macrophage activation.[116–119]

The lncRNAs ANRIL and KCNQ1OT1, were shown to be positively associated with LV dysfunction after AMI, supporting a deleterious role for these lncRNAs.[120] On the other hand, the lncRNA, autophagy-promoting factor has been suggested to be cardioprotective, because it can inhibit autophagy by sequestering one of its inducers, miR-188-3p.[121]

The circRNA, MICRA, was identified as a potential cardioprotective RNA in IRI.[122] However, these are mere associations between blood inflammatory cell levels and IRI and LV function following AMI. Mechanistic studies are therefore required to address the cardioprotective and therapeutic potential of these RNA molecules. This will likely be the aim of future research, considering that therapeutic tools based on RNA modulation are applicable in the clinic, and are the topic of active investigation.

There is increasing evidence of miRNA regulation of the immune system, including the development and function of DCs and the inflammatory response after AMI.[123,124] For instance, miR-155 is required for DCs to activate $CD4^+$ T cells.[125,126] It has been demonstrated *in vitro* that while down-regulation of miR-let-7i impaired DCs' ability to activate T cells, it improved their capability to induce T_{reg} expansion.[127] Functional experiments in mice showed that overexpression of miR-148a, miR-148b, and miR-152 inhibited DC secretion of pro-inflammatory cytokines and attenuated the expansion of $CD4^+$ T cells.[128] The up- or down-regulation of miR-23b, miR-30b, miR-99a, and miR-125a in tolerogenic DCs affected their capacity to produce ILs.[129,130] MiR-181a reduced the DC-mediated inflammatory response by oxidized low-density lipoproteins in atherosclerosis.[131] Notably, miR-181a and miR-150 play an important role in the regulation of apoptosis and the DC-mediated inflammatory response to MI.[132,133] *In vitro* overexpression of miR-181a or miR-150 suppressed cardiomyocyte apoptosis under hypoxia by attenuating the DC inflammatory response.[132] Interestingly, the cardioprotective role of miR-150 in AMI was suggested due to its regulation of monocyte migration and pro-inflammatory cytokine production in mice and human.[134] In addition, low-circulating levels of miR-150 in blood cells following an AMI were associated with inflammation, LV remodelling and poor outcome,[135] thus suggesting that this miRNA, mostly expressed in monocytes and with paracrine roles in angiogenesis,[122] could act as a cardioprotective agent in IRI. Therefore, targeting miRNAs regulating DCs may constitute another cardioprotective approach.

9. Future perspectives

A number of anti-inflammatory cardioprotective strategies, which have been shown in the experimental setting to reduce early and late MI size and prevent adverse LV remodelling, have failed in the clinical setting to show any benefit in AMI patients. The reasons for this are complex and multi-factorial, and have been extensively reviewed elsewhere[136–139] and only an overview is provided in this section.

9.1 Addressing the complex immune cell response to AMI

As highlighted in this review, the inflammatory response to AMI is hugely complex and involves a number of different immune cell types, many of which play dynamic and divergent roles by sustaining inflammation in the early phase, and/or resolving inflammation during the reparative healing phase. The natural history of the inflammatory/fibrotic response post-AMI has been illustrated in pigs indicating that there is a timely co-ordinated cellular response to myocardial IRI, and understanding the mechanisms involved in tissue repair will provide valuable information in the development of novel cardioprotective strategies.[140] The interaction of the immune cells with each other and with non-immune cells such as cardiomyocytes, endothelial cells, and fibroblasts further complicates the inflammatory response to AMI. Therefore, this needs to be taken into consideration when targeting immune cells following AMI, and requires a better understanding of the immune cell response to myocardial IRI. This may be achieved by timing the administration of anti-inflammatory cardioprotective therapies to specifically target either the initial pro-inflammatory or subsequent anti-inflammatory reparative phase, either separately or in combination. The contribution of immune cells to myocardial damage and repair in the setting of AMI at different time points, during ischaemia, early after reperfusion and during scar formation and wound healing is illustrated in *Figures* 1–3.

9.2 Multi-target approach to cardioprotection

The complex inflammatory response to AMI has many players, including the interplay between the innate immune response and subsequent immune cell infiltration into the MI zone. However, the majority of anti-inflammatory cardioprotective strategies which have failed in the clinical setting has been directed to a single component of the inflammatory response, such as a particular cytokine or a specific immune cell type, and this may have contributed to the failure of these studies. Therefore, a multi-target anti-inflammatory strategy aimed at different components of the inflammatory response to AMI may be more effective at preventing myocardial IRI. For example, one could combine the early administration of an agent which inhibits the pro-inflammatory response to AMI (e.g. pro-inflammatory monocytes) with the subsequent administration of agent which activates the anti-inflammatory reparative response to AMI (e.g. anti-inflammatory monocytes).

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/cardiovascres/article-abstract/115/7/1117/5368489 by Albert Einstein Coll Med - Cardozo - Yeshiva Univ Libraries user on 04 November 2019

However, the situation is further complicated, when one takes into consideration the other non-inflammatory components of myocardial IRI, such as the cardiomyocytes (mitochondrial dysfunction, calcium overload, and oxidative stress), coronary endothelial dysfunction and microvascular obstruction, platelet activation, and so on. As such, multi-target cardioprotective therapies should also address these different components of myocardial IRI.[141]

9.3 Preclinical rigour and reproducibility and more clinically relevant animal AMI models

The preclinical animal AMI models that have been used to test anti-inflammatory cardioprotective strategies do not represent the typical AMI patient. In most experimental studies, AMI is induced in juvenile healthy animals by occluding a healthy coronary artery, whereas in the clinical setting AMI typically occurs in middle-aged patients and is due to rupture of a coronary atherosclerotic plaque and superimposed thrombosis and inflammation.[137] In addition, more clinically relevant animal AMI models need to be used, which take into consideration co-morbidities (such as age, diabetes, hypertension, hyperlipidaemia, and so on), and co-medications (such as statins, P2Y12 inhibitors, beta-blocker), which are known to interfere with cardioprotection (reviewed in Refs.[137,142]).

Another important reason for the failed translation of cardioprotection from the bench-side to the bed-side has been the lack of rigour and reproducibility used in the preclinical testing of novel cardioprotective therapies.[143] This can be addressed by setting up robust animal AMI protocols and setting up of a network of research centres for undertaking preclinical multicentre randomized placebo-controlled small and large animal studies. This network can then be used to test carefully selected cardioprotective therapies, using standardized myocardial IRI protocols and centralized data analysis. This approach was utilized by the US-based Consortium for preclinicAl assESsment of cARdioprotective therapies (CAESAR),[144,145] and has been proposed by our EU-CARDIOPROTECTION CA16225 COST Action.[146]

In conclusion, further studies are required to determine whether targeting the immune response to myocardial IRI can improve clinical outcomes following AMI. Although a number of anti-inflammatory cardioprotective therapies have failed to reduce early and late MI size and improve clinical outcomes following AMI, the majority has been single-targeted and directed to immune cells such as neutrophils and monocytes/macrophages. Experimental studies have reported beneficial effects from targeting other components of the immune cell response to AMI, including lymphocytes, DCs, lymphocytes, and mast cells, and these have the potential to improve clinical outcomes following AMI.

Conflict of interest: none declared.

Funding

This work was supported by the National Institute for Health Research University College London Hospitals Biomedical Research Centre [to D.H.]; British Heart Foundation [FS/10/039/28270 to D.H.]; Duke-National University Singapore Medical School [to D.H.]; Singapore Ministry of Health's National Medical Research Council under its Clinician Scientist-Senior Investigator scheme [NMRC/CSA-SI/0011/2017 to D.H.] and Collaborative Centre Grant scheme [NMRC/CGAug16C006 to D.H.]; Singapore Ministry of Education Academic Research Fund Tier 2 [MOE2016-T2-2-021 to D.H.]; German Research Foundation [CRC/SFB 1213 B05 to R.S.]; Grants from the Bundesministerium für Bildung und Forschung [BMBF01 EO1004 to S.F.]. National Research Fund of Luxembourg [C17/BM/11613033/PACA to Y.D. and Eurostars MIPROG E! 9686 to Y.D.]; Ministry of Higher Education and Research of Luxembourg (to Y.D. and C.P.C.G.); Fondation du Coeur (to Y.D.). National Institutes of Health grants R01 HL76246 and R01 HL85440, US Department of Defense Grants PR151134 and PR151029 (to N.G.F.). Russian Government Program for competitive growth of Kazan Federal University, Kazan (Russian Federation), by the SHF-Foundation (SHF/FG657P/2017) and by the von Behring-Röntgen-Foundation (Marburg, Germany) [to H.A.C.F.]. This article is based upon work from COST Action EU-CARDIOPROTECTION CA16225 supported by COST (European Cooperation in Science and Technology).

References

1. Schmidt M, Jacobsen JB, Lash TL, Bøtker HE, Sørensen HT. 25 year trends in first time hospitalisation for acute myocardial infarction, subsequent short and long term mortality, and the prognostic impact of sex and comorbidity: a Danish nationwide cohort study. *BMJ* 2012;**344**:e356.
2. Szummer K, Wallentin L, Lindhagen L, Alfredsson J, Erlinge D, Held C, James S, Kellerth T, Lindahl B, Ravn-Fischer A, Rydberg E, Yndigegn T, Jernberg T. Improved outcomes in patients with ST-elevation myocardial infarction during the last 20 years are related to implementation of evidence-based treatments: experiences from the SWEDEHEART registry 1995-2014. *Eur Heart J* 2017;**38**:3056–3065.
3. Chen J, Hsieh AF, Dharmarajan K, Masoudi FA, Krumholz HM. National trends in heart failure hospitalization after acute myocardial infarction for Medicare beneficiaries: 1998. *Circulation* 2013;**128**:2577–2584.
4. Liu J, Wang H, Li J. Inflammation and inflammatory cells in myocardial infarction and reperfusion injury: a double-edged sword. *Clin Med Insights Cardiol* 2016;**10**:79–84.
5. Ong S-B, Hernández-Reséndiz S, Crespo-Avilan GE, Mukhametshina RT, Kwek X-Y, Cabrera-Fuentes HA, Hausenloy DJ. Inflammation following acute myocardial infarction: multiple players, dynamic roles, and novel therapeutic opportunities. *Pharmacol Ther* 2018;**186**:73–87.
6. Yang XM, Cui L, White J, Kuck J, Ruchko MV, Wilson GL, Alexeyev M, Gillespie MN, Downey JM, Cohen MV. Mitochondrially targeted endonuclease III has a powerful anti-infarct effect in an in vivo rat model of myocardial ischemia/reperfusion. *Basic Res Cardiol* 2015;**110**:3.
7. Zuurbier CJ, Abbate A, Cabrera-Fuentes HA, Cohen MV, Collino M, De Kleijn DPV, Downey JM, Pagliaro P, Preissner KT, Takahashi M, Davidson SM. Innate immunity as a target for acute cardioprotection. Cardiovasc Res 2019;**115**:1131–1142.
8. Chia S, Nagurney JT, Brown DFM, Raffel OC, Bamberg F, Senatore F, Wackers FJT, Jang I-K. Association of leukocyte and neutrophil counts with infarct size, left ventricular function and outcomes after percutaneous coronary intervention for ST-elevation myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 2009;**103**:333–337.
9. van Hout GP, van Solinge WW, Gijsberts CM, Teuben MP, Leliefeld PH, Heeres M, Nijhoff F, de Jong S, Bosch L, de Jager SC, Huisman A, Stella PR, Pasterkamp G, Koenderman LJ, Hoefer IE. Elevated mean neutrophil volume represents altered neutrophil composition and reflects damage after myocardial infarction. *Basic Res Cardiol* 2015;**110**:58.
10. Frangogiannis NG. Interleukin-1 in cardiac injury, repair, and remodeling: pathophysiologic and translational concepts. *Discoveries* 2015;**3**:e41.
11. Soehnlein O, Zernecke A, Eriksson EE, Rothfuchs AG, Pham CT, Herwald H, Bidzhekov K, Rottenberg ME, Weber C, Lindbom L. Neutrophil secretion products pave the way for inflammatory monocytes. *Blood* 2008;**112**:1461–1471.
12. Schloss MJ, Horckmans M, Nitz K, Duchene J, Drechsler M, Bidzhekov K, Scheiermann C, Weber C, Soehnlein O, Steffens S. The time-of-day of myocardial infarction onset affects healing through oscillations in cardiac neutrophil recruitment. *EMBO Mol Med* 2016;**8**:937–948.
13. Horckmans M, Ring L, Duchene J, Santovito D, Schloss MJ, Drechsler M, Weber C, Soehnlein O, Steffens S. Neutrophils orchestrate post-myocardial infarction healing by polarizing macrophages towards a reparative phenotype. *Eur Heart J* 2017;**38**:187–197.
14. Zhao Z-Q, Corvera JS, Halkos ME, Kerendi F, Wang N-P, Guyton RA, Vinten-Johansen J. Inhibition of myocardial injury by ischemic postconditioning during reperfusion: comparison with ischemic preconditioning. *Am J Physiol – Heart Circ Physiol* 2003;**285**:H579–H588.
15. Granfeldt A, Jiang R, Wang NP, Mykytenko J, Eldaif S, Deneve J, Zhao ZQ, Guyton RA, Tønnesen E, Vinten-Johansen J. Neutrophil inhibition contributes to cardioprotection by postconditioning. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 2012;**56**:48–56.
16. Saxena P, Aggarwal S, Misso NL, Passage J, Newman MAJ, Thompson PJ, Udekem Y. D, Praporski S, Konstantinov IE. Remote ischaemic preconditioning down-regulates kinin receptor expression in neutrophils of patients undergoing heart surgery. *Interact Cardiovasc Thorac Surg* 2013;**17**:653–658.
17. Bujak M, Frangogiannis NG. The role of IL-1 in the pathogenesis of heart disease. *Arch Immunol Ther Exp (Warsz)* 2009;**57**:165–176.
18. Carbone F, Crowe LA, Roth A, Burger F, Lenglet S, Braunersreuther V, Brandt KJ, Quercioli A, Mach F, Vallée J-P, Montecucco F. Treatment with anti-RANKL

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/cardiovascres/article-abstract/115/7/1117/5368489 by Albert Einstein Coll Med - Cardozo - Yeshiva Univ Libraries user on 04 November 2019

antibody reduces infarct size and attenuates dysfunction impacting on neutrophil-mediated injury. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 2016;**94**:82–94.
19. Hiroi T, Wajima T, Negoro T, Ishii M, Nakano Y, Kiuchi Y, Mori Y, Shimizu S. Neutrophil TRPM2 channels are implicated in the exacerbation of myocardial ischaemia/reperfusion injury. *Cardiovasc Res* 2013;**97**:271–281.
20. Praetner M, Zuchtriegel G, Holzer M, Uhl B, Schaubächer J, Mittmann L, Fabritius M, Fürst R, Zahler S, Funken D, Lerchenberger M, Khandoga A, Kanse S, Lauber K, Krombach F, Reichel CA. Plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 promotes neutrophil infiltration and tissue injury on ischemia–reperfusion. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 2018;**38**:829–842.
21. Bao J, Sato K, Li M, Gao Y, Abid R, Aird W, Simons M, Post MJ. PR-39 and PR-11 peptides inhibit ischemia-reperfusion injury by blocking proteasome-mediated I kappa B alpha degradation. *Am J Physiol-Heart Circ Physiol* 2001;**281**:H2612–H2618.
22. van der Pals J, Koul S, Andersson P, Götberg M, Ubachs JF, Kanski M, Arheden H A, Olivecrona GK, Larsson B, Erlinge D. Treatment with the C5a receptor antagonist ADC-1004 reduces myocardial infarction in a porcine ischemia-reperfusion model. *BMC Cardiovasc Disord* 2010;**10**:45.
23. Dokken BB, Bonte LRL, Davis-Gorman G, Teachey MK, Seaver N, McDonagh PF. Glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), immediately prior to reperfusion, decreases neutrophil activation and reduces myocardial infarct size in rodents. *Horm Metab Res* 2011;**43**:300–305.
24. Amsterdam EA, Pan H-L, Rendig SV, Symons JD, Fletcher MP, Longhurst JC. Limitation of myocardial infarct size in pigs with a dual lipoxygenase-cyclooxygenase blocking agent by inhibition of neutrophil activity without reduction of neutrophil migration. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1993;**22**:1738–1744.
25. Kohtani T, Abe Y, Sato M, Miyauchi K, Kawachi K. Protective effects of anti-neutrophil antibody against myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury in rats. *Eur Surg Res* 2002;**34**:313–320.
26. Burke SE, Wright CD, Potoczak RE, Boucher DM, Dodd GD, Taylor DG, Kaplan HR. Reduction of canine myocardial infarct size by CI-959, an inhibitor of inflammatory cell activation. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 1992;**20**:619–629.
27. Vitola JV, Forman MB, Holsinger JP, Atkinson JB, Murray JJ. Reduction of myocardial infarct size in rabbits and inhibition of activation of rabbit and human neutrophils by lidocaine. *Am Heart J* 1997;**133**:315–322.
28. Shen Y-C, Chen C-F, Sung Y-J. Tetrandrine ameliorates ischaemia-reperfusion injury of rat myocardium through inhibition of neutrophil priming and activation. *Br J Pharmacol* 1999;**128**:1593–1601.
29. Ali M, Pulli B, Courties G, Tricot B, Sebas M, Iwamoto Y, Hilgendorf I, Schob S, Dong A, Zheng W, Skoura A, Kalgukar A, Cortes C, Ruggeri R, Swirski FK, Nahrendorf M, Buckbinder L, Chen JW. Myeloperoxidase inhibition improves ventricular function and remodeling after experimental myocardial infarction. *JACC Basic Transl Sci* 2016;**1**:633–643.
30. Liehn EA, Kanzler I, Konschalla S, Kroh A, Simsekyilmaz S, Sonmez TT, Bucala R, Bernhagen J, Weber C. Compartmentalized protective and detrimental effects of endogenous macrophage migration-inhibitory factor mediated by CXCR2 in a mouse model of myocardial ischemia/reperfusion. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 2013;**33**:2180–2186.
31. Oral H, Kanzler I, Tuchscheerer N, Curaj A, Simsekyilmaz S, Sönmez TT, Radu E, Postea O, Weber C, Schuh A, Liehn EA. CXC chemokine KC fails to induce neutrophil infiltration and neoangiogenesis in a mouse model of myocardial infarction. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 2013;**60**:1–7.
32. Curaj A, Staudt M, Fatu R, Kraaijeveld AO, Jankowski J, Biessen EAL, Liehn EA. Blockade of CCR3 retains the neutrophils, preserving their survival during healing after myocardial infarction. *Discoveries* 2015;**3**:e45.
33. Baran KW, Nguyen M, McKendall GR, Lambrew CT, Dykstra G, Palmeri ST, Gibbons RJ, Borzak S, Sobel BE, Gourlay SG, Rundle AC, Gibson CM, Barron HV. Double-blind, randomized trial of an anti-CD18 antibody in conjunction with recombinant tissue plasminogen activator for acute myocardial infarction: limitation of myocardial infarction following thrombolysis in acute myocardial infarction (LIMIT AMI) Study. *Circulation* 2001;**104**:2778–2783.
34. Faxon DP, Gibbons RJ, Chronos NAF, Gurbel PA, Sheehan F. The effect of blockade of the CD11/CD18 integrin receptor on infarct size in patients with acute myocardial infarction treated with direct angioplasty: the results of the HALT-MI study. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2002;**40**:1199–1204.
35. Leuschner F, Rauch PJ, Ueno T, Gorbatov R, Marinelli B, Lee WW, Dutta P, Wei Y, Robbins C, Iwamoto Y, Sena B, Chudnovskiy A, Panizzi P, Keliher E, Higgins JM, Libby P, Moskowitz MA, Pittet MJ, Swirski FK, Weissleder R, Nahrendorf M. Rapid monocyte kinetics in acute myocardial infarction are sustained by extramedullary monocytopoiesis. *J Exp Med* 2012;**209**:123–137.
36. Nahrendorf M, Swirski FK, Aikawa E, Stangenberg L, Wurdinger T, Figueiredo J-L, Libby P, Weissleder R, Pittet MJ. The healing myocardium sequentially mobilizes two monocyte subsets with divergent and complementary functions. *J Exp Med* 2007;**204**:3037–3047.
37. Nahrendorf M, Swirski FK. Monocyte and macrophage heterogeneity in the heart. *Circ Res* 2013;**112**:1624–1633.
38. van der Laan AM, Hirsch A, Robbers LF, Nijveldt R, Lommerse I, Delewi R, van der Vleuten PA, Biemond BJ, Zwaginga JJ, van der Giessen WJ, Zijlstra F, van Rossum AC, Voermans C, van der Schoot CE, Piek JJ. A proinflammatory monocyte response is associated with myocardial injury and impaired functional outcome in patients with ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction. *Am Heart J* 2012;**163**:57–65.e2.
39. Tsujioka H, Imanishi T, Ikejima H, Kuroi A, Takarada S, Tanimoto T, Kitabata H, Okochi K, Arita Y, Ishibashi K, Komukai K, Kataiwa H, Nakamura N, Hirata K, Tanaka A, Akasaka T. Impact of heterogeneity of human peripheral blood monocyte subsets on myocardial salvage in patients with primary acute myocardial infarction. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2009;**54**:130–138.
40. Kakio T, Matsumori A, Ono K, Ito H, Matsushima K, Sasayama S. Roles and relationship of macrophages and monocyte chemotactic and activating factor/monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 in the ischemic and reperfused rat heart. *Lab Invest* 2000;**80**:1127–1136.
41. Martinovic I, Abegunewardene N, Seul M, Vosseler M, Horstick G, Buerke M, Darius H, Lindemann S. Elevated monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 serum levels in patients at risk for coronary artery disease. *Circ J* 2005;**69**:1484–1489.
42. Zouggari Y, Ait-Oufella H, Bonnin P, Simon T, Sage AP, Guérin C, Vilar J, Caligiuri G, Tsiantoulas D, Laurans L, Dumeau E, Kotti S, Bruneval P, Charo IF, Binder CJ, Danchin N, Tedgui A, Tedder TF, Silvestre J-S, Mallat Z. B lymphocytes trigger monocyte mobilization and impair heart function after acute myocardial infarction. *Nat Med* 2013;**19**:1273–1280.
43. Bajpai G, Schneider C, Wong N, Bredemeyer A, Hulsmans M, Nahrendorf M, Epelman S, Kreisel D, Liu Y, Itoh A, Shankar TS, Selzman CH, Drakos SG, Lavine KJ. The human heart contains distinct macrophage subsets with divergent origins and functions. *Nat Med* 2018;**24**:1234–1245.
44. Leuschner F, Panizzi P, Chico-Calero I, Lee WW, Ueno T, Cortez-Retamozo V, Waterman P, Gorbatov R, Marinelli B, Iwamoto Y, Chudnovskiy A, Figueiredo J-L, Sosnovik DE, Pittet MJ, Swirski FK, Weissleder R, Nahrendorf M. Angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibition prevents the release of monocytes from their splenic reservoir in mice with myocardial infarction. *Circ Res* 2010;**107**:1364–1373.
45. Grisanti LA, Gumpert AM, Traynham CJ, Gorsky JE, Repas AA, Gao E, Carter RL, Yu D, Calvert JW, García AP, Ibáñez B, Rabinowitz JE, Koch WJ, Tilley DG. Leukocyte-expressed β2-adrenergic receptors are essential for survival after acute myocardial injury. *Circulation* 2016;**134**:153–167.
46. Hilgendorf I, Gerhardt LMS, Tan TC, Winter C, Holderried TAW, Chousterman BG, Iwamoto Y, Liao R, Zirlik A, Scherer-Crosbie M, Hedrick CC, Libby P, Nahrendorf M, Weissleder R, Swirski FK. Ly-6Chigh monocytes depend on Nr4a1 to balance both inflammatory and reparative phases in the infarcted myocardium. *Circ Res* 2014;**114**:1611–1622.
47. Miller EJ, Li J, Leng L, McDonald C, Atsumi T, Bucala R, Young LH. Macrophage migration inhibitory factor stimulates AMP-activated protein kinase in the ischaemic heart. *Nature* 2008;**451**:578–582.
48. Qi D, Hu X, Wu X, Merk M, Leng L, Bucala R, Young LH. Cardiac macrophage migration inhibitory factor inhibits JNK pathway activation and injury during ischemia/reperfusion. *J Clin Invest* 2009;**119**:3807–3816.
49. Luedike P, Hendgen-Cotta UB, Sobierajski J, Totzeck M, Reeh M, Dewor M, Lue H, Krisp C, Wolters D, Kelm M, Bernhagen J, Rassaf T. Cardioprotection through S-nitros(yl)ation of macrophage migration inhibitory factor. *Circulation* 2012;**125**:1880–1889.
50. Gao X-M, Liu Y, White D, Su Y, Drew BG, Bruce CR, Kiriazis H, Xu Q, Jennings N, Bobik A, Febbraio MA, Kingwell BA, Bucala R, Fingerle-Rowson G, Dart AM, Morand EF, Du X-J. Deletion of macrophage migration inhibitory factor protects the heart from severe ischemia–reperfusion injury: a predominant role of anti-inflammation. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 2011;**50**:991–999.
51. DeBerge M, Yeap XY, Dehn S, Zhang S, Grigoryeva L, Misener S, Procissi D, Zhou X, Lee DC, Muller WA, Luo X, Rothlin C, Tabas I, Thorp EB. MerTK cleavage on resident cardiac macrophages compromises repair after myocardial ischemia reperfusion injury. *Circ Res* 2017;**121**:930–940.
52. Zhou X, Luo Y-C, Ji W-J, Zhang L, Dong Y, Ge L, Lu R-Y, Sun H-Y, Guo Z-Z, Yang G-H, Jiang T-M, Li Y-M. Modulation of mononuclear phagocyte inflammatory response by liposome-encapsulated voltage gated sodium channel inhibitor ameliorates myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury in rats. *PLoS One* 2013;**8**:e74390.
53. Koeppen M, Harter PN, Bonney S, Bonney M, Reithel S, Zachskorn C, Mittelbronn M, Eckle T. Adora2b signaling on bone marrow derived cells dampens myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury. *Anesthesiology* 2012;**116**:1245–1257.
54. Tian Y, Piras BA, Kron IL, French BA, Yang Z. Adenosine 2B receptor activation reduces myocardial reperfusion injury by promoting aAnti-inflammatory macrophages differentiation via PI3K/Akt pathway. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* 2015;**2015**:1–8.
55. Wang Z, Huang S, Sheng Y, Peng X, Liu H, Jin N, Cai J, Shu Y, Li T, Li P, Fan C, Hu X, Zhang W, Long R, You Y, Huang C, Song Y, Xiang C, Wang J, Yang Y, Liu K. Topiramate modulates post-infarction inflammation primarily by targeting monocytes or macrophages. *Cardiovasc Res* 2017;**113**:475–487.
56. Nakano Y, Matoba T, Tokutome M, Funamoto D, Katsuki S, Ikeda G, Nagaoka K, Ishikita A, Nakano K, Koga J, Sunagawa K, Egashira K. Nanoparticle-mediated delivery of irbesartan induces cardioprotection from myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury by antagonizing monocyte-mediated inflammation. *Sci Rep* 2016;**6**:29601.
57. Hofmann U, Beyersdorf N, Weirather J, Podolskaya A, Bauersachs J, Ertl G, Kerkau T, Frantz S. Activation of CD4+ T lymphocytes improves wound healing and survival after experimental myocardial infarction in mice. *Circulation* 2012;**125**:1652–1663.

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/cardiovascres/article-abstract/115/7/1117/5368489 by Albert Einstein Coll Med - Cardozo - Yeshiva Univ Libraries user on 04 November 2019

58. Boag SE, Das R, Shmeleva EV, Bagnall A, Egred M, Howard N, Bennaceur K, Zaman A, Keavney B, Spyridopoulos I. T lymphocytes and fractalkine contribute to myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury in patients. *J Clin Invest* 2015;**125**:3063–3076.
59. Ma ZG, Dai J, Yuan YP, Bian ZY, Xu SC, Jin YG, Zhang X, Tang QZ. T-bet deficiency attenuates cardiac remodelling in rats. *Basic Res Cardiol* 2018;**113**:19.
60. Weirather J, Hofmann UDW, Beyersdorf N, Ramos GC, Vogel B, Frey A, Ertl G, Kerkau T, Frantz S. Foxp3+ CD4+ T cells improve healing after myocardial infarction by modulating monocyte/macrophage differentiation. *Circ Res* 2014;**115**:55–67.
61. Saxena A, Dobaczewski M, Rai V, Haque Z, Chen W, Li N, Frangogiannis NG. Regulatory T cells are recruited in the infarcted mouse myocardium and may modulate fibroblast phenotype and function. *Am J Physiol-Heart Circ Physiol* 2014;**307**:H1233–H1242.
62. Choo EH, Lee J-H, Park E-H, Park HE, Jung N-C, Kim T-H, Koh Y-S, Kim E, Seung K-B, Park C, Hong K-S, Kang K, Song J-Y, Seo HG, Lim D-S, Chang K. Infarcted myocardium-primed dendritic cells improve remodeling and cardiac function after myocardial infarction by modulating the regulatory T cell and macrophage polarization. *Circulation* 2017;**135**:1444–1457.
63. Ke D, Fang J, Fan L, Chen L. Targeted deletion of regulatory T cells attenuates the protective effects of myocardial ischemic preconditioning in rats. *Scand Cardiovasc J* 2015;**49**:64–71.
64. Yang Z, Day Y-J, Toufektsian M-C, Xu Y, Ramos SI, Marshall MA, French BA, Linden J. Myocardial infarct-sparing effect of adenosine A2A receptor activation is due to its action on CD4+ T lymphocytes. *Circulation* 2006;**114**:2056–2064.
65. Mathes D, Weirather J, Nordbeck P, Arias-Loza AP, Burkard M, Pachel C, Kerkau T, Beyersdorf N, Frantz S, Hofmann U. CD4+ Foxp3+ T-cells contribute to myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 2016;**101**:99–105.
66. Borg N, Alter C, Görldt N, Jacoby C, Ding Z, Steckel B, Quast C, Bönner F, Friebe D, Temme S, Flögel U, Schrader J. CD73 on T cells orchestrates cardiac wound healing after myocardial infarction by purinergic metabolic reprogramming. *Circulation* 2017;**136**:297–313.
67. Horckmans M, Bianchini M, Santovito D, Megens RTA, Springael J-Y, Negri I, Vacca M, Eusanio MD, Moschetta A, Weber C, Duchene J, Steffens S. Pericardial adipose tissue regulates granulopoiesis, fibrosis, and cardiac function after myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 2018;**137**:948–960.
68. Mildner A, Jung S. Development and function of dendritic cell subsets. *Immunity* 2014;**40**:642–656.
69. Hart DN, Fabre JW. Demonstration and characterization of Ia-positive dendritic cells in the interstitial connective tissues of rat heart and other tissues, but not brain. *J Exp Med* 1981;**154**:347–361.
70. Zhang J, Yu ZX, Fujita S, Yamaguchi ML, Ferrans VJ. Interstitial dendritic cells of the rat heart. Quantitative and ultrastructural changes in experimental myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 1993;**87**:909–920.
71. Anzai A, Anzai T, Nagai S, Maekawa Y, Naito K, Kaneko H, Sugano Y, Takahashi T, Abe H, Mochizuki S, Sano M, Yoshikawa T, Okada Y, Koyasu S, Ogawa S, Fukuda K. Regulatory role of dendritic cells in postinfarction healing and left ventricular remodeling. *Circulation* 2012;**125**:1234–1245.
72. Nagai T, Honda S, Sugano Y, Matsuyama T, Ohta-Ogo K, Asaumi Y, Ikeda Y, Kusano K, Ishihara M, Yasuda S, Ogawa H, Ishibashi-Ueda H, Anzai T. Decreased myocardial dendritic cells is associated with impaired reparative fibrosis and development of cardiac rupture after myocardial infarction in humans. *J Am Heart Assoc* 2014;**3**:e000839.
73. Van der Borght K, Scott CL, Nindl V, Bouché A, Martens L, Sichien D, Van Moorleghem J, Vanheerswynghels M, De Prijck S, Saeys Y, Ludewig B, Gillebert T, Guilliams M, Carmeliet P, Lambrecht BN. Myocardial infarction primes autoreactive T cells through activation of dendritic cells. *Cell Rep* 2017;**18**:3005–3017.
74. Liu H, Gao W, Yuan J, Wu C, Yao K, Zhang L, Ma L, Zhu J, Zou Y, Ge J. Exosomes derived from dendritic cells improve cardiac function via activation of CD4(+) T lymphocytes after myocardial infarction. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 2016;**91**:123–133.
75. Singh M, Saini HK. Resident cardiac mast cells and ischemia-reperfusion injury. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther* 2003;**8**:135–148.
76. Rydzyński K, Dalen H, Saetersdal T, Engedal H. Morphologic and morphometric analysis of the mast cells from human heart biopsies. *Agents Actions* 1987;**20**:288–290.
77. Frangogiannis NG, Lindsey ML, Michael LH, Youker KA, Bressler RB, Mendoza LH, Spengler RN, Smith CW, Entman ML. Resident cardiac mast cells degranulate and release preformed TNF-alpha, initiating the cytokine cascade in experimental canine myocardial ischemia/reperfusion. *Circulation* 1998;**98**:699–710.
78. Jaggi AS, Singh M, Sharma A, Singh D, Singh N. Cardioprotective effects of mast cell modulators in ischemia-reperfusion-induced injury in rats. *Methods Find Exp Clin Pharmacol* 2007;**29**:593–600.
79. Parikh V, Singh M. Cardiac mast cell stabilization and cardioprotective effect of ischemic preconditioning in isolated rat heart. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 1998;**31**:779–785.
80. Hooshdaran B, Kolpakov MA, Guo X, Miller SA, Wang T, Tilley DG, Rafiq K, Sabri A. Dual inhibition of cathepsin G and chymase reduces myocyte death and improves cardiac remodeling after myocardial ischemia reperfusion injury. *Basic Res Cardiol* 2017;**112**:62.
81. Mackins CJ, Kano S, Seyedi N, Schäfer U, Reid AC, Machida T, Silver RB, Levi R. Cardiac mast cell-derived renin promotes local angiotensin formation, norepinephrine release, and arrhythmias in ischemia/reperfusion. *J Clin Invest* 2006;**116**:1063–1070.
82. Morrey C, Brazin J, Seyedi N, Corti F, Silver RB, Levi R. Interaction between sensory C-fibers and cardiac mast cells in ischemia/reperfusion: activation of a local renin-angiotensin system culminating in severe arrhythmic dysfunction. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2010;**335**:76–84.
83. Marino A, Sakamoto T, Robador PA, Tomita K, Levi R. S1P receptor 1-mediated anti-renin-angiotensin system cardioprotection: pivotal role of mast cell aldehyde dehydrogenase type 2. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2017;**362**:230–242.
84. Koda K, Salazar-Rodriguez M, Corti F, Chan NY-K, Estephan R, Silver RB, Mochly-Rosen D, Levi R. Aldehyde dehydrogenase activation prevents reperfusion arrhythmias by inhibiting local renin release from cardiac mast cells. *Circulation* 2010;**122**:771–781.
85. Kaur H, Parikh V, Sharma A, Singh M. Effect of amiloride A Na+/H+ exchange inhibitor on cardioprotective effect of ischaemic preconditioning: possible involvement of resident cardiac mast cells. *Pharmacol Res* 1997;**36**:95–102.
86. Aldi S, Marino A, Tomita K, Corti F, Anand R, Olson KE, Marcus AJ, Levi R. E-NTPDase1/CD39 modulates renin release from heart mast cells during ischemia/reperfusion: a novel cardioprotective role. *FASEB J* 2015;**29**:61–69.
87. Parikh V, Singh M. Possible role of cardiac mast cells in norepinephrine-induced myocardial preconditioning. *Methods Find Exp Clin Pharmacol* 1999;**21**:269–274.
88. Hirsch E, Hilfiker-Kleiner D, Balligand J-L, Tarone G, Windt LD, Bauersachs J, Ferdinandy P, Davidson S, Hausenloy DJ, Schulz R. Interaction of the heart and its close and distant neighbours: report of the Meeting of the ESC Working Groups Myocardial Function and Cellular Biology. *Cardiovasc Res* 2013;**99**:595–599.
89. Rohrbach S, Troidl C, Hamm C, Schulz R. Ischemia and reperfusion related myocardial inflammation: a network of cells and mediators targeting the cardiomyocyte. *IUBMB Life* 2015;**67**:110–119.
90. Prabhu SD, Frangogiannis NG. The biological basis for cardiac repair after myocardial infarction. *Circ Res* 2016;**119**:91–112.
91. Shinde AV, Frangogiannis NG. Fibroblasts in myocardial infarction: a role in inflammation and repair. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 2014;**70**:74–82.
92. Saxena A, Chen W, Su Y, Rai V, Uche OU, Li N, Frangogiannis NG. IL-1 induces proinflammatory leukocyte infiltration and regulates fibroblast phenotype in the infarcted myocardium. *J Immunol* 2013;**191**:4838–4848.
93. Turner NA. Inflammatory and fibrotic responses of cardiac fibroblasts to myocardial damage associated molecular patterns (DAMPs). *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 2016;**94**:189–200.
94. Anzai A, Choi JL, He S, Fenn AM, Nairz M, Rattik S, McAlpine CS, Mindur JE, Chan CT, Iwamoto Y, Tricot B, Wojtkiewicz GR, Weissleder R, Libby P, Nahrendorf M, Stone JR, Becher B, Swirski FK. The infarcted myocardium solicits GM-CSF for the detrimental oversupply of inflammatory leukocytes. *J Exp Med* 2017;**214**:3293–3310.
95. Abrial M, Silva CCD, Pillot B, Augeul L, Ivanes F, Teixeira G, Cartier R, Angoulvant D, Ovize M, Ferrera R. Cardiac fibroblasts protect cardiomyocytes against lethal ischemia–reperfusion injury. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 2014;**68**:56–65.
96. Frangogiannis NG. The functional pluralism of fibroblasts in the infarcted myocardium. *Circ Res* 2016;**119**:1049–1051.
97. Tian C, Gao L, Zimmerman MC, Zucker IH. Myocardial infarction-induced microRNA-enriched exosomes contribute to cardiac Nrf2 dysregulation in chronic heart failure. *Am J Physiol-Heart Circ Physiol* 2018;**314**:H928–H939.
98. Piccoli M-T, Gupta SK, Viereck J, Foinquinos A, Samolovac S, Kramer FL, Garg A, Remke J, Zimmer K, Batkai S, Thum T. Inhibition of the cardiac fibroblast–enriched lncRNA Meg3 prevents cardiac fibrosis and diastolic dysfunction. *Circ Res* 2017;**121**:575–583.
99. Shiraishi M, Shintani Y, Shintani Y, Ishida H, Saba R, Yamaguchi A, Adachi H, Yashiro K, Suzuki K. Alternatively activated macrophages determine repair of the infarcted adult murine heart. *J Clin Invest* 2016;**126**:2151–2166.
100. Shinde AV, Frangogiannis NG. Mechanisms of fibroblast activation in the remodeling myocardium. *Curr Pathobiol Rep* 2017;**5**:145–152.
101. Shinde AV, Humeres C, Frangogiannis NG. **T**he role of α-smooth muscle actin in fibroblast-mediated matrix contraction and remodeling. *Biochim Biophys Acta BBA – Mol Basis Dis* 2017;**1863**:298–309.
102. Travers JG, Kamal FA, Valiente-Alandi I, Nieman ML, Sargent MA, Lorenz JN, Molkentin JD, Blaxall BC. Pharmacological and activated fibroblast targeting of Gβγ-GRK2 after myocardial ischemia attenuates heart failure progression. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2017;**70**:958–971.
103. Frangogiannis NG. Cardiac fibrosis: cell biological mechanisms, molecular pathways and therapeutic opportunities. *Mol Aspects Med* 2019;**65**:70–99.
104. Dobaczewski M, Bujak M, Li N, Gonzalez-Quesada C, Mendoza LH, Wang X-F, Frangogiannis NG. Smad3 signaling critically regulates fibroblast phenotype and function in healing myocardial infarction. *Circ Res* 2010;**107**:418–428.
105. Kong P, Shinde AV, Su Y, Russo I, Chen B, Saxena A, Conway SJ, Graff JM, Frangogiannis NG. Opposing actions of fibroblast and cardiomyocyte Smad3 signaling in the infarcted myocardium. *Circulation* 2018;**137**:707–724.
106. Schafer S, Viswanathan S, Widjaja AA, Lim W-W, Moreno-Moral A, DeLaughter DM, Ng B, Patone G, Chow K, Khin E, Tan J, Chothani SP, Ye L, Rackham OJL, Ko NSJ, Sahib NE, Pua CJ, Zhen NTG, Xie C, Wang M, Maatz H, Lim S, Saar K, Blachut S, Petretto E, Schmidt S, Putoczki T, Guimarães-Camboa N, Wakimoto H, van Heesch S, Sigmundsson K, Lim SL, Soon JL, Chao VTT, Chua YL, Tan TE, Evans SM,

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/cardiovascres/article-abstract/115/7/1117/5368489 by Albert Einstein Coll Med - Cardozo - Yeshiva Univ Libraries user on 04 November 2019

Loh YJ, Jamal MH, Ong KK, Chua KC, Ong BH, Chakaramakkil MJ, Seidman JG, Seidman CE, Hubner N, Sin KYK, Cook SA. IL11 is a crucial determinant of cardiovascular fibrosis. *Nature* 2017;**552**:110–115.
107. Jung M, Ma Y, Iyer RP, DeLeon-Pennell KY, Yabluchanskiy A, Garrett MR, Lindsey ML. IL-10 improves cardiac remodeling after myocardial infarction by stimulating M2 macrophage polarization and fibroblast activation. *Basic Res Cardiol* 2017;**112**:33.
108. Frangogiannis NG, Michael LH, Entman ML. Myofibroblasts in reperfused myocardial infarcts express the embryonic form of smooth muscle myosin heavy chain (SMemb). *Cardiovasc Res* 2000;**48**:89–100.
109. Takemura G, Ohno M, Hayakawa Y, Misao J, Kanoh M, Ohno A, Uno Y, Minatoguchi S, Fujiwara T, Fujiwara H. Role of apoptosis in the disappearance of infiltrated and proliferated interstitial cells after myocardial infarction. *Circ Res* 1998; **82**:1130–1138.
110. Fu X, Khalil H, Kanisicak O, Boyer JG, Vagnozzi RJ, Maliken BD, Sargent MA, Prasad V, Valiente-Alandi I, Blaxall BC, Molkentin JD. Specialized fibroblast differentiated states underlie scar formation in the infarcted mouse heart. *J Clin Invest* 2018;**128**: 2127–2143.
111. Ong S-B, Katwadi K, Kwek X-Y, Ismail NI, Chinda K, Ong S-G, Hausenloy DJ. Non-coding RNAs as therapeutic targets for preventing myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury. *Expert Opin Ther Targets* 2018;**22**:247–261.
112. Gomes CPC, Spencer H, Ford KL, Michel LYM, Baker AH, Emanueli C, Balligand J-L, Devaux Y. The function and therapeutic potential of long non-coding RNAs in cardiovascular development and disease. *Mol Ther Nucleic Acids* 2017;**8**:494–507.
113. Wang S, Yu W, Chen J, Yao T, Deng F. LncRNA MALAT1 sponges miR-203 to promote inflammation in myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury. *Int J Cardiol* 2018;**268**: 245.
114. Ouimet M, Ediriweera HN, Gundra UM, Sheedy FJ, Ramkhelawon B, Hutchison SB, Rinehold K, van Solingen C, Fullerton MD, Cecchini K, Rayner KJ, Steinberg GR, Zamore PD, Fisher EA, Loke P, Moore KJ. MicroRNA-33–dependent regulation of macrophage metabolism directs immune cell polarization in atherosclerosis. *J Clin Invest* 2015;**125**:4334–4348.
115. Jiang S, Yan W, Wang SE, Baltimore D. Let-7 suppresses B cell activation through restricting the availability of necessary nutrients. *Cell Metab* 2018;**27**:393–403.
116. Du M, Yuan L, Tan X, Huang D, Wang X, Zheng Z, Mao X, Li X, Yang L, Huang K, Zhang F, Wang Y, Luo X, Huang D, Huang K. The LPS-inducible lncRNA Mirt2 is a negative regulator of inflammation. *Nat Commun* 2017;**8**:2049.
117. Li X, Dai Y, Yan S, Shi Y, Han B, Li J, Cha L, Mu J. Down-regulation of lncRNA KCNQ1OT1 protects against myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury following acute myocardial infarction. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2017;**491**:1026–1033.
118. Xu Y, Shao B. Circulating lncRNA IFNG-AS1 expression correlates with increased disease risk, higher disease severity and elevated inflammation in patients with coronary artery disease. *J Clin Lab Anal* 2018;**32**: e22452.
119. Zhou Z, Jiang R, Yang X, Guo H, Fang S, Zhang Y, Cheng Y, Wang J, Yao H, Chao J. circRNA mediates silica-induced macrophage activation via HECTD1/ZC3H12A-dependent ubiquitination. *Theranostics* 2018;**8**:575–592.
120. Vausort M, Wagner DR, Devaux Y. Long noncoding RNAs in patients with acute myocardial infarction. *Circ Res* 2014;**115**:668–677.
121. Wang K, Liu C-Y, Zhou L-Y, Wang J-X, Wang M, Zhao B, Zhao W-K, Xu S-J, Fan L-H, Zhang X-J, Feng C, Wang C-Q, Zhao Y-F, Li P-F. APF lncRNA regulates autophagy and myocardial infarction by targeting miR-188-3p. *Nat Commun* 2015;**6**:6779.
122. Salgado-Somoza A, Zhang L, Vausort M, Devaux Y. The circular RNA MICRA for risk stratification after myocardial infarction. *IJC Heart & Vasculature* 2017;**17**:33–36.
123. O Connell RM, Rao DS, Chaudhuri AA, Baltimore D. Physiological and pathological roles for microRNAs in the immune system. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2010;**10**:111–122.
124. Smyth LA, Boardman DA, Tung SL, Lechler R, Lombardi G. MicroRNAs affect dendritic cell function and phenotype. *Immunology* 2015;**144**:197–205.
125. Dunand-Sauthier I, Santiago-Raber M-L, Capponi L, Vejnar CE, Schaad O, Irla M, Seguín-Estévez Q, Descombes P, Zdobnov EM, Acha-Orbea H, Reith W. Silencing of c-Fos expression by microRNA-155 is critical for dendritic cell maturation and function. *Blood* 2011;**117**:4490–4500.
126. Rodriguez A, Vigorito E, Clare S, Warren MV, Couttet P, Soond DR, Dongen S, van, Grocock RJ, Das PP, Miska EA, Vetrie D, Okkenhaug K, Enright AJ, Dougan G, Turner M, Bradley A. Requirement of bic/microRNA-155 for normal immune function. *Science* 2007;**316**:608–611.
127. Zhang M, Liu F, Jia H, Zhang Q, Yin L, Liu W, Li H, Yu B, Wu J. Inhibition of MicroRNA let-7i depresses maturation and functional state of dendritic cells in response to lipopolysaccharide stimulation via targeting suppressor of cytokine signaling 1. *J Immunol* 2011;**187**:1674–1683.
128. Liu X, Zhan Z, Xu L, Ma F, Li D, Guo Z, Li N, Cao X. MicroRNA-148/152 Impair innate response and antigen presentation of TLR-triggered dendritic cells by targeting CaMKII. *J Immunol* 2010;**185**:7244–7251.
129. Zheng J, Jiang H-Y, Li J, Tang H-C, Zhang X-M, Wang X-R, Du J-T, Li H-B, Xu G. MicroRNA-23b promotes tolerogenic properties of dendritic cells in vitro through inhibiting Notch1/NF-κB signalling pathways. *Allergy* 2012;**67**:362–370.
130. Su X, Qian C, Zhang Q, Hou J, Gu Y, Han Y, Chen Y, Jiang M, Cao X. miRNomes of haematopoietic stem cells and dendritic cells identify miR-30b as a regulator of Notch1. *Nat Commun* 2013;**4**:2903.
131. Wu C, Gong Y, Yuan J, Zhang W, Zhao G, Li H, Sun A, Zou Y, Ge J. microRNA-181a represses ox-LDL-stimulated inflammatory response in dendritic cell by targeting c-Fos. *J Lipid Res* 2012;**53**:2355–2363.
132. Zhu J, Yao K, Guo J, Shi H, Ma L, Wang Q, Liu H, Gao W, Sun A, Zou Y, Ge J. miR-181a and miR-150 regulate dendritic cell immune inflammatory responses and cardiomyocyte apoptosis via targeting JAK1-STAT1/c-Fos pathway. *J Cell Mol Med* 2017;**21**:2884–2895.
133. Zhao H, Zhang X, Zheng Y, Li Y, Wang X, Hu N, Zhou P, Wang K. Propofol protects rat cardiomyocytes from anthracycline-induced apoptosis by regulating microRNA-181a in vitro and in vivo. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* 2018;**2018**:1–11.
134. Liu Z, Ye P, Wang S, Wu J, Sun Y, Zhang A, Ren L, Cheng C, Huang X, Wang K, Deng P, Wu C, Yue Z, Xia J. MicroRNA-150 protects the heart from injury by inhibiting monocyte accumulation in a mouse model of acute myocardial infarction. *Circ Cardiovasc Genet* 2015;**8**:11–20.
135. Devaux Y, Vausort M, McCann GP, Zangrando J, Kelly D, Razvi N, Zhang L, Ng LL, Wagner DR, Squire IB. MicroRNA-150: a novel marker of left ventricular remodeling after acute myocardial infarction. *Circ Cardiovasc Genet* 2013;**6**:290–298.
136. Hausenloy DJ, Garcia-Dorado D, Bøtker HE, Davidson SM, Downey J, Engel FB, Jennings R, Lecour S, Leor J, Madonna R, Ovize M, Perrino C, Prunier F, Schulz R, Sluijter JPG, Laake VWL, Vinten-Johansen J, Yellon DM, Ytrehus K, Heusch G, Ferdinandy P. Novel targets and future strategies for acute cardioprotection: position Paper of the European Society of Cardiology Working Group on Cellular Biology of the Heart. *Cardiovasc Res* 2017;**113**:564–585.
137. Lecour S, Bøtker HE, Condorelli G, Davidson SM, Garcia-Dorado D, Engel FB, Ferdinandy P, Heusch G, Madonna R, Ovize M, Ruiz-Meana M, Schulz R, Sluijter JPG, Van Laake LW, Yellon DM, Hausenloy DJ. ESC working group cellular biology of the heart: position paper: improving the preclinical assessment of novel cardioprotective therapies. *Cardiovasc Res* 2014;**104**:399–411.
138. Hausenloy DJ, Bøtker HE, Condorelli G, Ferdinandy P, Garcia-Dorado D, Heusch G, Lecour S, Laake LW, van, Madonna R, Ruiz-Meana M, Schulz R, Sluijter JPG, Yellon DM, Ovize M. Translating cardioprotection for patient benefit: position paper from the Working Group of Cellular Biology of the Heart of the European Society of Cardiology. *Cardiovasc Res* 2013;**98**:7–27.
139. Hausenloy DJ, Botker HE, Engstrom T, Erlinge D, Heusch G, Ibanez B, Kloner RA, Ovize M, Yellon DM, Garcia-Dorado D. Targeting reperfusion injury in patients with ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction: trials and tribulations. *Eur Heart J* 2017;**38**:935–941.
140. Vilahur G, Juan-Babot O, Peña E, Oñate B, Casaní L, Badimon L. Molecular and cellular mechanisms involved in cardiac remodeling after acute myocardial infarction. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 2011;**50**:522–533.
141. Davidson SM, Ferdinandy P, Andreadou DJI, Bøtker HE, Heusch G, Ibáñez B, Ovize M, Schulz R, Yellon DM, Hausenloy MD, Garcia-Dorado D; CARDIOPROTECTION COST Action (CA16225). Multitarget strategies to reduce myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury: JACC review topic of the week. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2019;**73**:89–99.
142. Ferdinandy P, Hausenloy DJ, Heusch G, Baxter GF, Schulz R. Interaction of risk factors, comorbidities, and comedications with ischemia/reperfusion injury and cardioprotection by preconditioning, postconditioning, and remote Conditioning. *Pharmacol Rev* 2014;**66**:1142–1174.
143. Bøtker HE, Hausenloy D, Andreadou I, Antonucci S, Boengler K, Davidson SM, Deshwal S, Devaux Y, Di Lisa F, Di Sante M, Efentakis P, Femminò S, García-Dorado D, Giricz Z, Ibanez B, Iliodromitis E, Kaludercic N, Kleinbongard P, Neuhäuser M, Ovize M, Pagliaro P, Rahbek-Schmidt M, Ruiz-Meana M, Schlüter K-D, Schulz R, Skyschally A, Wilder C, Yellon DM, Ferdinandy P, Heusch G. Practical guidelines for rigor and reproducibility in preclinical and clinical studies on cardioprotection. *Basic Res Cardiol* 2018;**113**:39.
144. Lefer DJ, Bolli R. Development of an NIH consortium for preclinicAl AssESsment of CARdioprotective therapies (CAESAR): a paradigm shift in studies of infarct size limitation. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther* 2011;**16**:332–339.
145. Jones SP, Tang X-L, Guo Y, Steenbergen C, Lefer DJ, Kukreja RC, Kong M, Li Q, Bhushan S, Zhu X, Du J, Nong Y, Stowers HL, Kondo K, Hunt GN, Goodchild TT, Orr A, Chang CC, Ockaili R, Salloum FN, Bolli R. The NHLBI-sponsored Consortium for preclinicAl assESsment of cARdioprotective therapies (CAESAR): a new paradigm for rigorous, accurate, and reproducible evaluation of putative infarct-sparing interventions in mice, rabbits, and pigs. *Circ Res* 2015;**116**:572–586.
146. Andreadou I, Adamovski P, Bartekova M, Bertrand L, Biedermann D, Borutaite V, Bøtker HE, Chlopicki S, Dambrova M, Davidson S, Devaux Y, Di Lisa S, Djuric D, Erlinge D, Falcao-Pires I, Galatou E, García-Dorado D, Garcia-Sosa AT, Girão H, Giricz Z, Gyongyosi M, Healy D, Heusch G, Jakovljevic V, Jovanic J, Kolar F, Kwak B, Leszek P, Liepins E, Longnus S. Realizing the therapeutic potential of novel cardioprotective therapies: the EU-CARDIOPROTECTION COST Action – CA16225. *Cond Med* 2018;**1**:116–123.
147. Tanaka M, Brooks SE, Richard VJ, FitzHarris GP, Stoler RC, Jennings RB, Arfors KE, Reimer KA. Effect of anti-cd18 antibody on myocardial neutrophil accumulation and infarct size after ischemia and reperfusion in dogs. *Circulation* 1993;**87**:526–535.
148. Wu B, Meng K, Ji Q, Cheng M, Yu K, Zhao X, Tony H, Liu Y, Zhou Y, Chang C, Zhong Y, Zhu Z, Zhang W, Mao X, Zeng Q. Interleukin-37 ameliorates myocardial ischaemia/reperfusion injury in mice. *Clin Exp Immunol* 2014;**176**:438–451.

Downloaded from https://academic.oup.com/cardiovascres/article-abstract/115/7/1117/5368489 by Albert Einstein Coll Med - Cardozo - Yeshiva Univ Libraries user on 04 November 2019

The Extracellular Matrix in Ischemic and Nonischemic Heart Failure

Nikolaos G. Frangogiannis

Abstract: **The ECM (extracellular matrix) network plays a crucial role in cardiac homeostasis, not only by providing structural support, but also by facilitating force transmission, and by transducing key signals to cardiomyocytes, vascular cells, and interstitial cells. Changes in the profile and biochemistry of the ECM may be critically implicated in the pathogenesis of both heart failure with reduced ejection fraction and heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. The patterns of molecular and biochemical ECM alterations in failing hearts are dependent on the type of underlying injury. Pressure overload triggers early activation of a matrix-synthetic program in cardiac fibroblasts, inducing myofibroblast conversion, and stimulating synthesis of both structural and matricellular ECM proteins. Expansion of the cardiac ECM may increase myocardial stiffness promoting diastolic dysfunction. Cardiomyocytes, vascular cells and immune cells, activated through mechanosensitive pathways or neurohumoral mediators may play a critical role in fibroblast activation through secretion of cytokines and growth factors. Sustained pressure overload leads to dilative remodeling and systolic dysfunction that may be mediated by changes in the interstitial protease/antiprotease balance. On the other hand, ischemic injury causes dynamic changes in the cardiac ECM that contribute to regulation of inflammation and repair and may mediate adverse cardiac remodeling. In other pathophysiologic conditions, such as volume overload, diabetes mellitus, and obesity, the cell biological effectors mediating ECM remodeling are poorly understood and the molecular links between the primary insult and the changes in the matrix environment are unknown. This review article discusses the role of ECM macromolecules in heart failure, focusing on both structural ECM proteins (such as fibrillar and nonfibrillar collagens), and specialized injury-associated matrix macromolecules (such as fibronectin and matricellular proteins). Understanding the role of the ECM in heart failure may identify therapeutic targets to reduce geometric remodeling, to attenuate cardiomyocyte dysfunction, and even to promote myocardial regeneration. (*Circ Res*. 2019;125:117-146. DOI: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.119.311148.)**

Key Words: collagen ■ extracellular matrix ■ fibroblasts ■ heart failure ■ inflammation

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

The ECM (extracellular matrix) is a highly dynamic noncellular 3-dimensional network that is present in all tissues and plays a critical role in homeostasis and disease.[1] The ECM does not simply function as a mechanical support system that preserves tissue integrity, but also serves as a signaling hub that transduces cascades critical for cell function, and as a reservoir of growth factors that can be released following injury to modulate cell behavior and to activate a reparative program.[2] Organ homeostasis is critically dependent on the ECM network, as components of the matrix continuously interact with the cellular elements providing a stable structural support network, and coordinating cellular responses, to ensure functional integration of the cells. On the other hand, under conditions of stress, the ECM network may shield the cells from injurious stimuli, while serving as a key component in tissue repair, by orchestrating cellular responses. In many pathological conditions, expansion of the ECM network or changes in the biochemical composition of matrix proteins contribute to the pathogenesis of disease either by directly perturbing normal organ structure and function, or by transducing maladaptive signals to the cells.

The adult mammalian heart is a syncytium comprised of cardiomyocytes and interstitial cells, enmeshed within a network of ECM proteins. Most myocardial diseases are associated with expansion of the cardiac interstitium, accompanied by marked alterations in the biochemical composition of the ECM network. The myocardial ECM does not simply serve as structural scaffold that determines the mechanical properties of the myocardium. Under conditions of stress, ECM macromolecules can drive cell biological responses with an important role in ventricular dysfunction and in the pathogenesis of heart failure.

It should be emphasized that human heart failure is pathophysiologically heterogeneous. Depending on the underlying cause, several distinct pathophysiologic conditions, such as ischemia, volume and pressure overload, genetic factors, aging, and metabolic dysregulation may contribute to the pathogenesis of myocardial dysfunction. Animal model investigations

From the Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Department of Medicine (Cardiology), Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, NY.
Correspondence to Nikolaos G. Frangogiannis, MD, The Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1300 Morris Park Ave, Forchheimer G46B, Bronx, NY 10461. Email nikolaos.frangogiannis@einstein.yu.edu
© 2019 American Heart Association, Inc.

Nonstandard Abbreviations and Acronyms

α-SMA	α-smooth muscle actin
ACE	angiotensin-converting enzyme
ADAM	a disintegrin and metalloproteinase
ADAMTS	a disintegrin and metalloproteinase with thrombospondin motifs
AGEs	advanced glycation end products
AT1R	angiotensin II type 1 receptor
AT2R	angiotensin II type 2 receptor
BMP	bone morphogenetic protein
CaMKII	Ca^{2+}/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase II
CSPGs	chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans
DSPGs	dermatan sulfate proteoglycans
ECM	extracellular matrix
ED-A	extra domain A
ET-1	endothelin-1
FAK	focal adhesion kinase
FGF	fibroblast growth factor
Fn	fibronectin
HFpEF	heart failure with preserved ejection fraction
IL	interleukin
LOX	lysyl oxidase
LTBP	latent TGF-β–binding protein
MAPK	mitogen-activated protein kinase
MI	myocardial infarction
MMP	matrix metalloproteinase
MRTF	myocardin-related transcription factor
PAI-1	plasminogen activator inhibitor-1
PCOLCE-2	procollagen C-endopeptidase enhancer-2
RhoA	Ras homolog gene family, member A
ROCK	Rho-associated protein kinase
SLRPs	small leucine-rich proteoglycans
SPARC	secreted protein acidic and rich in cysteine
TG	transglutaminase
TGF	transforming growth factor
TIMP	tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases
TNF	tumor necrosis factor
TRPV-4	transient receptor potential cation channel subfamily V member 4
TSP	thrombospondin
YAP	Yes-associated protein

suggest that the various pathophysiologic causes of heart failure trigger distinct ECM perturbation patterns that reflect the characteristics of the primary insult. For example, myocardial infarction (MI) rapidly activates a potent acute inflammatory response driven by necrotic cells, thus stimulating early ECM degradation. As the infarct is cleared from dead cells, suppression of inflammation and induction of growth factors favor activation of a fibrogenic program leading to formation of a scar. On the other hand, in the pressure-overloaded myocardium, mechanical stress stimulates release of neurohumoral mediators and activates mechanosensitive cascades, stimulating matrix-preserving pathways in cardiomyocytes and fibroblasts, in the absence of significant cellular necrosis. This response contrasts with the predominant disruption of the collagen network that has been described in the volume-overloaded myocardium (typically associated with valvular regurgitant lesions). This review article discusses ECM-related mechanisms associated with the most common pathophysiologic conditions that cause heart failure, while attempting to identify unifying features that may link alterations of the ECM network and cardiac dysfunction.

Normal Cardiac ECM

The cardiac ECM network is comprised of an interstitial component that surrounds all myocardial cells and forms a structural scaffold, and a pericellular component that is in close contact with certain cell types.[3] The basement membrane, a specialized form of ECM comprised of laminins, type IV collagens and proteoglycans is the predominant type of pericellular matrix and separates cardiomyocytes from the surrounding interstitial matrix.[4] Because the heart is perfused by a rich microvascular network, significant amounts of basement membrane ECM are also present in the interface between endothelial cells and pericytes. In mammalian hearts, the myocardial ECM network is organized on 3 interconnected levels: the epimysium encases the entire organ, the perimysium defines major bundles of myofibers, and the endomysium surrounds individual cardiomyocytes.[5,6] In addition to the intramyocardial (endomysial and perimysial) ECM network, significant amounts of matrix proteins are present in the adventitia of myocardial arteries and arterioles.

Early studies on the composition of the normal cardiac ECM focused predominantly on the collagens, the major structural components of the interstitial matrix.[7] Type I collagen predominantly forms thick rod-like fibers in the epimysium and perimysium and is the major structural component of the cardiac interstitium.[8,9] In contrast, type III collagen forms a fine network of fibers that is more prominent in the endomysium.[8,10,11] In addition to the fibrillar collagens, the cardiac ECM also contains glycosaminoglycans (such as hyaluronan), Fn (fibronectin), glycoproteins, and proteoglycans, and serves as a reservoir for growth factors and proteases, which are stored in the interstitium, and can be released or activated following injury. Recent proteomic studies have revealed the remarkable complexity of the cardiac ECM network in health and disease.[12–15]

The role of the myocardial ECM as a mechanical scaffold that preserves cardiac geometry and facilitates force transmission seems intuitive. However, a growing appreciation of the interactions between matrix macromolecules and myocardial cells suggests that the cardiac ECM does not simply provide structural support, but may also transduce key signals regulating cardiomyocyte function. For example, the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex serves as a molecular link between the contractile machinery of the cardiomyocytes and the surrounding ECM.[16] The transmembrane protein dystroglycan connects the cytoskeletal components of the cardiomyocytes to the ECM through interactions with the α2 chain of laminin 2,[16,17] playing an important role in cardiac homeostasis. Unfortunately, very little is known about the role of specific ECM-dependent molecular pathways in mediating the

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

coordinated contraction of cardiomyocytes in normal hearts. In addition to their effects in contractile function, ECM proteins may also interact with cardiomyocytes, vascular cells, and interstitial cells to transduce survival signals.[18]

Link Between the ECM and Cardiac Dysfunction: The Significance of Cardiac Fibrosis

Although the ECM remains inconspicuous in health, it takes center stage in myocardial disease, as the cardiac interstitium undergoes dramatic and dynamic changes that have a major impact on cardiac function. The term cardiac fibrosis is used to describe the expansion of the ECM network that accompanies most forms of myocardial disease.[19] Using simple histopathologic analysis, 3 forms of cardiac fibrosis can be recognized, reflecting distinct mechanisms of fibrotic remodeling. The term replacement fibrosis describes the formation of a scar in areas of myocardial necrosis, represents the end-result of a reparative process in response to primary cardiomyocyte injury, and reflects the negligible regenerative capacity of adult mammalian cardiomyocytes. Replacement fibrosis is typically the result of MI.[20] In contrast, a wide range of injurious stimuli, including a pressure load, metabolic dysfunction, and aging may cause interstitial fibrosis, widening the endomysium and perimysium due to deposition of structural ECM proteins, or perivascular fibrosis, leading to expansion of the periadventitial collagenous area in the cardiac microvasculature. Interstitial and perivascular fibrotic lesions may not be driven by cardiomyocyte death. Whether perivascular and interstitial fibrotic changes have distinct functional consequences remains unknown. In heart failure patients, periadventitial microvascular fibrosis has been associated with reduced coronary blood flow,[21] and may perturb coronary vasodilatory responses,[22] thus exacerbating the imbalance between supply and demand under conditions of stress.[23]

Robust clinical evidence suggests a strong association between expansion of the cardiac ECM and adverse outcome in patients with heart failure. In heart failure with reduced ejection fraction patients, the severity of fibrosis predicts death and adverse cardiac events.[24] On the contrary, heart failure with preserved ejection fraction (HFpEF) patients typically exhibit expansion of the interstitial ECM network, associated with coronary microvascular rarefaction and inflammatory activation.[25,26] In subjects with HFpEF, interstitial ECM expansion is associated with increased mortality and higher hospitalization rates.[27] Although the prognostic significance of cardiac ECM deposition in heart failure is well-documented, whether worse outcome in patients with extensive fibrotic lesions is due to the adverse consequences of fibrosis, or simply reflects a more pronounced reparative response to more severe primary cardiomyocyte injury is unclear. Several mechanisms may contribute to direct adverse effects of ECM expansion and remodeling on both systolic and diastolic function. First, accentuated deposition of cross-linked collagen in the cardiac interstitium may increase myocardial stiffness, resulting in diastolic dysfunction. Second, ECM deposition may promote systolic dysfunction by perturbing the coordination of myocardial excitation-contraction coupling. Third, expansion of the periadventitial ECM may disrupt cardiomyocyte perfusion. Fourth, perturbations in the protease/antiprotease balance in the cardiac interstitium may trigger degradation of fibrillar collagens, thus disrupting ECM-dependent pathways that regulate cardiomyocyte contraction, and leading to systolic dysfunction.[28] Moreover, perturbations in the matrix network may also deprive cardiomyocytes from crucial prosurvival signals transduced by intact ECM proteins.[18,29] Fifth, generation of ECM fragments may activate proinflammatory pathways, recruiting immune cells to the interstitium and leading to cardiomyocyte dysfunction and death.[30]

The relation between perturbations in the cardiac ECM network and adverse outcome may also involve an increased incidence of arrhythmic events and conduction abnormalities. ECM deposition disrupts impulse propagation and often results in generation of reentry circuits.[31] The cellular composition of the fibrotic lesions and the ECM profile of the cardiac interstitium may play an important role in determining arrhythmogenicity in failing hearts.[32] It should be emphasized that changes in the ECM network may have an impact in geometry and function of all cardiac chambers. Changes in the right ventricular matrix may contribute to the morbidity and mortality in patients with pulmonary hypertension.[33] Atrial ECM remodeling and fibrosis are implicated in the pathogenesis and complications of atrial tachyarrhythmias.[34]

ECM Network in the Pathogenesis of Heart Failure

Heart failure is characterized by remarkable pathophysiologic heterogeneity. The patterns of ECM perturbations and the relative role of matrix macromolecules in the pathogenesis of heart failure are dependent on the type and duration of myocardial injury. Pressure overload, volume overload, ischemic injury, diabetes mellitus, obesity, and metabolic dysregulation are associated with distinct patterns of ECM alterations.

ECM in Heart Failure Associated With Pressure Overload

Cellular Effectors of ECM Remodeling in the Pressure-Overloaded Heart

Left ventricular pressure overload is the predominant pathophysiology in systemic hypertension and in conditions associated with left ventricular outflow obstruction (such as aortic stenosis) and leads to progressive development of heart failure.[35,36] In both animal models of left ventricular pressure overload, and in human patients with sustained pressure loads, early development of cardiac hypertrophy initially serves as an adaptive response that preserves cardiac output.[37] However, prolonged pressure overload triggers fibrosis and perturbs cardiomyocyte relaxation, increasing myocardial stiffness, and causing diastolic dysfunction. Persistent pressure overload eventually results in dilative remodeling and systolic dysfunction. Extensive evidence suggests that the changes in the myocardial ECM network in response to pressure overload not only increase passive stiffness by altering the mechanical properties of the ventricle, but also play a critical role in regulating inflammatory, fibrotic, and hypertrophic cellular responses. Although cardiac fibroblasts are considered essential modulators of the matrix network following pressure

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

overload, several other cell types, including immune cells, vascular cells, and cardiomyocytes have been implicated in ECM remodeling either directly (by secreting proteases or antiproteases with a critical role in matrix metabolism) or indirectly (by modulating fibroblast phenotype) (Figure 1).

Fibroblasts and Myofibroblasts

Expansion and activation of fibroblasts are consistently noted in experimental models of cardiac pressure overload.[38,39] Activated fibroblasts typically undergo myofibroblast conversion, expressing contractile proteins, such as α-SMA (α-smooth muscle actin)[38] and the embryonic isoform of smooth muscle myosin heavy chain,[40] and synthesizing large amounts of structural and matricellular ECM proteins.[41] Although some investigations have suggested that endothelial cells[42] and circulating fibroblast progenitors may undergo fibroblast conversion, recent lineage tracing studies demonstrated that resident fibroblast populations are the main cellular source of activated myofibroblasts in the pressure-overloaded myocardium.[43,44] Activation of fibroblasts in response to mechanical stress likely involves several distinct mechanisms.[45] First, fibroblasts sense increased mechanical load through activation of surface integrins,[46–48] syndecans,[49] and mechanosensitive membrane channels.[50,51] Subsequent stimulation of mechanosensitive intracellular signaling cascades, such as the RhoA (Ras homolog gene family, member A)/ROCK (Rho-associated protein kinase),[52,53] FAK (focal adhesion kinase),[54–56] and MAPK (mitogen-activated protein kinase)[39] pathways may promote a fibrogenic program through activation of the transcription factor MRTF (myocardin-related transcription factor).[57,58] Second, mechanical stress has been linked with integrin-dependent activation of TGF (transforming growth factor)-β,[59] a critical mediator in myofibroblast conversion that triggers integrin synthesis in cardiac fibroblasts[60] and promotes activation of a matrix-synthetic and matrix-preserving program.[30,61] Third, pressure overload may trigger systemic and local activation of the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system, stimulating fibroblast proliferation and ECM protein synthesis through AT1R (angiotensin II type 1 receptor) signaling. Fourth, pressure overload induces expression of fibroblast-specific microRNAs that activate MAPK signaling in fibroblasts promoting expansion of the interstitial ECM.[62] The potential link between mechanical stress and a fibrogenic microRNA profile has not been investigated. Fifth, activation of fibroblasts in the pressure-overloaded heart may require mechanosensitive activation of other cell types, including immune cells, vascular cells, and cardiomyocytes.

Immune Cells

Macrophages,[63–65] lymphocytes,[66–68] and mast cells[69,70] have been implicated in the fibrotic response in the pressure-overloaded heart (Figure 2). Although immune cells do not produce significant amounts of structural ECM proteins and do not undergo conversion to fibroblasts,[43] they may function as key effectors of ECM expansion in the pressure-overloaded myocardium by releasing fibrogenic mediators[70] and matricellular proteins,[72] or by transducing adhesion-dependent fibrogenic signals to cardiac fibroblasts.[68] Moreover, immune cell subpopulations may directly remodel the cardiac ECM by secreting MMPs (matrix metalloproteinases), or other matrix-degrading proteases.[73] What is the central mechanism that activates immune cells in the pressure-overloaded myocardium? First, macrophages and lymphocytes may respond directly to mechanical stress, activating a fibrogenic program. Mechanical stress has been suggested to stimulate T lymphocyte-driven inflammation that may activate fibrogenic signaling.[74] Macrophages may also sense mechanical cues to alter their level of activation.[75] Expression of mechanosensitive ion channels (such as TRPV [transient receptor potential cation channel subfamily V member]-4) has been observed in macrophages and may modulate their functional properties,[76] promoting a fibrogenic phenotype. Second, resident myocardial immune cells may acquire a fibrogenic profile in response to the local or systemic release of neurohumoral mediators or fibrogenic growth factors. In vivo studies have suggested that mineralocorticoid receptor signaling in myeloid cells promotes a fibrogenic macrophage phenotype,[65] that is critical for expansion of the interstitial ECM in models of hypertensive heart disease[77,78] or left ventricular pressure overload.[65] Mineralocorticoid receptor-mediated activation of lymphocytes has also been implicated in the pathogenesis of interstitial fibrosis in the pressure-overloaded heart.[79] Third, fibrosis in the pressure-overloaded heart may reflect new recruitment of fibrogenic immune cells, mediated through proinflammatory activation of the microvascular endothelium,[80,81] or through paracrine actions of cardiomyocytes.[82]

It should be noted that not all studies support the importance of inflammatory cells in pressure overload–induced heart failure. Macrophage depletion using a genetic model did not affect the progression of myocardial remodeling in mice with established pressure overload–induced heart failure.[83]

Vascular Cells

The impressive perivascular ECM deposition in pressure-overloaded hearts (Figure 2)[71] suggests that vascular cells may be important contributors to the cardiac fibrotic response. Some experimental studies have suggested that endothelial cells may contribute to ECM remodeling in the pressure-overloaded heart by undergoing endothelial to mesenchymal transition,[42] thus acquiring a fibroblast-like phenotype. However, this notion was refuted by robust lineage tracing studies[44] that reported very low numbers of endothelial-derived fibroblasts in the remodeling myocardium.[84] Endothelial cells may activate fibroblasts by secreting profibrotic mediators, such as TGF-β1, FGFs (fibroblast growth factors), or ET (endothelin)-1,[85] or by facilitating recruitment of fibrogenic immune cell subpopulations through expression of adhesion molecules and chemokines.[80]

The role of cardiac pericytes in matrix deposition and metabolism following pressure overload remains poorly documented. This is due, at least in part, to challenges in identification and characterization of cardiac pericyte populations. Pericytes may contribute to ECM remodeling through conversion to activated myofibroblasts,[86] or through secretion of fibroblast-activating growth factors.

Cardiomyocytes

Mechanical stress activates a proinflammatory and fibrogenic gene expression program in cardiomyocytes through a pathway that has been suggested to involve angiotensin II–induced

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

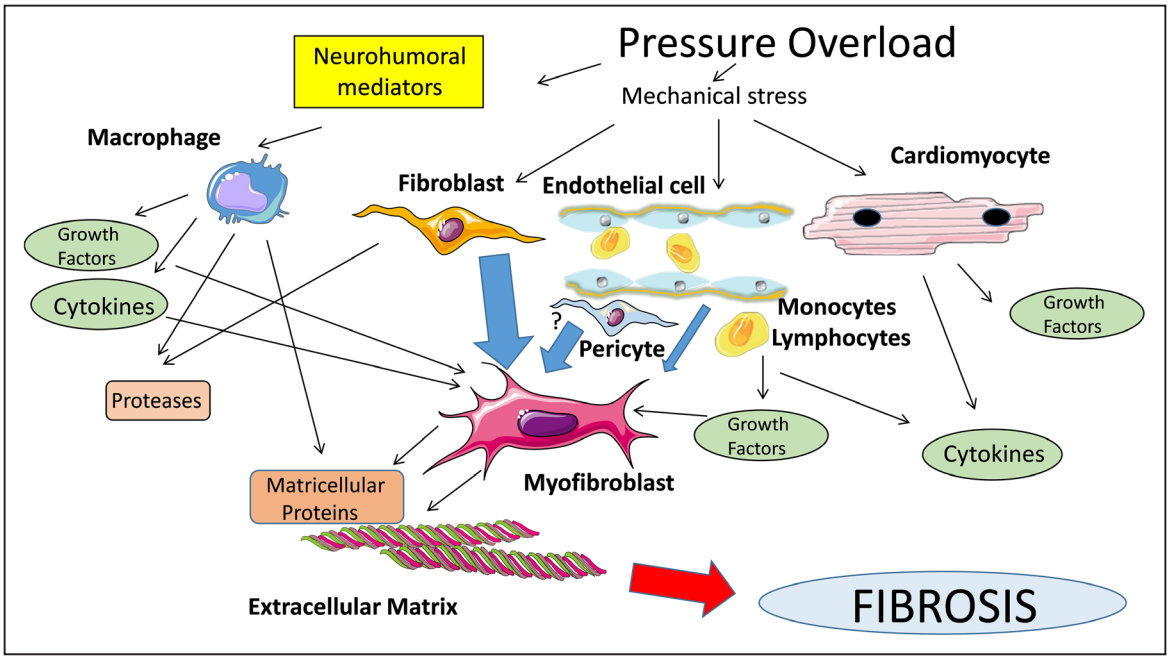


Figure 1. The cellular effectors of ECM (extracellular matrix) remodeling in the pressure-overloaded heart. Mechanical stress triggers transduction of mechanosensitive signaling cascades, activates TGF (transforming growth factor)-β, and stimulates neurohumoral mediator release (such as angiotensin, aldosterone, and norepinephrine). Fibroblasts are the main effectors of ECM expansion, producing both structural and matricellular ECM proteins. Activated myofibroblasts in the pressure-overloaded heart predominantly originate from local resident fibroblasts, other interstitial cells, such as cardiac pericytes, may also undergo myofibroblast conversion (blue arrows). Other cell types (such as endothelial cells) appear to have very limited direct contributions to the myofibroblast population in the remodeling myocardium. Cardiomyocytes, immune cells, and vascular cells are important regulators of ECM remodeling. Mechanical stress triggers synthesis of proinflammatory mediators in cardiomyocytes, promoting recruitment of lymphocytes and macrophages. Activated endothelial cells also participate in recruitment of immune cells. Macrophages and lymphocytes may promote fibroblast activation by secreting growth factors (such as TGF-βs). All myocardial cells are capable of producing proteases, involved in ECM remodeling.

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

stimulation of CaMKII (Ca^{2+}/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase II)-δ.[82,87] In a mouse model of deoxycorticosterone/salt-induced cardiac remodeling, cardiomyocyte-specific mineralocorticoid receptor signaling mediated expansion of the ECM network.[88] Growth factors released and activated in response to mechanical stress may also activate a fibrogenic profile in cardiomyocytes. In a model of left ventricular pressure overload, TGF-β receptor II signaling in cardiomyocytes was found to contribute to the development of cardiac fibrosis.[89]

ECM Proteins in the Pressure-Overloaded Myocardium

Fibrillar Collagens

Fibrillar collagens[90] constitute a subgroup within the collagen family whose members confer mechanical strength and support tissue organization in many organs. In addition to their structural role, fibrillar collagens may also interact with cell surface receptors, transducing signals. Increased deposition of fibrillar collagens by activated cardiac fibroblasts is consistently noted in pressure-overloaded hearts. Table 1 summarizes our knowledge on the expression and role of fibrillar collagens in failing hearts.

Activation of a matrix-synthetic phenotype in cardiac fibroblasts may involve neurohumoral mediators (such as angiotensin II and aldosterone), and growth factors (such as TGF-βs).[114] ACE (angiotensin-converting enzyme) inhibition, AT1R blockade, and mineralocorticoid antagonism attenuated collagen deposition in most,[115–117] but not all[118] experimental studies in models of left ventricular pressure overload. In contrast to the fibrogenic actions of the AT1R, the AT2R (angiotensin II type 2 receptor) may play an inhibitory role,[119] attenuating fibroblast proliferation, and reducing ECM deposition in models of hypertension.[120] To what extent the beneficial effects of ACE inhibition and AT1R blockade in human

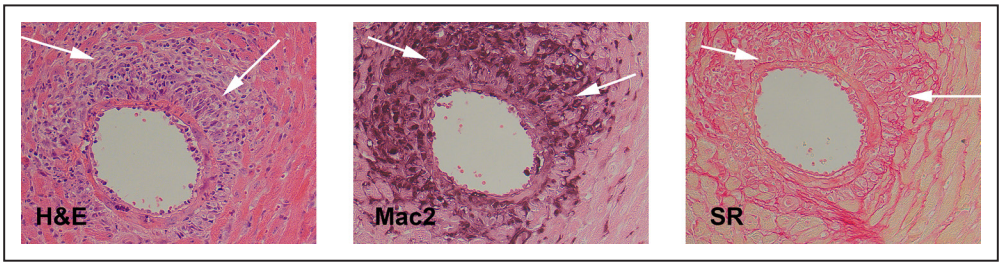


Figure 2. The link between immune cell infiltration and ECM (extracellular matrix) expansion in the pressure-overloaded heart. Serial sections from a mouse heart undergoing transverse aortic constriction for 7 d stained with hematoxylin+eosin (H&E), the macrophage marker Mac2, and Sirius red (to label collagen fibers) show periadventitial infiltration with abundant macrophages in areas of perivascular fibrosis (arrows). Original data and images reported in our published work.[71]

Table 1. Fibrillar Collagens in the Heart

Fibrillar Collagen	Cardiac Localization	Role in Cardiac Homeostasis	Changes in Hypertensive Heart Failure	Changes in Ischemic Heart Failure	Changes in Other Myocardial Conditions
Col I	Col I is the predominant fibrillar collagen in adult mammalian hearts.	Thick Col I fibers may preserve cardiac geometry and structure, and regulate compliance, while contributing to force transmission. Mice with a mutation in the proa2(I) chain have a more compliant ventricle on passive inflation.[91]	Both Col I and Col III are overexpressed in pressure-overloaded hearts.[92] Predominance of Col I was associated with increased stiffness in some human and experimental studies.[93,94] However, in SHR hearts, myocardial stiffness was not associated with changes in Col I:Col III ratio, but was rather attributed to cross-linking.[95] Moreover, in human patients with aortic stenosis, comparable induction of Col I and III was noted.[96]	In the rat model of MI, a greater increase in Col I in noninfarcted myocardium.[97] In rats undergoing infarction protocols, Col III levels seemed to increase earlier in the infarcted heart.[98,99]	In patients with DCM, increased Col I:Col III ratio may be associated with reduced myocardial compliance.[100] Inflammatory cardiomyopathy was associated with a higher proportion of Col III.[101] Conflicting findings on the effects of aging have been reported. Col I was highly expressed in neonatal hearts,[102] whereas Col III was increased with aging.[103] In other studies, aging was associated with increased number and thickness of Col I fibers.[104]
Col III	Significant amounts of Col III are found in normal hearts. The ratio of Col III:Col I is dependent on species and age.[105]	Col III forms a thin network of fibers more prominent in the endomysium. A higher Col III:Col I ratio has been associated with increased elasticity.			
Col V	Expressed in developing valves and in fetal myocardium. In adult rat hearts, Col V immunoreactivity was reported in the vascular matrix.[106]	Col V regulates collagen fibril diameter and assembly in the valves and in the left ventricular myocardium.[107]	Increased levels of Col V have been reported in pressure-overloaded rat myocardium.[108,109]	Col V immunoreactivity was reported in the peri-infarct region in a rat model of infarction.[106] Increased Col$V\alpha 2$ was found in proteomic analysis of the cardiac ECM of ischemic and reperfused porcine hearts.[15]	Autoantibodies against Col V have been suggested to play a role in antibody-mediated cardiac allograft rejection, or allograft vasculopathy.[110]
Col XI	Col XI is expressed in developing heart valves, in the supporting apparatus and in left ventricular trabeculae.[107]	Col XI regulates collagen fibril assembly predominantly in the valves.[107]	N/A	Not found to be upregulated in porcine model of I/R.[15]	N/A
Col XXIV	Col XXIV is involved in Col I fibrillogenesis in the developing bone and eye.[111] Col24a1 mRNA expression not found in mouse myocardium.[112]	N/A	N/A	Not found to be upregulated in a model of porcine I/R.[15]	N/A
Col XXVII	Col XXVII is transiently expressed in developing coronary vessels.[113] It is localized in fine fibrillar structures independent of classical collagen fibrils. In adult mice, its expression is restricted to cartilage.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

DCM indicates dilated cardiomyopathy; ECM, extracellular matrix; I/R, ischemia/reperfusion; MI, myocardial infarction; N/A, no information available; and SHR, spontaneously hypertensive rats.

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

patients with heart failure are due to attenuated ECM expansion remains unclear.

It has been suggested that the relative amount of collagen I versus collagen III fibers may regulate myocardial compliance in remodeling hearts. Collagen I forms thicker and stiffer fibers, whereas the finer reticular collagen III fibers are more compliant and increase elasticity. In models of hypertensive cardiac fibrosis, type I collagen exhibits more intense and prolonged upregulation than collagen III.[121] Thus, it is attractive to suggest that the predominance of type I fibers in the pressure-overloaded myocardium may mediate diastolic dysfunction. This notion is supported by some associative evidence. High levels of type I collagen was associated with increased myocardial stiffness in some human and experimental

studies.[93,94] Moreover, ACE inhibition has been suggested to reduce the myocardial type I to type III collagen ratio in models of hypertension.[121] However, other studies did not support an important role of the collagen type profile in the pathogenesis of diastolic dysfunction. In hypertensive rats, myocardial stiffness was not associated with changes in collagen I/III ratio, but was rather attributed to cross-linking.[95] Moreover, in human patients with aortic stenosis, comparable induction of collagen type I and type III was noted.[96] The technical challenges in assessment of collagen I and III levels in the myocardium may explain, at least in part, the conflicting findings.

Increased synthesis of procollagens transcripts by activated myofibroblasts is followed by secretion of soluble procollagens into the extracellular space. Once outside the cells, procollagen chains are processed, assembled into fibrils, and cross-linked. Very limited information is available on the molecular steps regulating collagen processing and maturation in pressure-overloaded hearts. Cleavage of the N- and C-terminal propeptides attached to procollagen is a critical part of collagen processing. A study in a model of left ventricular pressure overload demonstrated that the enhancer protein PCOLCE (procollagen C-endopeptidase enhancer)-2 regulates C-terminal propeptide cleavage by enhancing the activity of the C-proteinase BMP (bone morphogenetic protein)-1.[122] The matricellular protein SPARC (secreted protein acidic and rich in cysteine) also contributes to postsynthetic processing of collagen in the pressure-overloaded heart and increases diastolic stiffness.[123]

Collagen cross-linking plays an important role in regulation of geometric remodeling and dysfunction in the pressure-overloaded heart. Several cross-linking enzymes are upregulated in the remodeling myocardium, including members of the LOX (lysyl oxidase) family[124,125] and TG (transglutaminase)-2 (also known as tissue transglutaminase).[126,127] In addition to its transamidase-dependent enzymatic actions, TG-2 bind to the ECM and may also act as a signaling molecule modulating fibroblast-mediated MMP and TIMPs (tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases) synthesis through nonenzymatic mechanisms.[128] Studies in human patients support the significance of collagen cross-linking in the pathogenesis of heart failure. In hypertensive patients with heart failure, the degree of cross-linking and not the total amount of collagen was associated with elevated filling pressures.[129] Moreover, in patients with hypertensive heart failure, increased collagen cross-linking assessed through endomyocardial biopsy was associated with a higher incidence of hospitalizations.[130] However, preservation of geometry and function in the myocardium likely requires some matrix cross-linking activity. In models of cardiac pressure, overload was associated with reduction in myocardial collagen cross-linking.[131]

Nonfibrillar Collagens

Nonfibrillar collagens do not form large fibrillar bundles, but can associate with type I and type III collagen fibrils to regulate anchoring, networking, and organization of the ECM.[132] Moreover, nonfibrillar collagens may bind to cell surface receptors, modulating cellular phenotype, or yield bioactive fragments that regulate cellular responses. On the basis of their structural properties and functions, nonfibrillar collagens are classified into 6 groups (Table 2). Unfortunately, the information available on the role of nonfibrillar collagens in remodeling of the pressure-overloaded heart is limited. Table 2 summarizes our current understanding on the expression patterns and role of nonfibrillar collagens in heart failure.

Fibrogenic growth factors (such as TGF-β) and neurohumoral mediators (such as angiotensin II) implicated in induction and secretion of fibrillar collagens are also capable of inducing synthesis of several members of the nonfibrillar collagen subfamilies (such as collagen IV, VI, and VIII).[181,182] Thus, in fibrotic pressure-overloaded hearts, deposition of collagens I and III may be accompanied by concomitant upregulation of nonfibrillar collagens that may play an important role in organization of the ECM and in activation of cardiac interstitial cells.[183,184] In vitro, collagen VI has been identified as a potent stimulus for myofibroblast conversion,[167] whereas collagen VIII may activate ECM expansion by promoting fibroblast migration and by enhancing TGF-β synthesis.[143] In vivo, loss of collagen VIII was associated with reduced infiltration of the pressure-overloaded heart with myofibroblasts and attenuated fibrosis. These antifibrotic effects were associated with increased mortality and left ventricular dilation, supporting the importance of matrix-preserving actions in protecting the heart from adverse remodeling.[143] The cellular mechanisms for the effects of nonfibrillar collagens in the remodeling heart may not be limited to fibroblast activation, but may also involve actions on cardiomyocyte survival, inflammatory cell activation, and vascular cell function.[162] Several nonfibrillar collagens can be cleaved following injury, generating bioactive fragments with important biological functions. For example, collagen IV–derived peptides (such as canstatin) have been suggested to regulate cardiomyocyte survival, fibroblast migration, and angiogenesis in failing hearts.[182] Moreover, endostatin a collagen XVIII-derived peptide is a potent endogenous inhibitor of angiogenesis[178] that may play an important role in regulation of cellular responses in failing hearts.

Specialized Matrix Proteins

Remodeling of the pressure-overloaded myocardium is associated with secretion and deposition of specialized ECM proteins, which are not part of the normal adult cardiac matrisome and do not play a primary structural role, but are induced under conditions of stress and transduce molecular signals in cardiomyocytes and interstitial cells, modulating important cellular responses. Increased expression of embryonic isoforms of cellular Fn, matricellular proteins, and extracellular proteoglycans has been extensively documented in animal models of cardiac pressure overload and in failing human hearts.[185–187] In failing and remodeling hearts, the ECM is enriched with a broad range of macromolecules that modulate growth factor and protease activity, or bind to cell surface receptors, regulating cell survival, proliferation, and gene expression. Mechanotransductive signaling, TGF-βs, and neurohumoral mediators (such as angiotensin II) are potent inducers of specialized ECM proteins in the pressure-overloaded heart.

Fibronectin

Cardiac pressure overload triggers marked upregulation of splice variants of Fn that contain the ED-A (extra domain

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

Table 2. Nonfibrillar Collagens in Heart Failure

Subfamily	Member	Cardiac Localization and Role in Myocardial Homeostasis	Role in Nonischemic Heart Failure	Role in MI and in Ischemic Heart Failure
Network-forming collagens (IV, VIII, X)	IV	Col IV is a major component of the basement membrane that surrounds cardiomyocytes and contributes to the vascular structure in the myocardium. Col IV is produced by both cardiomyocytes and interstitial cells.[133] Col IV may mediate homeostatic functions in cardiomyocytes and vascular cells through activation of integrin signaling. Col IV–derived peptides (such as canstatin) have been implicated in regulation of cardiomyocyte L type Ca^{2+} channel activity.[134]	Col IV induction has been observed in many cardiomyopathic conditions[135,136] and in diabetic and aging hearts.[137,138] Collagen IV–derived peptide canstatin may regulate angiogenesis, fibroblast migration, and cardiomyocyte survival in failing hearts.[139]	Col IV is upregulated in the infarct border zone in experimental models of MI.[140]
	VIII	Col VIII is expressed transiently during cardiogenesis. Low levels of Col VIII expression are noted in normal adult hearts.[141]	In the pressure-overloaded myocardium, Col VIII expression is reduced in animals with decompensated heart failure.[142] Endogenous Col VIII has been implicated in activation of myofibroblasts and may protect the heart from dilation.[143]	N/A
	X	Col X is expressed predominantly in cartilage. Expression in valve leaflets from patients with aortic stenosis has been reported.[144]	N/A	N/A
FACITs (IX, XII, XIV, XVI, XIX, XX, XXI, XXII)	IX	Col IX is codistributed with Col II in cartilage, and eye and inner ear. Transient Cola1IX mRNA expression has been reported in developing hearts.[145]	N/A	N/A
	XII	Col XII expression has been detected in the epicardium of zebrafish.[146] Col XII mRNA expression has been reported in human hearts.[147]	N/A	In zebrafish, epicardial expression of Col XII was increased following cryoinjury.[146]
	XIV	Col XIV is highly expressed in embryonic hearts and regulates collagen fibril organization, cardiomyocyte proliferation, and fibroblast survival.[148]	N/A	Col XIV was overexpressed in reperfused porcine MI.[15].
	XVI	An immunohistochemical study suggested expression of col XVI in developing and adult mouse hearts.[149]	N/A	N/A
	XXI	Col XXI mRNA expression has been reported in adult human hearts, predominantly localized in the right atrium and ventricle.[150]	N/A	N/A
	XXII	Col XXII expression was found in the mammalian myocardium localized at insertion points of the chordae tendinae to the myocardium.[151]	N/A	N/A
MACITs (XIII, XVII, XXIII, XXV)	XIII	Col XIII, a transmembrane collagen, is expressed in the intercalated discs of the adult heart.[152] Transgenic overexpression of Col XIII caused fetal lethality, associated with myocardial defects and dysfunction.[153,154]	N/A	N/A
	XVII	Col XVII expression has been reported in developing and adult mouse hearts and is a component of hemidesmosomes.[155]	N/A	N/A
	XXIII	Col XXIII mRNA expression was found in developing mouse hearts.[156]	N/A	N/A
	XXV	Although Col XXV is predominantly expressed in the brain, weak expression in the developing heart has been suggested.[157]	N/A	N/A
Anchoring fibrils (VII)	VII	Col VII is predominantly expressed in the dermal-epidermal junction. Cardiac expression has not been systematically studied.	A subset of patients with dystrophic epidermolysis bullosa (a condition caused by Col VII mutations) exhibit dilated cardiomyopathy.[158,159]	N/A

(*Continued*)

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

Table 2. Continued

Subfamily	Member	Cardiac Localization and Role in Myocardial Homeostasis	Role in Nonischemic Heart Failure	Role in MI and in Ischemic Heart Failure
Beaded filament forming collagens (VI, XXVI, XXVIII)	VI	Col VI is highly expressed in developing and adult hearts.[160,161] In adult mammals, Col VI represents ≈5% of total collagen and is broadly distributed in the endomysium and in the media and adventitia of myocardial vessels.[8] However, Col VI KO mice had no significant baseline cardiac defects[162] and patients with Bethlem myopathy, a condition associated with Col VI mutations[163] do not seem to exhibit myocardial disease.[164]	Increased Col VI deposition has been reported in many cardiomyopathic conditions.[165] Patients with DCM exhibit increased Col VI deposition, localized in the perivascular and interstitial space,[166] and within t-tubules.[161] Considering its role in myofibroblast activation,[167] Col VI may be involved in fibrosis of the pressure-overloaded heart.	Following infarction, Col VI was found to play a protective role, limiting infarct size, and attenuating adverse remodeling.[162] The protective actions may involve effects on cardiomyocyte survival and on activation of reparative myofibroblasts.[167]
	XXVIII	Col XXVIII mRNA was detected in neonatal mouse hearts, but not in adult hearts.[168]	N/A	N/A
MULTIPLEXIN (XV, XVIII)	XV	Col XV is expressed in developing and adult hearts[169,170] and plays a crucial role in cardiac homeostasis. Col XV null mice developed a cardiomyopathy, associated with increased vascular permeability, defective interstitial network formation, and perturbed organization of cardiomyocytes.[171]	Col XV loss was associated with exercise-induced myocardial injury,[172] presumably due to protective actions of Col XV on stressed cardiomyocytes and vascular cells. Pressure-overloaded mouse hearts exhibited increased Col XV deposition.[171]	N/A
	XVIII	Collagen XVIII is highly expressed in embryonic and adult hearts.[173,174] However, genetic loss of Col XVIIIa1 did not have any functional consequences in mouse hearts, despite basement membrane alterations in atrioventricular valves.[175] Proteolytic cleavage of Col XVIII within its C-terminal domain yields release of endostatin, an endogenous inhibitor of angiogenesis.	In patients with chronic heart failure, circulating endostatin levels may predict adverse outcome.[176]	Myocardial ischemia triggers endostatin release due to Col XVIII cleavage.[177] Endostatin is a potent inhibitor of angiogenesis,[178] and endostatin levels inversely correlate with collateral formation in patients with ischemic heart disease.[179] However, in a model of MI, endostatin neutralization had adverse effects suggesting protective actions of Col XVIII, presumed due to antifibrotic actions, and to inhibition of protease activity.[180]

DCM indicates dilated cardiomyopathy; FACIT, fibril-associated collagens with interrupted triple helices; KO, knockout; MACIT, membrane-associated collagens with interrupted triple helices; MI, myocardial infarction; MULTIPLEXIN, multiple triple-helix domains and interruptions; and N/A, no information available.

A; ED-A+Fn), or the extra domain B (ED-B+Fn).[188] ED-A Fn has been suggested to cooperate with TGF-β, stimulating myofibroblast conversion in vitro and in vivo.[189–191] The molecular mechanism responsible for the interaction between ED-A+Fn and TGF-β remains poorly understood. In vitro experiments suggest that ED-A+Fn may bind to LTBP (latent TGF-β–binding protein)-1, contributing to the spatial localization of activatable TGF-β in tissues.[192] On the contrary, the role of ED-B+Fn, in heart failure is unclear. ED-B deficient fibroblasts exhibit slow growth and have attenuated synthesis of ECM proteins.[193] Whether induction of ED-B+Fn in the pressure-overloaded myocardium mediates fibroblast activation has not been investigated. Polymerization of Fn following secretion plays a critical role in regulation of fibroblast phenotype and increases the tensile strength of collagen fibers.[194,195]

Matricellular Proteins

Tissue remodeling is associated with induction of a wide range of extracellular macromolecules that bind to the structural ECM, interact with growth factors and proteases, and modulate signaling responses in many cell types by binding to cell surface receptors, such as integrins and syndecans. These proteins, termed matricellular do not play a primary structural role, but serve as a molecular bridge between the ECM and the cells, acting as dynamic integrators of microenvironmental changes and as essential mediators of tissue remodeling.[185,196–198] The founding members of the matricellular family were tenascin-C, SPARC, and TSP (thrombospondin)-1; however, recognition of the complexity of matrix responses following injury resulted in rapid expansion of the family with the inclusion of several additional proteins, such as TSP-2 and TSP-4, tenascin-X, osteopontin, periostin, the fibulins,

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

and the members of the CCN (connective tissue growth factor, cystein-rich protein, nephroblastoma overexpressed gene) family. In vivo studies have revealed a remarkable functional complexity of matricellular proteins, reflecting the contextual nature of their effects that depend on the various structural proteins, cytokines, and growth factors they associate with, and the cell types with which they interact in different tissues, and in various pathological conditions.

Cardiac pressure overload induces marked induction and interstitial deposition of several members of the matricellular family.[185] In the remodeling myocardium, cardiomyocytes, fibroblasts, immune cells, and vascular cells, all major cellular effectors of fibrosis, have been identified as important targets of the matricellular proteins. Table 3 summarizes our knowledge on the expression and role of the major members of the matricellular family in heart failure. Although each member has a unique repertoire of functional effects and molecular interactors, several common themes have emerged about their cell biological actions. First, several matricellular proteins have been implicated in regulation of fibroblast proliferation, survival and activation, and in myofibroblast conversion.[41,199,213,251,252,273] Thus, in pressure-overloaded hearts, matricellular proteins, such as TSP-1 (Figure 3), TSP-4, periostin, and osteopontin may act by stimulating a fibrogenic program in cardiac fibroblasts. Although most members of the family have been suggested to exert fibrogenic actions in vivo, matricellular actions that inhibit fibroblast responses, or contribute to resolution of fibrosis have also been reported.[283] Second, immune cell subpopulations are increasingly recognized as important cellular targets of matricellular proteins. For example, tenascin-C (Figure 4) may act as an important modulator of macrophage phenotype in remodeling pressure-overloaded hearts.[218,219,228] Third, some matricellular proteins may have direct actions on cardiomyocyte survival under conditions of stress.[209,215] Fourth, although the traditional definition of a matricellular protein implies absence of a structural role, several members of the matricellular family (such as SPARC, TSP-1, and TSP-2) have been implicated in collagen fibril assembly and in regulation of ECM cross-linking.[123,203,284]

The molecular targets of the matricellular proteins include a broad range of cytokines and growth factors, proteases, integrins, and nonintegrin cell surface receptors, such as CD44 and CD36. An additional layer of complexity in understanding the effects of the matricellular proteins was added by recently reported experimental findings suggesting important intracellular actions of the TSPs.[211,217] Considering the diverse functions of matricellular proteins, their multiple functional domains and their context-dependent effects, the relative contributions of specific actions in vivo remains poorly documented.

Proteoglycans

Proteoglycans are glycosylated proteins that consist of a core protein with one or more covalently attached glycosaminoglycan chains. In the mammalian heart, the profile of ECM proteoglycan composition is dependent on topography. The pericellular matrix contains predominantly heparan sulfate proteoglycans, which are typically associated with the cell surface. In areas more distant from the surface of the cells, chondroitin sulfate- and dermatan sulfate-containing proteoglycans (CSPGs [chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans] and DSPGs [dermatan sulfate proteoglycans], respectively) predominate.[285] In both human patients with heart failure and in animal models of myocardial disease, CSPGs accumulate in fibrotic regions.[286] The ECM in the pressure-overloaded heart is also enriched with a wide range of SLRPs (small leucine-rich proteoglycans), such as biglycan, decorin, fibromodulin, lumican, and osteoglycin. TGF-βs, angiotensin II, proinflammatory cytokines, and mechanotransductive signaling markedly upregulate expression of SLRPs in cardiac fibroblasts.[287–289] Once secreted in the cardiac interstitium, SLRPs bind to collagen fibrils and organize the structural ECM, but may also interact with growth factors, and cell surface receptors to transduce or modulate signaling responses. In vivo studies have implicated several SLRPs in regulation of cardiac fibrosis, remodeling, and dysfunction following pressure overload.[186] In a model of transverse aortic constriction, biglycan was found to mediate fibrosis and cardiomyocyte hypertrophy in the pressure-overloaded myocardium.[290] Other SLRPs have been implicated in negative regulation of fibrotic and hypertrophic myocardial remodeling. In hypertensive rats, decorin gene therapy attenuated fibrosis and hypertrophy and improved function by inhibiting TGF-β signaling.[291] Lumican has also been suggested to protect against systolic dysfunction in an isoproterenol infusion model, the cellular mechanism for the protective actions was not studied.[292] Osteoglycin protected the pressure-overloaded myocardium from diastolic dysfunction by attenuating inflammatory activation of macrophages and by inhibiting TGF-β–driven fibrogenic responses.[293] The combined experience from various mouse models of cardiac remodeling suggests important roles for SLRPs in regulation of fibrosis and hypertrophy; however, their functional role is dependent on the pathophysiologic context, and the cellular targets and molecular interactors remain unknown. Moreover, proteomic studies in human hearts suggested that myocardial SLRP profiles may be dependent on topography, identifying atrial-specific processed forms of decorin that may be involved in atrial fibrillation.[294]

Role of ECM Metabolism in Regulation of Geometry and Function in the Pressure-Overloaded Heart

In both experimental models of left ventricular pressure overload and in human patients with long-standing untreated hypertension or aortic stenosis, early increases in myocardial stiffness occur in the absence of systolic dysfunction, and may be followed by late dilative remodeling and systolic functional depression. Although the basis for the transition likely involves several different cellular processes, changes in the composition of the ECM may be critical in regulation of cardiac geometry and function. Regulation of the balance between proteases and antiproteases plays a crucial role in the biochemical profile of interstitial ECM proteins and has profound functional implications (Figure 5). Although only fibroblasts produce significant amounts of fibrillar collagens, the main structural components of the matrix, virtually all myocardial cell types (including cardiomyocytes, fibroblasts, immune cells, and vascular cells) can produce and activate proteolytic enzymes that process ECM proteins,[295] thus altering the geometry and the mechanical properties of the myocardium. Cardiac pressure overload is associated with induction and activation of collagenases

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

Table 3. Expression, Role, and Mechanisms of Action of the Major Members of the Matricellular Family in Heart Failure

Matricellular Protein	Expression and Role in Nonischemic Cardiomyopathy	Expression and Role in MI and in Ischemic Cardiomyopathy	Proposed Mechanisms of Action
TSP-1	Expression: Transiently upregulated and deposited in the interstitial and perivascular ECM in models of LV pressure overload.[199,200] Upregulated in perivascular areas in diabetic hearts.[201]	Expression: Transiently induced in the infarct border zone.[202]	Activation of TGF-β may promote myofibroblast conversion and acquisition of a matrix-synthetic phenotype[200,202]
		Role: Protects from adverse remodeling, limiting expansion of the inflammatory infiltrate.[202]	Inhibition of MMPs[199]
	Role: Has been reported to protect the pressure-overloaded myocardium from dysfunction by stabilizing the ECM.[199]		Interaction with collagens and LOX precursors[203]
			Angiostatic effects[201]
	The TSP-1/TGF-β axis has been reported to promote fibrosis and dysfunction in the diabetic pressure-overloaded heart.[200]		Anti-inflammatory actions[202]
			TSP-1/CD47 actions may induce HDAC-3
	The TSP-1/CD47 axis has been suggested to promote heart failure in a model of pressure overload.[204]		TSP-1/CD47 regulates effects of NO on the microvasculature[205]
	Mediates capillary rarefaction in diabetic hearts.[201]		
TSP-2	Expression: Highly expressed in pressure-overloaded hearts and in human patients with cardiac hypertrophy.[206] High circulating TSP-2 are associated with adverse outcome in HFpEF patients.[207]	No published data	Inhibition of MMP synthesis and activity[208]
			Activation of Akt-mediated prosurvival pathways in cardiomyocytes[208]
	Role: Protects the pressure-overloaded heart from rupture[206] and the aging heart from dilative cardiomyopathy.[209]		
	Protective role in viral myocarditis through T reg-mediated anti-inflammatory actions.[210]		
	Protects cardiomyocytes and preserves the integrity of the cardiac ECM in doxorubicin-induced cardiomyopathy.[208]		
TSP-3	Promotes cardiomyocyte injury in response to stress.[211]	Unknown	Induction of integrins in stressed cardiomyocytes through intracellular actions that promote sarcolemmal destabilization[211]
TSP-4	Expression: Rapidly upregulated in the myocardium in response to angiotensin II-treatment, or TAC.[212]	Unknown	Suppression of ECM protein synthesis in fibroblasts and endothelial cells[213]
	Role: Protects the pressure-overloaded heart from functional decompensation, systolic dysfunction and death, and restrains hypertrophy.[214]		Activation of mechanosensitive Erk and Akt signaling in cardiomyocytes in response to stress[215]
	Transduces protective mechanosensitive signals require for augmentation of contractility in response to an acute pressure load[215] has also been suggested to inhibit fibrosis in the pressure-overloaded heart.[213,216]		Intracellular actions, augmenting ER function and protecting from injury-related ER stress[217]
Tenascin-C	Expression: Consistently upregulated and deposited in the cardiac interstitium in pressure-overloaded hearts,[71,218,219] and in myocarditis.[220] Upregulated in cardiomyocytes subjected to mechanical stress.[221] In human patients with DCM, increased serum levels of tenascin-C, and myocardial tenascin-C expression have been linked with adverse outcome.[222,223]	Expression: Highly expressed in the infarct border zone, and in remodeling myocardial areas in experimental models[224] and in human patients with myocardial scars[225] or ischemic cardiomyopathy.[226] In patients with ischemic cardiomyopathy, interstitial activity evidenced by tenascin-C deposition predicted segmental recovery following revascularization.[226]	Activation of integrin-mediated secretion of fibrogenic cytokines in macrophages[219]
			Modulation of TLR responses in macrophages[227]
			Negative regulation of inflammation[228]
	Role: Has been suggested to accelerate fibrosis, hypertrophy, and dysfunction of the pressure-overloaded heart.[218,219,231] However, in another study tenascin-C derived from bone marrow cells protected the pressure-overloaded heart from dysfunction and fibrosis by attenuating inflammation.[228]		Accentuation of fibroblast migration[229] and fibroblast activation through TLR-dependent mechanisms[230]
			Modulation of adhesive interactions between the cardiomyocytes and the ECM[224]
		Role: Has been suggested to accelerate adverse postinfarction remodeling by perturbing macrophage functions.[227]	

(*Continued*)

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

Table 3. Continued

Matricellular Protein	Expression and Role in Nonischemic Cardiomyopathy	Expression and Role in MI and in Ischemic Cardiomyopathy	Proposed Mechanisms of Action
SPARC	Expression: Increased levels of myocardial SPARC are noted in experimental models of pressure overload,[123] in aging hearts.[232,233] SPARC expression was associated with fibrosis in human cardiac allografts.[234]	Expression: Upregulated in experimental models of MI.[235,236]	Contribution to postsynthetic procollagen processing[123]
		Role: Protects the infarcted heart from cardiac rupture and dysfunction by preserving the ECM network.[237]	Activation of TGF-β signaling responses in cardiac fibroblasts[237]
	Role: Mediates collagen processing and fibrosis, and promotes diastolic dysfunction in models of pressure overload.[123] Has been suggested to protect against inflammation in viral inflammation.[238]		
Osteopontin (OPN)	Expression: Marked myocardial upregulation of osteopontin is noted in experimental models of heart failure induced through pressure overload,[239] in volume overload,[240] in diabetic hearts,[241] and in hearts from mice with muscular dystrophy.[242] Myocardial osteopontin was increased in patients with end-stage dilated cardiomyopathy; levels were reduced on unloading.[243] Highly expressed in the myocardium of patients with nonischemic cardiomyopathy and associated with fibrotic lesions and hypertrophy.[244] In human patients with hypertension, osteopontin promoter variants that affect transcription were associated with diastolic function.[245]	Expression: Upregulated in myocardial infarcts and predominantly localized in activated macrophages.[246–248]	Stimulation of fibroblast proliferation through integrin activation,[249,250] and protection of fibroblasts from apoptosis[251]
		Role: Protects the infarcted heart from ventricular dilation by promoting collagen deposition.[253]	Activation of prosurvival pathways in fibroblasts through miR-21[252]
			Stimulation of myofibroblast conversion[254]
			Activation of reparative and fibrogenic macrophages through galectin-3 upregulation[248,255]
			Activation of lymphocytes[256]
			Stimulation of cardiomyocyte apoptosis via CD44[257]
	Role: Suggested to mediate fibrosis, while preventing dilation in pressure-overloaded hearts and on neurohumoral activation.[249,258–260] Prohypertrophic effects have been less consistently observed.		
	In aging hearts, osteopontin derived from adipose tissue (and not from the myocardium) was suggested to promote cardiac fibrosis and dysfunction.[261] In a mouse model of Chagas disease, OPN was implicated in cardiac inflammation, fibrosis, and dysfunction.[262] OPN mediated fibrosis in a model of viral myocarditis[263]; however, in a model of autoimmune myocarditis, osteopontin did not affect inflammation.[264]		
Periostin	Expression: Upregulated in activated myofibroblasts and deposited in the cardiac interstitium in models of cardiac pressure overload.[41,265–267] Increased myocardial expression in senescent mice,[268] in a model of volume overload,[269] and in models of cardiomyopathy induced through renal failure.[270] Negligible expression in a model of type II diabetes mellitus-related cardiomyopathy.[271] In human patients, increased periostin expression in failing hearts was reduced on unloading.[272]	Expression: Markedly upregulated in infarct myofibroblasts and deposited in the ECM following infarction.[41,273,274]	Activation and differentiation of cardiac fibroblasts, promoting migration and myofibroblast conversion[273,275,276]
			Regulation of collagen fibrillogenesis[277]
		Role: Following nonreperfused infarction, periostin is essential for cardiac repair and protects from rupture, but mediates fibrosis and adverse remodeling.[41,273]	Stimulation/activation of TGF-β signaling pathways[278]
			Modulation of MMP synthesis by many cell types, including interstitial cells and macrophages[279]
	Role: Promotes hypertrophy and fibrosis in experimental models of pressure overload.[41] Promotes dysfunction in a model of hypertensive heart disease.[266]	Has been suggested to promote cardiac regeneration in neonatal,[281] and even in adult mice.[280]	Stimulation of adult cardiomyocyte proliferation involving PI3K activation has been reported[280]
		Regenerative effects in adult animals were not supported by studies using genetic manipulation strategies.[282]	

DCM indicates dilated cardiomyopathy; ECM, extracellular matrix; ER, endoplasmic reticulum; HDAC, histone deacetylase; HFpEF, heart failure with preserved ejection fraction; LOX, lysyl oxidase; LV, left ventricular; MI, myocardial infarction; MMP, matrix metalloproteinase; OPN, osteopontin; PI3K, phosphoinositide 3-kinase; SPARC, secreted protein acidic and rich in cysteine; TAC, transverse aortic constriction; TGF, transforming growth factor; TLR, toll-like receptor; and TSP, thrombospondin.

(such as MMP-1, MMP-8, and MMP-13), gelatinases (such as MMP-2 and MMP-9), stromelysins/matrilysins, and membrane-type MMPs.[296,297] TIMPs are also upregulated in remodeling hearts and may exert matrix-preserving actions.[298,299] A large body of evidence suggests that MMP induction and activation may generate a predominantly proteolytic environment in the cardiac interstitium, leading to degradation of ECM proteins.[300] The relatively slow synthesis rate of collagen by

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

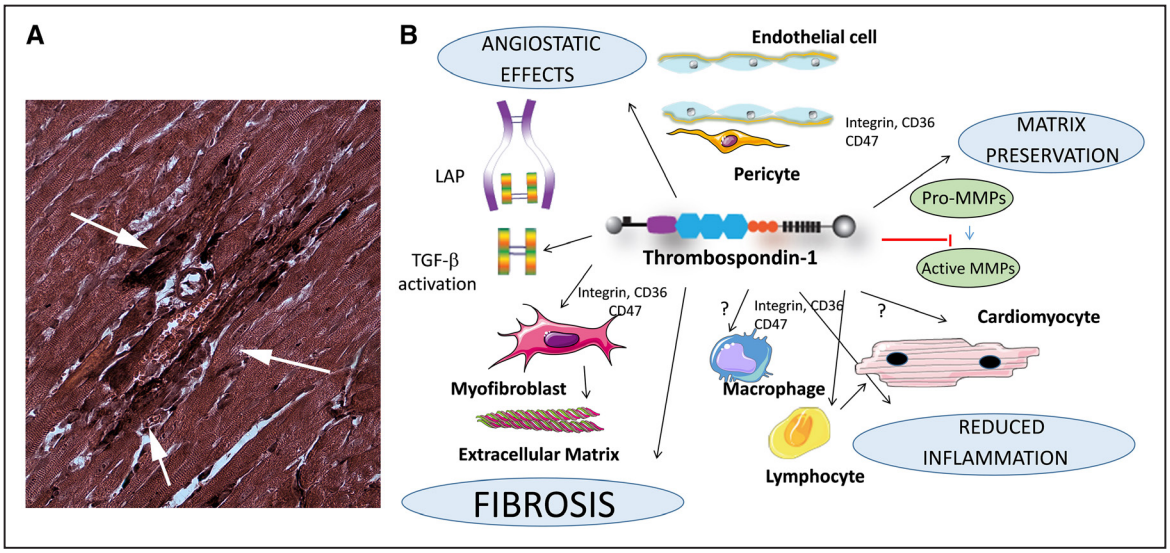


Figure 3. Expression and actions of TSP (thrombospondin)-1 in failing hearts. In a mouse model of cardiac pressure overload induced through transverse aortic constriction, TSP-1 immunoreactivity is localized predominantly in perivascular and interstitial areas (data from our published work[199]). TSP-1 overexpression in the pressure-overloaded heart may modulate inflammation, fibrosis, and matrix metabolism through several distinct molecular pathways. First, TSP-1 plays an important role in TGF (transforming growth factor)-β activation by binding to the LAP (latency-associated peptide), thus triggering release of bioactive TGF-β. Second, TSP-1 may inhibit MMP (matrix metalloproteinase) activation, promoting matrix preservation. Third, TSP-1 may exert angiostatic actions. Fourth, TSP-1 may exert anti-inflammatory actions through effects on lymphocytes and macrophages. Fifth, TSP-1 may inhibit NO production and signaling.

cardiac fibroblasts is accelerated following pressure overload, but may not be sufficient to compensate for the pronounced matrix-degrading effects of MMPs.[10,301,302] Excessive degradation of endomysial collagen may precipitate systolic dysfunction in patients with hypertensive heart failure.[303] MMP induction may be mediated through activation of proinflammatory signaling pathways. For example, TNF (tumor necrosis factor)-α induces synthesis of a wide range of MMPs in both cardiomyocytes and fibroblasts and promotes dilation of the pressure-overloaded heart by degrading the supporting ECM.[304] The proinflammatory cytokine IL (interleukin)-1β also stimulates MMP expression in cardiac fibroblasts and may exert similar actions in vivo.[305,306] Development of systolic dysfunction in the presence of excessive MMP activation in the cardiac interstitium may involve several distinct mechanisms. First, because cardiomyocytes are dependent on interactions with a preserved matrix network, loss of survival signals transduced by intact ECM proteins may promote apoptosis and contractile dysfunction of cardiomyocytes under conditions of stress. Second, ECM fragments (matrikines) generated through protease activation may induce proinflammatory cascades,[30] or activate proapoptotic pathways in cardiomyocytes. Third, several members of the MMP family have been suggested to regulate signaling cascades through effects independent of ECM processing. MMPs can process CC and CXC chemokines[307,308] and cytokines (such as TNF-α),[309] thus exerting context-dependent proinflammatory or anti-inflammatory actions. Moreover, MMPs have been implicated in TGF-β activation,[310] and may cleave transmembrane receptors, such as integrins[311] or syndecans,[312] thus modulating essential proinflammatory or fibrogenic cascades. MMPs may also act as intracellular mediators, promoting degradation of contractile proteins in cardiomyocytes, or modulating signal transduction responses in interstitial cells.[313–315] In contrast to the effects of MMP activation, overactive matrix-preserving mediators (such as induction of TIMPs) may promote deposition of structural ECM proteins, increasing myocardial stiffness, and accentuating diastolic dysfunction.[316] It should be emphasized that, much like MMPs, TIMPs can also exert actions independent of MMP activity or ECM remodeling. For example, TIMP-1 has been suggested to promote cardiac fibrosis by facilitating a CD63/β1 integrin cascade that activates Smad-dependent signaling in cardiac fibroblasts.[299]

In addition to the established role of MMPs in myocardial ECM turnover, emerging evidence implicates 2 other families of proteases, the ADAM (a disintegrin and metalloproteinase), and the ADAMTS (ADAM with thrombospondin motifs).[317,318] ADAM and ADAMTS family members can be activated in response to a wide range of stimuli and have multiple substrates. ADAMs mediate ectodomain shedding, the proteolytic cleavage of the extracellular domain of membrane-bound molecules. ADAMTS members, however, typically act as secreted proteases and have ECM protein substrates. In a model of left ventricular pressure overload, ADAM-17 expression in cardiomyocytes protected the heart from dilation, dysfunction, and fibrosis through cleavage of β1 integrin.[319] ADAMTS-2, however, was found to be upregulated in the pressure-overloaded myocardium and attenuated cardiac hypertrophy by inhibiting the PI3K/Akt axis.[320]

Effects of Volume Overload on the Cardiac ECM

Despite its important role in heart failure associated with severe valvular regurgitant lesions, and its involvement in other cardiomyopathic conditions, volume overload remains a pathophysiologic and cell biological enigma. In contrast to the marked deposition of fibrillar collagens in the interstitium of pressure-overloaded hearts, volume overload is associated with loss of interstitial collagen, prominent ECM degradation, and

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

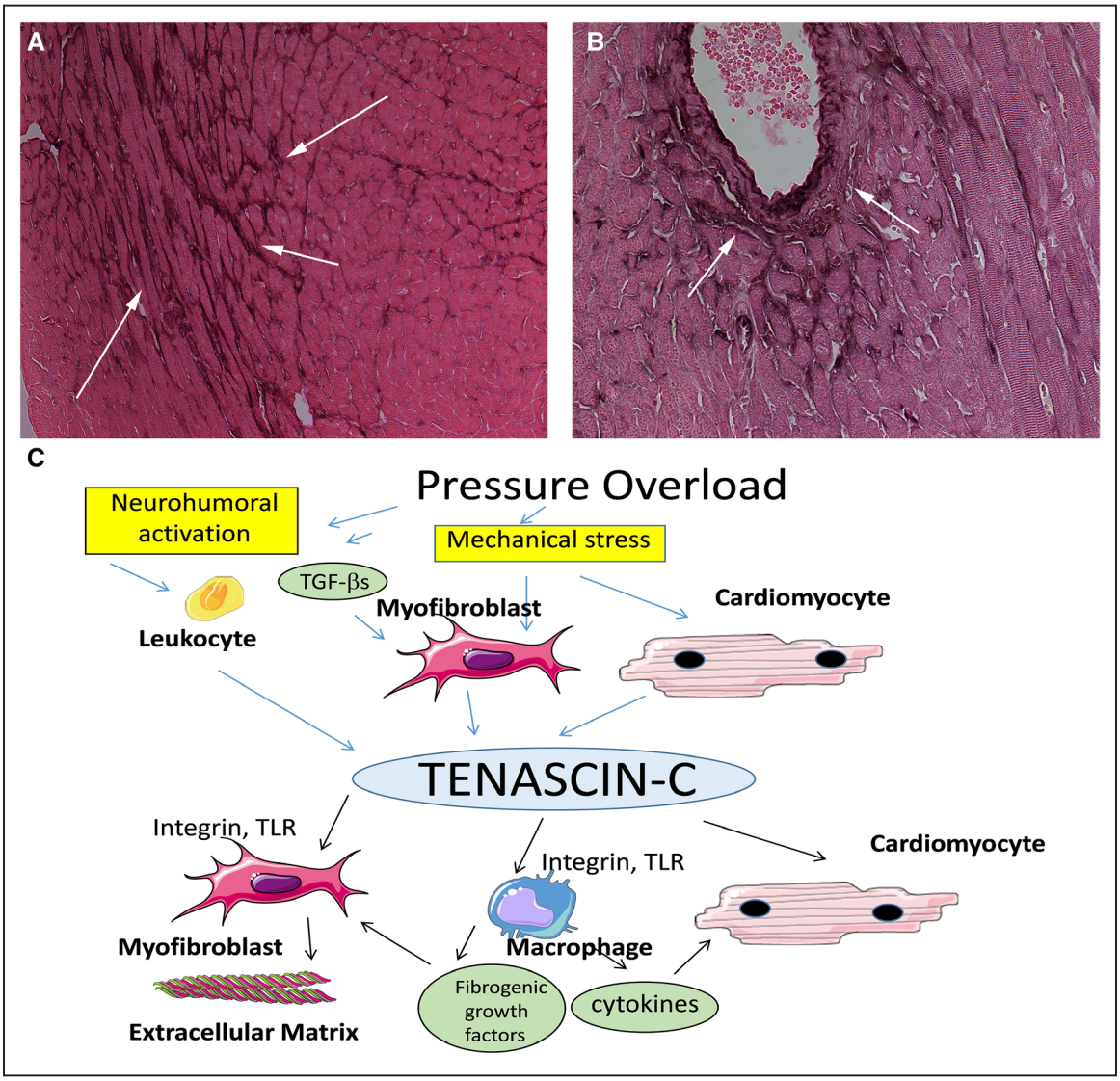


Figure 4. Expression and function of the matricellular protein tenascin-C in the failing heart. **A** and **B**, Tenascin-C immunoreactivity is localized in the interstitial and perivascular areas in a mouse model of cardiac pressure overload induced through transverse aortic constriction. Images from our own published work.[71] Tenascin-C may be produced by cardiomyocytes, myofibroblasts, and leukocytes in response to mechanical stress or neurohumoral activation. When bound to the interstitial ECM (extracellular matrix), tenascin-C may exert fibrogenic actions by directly stimulating synthesis of ECM proteins by fibroblasts, or by activating macrophages through integrin or Toll-like receptor (TLR)–dependent mechanisms. Effects of tenascin-C on cardiomyocytes remain understudied.

induction of MMPs (Figure 6).[321–323] The cellular basis for the loss of collagen and the dominant activation of proteases in volume overload–induced cardiomyopathy remains unknown. Mechanical stretch in response to volume overload may affect gene expression in both interstitial cells and cardiomyocytes. Fibroblasts from volume-overloaded hearts exhibited a hypofibrotic phenotype, characterized by reduced collagen and α-SMA synthesis.[324] It has been suggested that increased oxidative stress induced by mechanical stretch may activate an autophagic degradation of procollagen in volume-overloaded hearts.[325] Effects of volume overload on macrophages and mast cells have also been implicated.[73,326] As important sources of MMPs and proinflammatory cytokines, mast cells and macrophages may promote degradation of the interstitial ECM, leading to dilative remodeling and systolic dysfunction. Although in vitro and in vivo studies have suggested that mechanical stretch in response to volume overload may promote cardiomyocyte apoptosis[327] and alters the conformation of caveolae,[328] whether cardiomyocytes serve as important cellular effectors of ECM loss in volume-overloaded hearts has not been investigated.

Dynamic Alterations of the Cardiac ECM in the Infarcted Heart and in Chronic Ischemic Cardiomyopathy

The adult mammalian heart has negligible regenerative capacity. Thus, following MI, the heart heals through activation of an inflammatory response that clears the wound from dead cardiomyocytes and activates reparative myofibroblasts, ultimately leading to formation of a scar, predominantly comprised cross-linked collagen. Repair of the infarcted myocardium can be divided into 3 distinct but overlapping phases: the inflammatory phase, the proliferative phase, and the maturation phase.[20] Dynamic

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

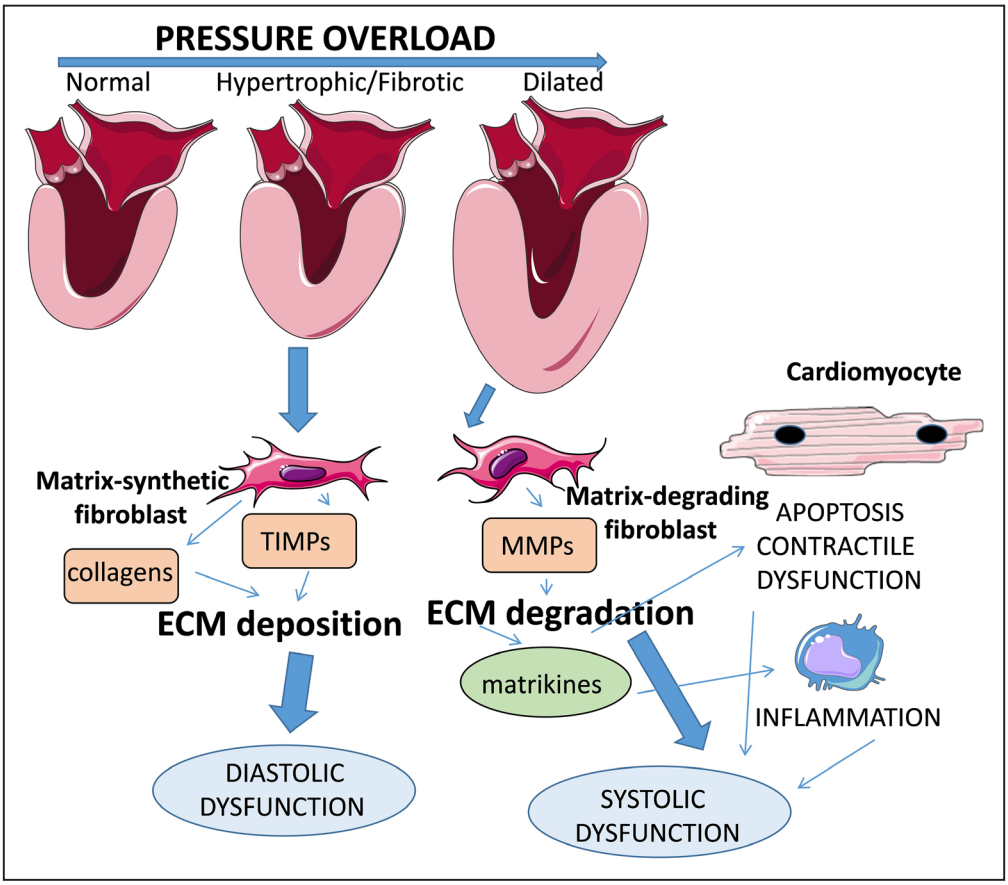


Figure 5. Sustained pressure overload triggers progressive left ventricular dilation and systolic dysfunction through changes in the protease/antiprotease balance. In the early phase, mechanical stress induces a matrix-preserving fibroblast phenotype inducing collagen synthesis and production of antiproteases (such as TIMPs [tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase]). Accentuated ECM (extracellular matrix) deposition increases myocardial stiffness causing diastolic dysfunction. Prolonged pressure overload may be associated with transition of infiltrating fibroblasts to a matrix-degrading phenotype that produces MMPs (matrix metalloproteinases), thus causing ECM degradation and generating matrix fragments (matrikines). Matrikines may cause systolic dysfunction by promoting cardiomyocyte apoptosis and by inducing inflammation. Moreover, degradation of the ECM network may deprive cardiomyocytes from matrix-dependent signals required for preservation of function.

changes in the biochemical profile and composition of the ECM play a critical role in regulation of key cellular events in all 3 phases of infarct healing.[196,329] During the inflammatory phase, early degradation of the ECM generates matrikines that may serve as danger signals contributing to activation of an inflammatory and reparative program. Moreover, formation of a provisional fibrin-based matrix network derived from extravasated fibrinogen and plasma Fn[235] serves as a highly plastic conduit for infiltrating inflammatory cells. As macrophages clear the infarct from dead cells and matrix debris, induction of anti-inflammatory mediators suppresses inflammation and marks the transition to the proliferative phase. At this stage, activated myofibroblasts deposit both structural and matricellular ECM proteins,[98] preserving the structural integrity of the ventricle. Finally, during the maturation phase, the collagenous ECM is cross-linked and the fibroblasts become quiescent,[330] and may undergo apoptosis. The matrix-dependent molecular steps that regulate the reparative response following MI are critical for protection of the infarcted heart from cardiac rupture and from the pathogenesis of heart failure. Moreover, a large body of evidence suggests that disruption of matricellular genes exclusively or predominantly induced in the infarct zone has a major impact on the extent of adverse postinfarction remodeling.[202,237,331] These observations suggest that the characteristics and biochemical composition of the scar are a major determinant of cardiac remodeling following MI and that dysregulation of ECM-dependent responses in the healing infarct may drive postinfarction heart failure. The role of the ECM network in postinfarction cardiac remodeling has been recently reviewed.[196]

As the infarct heals, the viable noninfarcted myocardium remodels, exhibiting cardiomyocyte hypertrophy, accompanied by progressive interstitial fibrosis. Thus, although endogenous anti-inflammatory signals suppress inflammation in the infarct zone, in the viable noninfarcted segments, increased wall stress may locally activate cardiomyocytes, macrophages, and fibroblasts, triggering chronic remodeling of the ECM network.[332,333] Studies in human patients surviving acute MI suggest that high circulating levels of MMPs may predict adverse dilative remodeling, systolic dysfunction, and progression to heart failure.[334,335] Although it is tempting to hypothesize that accentuated and accelerated chamber dilation in a subset of MI patients may be caused by overactive matrix-degrading pathways, the contribution of chronic ECM remodeling in noninfarcted segments to adverse remodeling and development of postinfarction heart failure remains poorly documented. Understanding the functional consequences of specific cellular

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

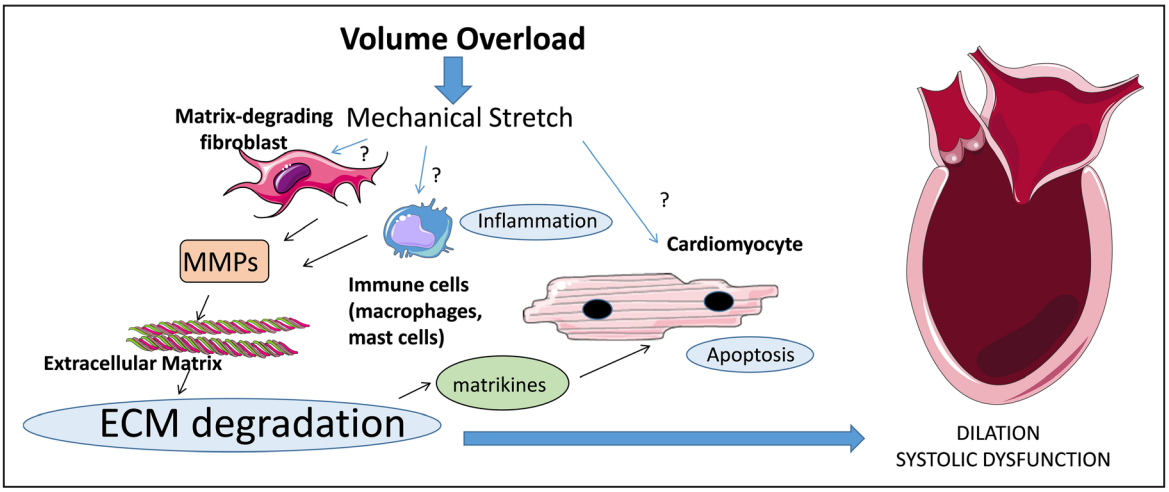


Figure 6. The enigmatic basis of ECM (extracellular matrix) degradation in the volume-overloaded heart. Experimental evidence suggests that cardiac volume overload is associated with a matrix-degrading fibroblast phenotype and with high levels of interstitial MMPs (matrix metalloproteinases). Immune cells (macrophages and mast cells) may contribute to the proteolytic environment by secreting MMPs. Persistent ECM degradation may trigger cardiomyocyte apoptosis and dysfunction and may be responsible for the dilation and systolic dysfunction typically observed in volume-overloaded hearts. The molecular links between mechanical stretch induced by volume overload and the selective activation of proteolytic pathways remain unknown.

events in remote viable myocardial segments is particularly challenging, considering that traditional loss- or gain-of-function interventions also target cells in the infarct and in the border zone that may affect cardiac hemodynamics, thus indirectly modulating responses in the noninfarcted myocardium.

Alterations in the ECM network may also contribute to the pathogenesis of chronic ischemic cardiomyopathy, in the absence of MI. Unfortunately, the effects of low flow ischemia or brief ischemic insults on the myocardial ECM remain underexplored and poorly understood. In a porcine model, reduction of coronary flow to 50% of the baseline for 90 minutes was sufficient to activate MMP-9 without affecting collagenase levels, or have effects on the structure of the cardiac ECM.[336] Moreover, in a mouse model of brief repetitive myocardial ischemia and reperfusion, deposition of the matricellular protein tenascin-C accompanied interstitial fibrosis, in the absence of a completed infarction.[337] These findings suggest that ischemic events of low duration or intensity may trigger remodeling of the cardiac ECM without causing lethal cardiomyocyte injury. Oxidative stress triggered by ischemia/reperfusion may be responsible for the ECM changes. The clinical relevance of these observations in ischemic cardiomyopathy is supported by studies in human patients. MMP-2 and MMP-9 activation were noted following reperfusion after cardioplegia in myocardial samples from patients undergoing aortocoronary bypass.[338] Moreover, patients with ischemic cardiomyopathy exhibited increased myocardial MMP-9 expression and activity, and high MMP-14 levels[339,340]; increased MMP expression was reversed following unloading through left ventricular assist device implantation.[341] Recovery of function following revascularization in ischemic cardiomyopathy may also involve the cardiac ECM. In patients undergoing aortocoronary bypass surgery for chronic ischemic cardiomyopathy, segments with functional recovery had higher levels of tenascin-C, associated with a more cellular interstitium.[226] In contrast, myocardial segments exhibiting reduced interstitial activity, evidenced by lower levels of matricellular proteins, reduced numbers of inflammatory leukocytes and more mature collagen, did not recover function following revascularization.[226,342] Thus, an active, highly cellular interstitial environment, enriched in matricellular proteins and capable of transducing growth factor responses may be required for structural and functional recovery of chronically ischemic fibrotic myocardial segments.

ECM in Diabetes Mellitus-Associated Heart Failure

Diabetes mellitus, obesity, and metabolic dysfunction are associated with progressive expansion of the interstitial or perivascular ECM in experimental animal models[271] and in human patients.[343] The cellular basis of diabetes mellitus-associated fibrosis remains poorly understood,[344] as studies exploring cell-specific actions in vivo are lacking. Oxidative stress, generation of AGEs (advanced glycation end products), neurohumoral activation, ET-1 induction, adipokine secretion, and stimulation of proinflammatory cascades in response to metabolic dysregulation may directly activate cardiac fibroblasts, promoting a matrix-synthetic phenotype. Induction of matricellular proteins, such as TSP-1, is prominent in diabetic hearts[201,345] and may contribute to activation of TGF-β signaling, directly activating cardiac fibroblasts. Despite evidence suggesting local TGF-β activation,[346] diabetes mellitus-associated cardiac fibrosis may not involve myofibroblast conversion.[271] Macrophages, cardiomyocytes, vascular endothelial cells, and pericytes may also acquire a fibrogenic program, secreting growth factors, and stimulating fibroblast-derived ECM synthesis. AGE-induced cross-linking of the collagenous ECM in vessels and myocardium may reduce vascular compliance and increase myocardial stiffness.[347]

In human patients, obesity, diabetes mellitus, and metabolic dysfunction markedly increase the risk of HFpEF, independently of the coronary artery disease.[348,349] Clinical studies have identified a distinct obesity-related phenotype of human HFpEF,[350] associated with increased plasma volume, more severe concentric left ventricular hypertrophy and greater right ventricular dilatation, despite lower plasma levels of natriuretic

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

peptides.[350,351] Microvascular inflammation in obese diabetic subjects may stimulate fibrogenic signaling,[26,352] promoting ECM expansion and collagen cross-linking, and significantly contributing to diastolic dysfunction.[26] Considering the perturbations in cardiomyocyte and vascular cell phenotype and function typically associated with diabetes mellitus,[353,354] to what extent fibrogenic actions and ECM remodeling contribute to diastolic dysfunction and adverse outcome in diabetic patients remains unclear.

ECM in Age-Associated Cardiac Dysfunction

Studies in both human subjects and animal models have consistently documented perivascular and interstitial accumulation of collagen in senescent hearts.[104,355,356] Some studies have suggested that age-associated fibrosis may reflect attenuation of matrix degradation due to a reduction in MMP synthesis, rather than accentuated collagen transcription.[357–360] Increased collagen cross-linking may also contribute to fibrosis in aging hearts, by reducing the susceptibility of the interstitial ECM to protease-mediated degradation.[361]

Aging-associated fibrosis may have important functional consequences. Aging is typically associated with a decline in diastolic function and reduced exercise capacity in the absence of significant effects on systolic function at rest. Deposition of cross-linked collagen fibers may reduce myocardial compliance, contributing to the pathogenesis of HFpEF in elderly subjects. However, because aging also affects cardiomyocyte relaxation properties, the relative contribution of interstitial ECM changes in the pathogenesis of senescence-associated diastolic dysfunction remains poorly documented. Myocardial deposition of ECM proteins may also account for the increased prevalence of conduction defects and arrhythmic events in older patients.

The mechanisms responsible for aging-associated cardiac fibrosis remain poorly understood. Activation of neurohumoral pathways, chronic low-level induction of proinflammatory mediators, activation of TGF-βs and other fibrogenic mediators, reactive oxygen species generation, and downmodulation of protective antifibrotic signals have been implicated in activation of a fibrotic response in the aging heart.[362] However, the fundamental link between aging and activation of a fibrogenic program remains unclear, and most of the evidence implicating specific mediators is associative.

ECM in Genetic Cardiomyopathies

Monogenic cardiomyopathies caused by single pathogenetic mutations account for a relatively small proportion of heart failure patients.[363] It is unclear whether certain mutations can cause heart failure through primary activation of a fibrogenic program in cardiac interstitial cells. In postmortem autopsies of young patients dying from sudden cardiac death, primary cardiac fibrosis (defined as myocardial fibrosis in the absence of identifiable causes, or known cardiomyocyte pathology) is commonly found.[364] However, in many of these cases, genetic analysis identified cardiomyocyte-specific gene mutations,[365] suggesting that fibrosis may not be triggered through primary activation of interstitial cells, but may reflect actions of cardiomyocyte-derived fibrogenic signals. In a recent study, subjects with a frameshift mutation of *SEPRINE1*, the gene encoding PAI (plasminogen activator inhibitor)-1, exhibited primary cardiac fibrosis, attributed to the release of cardiomyocyte-derived TGF-β.[366] In the much more common genetic conditions associated with dilated cardiomyopathy[367] or hypertrophic cardiomyopathy,[368,369] interstitial fibrotic changes have been extensively documented and are associated with worse prognosis.[369] Transgenic mice recapitulating the human disease also exhibit substantial interstitial fibrosis.[370,371] In most monogenic cardiomyopathies, heart failure is due to primary alterations in myofilament function. Traditional concepts have suggested that interstitial cell activation and ECM perturbations may simply represent an epiphenomenon, reflecting increased hemodynamic loads, or responses to primary cardiomyocyte injury. However, recent evidence from mouse models of genetic cardiomyopathies has challenged the notion that ECM remodeling is an innocent companion. In transgenic mouse models of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, myofibroblast-specific disruption or pharmacological inhibition of TGF-β signaling reduced myocardial fibrosis, prolonged survival, and preserved cardiac function.[372,373] These observations may suggest that activation of a fibrogenic program may exacerbate dysfunction and worsen outcome in subjects with sarcomeric mutations.

Patients with arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy develop arrhythmias, associated with expansion and activation of fibroadipocyte populations, ECM deposition, and fatty infiltration.[33,374–377] Experimental evidence suggests that in subsets of arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy patients, fibrofatty infiltration may be triggered by primary phenotypic alterations of interstitial cells. Genetic analysis has identified mutations in genes encoding desmosome proteins (including plakophilin-2, desmoplakin, and desmoglein-2) in many arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy patients.[378–380] In mice, loss of desmoplakin in a subset of fibroadipocyte-like interstitial cells triggered adipocyte differentiation through modulation of Wnt-dependent signaling.[381,382] To what extent these cells act by remodeling the cardiac ECM is unknown. In other cases, fibrosis may reflect activation of a fibrogenic program in cardiomyocytes.[383] Thus, the cellular basis of ECM remodeling in arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy remains unclear.

ECM Modulation in Heart Failure Therapeutics

Because of its important role in preserving cardiac geometry and function, its ubiquitous presence in the microenvironment of all cell types, and its crucial involvement in regulation of cellular responses in myocardial remodeling, the ECM is an attractive therapeutic target in heart failure. In fact, some of the established therapeutic approaches for heart failure patients may act, at least in part by targeting the ECM. ACE inhibition, AT1R blockade, β-adrenergic receptor antagonism, and mechanical unloading modulate deposition and metabolism of the ECM in human patients with heart failure.[341,384] Whether the effects of these interventions on the ECM are causally implicated in mediating their protective actions remains unknown. Emerging concepts suggest that targeting the cardiac ECM may hold promise to prevent adverse remodeling in both

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

ischemic and nonischemic cardiomyopathy, and to attenuate diastolic dysfunction in HFpEF patients. Moreover, some experimental studies have suggested that the cardiac ECM may hold the key to the visionary goal of myocardial regeneration.

ECM Modulation to Preserve Geometry and Function of the Failing Infarcted Heart

In the remodeling infarcted heart, tight regulation of ECM deposition and cross-linking may protect from dilative remodeling and from the development of heart failure, while preventing overactive fibrosis and diastolic dysfunction. Experimental evidence suggests that an optimal balance of matrix-synthetic and matrix-degrading pathways is needed. Excessive accumulation of cross-linked collagenous ECM increases myocardial stiffness and promotes diastolic dysfunction. On the contrary, overactivation of MMP-driven proteolysis may promote dilative remodeling, causing systolic dysfunction. The major therapeutic challenge for implementation is to achieve the optimal balance of matrix metabolism for every patient at risk for postinfarction heart failure. Considering the pathophysiological heterogeneity of postinfarction remodeling, use of biomarkers and imaging strategies to measure ECM composition and metabolism is needed to stratify the patients[385] and to identify candidates for specific interventions. Individuals with overactive profibrotic responses may benefit from antifibrotic strategies targeting ECM deposition or cross-linking. On the contrary, other patients may exhibit a predominant proteolytic environment in the infarcted heart and may require strategies that restore the ECM network increasing tensile strength of the infarct. Findings suggesting age-associated defects in growth factor responses and in ECM deposition following MI[386] may suggest that in the elderly, measures to improve the reparative reserve may be more appropriate.

Targeting the Cardiac ECM in HFpEF

The association between collagen deposition and myocardial stiffness in HFpEF patients is well-established.[387] Although inhibition of cardiac fibrosis seems an attractive therapeutic approach for HFpEF patients, implementation is hampered by several concerns. First, in contrast to fibrotic conditions in other systems (such as idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis or scleroderma), cardiac fibrosis is not a primary pathological condition and often reflects activation of a reparative program in an organ that lacks effective regenerative capacity. It is difficult to establish a causative relation between ECM deposition and adverse outcome in human patients with HFpEF. Although fibrosis changes in HFpEF have clear and consistent adverse prognostic implications, these associations may represent an epiphenomenon, reflecting worse outcome in subjects with worse primary cardiomyocyte injury. Interstitial cells are heterogeneous and have a wide range of functions. The reparative actions of cardiac myofibroblasts are obvious in MI[60]; however, even in models of noninfarctive cardiac fibrosis that may recapitulate some features of human HFpEF, protective actions of cardiac myofibroblasts have been demonstrated.[30] Second, human HFpEF is pathophysiologically heterogeneous. Extensive biomarker-driven stratification may be required to identify subjects exhibiting overactive fibrotic responses that may be responsible for dysfunction and heart failure.[388] Third, the reparative functions of fibroblasts and the need to preserve and repair injury-related perturbations of the ECM network may limit chronic implementation of antifibrotic strategies. Even if patient subsets with inappropriate chronic myocardial ECM deposition are identified, the need for continuous administration of agents that attenuate fibroblast activation may carry significant risks, by abrogating essential reparative responses. Ultimately, success or failure of antifibrotic strategies in the heart will need to be tested in carefully designed clinical investigations.

Matricellular Targets in Failing Hearts

The biology of the matricellular proteins may suggest attractive strategies to modulate adverse remodeling in failing hearts. Experimental studies have demonstrated that members of the matricellular family (such as TSP-1 and SPARC) may protect the failing heart from adverse remodeling and dysfunction.[185,199,202,237] Matricellular proteins are multidomain molecules that regulate cellular responses through outside-in signaling. Thus, identification of specific domains responsible for the protective effects of matricellular proteins could lead to development of peptide-based approaches that reproduce these effects and localize protective signaling in the area of interest. Unfortunately, therapeutic implementation of such approaches is hampered by the daunting complexity and contextual actions of matricellular proteins that may be dependent on the profile of the interstitial cellular infiltrate, the composition of the ECM, and the cytokine and growth factor milieu.

Can Manipulation of the ECM Promote Cardiac Regeneration?

Despite intriguing early findings, regeneration of the adult heart remains an unfulfilled promise. In vitro studies, the role of the ECM in embryonic cardiac development, and in vivo experiments in amphibian or fish models and in neonatal mice suggest that the composition of the ECM may play a critical role in activation of a regenerative program in the myocardium. First, in vitro, ECM composition profoundly affects cell cycle entry in cardiomyocyte progenitors and in neonatal cardiomyocytes.[389,390] Second, in zebrafish, genetic ablation of matrix-producing fibroblasts or Fn loss impaired the myocardial regenerative response.[391,392] Clearly, gaining translationally relevant insights from fish models is a major challenge. Despite the abundant presence of myofibroblasts and high expression of Fn mammalian infarcts do not remusculare, suggesting that ECM- and fibroblast-dependent actions may not be sufficient to activate a regenerative program. Third, some experimental studies in mammals have suggested that matricellular macromolecules may trigger proliferation of neonatal and even adult cardiomyocytes. Agrin, a large extracellular heparan sulfate proteoglycan, has been suggested to serve as an essential component of the regenerative neonatal ECM, promoting cardiomyocyte cell cycle reentry in both neonatal and adult mice.[393] Moreover, periostin triggered cell cycle reentry in differentiated adult cardiomyocytes in an integrin-dependent manner, and when administered as an epicardial gelfoam patch following infarction, improved cardiac function, and attenuated cardiac remodeling.[280] Considering

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

known biology on the challenges and complexities of myocardial regeneration, the notion that a single matrix macromolecule can remuscularize the adult mammalian heart is not plausible. For example, the idea that periostin can regenerate the heart is challenged by the abundance of periostin in the infarcted mouse myocardium in the absence of regeneration, and by the lack of regenerative capacity in infarcted periostin-overexpressing mice.[282] Despite some promising early findings, whether modulation of the ECM profile in failing hearts could be used to facilitate activation of a regenerative program remains unknown. Clearly, any attempt to remuscularize the heart would require a matrix environment that supports proliferating cardiomyocytes, or cardiomyocyte progenitors, and promotes syncytial function. Studies demonstrating the role of YAP (Yes-associated protein) signaling in neonatal heart regeneration highlight the requirement for molecular links between the ECM and the cardiac cytoskeleton.[394,395] However, a regenerative ECM profile is unlikely to be sufficient to trigger formation of new myocardium, a process that may also require activation of an endogenous regenerative program by cardiomyocytes and vascular cells.

Matrix-Driven Strategies to Engineer a Bioartificial Heart

Recent technological advances in perfusion-decellularization strategies have generated decellularized cardiac matrices that may serve as scaffold to engineer cardiac grafts.[396–398] Subsequently, the matrices can be repopulated with induced pluripotent stem cell-derived cardiomyocytes to generate structures resembling human myocardium. This technology is at an early stage. Although tissue constructs with definitive sarcomeric structure, contractile function and electrical conduction have been generated,[399] several major challenges remain that currently preclude clinical translation. Coagulation dysfunction due to incomplete re-endothelialization and subsequent activation of the coagulation system, the absence of functional valvular structures, the lack of a conduction system for transmission of electrical activity, and the potential for immunogenicity and inflammatory activation are major limiting factors of this intriguing strategy. Despite these challenging problems, this approach may represent the first step towards the generation of functional bioartificial cardiac grafts.

Conclusions

The myocardial ECM network contributes to cardiac homeostasis, not only by providing structural support, but also by facilitating force transmission and by transducing molecular signals that regulate cell phenotype and function. In failing hearts, expansion of the cardiac interstitium, induction of both structural and matricellular ECM proteins, generation of bioactive matrix fragments, and alterations in matrix biochemistry may play a critical role in regulating inflammatory, reparative, fibrotic, angiogenic, and even regenerative responses. Thus, the cardiac ECM is a key regulator of cardiac remodeling both through effects of its structural constituents on the mechanical properties of the heart and through regulation of cellular responses. Dissecting the mechanistic contributions of ECM macromolecules in cardiac remodeling is critical for understanding the pathogenetic basis of heart failure in both ischemic and nonischemic cardiomyopathy. Moreover, systematic characterization of the biochemical profile of ECM proteins in patients with myocardial disease is needed to identify perturbations associated with human heart failure.

Sources of Funding

N.G. Frangogiannis' laboratory is supported by National Institutes of Health grants R01 HL76246 and R01 HL85440 and by grants PR151029 and PR151134 from the Department of Defense Congressionally Directed Medical Research Programs. The schematic cartoons were designed using Servier Medical Art (https://smart.servier.com).

Disclosures

None.

References

1. Bonnans C, Chou J, Werb Z. Remodelling the extracellular matrix in development and disease. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol*. 2014;15:786–801. doi: 10.1038/nrm3904
2. Hynes RO. The extracellular matrix: not just pretty fibrils. *Science*. 2009;326:1216–1219. doi: 10.1126/science.1176009
3. Theocharis AD, Skandalis SS, Gialeli C, Karamanos NK. Extracellular matrix structure. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev*. 2016;97:4–27. doi: 10.1016/j.addr.2015.11.001
4. Yang H, Borg TK, Wang Z, Ma Z, Gao BZ. Role of the basement membrane in regulation of cardiac electrical properties. *Ann Biomed Eng*. 2014;42:1148–1157. doi: 10.1007/s10439-014-0992-x
5. Medugorac I, Jacob R. Characterisation of left ventricular collagen in the rat. *Cardiovasc Res*. 1983;17:15–21. doi: 10.1093/cvr/17.1.15
6. Leonard BL, Smaill BH, LeGrice IJ. Structural remodeling and mechanical function in heart failure. *Microsc Microanal*. 2012;18:50–67. doi: 10.1017/S1431927611012438
7. Borg TK, Caulfield JB. The collagen matrix of the heart. *Fed Proc*. 1981;40:2037–2041.
8. Bashey RI, Martinez-Hernandez A, Jimenez SA. Isolation, characterization, and localization of cardiac collagen type VI. Associations with other extracellular matrix components. *Circ Res*. 1992;70:1006–1017.
9. Bishop JE, Laurent GJ. Collagen turnover and its regulation in the normal and hypertrophying heart. *Eur Heart J*. 1995;16(suppl C):38–44. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/16.suppl_c.38
10. Jugdutt BI. Ventricular remodeling after infarction and the extracellular collagen matrix: when is enough enough? *Circulation*. 2003;108:1395–1403. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000085658.98621.49
11. Weber KT. Cardiac interstitium in health and disease: the fibrillar collagen network. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 1989;13:1637–1652.
12. Barallobre-Barreiro J, Lynch M, Yin X, Mayr M. Systems biology-opportunities and challenges: the application of proteomics to study the cardiovascular extracellular matrix. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2016;112:626–636. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvw206
13. Krasny L, Paul A, Wai P, Howard BA, Natrajan RC, Huang PH. Comparative proteomic assessment of matrisome enrichment methodologies. *Biochem J*. 2016;473:3979–3995. doi: 10.1042/BCJ20160686
14. de Castro Brás LE, Ramirez TA, DeLeon-Pennell KY, Chiao YA, Ma Y, Dai Q, Halade GV, Hakala K, Weintraub ST, Lindsey ML. Texas 3-step decellularization protocol: looking at the cardiac extracellular matrix. *J Proteomics*. 2013;86:43–52. doi: 10.1016/j.jprot.2013.05.004
15. Barallobre-Barreiro J, Didangelos A, Schoendube FA, Drozdov I, Yin X, Fernández-Caggiano M, Willeit P, Puntmann VO, Aldama-López G, Shah AM, Doménech N, Mayr M. Proteomics analysis of cardiac extracellular matrix remodeling in a porcine model of ischemia/reperfusion injury. *Circulation*. 2012;125:789–802. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.111.056952
16. Lapidos KA, Kakkar R, McNally EM. The dystrophin glycoprotein complex: signaling strength and integrity for the sarcolemma. *Circ Res*. 2004;94:1023–1031. doi: 10.1161/01.RES.0000126574.61061.25
17. Michele DE, Kabaeva Z, Davis SL, Weiss RM, Campbell KP. Dystroglycan matrix receptor function in cardiac myocytes is important for limiting activity-induced myocardial damage. *Circ Res*. 2009;105:984–993. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.109.199489

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

18. Michel JB. Anoikis in the cardiovascular system: known and unknown extracellular mediators. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. 2003;23:2146–2154. doi: 10.1161/01.ATV.0000099882.52647.E4
19. Frangogiannis NG. Cardiac fibrosis: cell biological mechanisms, molecular pathways and therapeutic opportunities. *Mol Aspects Med*. 2019;65:70–99. doi: 10.1016/j.mam.2018.07.001
20. Frangogiannis NG. Pathophysiology of myocardial infarction. *Compr Physiol*. 2015;5:1841–1875. doi: 10.1002/cphy.c150006
21. Dai Z, Aoki T, Fukumoto Y, Shimokawa H. Coronary perivascular fibrosis is associated with impairment of coronary blood flow in patients with non-ischemic heart failure. *J Cardiol*. 2012;60:416–421. doi: 10.1016/j.jjcc.2012.06.009
22. Varagic J, Frohlich ED, Diez J, Susic D, Ahn J, Gonzalez A, Lopez B. Myocardial fibrosis, impaired coronary hemodynamics, and biventricular dysfunction in salt-loaded SHR. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2006;290:H1503–1509.
23. Ytrehus K, Hulot JS, Perrino C, Schiattarella GG, Madonna R. Perivascular fibrosis and the microvasculature of the heart. Still hidden secrets of pathophysiology? [published online April 27, 2018]. *Vascul Pharmacol*. doi: 10.1016/j.vph.2018.04.007
24. Aoki T, Fukumoto Y, Sugimura K, Oikawa M, Satoh K, Nakano M, Nakayama M, Shimokawa H. Prognostic impact of myocardial interstitial fibrosis in non-ischemic heart failure. -Comparison between preserved and reduced ejection fraction heart failure.-. *Circ J*. 2011;75:2605–2613.
25. Mohammed SF, Hussain S, Mirzoyev SA, Edwards WD, Maleszewski JJ, Redfield MM. Coronary microvascular rarefaction and myocardial fibrosis in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. *Circulation*. 2015;131:550–559. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.114.009625
26. Paulus WJ, Tschöpe C. A novel paradigm for heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: comorbidities drive myocardial dysfunction and remodeling through coronary microvascular endothelial inflammation. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2013;62:263–271. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2013.02.092
27. Kato S, Saito N, Kirigaya H, Gyotoku D, Iinuma N, Kusakawa Y, Iguchi K, Nakachi T, Fukui K, Futaki M, Iwasawa T, Taguri M, Kimura K, Umemura S. Prognostic significance of quantitative assessment of focal myocardial fibrosis in patients with heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. *Int J Cardiol*. 2015;191:314–319. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2015.05.048
28. Iwanaga Y, Aoyama T, Kihara Y, Onozawa Y, Yoneda T, Sasayama S. Excessive activation of matrix metalloproteinases coincides with left ventricular remodeling during transition from hypertrophy to heart failure in hypertensive rats. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2002;39:1384–1391.
29. Wang J, Hoshijima M, Lam J, Zhou Z, Jokiel A, Dalton ND, Hultenby K, Ruiz-Lozano P, Ross J Jr, Tryggvason K, Chien KR. Cardiomyopathy associated with microcirculation dysfunction in laminin alpha4 chain-deficient mice. *J Biol Chem*. 2006;281:213–220. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M505061200
30. Russo I, Cavalera M, Huang S, Su Y, Hanna A, Chen B, Shinde AV, Conway SJ, Graff J, Frangogiannis NG. Protective effects of activated myofibroblasts in the pressure-overloaded myocardium are mediated through smad-dependent activation of a matrix-preserving program. *Circ Res*. 2019;124:1214–1227. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.118.314438
31. Khan R, Sheppard R. Fibrosis in heart disease: understanding the role of transforming growth factor-beta in cardiomyopathy, valvular disease and arrhythmia. *Immunology*. 2006;118:10–24. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2006.02336.x
32. Rubart M, Tao W, Lu XL, Conway SJ, Reuter SP, Lin SF, Soonpaa MH. Electrical coupling between ventricular myocytes and myofibroblasts in the infarcted mouse heart. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2018;114:389–400. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvx163
33. Frangogiannis NG. Fibroblasts and the extracellular matrix in right ventricular disease. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2017;113:1453–1464. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvx146
34. Nattel S. Molecular and cellular mechanisms of atrial fibrosis in atrial fibrillation. *JACC Clin Electrophysiol*. 2017;3:425–435. doi: 10.1016/j.jacep.2017.03.002
35. Messerli FH, Rimoldi SF, Bangalore S. The transition from hypertension to heart failure: contemporary update. *JACC Heart Fail*. 2017;5:543–551. doi: 10.1016/j.jchf.2017.04.012
36. Levy D, Larson MG, Vasan RS, Kannel WB, Ho KK. The progression from hypertension to congestive heart failure. *JAMA*. 1996;275:1557–1562.
37. Sasayama S, Ross J Jr, Franklin D, Bloor CM, Bishop S, Dilley RB. Adaptations of the left ventricle to chronic pressure overload. *Circ Res*. 1976;38:172–178.
38. Leslie KO, Taatjes DJ, Schwarz J, vonTurkovich M, Low RB. Cardiac myofibroblasts express alpha smooth muscle actin during right ventricular pressure overload in the rabbit. *Am J Pathol*. 1991;139:207–216.
39. Wang J, Chen H, Seth A, McCulloch CA. Mechanical force regulation of myofibroblast differentiation in cardiac fibroblasts. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2003;285:H1871–H1881. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00387.2003
40. Shiojima I, Aikawa M, Suzuki J, Yazaki Y, Nagai R. Embryonic smooth muscle myosin heavy chain SMemb is expressed in pressure-overloaded cardiac fibroblasts. *Jpn Heart J*. 1999;40:803–818.
41. Oka T, Xu J, Kaiser RA, Melendez J, Hambleton M, Sargent MA, Lorts A, Brunskill EW, Dorn GW II, Conway SJ, Aronow BJ, Robbins J, Molkentin JD. Genetic manipulation of periostin expression reveals a role in cardiac hypertrophy and ventricular remodeling. *Circ Res*. 2007;101:313–321. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.107.149047
42. Zeisberg EM, Tarnavski O, Zeisberg M, Dorfman AL, McMullen JR, Gustafsson E, Chandraker A, Yuan X, Pu WT, Roberts AB, Neilson EG, Sayegh MH, Izumo S, Kalluri R. Endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition contributes to cardiac fibrosis. *Nat Med*. 2007;13:952–961. doi: 10.1038/nm1613
43. Moore-Morris T, Guimarães-Camboa N, Banerjee I, et al. Resident fibroblast lineages mediate pressure overload-induced cardiac fibrosis. *J Clin Invest*. 2014;124:2921–2934. doi: 10.1172/JCI74783
44. Ali SR, Ranjbarvaziri S, Talkhabi M, Zhao P, Subat A, Hojjat A, Kamran P, Müller AM, Volz KS, Tang Z, Red-Horse K, Ardehali R. Developmental heterogeneity of cardiac fibroblasts does not predict pathological proliferation and activation. *Circ Res*. 2014;115:625–635. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.303794
45. van Putten S, Shafieyan Y, Hinz B. Mechanical control of cardiac myofibroblasts. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 2016;93:133–142. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2015.11.025
46. Ross RS, Borg TK. Integrins and the myocardium. *Circ Res*. 2001;88:1112–1119.
47. Perrucci GL, Barbagallo VA, Corlianò M, Tosi D, Santoro R, Nigro P, Poggio P, Bulfamante G, Lombardi F, Pompilio G. Integrin αvβ5 in vitro inhibition limits pro-fibrotic response in cardiac fibroblasts of spontaneously hypertensive rats. *J Transl Med*. 2018;16:352. doi: 10.1186/s12967-018-1730-1
48. Perrucci GL, Rurali E, Pompilio G. Cardiac fibrosis in regenerative medicine: destroy to rebuild. *J Thorac Dis*. 2018;10:S2376–S2389. doi: 10.21037/jtd.2018.03.82
49. Herum KM, Lunde IG, Skrbic B, Florholmen G, Behmen D, Sjaastad I, Carlson CR, Gomez MF, Christensen G. Syndecan-4 signaling via NFAT regulates extracellular matrix production and cardiac myofibroblast differentiation in response to mechanical stress. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 2013;54:73–81. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2012.11.006
50. Follonier Castella L, Gabbiani G, McCulloch CA, Hinz B. Regulation of myofibroblast activities: calcium pulls some strings behind the scene. *Exp Cell Res*. 2010;316:2390–2401. doi: 10.1016/j.yexcr.2010.04.033
51. Rahaman SO, Grove LM, Paruchuri S, Southern BD, Abraham S, Niese KA, Scheraga RG, Ghosh S, Thodeti CK, Zhang DX, Moran MM, Schilling WP, Tschumperlin DJ, Olman MA. TRPV4 mediates myofibroblast differentiation and pulmonary fibrosis in mice. *J Clin Invest*. 2014;124:5225–5238. doi: 10.1172/JCI75331
52. Li Q, Xu Y, Li X, Guo Y, Liu G. Inhibition of Rho-kinase ameliorates myocardial remodeling and fibrosis in pressure overload and myocardial infarction: role of TGF-β1-TAK1. *Toxicol Lett*. 2012;211:91–97. doi: 10.1016/j.toxlet.2012.03.006
53. Zhou Y, Huang X, Hecker L, Kurundkar D, Kurundkar A, Liu H, Jin TH, Desai L, Bernard K, Thannickal VJ. Inhibition of mechanosensitive signaling in myofibroblasts ameliorates experimental pulmonary fibrosis. *J Clin Invest*. 2013;123:1096–1108. doi: 10.1172/JCI66700
54. Clemente CF, Tornatore TF, Theizen TH, Deckmann AC, Pereira TC, Lopes-Cendes I, Souza JR, Franchini KG. Targeting focal adhesion kinase with small interfering RNA prevents and reverses load-induced cardiac hypertrophy in mice. *Circ Res*. 2007;101:1339–1348. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.107.160978
55. Liu S, Xu SW, Kennedy L, Pala D, Chen Y, Eastwood M, Carter DE, Black CM, Abraham DJ, Leask A. FAK is required for TGFbeta-induced JNK phosphorylation in fibroblasts: implications for acquisition of a matrix-remodeling phenotype. *Mol Biol Cell*. 2007;18:2169–2178. doi: 10.1091/mbc.e06-12-1121
56. Kennedy L, Shi-Wen X, Carter DE, Abraham DJ, Leask A. Fibroblast adhesion results in the induction of a matrix remodeling gene expression program. *Matrix Biol*. 2008;27:274–281. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2008.01.004
57. Lighthouse JK, Small EM. Transcriptional control of cardiac fibroblast plasticity. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 2016;91:52–60. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2015.12.016

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

58. Zhao XH, Laschinger C, Arora P, Szászi K, Kapus A, McCulloch CA. Force activates smooth muscle alpha-actin promoter activity through the Rho signaling pathway. *J Cell Sci*. 2007;120:1801–1809. doi: 10.1242/jcs.001586
59. Sarrazy V, Koehler A, Chow ML, Zimina E, Li CX, Kato H, Caldarone CA, Hinz B. Integrins αvβ5 and αvβ3 promote latent TGF-β1 activation by human cardiac fibroblast contraction. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2014;102:407–417. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvu053
60. Kong P, Shinde AV, Su Y, Russo I, Chen B, Saxena A, Conway SJ, Graff JM, Frangogiannis NG. Opposing actions of fibroblast and cardiomyocyte Smad3 signaling in the infarcted myocardium. *Circulation*. 2018;137:707–724. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.117.029622
61. Dobaczewski M, Bujak M, Li N, Gonzalez-Quesada C, Mendoza LH, Wang XF, Frangogiannis NG. Smad3 signaling critically regulates fibroblast phenotype and function in healing myocardial infarction. *Circ Res*. 2010;107:418–428. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.109.216101
62. Thum T, Gross C, Fiedler J, et al. MicroRNA-21 contributes to myocardial disease by stimulating MAP kinase signalling in fibroblasts. *Nature*. 2008;456:980–984. doi: 10.1038/nature07511
63. Wang JW, Fontes MSC, Wang X, Chong SY, Kessler EL, Zhang YN, de Haan JJ, Arslan F, de Jager SCA, Timmers L, van Veen TAB, Lam CSP, Kleijn DPV. Leukocytic toll-like receptor 2 deficiency preserves cardiac function and reduces fibrosis in sustained pressure overload. *Sci Rep*. 2017;7:9193. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-09451-3
64. Kain D, Amit U, Yagil C, Landa N, Naftali-Shani N, Molotski N, Aviv V, Feinberg MS, Goitein O, Kushnir T, Konen E, Epstein FH, Yagil Y, Leor J. Macrophages dictate the progression and manifestation of hypertensive heart disease. *Int J Cardiol*. 2016;203:381–395. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2015.10.126
65. Usher MG, Duan SZ, Ivaschenko CY, Frieler RA, Berger S, Schütz G, Lumeng CN, Mortensen RM. Myeloid mineralocorticoid receptor controls macrophage polarization and cardiovascular hypertrophy and remodeling in mice. *J Clin Invest*. 2010;120:3350–3364. doi: 10.1172/JCI41080
66. Laroumanie F, Douin-Echinard V, Pozzo J, Lairez O, Tortosa F, Vinel C, Delage C, Calise D, Dutaur M, Parini A, Pizzinat N. CD4+ T cells promote the transition from hypertrophy to heart failure during chronic pressure overload. *Circulation*. 2014;129:2111–2124. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.113.007101
67. Nevers T, Salvador AM, Grodecki-Pena A, Knapp A, Velázquez F, Aronovitz M, Kapur NK, Karas RH, Blanton RM, Alcaide P. Left ventricular T-cell recruitment contributes to the pathogenesis of heart failure. *Circ Heart Fail*. 2015;8:776–787. doi: 10.1161/CIRCHEARTFAILURE.115.002225
68. Nevers T, Salvador AM, Velazquez F, Ngwenyama N, Carrillo-Salinas FJ, Aronovitz M, Blanton RM, Alcaide P. Th1 effector T cells selectively orchestrate cardiac fibrosis in nonischemic heart failure. *J Exp Med*. 2017;214:3311–3329. doi: 10.1084/jem.20161791
69. Hara M, Ono K, Hwang MW, Iwasaki A, Okada M, Nakatani K, Sasayama S, Matsumori A. Evidence for a role of mast cells in the evolution to congestive heart failure. *J Exp Med*. 2002;195:375–381. doi: 10.1084/jem.20002036
70. Liao CH, Akazawa H, Tamagawa M, Ito K, Yasuda N, Kudo Y, Yamamoto R, Ozasa Y, Fujimoto M, Wang P, Nakauchi H, Nakaya H, Komuro I. Cardiac mast cells cause atrial fibrillation through PDGF-A-mediated fibrosis in pressure-overloaded mouse hearts. *J Clin Invest*. 2010;120:242–253. doi: 10.1172/JCI39942
71. Xia Y, Lee K, Li N, Corbett D, Mendoza L, Frangogiannis NG. Characterization of the inflammatory and fibrotic response in a mouse model of cardiac pressure overload. *Histochem Cell Biol*. 2009;131:471–481. doi: 10.1007/s00418-008-0541-5
72. McDonald LT, Zile MR, Zhang Y, Van Laer AO, Baicu CF, Stroud RE, Jones JA, LaRue AC, Bradshaw AD. Increased macrophage-derived SPARC precedes collagen deposition in myocardial fibrosis. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2018;315:H92–H100. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00719.2017
73. Levick SP, Meléndez GC, Plante E, McLarty JL, Brower GL, Janicki JS. Cardiac mast cells: the centrepiece in adverse myocardial remodelling. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2011;89:12–19. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvq272
74. Wong VW, Paterno J, Sorkin M, Glotzbach JP, Levi K, Januszyk M, Rustad KC, Longaker MT, Gurtner GC. Mechanical force prolongs acute inflammation via T-cell-dependent pathways during scar formation. *FASEB J*. 2011;25:4498–4510. doi: 10.1096/fj.10-178087
75. McWhorter FY, Davis CT, Liu WF. Physical and mechanical regulation of macrophage phenotype and function. *Cell Mol Life Sci*. 2015;72:1303–1316. doi: 10.1007/s00018-014-1796-8
76. Scheraga RG, Abraham S, Niese KA, Southern BD, Grove LM, Hite RD, McDonald C, Hamilton TA, Olman MA. TRPV4 mechanosensitive ion channel regulates lipopolysaccharide-stimulated macrophage phagocytosis. *J Immunol*. 2016;196:428–436. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1501688
77. Shen JZ, Morgan J, Tesch GH, Rickard AJ, Chrissobolis S, Drummond GR, Fuller PJ, Young MJ. Cardiac tissue injury and remodeling is dependent upon MR regulation of activation pathways in cardiac tissue macrophages. *Endocrinology*. 2016;157:3213–3223. doi: 10.1210/en.2016-1040
78. Rickard AJ, Morgan J, Tesch G, Funder JW, Fuller PJ, Young MJ. Deletion of mineralocorticoid receptors from macrophages protects against deoxycorticosterone/salt-induced cardiac fibrosis and increased blood pressure. *Hypertension*. 2009;54:537–543. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.109.131110
79. Li C, Sun XN, Zeng MR, et al. Mineralocorticoid receptor deficiency in T cells attenuates pressure overload-induced cardiac hypertrophy and dysfunction through modulating T-cell activation. *Hypertension*. 2017;70:137–147. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.117.09070
80. Salvador AM, Nevers T, Velázquez F, Aronovitz M, Wang B, Abadía Molina A, Jaffe IZ, Karas RH, Blanton RM, Alcaide P. Intercellular adhesion molecule 1 regulates left ventricular leukocyte infiltration, cardiac remodeling, and function in pressure overload-induced heart failure. *J Am Heart Assoc*. 2016;5:e003126. doi: 10.1161/JAHA.115.003126
81. Kuwahara F, Kai H, Tokuda K, Niiyama H, Tahara N, Kusaba K, Takemiya K, Jalalidin A, Koga M, Nagata T, Shibata R, Imaizumi T. Roles of intercellular adhesion molecule-1 in hypertensive cardiac remodeling. *Hypertension*. 2003;41:819–823. doi: 10.1161/01.HYP.0000056108.73219.0A
82. Suetomi T, Willeford A, Brand CS, Cho Y, Ross RS, Miyamoto S, Brown JH. Inflammation and NLRP3 Inflammasome activation initiated in response to pressure overload by Ca2+/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase II δ signaling in cardiomyocytes are essential for adverse cardiac remodeling. *Circulation*. 2018;138:2530–2544. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.118.034621
83. Patel B, Ismahil MA, Hamid T, Bansal SS, Prabhu SD. Mononuclear phagocytes are dispensable for cardiac remodeling in established pressure-overload heart failure. *PLoS One*. 2017;12:e0170781. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0170781
84. Li Y, Lui KO, Zhou B. Reassessing endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition in cardiovascular diseases. *Nat Rev Cardiol*. 2018;15:445–456. doi: 10.1038/s41569-018-0023-y
85. Adiarto S, Heiden S, Vignon-Zellweger N, Nakayama K, Yagi K, Yanagisawa M, Emoto N. ET-1 from endothelial cells is required for complete angiotensin II-induced cardiac fibrosis and hypertrophy. *Life Sci*. 2012;91:651–657. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2012.02.006
86. Kramann R, Schneider RK, DiRocco DP, Machado F, Fleig S, Bondzie PA, Henderson JM, Ebert BL, Humphreys BD. Perivascular Gli1+ progenitors are key contributors to injury-induced organ fibrosis. *Cell Stem Cell*. 2015;16:51–66. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2014.11.004
87. Willeford A, Suetomi T, Nickle A, Hoffman HM, Miyamoto S, Heller Brown J. CaMKIIdelta-mediated inflammatory gene expression and inflammasome activation in cardiomyocytes initiate inflammation and induce fibrosis. *JCI Insight*. 2018;3:pii: 97054.
88. Rickard AJ, Morgan J, Bienvenu LA, Fletcher EK, Cranston GA, Shen JZ, Reichelt ME, Delbridge LM, Young MJ. Cardiomyocyte mineralocorticoid receptors are essential for deoxycorticosterone/salt-mediated inflammation and cardiac fibrosis. *Hypertension*. 2012;60:1443–1450. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.112.203158
89. Koitabashi N, Danner T, Zaiman AL, Pinto YM, Rowell J, Mankowski J, Zhang D, Nakamura T, Takimoto E, Kass DA. Pivotal role of cardiomyocyte TGF-β signaling in the murine pathological response to sustained pressure overload. *J Clin Invest*. 2011;121:2301–2312. doi: 10.1172/JCI44824
90. Bella J, Hulmes DJ. Fibrillar collagens. *Subcell Biochem*. 2017;82:457–490. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-49674-0_14
91. Weis SM, Emery JL, Becker KD, McBride DJ Jr, Omens JH, McCulloch AD. Myocardial mechanics and collagen structure in the osteogenesis imperfecta murine (oim). *Circ Res*. 2000;87:663–669.
92. Robert V, Van Thiem N, Cheav SL, Mouas C, Swynghedauw B, Delcayre C. Increased cardiac types I and III collagen mRNAs in aldosterone-salt hypertension. *Hypertension*. 1994;24:30–36.
93. Echegaray K, Andreu I, Lazkano A, et al. Role of myocardial collagen in severe aortic stenosis with preserved ejection fraction and symptoms of heart failure. *Rev Esp Cardiol (Engl Ed)*. 2017;70:832–840.
94. Yamamoto K, Masuyama T, Sakata Y, Nishikawa N, Mano T, Yoshida J, Miwa T, Sugawara M, Yamaguchi Y, Ookawara T, Suzuki K, Hori M. Myocardial stiffness is determined by ventricular fibrosis, but not by compensatory or excessive hypertrophy in hypertensive heart. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2002;55:76–82. doi: 10.1016/s0008-6363(02)00341-3

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

95. Norton GR, Tsotetsi J, Trifunovic B, Hartford C, Candy GP, Woodiwiss AJ. Myocardial stiffness is attributed to alterations in cross-linked collagen rather than total collagen or phenotypes in spontaneously hypertensive rats. *Circulation*. 1997;96:1991–1998.
96. Fielitz J, Hein S, Mitrovic V, Pregla R, Zurbrügg HR, Warnecke C, Schaper J, Fleck E, Regitz-Zagrosek V. Activation of the cardiac renin-angiotensin system and increased myocardial collagen expression in human aortic valve disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2001;37:1443–1449.
97. Wei S, Chow LT, Shum IO, Qin L, Sanderson JE. Left and right ventricular collagen type I/III ratios and remodeling post-myocardial infarction. *J Card Fail*. 1999;5:117–126.
98. Cleutjens JP, Verluyten MJ, Smiths JF, Daemen MJ. Collagen remodeling after myocardial infarction in the rat heart. *Am J Pathol*. 1995;147:325–338.
99. Inoue K, Kusachi S, Niiya K, Kajikawa Y, Tsuji T. Sequential changes in the distribution of type I and III collagens in the infarct zone: immunohistochemical study of experimental myocardial infarction in the rat. *Coron Artery Dis*. 1995;6:153–158.
100. Marijianowski MM, Teeling P, Mann J, Becker AE. Dilated cardiomyopathy is associated with an increase in the type I/type III collagen ratio: a quantitative assessment. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 1995;25:1263–1272. doi: 10.1016/0735-1097(94)00557-7
101. Pauschinger M, Doerner A, Remppis A, Tannhäuser R, Kühl U, Schultheiss HP. Differential myocardial abundance of collagen type I and type III mRNA in dilated cardiomyopathy: effects of myocardial inflammation. *Cardiovasc Res*. 1998;37:123–129. doi: 10.1016/s0008-6363(97)00217-4
102. Marijianowski MM, van der Loos CM, Mohrschladt MF, Becker AE. The neonatal heart has a relatively high content of total collagen and type I collagen, a condition that may explain the less compliant state. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 1994;23:1204–1208.
103. Mays PK, Bishop JE, Laurent GJ. Age-related changes in the proportion of types I and III collagen. *Mech Ageing Dev*. 1988;45:203–212.
104. de Souza RR. Aging of myocardial collagen. *Biogerontology*. 2002;3:325–335.
105. Medugorac I. Characterization of intramuscular collagen in mammalian left ventricle. *Basic Res Cardiol*. 1982;77:589–598.
106. Tan G, Shim W, Gu Y, Qian L, Chung YY, Lim SY, Yong P, Sim E, Wong P. Differential effect of myocardial matrix and integrins on cardiac differentiation of human mesenchymal stem cells. *Differentiation*. 2010;79:260–271. doi: 10.1016/j.diff.2010.02.005
107. Lincoln J, Florer JB, Deutsch GH, Wenstrup RJ, Yutzey KE. ColVa1 and ColXIa1 are required for myocardial morphogenesis and heart valve development. *Dev Dyn*. 2006;235:3295–3305. doi: 10.1002/dvdy.20980
108. Honda M, Goto Y, Kuzuo H, Ishikawa S, Morioka S, Yamori Y, Moriyama K. Biochemical remodeling of collagen in the heart of spontaneously hypertensive rats–prominent increase in type V collagen. *Jpn Circ J*. 1993;57:434–441.
109. Sant'Ana PG, Batah SS, Leão PS, Teodoro WR, de Souza SLB, Ferreira Mota GA, Vileigas DF, da Silva VL, de Campos DHS, Okoshi K, Capelozzi VL, Cicogna AC, Fabro AT. Heart remodeling produced by aortic stenosis promotes cardiomyocyte apoptosis mediated by collagen V imbalance. *Pathophysiology*. 2018;25:373–379. doi: 10.1016/j.pathophys.2018.07.001
110. Nath DS, Tiriveedhi V, Basha HI, Phelan D, Moazami N, Ewald GA, Mohanakumar T. A role for antibodies to human leukocyte antigens, collagen-V, and K-α1-Tubulin in antibody-mediated rejection and cardiac allograft vasculopathy. *Transplantation*. 2011;91:1036–1043. doi: 10.1097/TP.0b013e318211d2f4
111. Koch M, Laub F, Zhou P, Hahn RA, Tanaka S, Burgeson RE, Gerecke DR, Ramirez F, Gordon MK. Collagen XXIV, a vertebrate fibrillar collagen with structural features of invertebrate collagens: selective expression in developing cornea and bone. *J Biol Chem*. 2003;278:43236–43244. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M302112200
112. Wang W, Olson D, Liang G, Franceschi RT, Li C, Wang B, Wang SS, Yang S. Collagen XXIV (Col24α1) promotes osteoblastic differentiation and mineralization through TGF-β/Smads signaling pathway. *Int J Biol Sci*. 2012;8:1310–1322. doi: 10.7150/ijbs.5136
113. Plumb DA, Dhir V, Mironov A, Ferrara L, Poulsom R, Kadler KE, Thornton DJ, Briggs MD, Boot-Handford RP. Collagen XXVII is developmentally regulated and forms thin fibrillar structures distinct from those of classical vertebrate fibrillar collagens. *J Biol Chem*. 2007;282:12791–12795. doi: 10.1074/jbc.C700021200
114. Khalil H, Kanisicak O, Prasad V, Correll RN, Fu X, Schips T, Vagnozzi RJ, Liu R, Huynh T, Lee SJ, Karch J, Molkentin JD. Fibroblast-specific TGF-β-Smad2/3 signaling underlies cardiac fibrosis. *J Clin Invest*. 2017;127:3770–3783. doi: 10.1172/JCI94753
115. Yonezawa T, Umemoto S, Fujii A, Katayama K, Matsuzaki M. Comparative effects of type 1 angiotensin II-receptor blockade with angiotensin-converting-enzyme inhibitor on left ventricular distensibility and collagen metabolism in spontaneously hypertensive rats. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol*. 1996;27:119–124.
116. Baba HA, Iwai T, Bauer M, Irlbeck M, Schmid KW, Zimmer HG. Differential effects of angiotensin II receptor blockade on pressure-induced left ventricular hypertrophy and fibrosis in rats. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 1999;31:445–455. doi: 10.1006/jmcc.1998.0879
117. Brown L, Duce B, Miric G, Sernia C. Reversal of cardiac fibrosis in deoxycorticosterone acetate-salt hypertensive rats by inhibition of the renin-angiotensin system. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 1999;10 (suppl 11):S143–S148.
118. Weinberg EO, Schoen FJ, George D, Kagaya Y, Douglas PS, Litwin SE, Schunkert H, Benedict CR, Lorell BH. Angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibition prolongs survival and modifies the transition to heart failure in rats with pressure overload hypertrophy due to ascending aortic stenosis. *Circulation*. 1994;90:1410–1422.
119. Tsutsumi Y, Matsubara H, Ohkubo N, Mori Y, Nozawa Y, Murasawa S, Kijima K, Maruyama K, Masaki H, Moriguchi Y, Shibasaki Y, Kamihata H, Inada M, Iwasaka T. Angiotensin II type 2 receptor is upregulated in human heart with interstitial fibrosis, and cardiac fibroblasts are the major cell type for its expression. *Circ Res*. 1998;83:1035–1046.
120. Akishita M, Iwai M, Wu L, Zhang L, Ouchi Y, Dzau VJ, Horiuchi M. Inhibitory effect of angiotensin II type 2 receptor on coronary arterial remodeling after aortic banding in mice. *Circulation*. 2000;102:1684–1689.
121. Mukherjee D, Sen S. Alteration of cardiac collagen phenotypes in hypertensive hypertrophy: role of blood pressure. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 1993;25:185–196. doi: 10.1006/jmcc.1993.1021
122. Baicu CF, Zhang Y, Van Laer AO, Renaud L, Zile MR, Bradshaw AD. Effects of the absence of procollagen C-endopeptidase enhancer-2 on myocardial collagen accumulation in chronic pressure overload. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2012;303:H234–H240. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00227.2012
123. Bradshaw AD, Baicu CF, Rentz TJ, Van Laer AO, Boggs J, Lacy JM, Zile MR. Pressure overload-induced alterations in fibrillar collagen content and myocardial diastolic function: role of secreted protein acidic and rich in cysteine (SPARC) in post-synthetic procollagen processing. *Circulation*. 2009;119:269–280. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.108.773424
124. López B, González A, Hermida N, Valencia F, de Teresa E, Díez J. Role of lysyl oxidase in myocardial fibrosis: from basic science to clinical aspects. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2010;299:H1–H9. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00335.2010
125. Yang J, Savvatis K, Kang JS, et al. Targeting LOXL2 for cardiac interstitial fibrosis and heart failure treatment. *Nat Commun*. 2016;7:13710. doi: 10.1038/ncomms13710
126. Shinde AV, Dobaczewski M, de Haan JJ, Saxena A, Lee KK, Xia Y, Chen W, Su Y, Hanif W, Kaur Madahar I, Paulino VM, Melino G, Frangogiannis NG. Tissue transglutaminase induction in the pressure-overloaded myocardium regulates matrix remodelling. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2017;113:892–905. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvx053
127. Shinde AV, Frangogiannis NG. Tissue transglutaminase in the pathogenesis of heart failure. *Cell Death Differ*. 2018;25:453–456. doi: 10.1038/s41418-017-0028-9
128. Shinde AV, Su Y, Palanski BA, Fujikura K, Garcia MJ, Frangogiannis NG. Pharmacologic inhibition of the enzymatic effects of tissue transglutaminase reduces cardiac fibrosis and attenuates cardiomyocyte hypertrophy following pressure overload. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 2018;117:36–48. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2018.02.016
129. López B, Querejeta R, González A, Larman M, Díez J. Collagen cross-linking but not collagen amount associates with elevated filling pressures in hypertensive patients with stage C heart failure: potential role of lysyl oxidase. *Hypertension*. 2012;60:677–683. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.112.196113
130. López B, Ravassa S, González A, Zubillaga E, Bonavila C, Bergés M, Echegaray K, Beaumont J, Moreno MU, San José G, Larman M, Querejeta R, Díez J. Myocardial collagen cross-linking is associated with heart failure hospitalization in patients with hypertensive heart failure. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2016;67:251–260. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2015.10.063
131. Woodiwiss AJ, Tsotetsi OJ, Sprott S, Lancaster EJ, Mela T, Chung ES, Meyer TE, Norton GR. Reduction in myocardial collagen cross-linking parallels left ventricular dilatation in rat models of systolic chamber dysfunction. *Circulation*. 2001;103:155–160.

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

132. Shamhart PE, Meszaros JG. Non-fibrillar collagens: key mediators of post-infarction cardiac remodeling? *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 2010;48:530–537. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2009.06.017
133. Eghbali M, Blumenfeld OO, Seifter S, Buttrick PM, Leinwand LA, Robinson TF, Zern MA, Giambrone MA. Localization of types I, III and IV collagen mRNAs in rat heart cells by in situ hybridization. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 1989;21:103–113.
134. Imoto K, Hirakawa M, Okada M, Yamawaki H. Canstatin modulates L-type calcium channel activity in rat ventricular cardiomyocytes. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. 2018;499:954–959. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2018.04.026
135. Lenčová-Popelová O, Jirkovský E, Mazurová Y, Lenčo J, Adamcová M, Šimůnek T, Geršl V, Štěrba M. Molecular remodeling of left and right ventricular myocardium in chronic anthracycline cardiotoxicity and post-treatment follow up. *PLoS One*. 2014;9:e96055. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0096055
136. Watanabe T, Kusachi S, Yamanishi A, Kumashiro H, Nunoyama H, Sano I, Nakahama M, Murakami T, Naito I, Ninomiya Y, Tsuji T. Localization of type IV collagen alpha chain in the myocardium of dilated and hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Jpn Heart J*. 1998;39:753–762.
137. de Castro Brás LE, Toba H, Baicu CF, Zile MR, Weintraub ST, Lindsey ML, Bradshaw AD. Age and SPARC change the extracellular matrix composition of the left ventricle. *Biomed Res Int*. 2014;2014:810562. doi: 10.1155/2014/810562
138. Doi K, Sawada F, Toda G, Yamachika S, Seto S, Urata Y, Ihara Y, Sakata N, Taniguchi N, Kondo T, Yano K. Alteration of antioxidants during the progression of heart disease in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. *Free Radic Res*. 2001;34:251–261.
139. Okada M, Morioka S, Kanazawa H, Yamawaki H. Canstatin inhibits isoproterenol-induced apoptosis through preserving mitochondrial morphology in differentiated H9c2 cardiomyoblasts. *Apoptosis*. 2016;21:887–895. doi: 10.1007/s10495-016-1262-1
140. Yamanishi A, Kusachi S, Nakahama M, Ninomiya Y, Watanabe T, Kumashiro H, Nunoyama H, Kondo J, Naito I, Tsuji T. Sequential changes in the localization of the type IV collagen alpha chain in the infarct zone: immunohistochemical study of experimental myocardial infarction in the rat. *Pathol Res Pract*. 1998;194:413–422.
141. Iruela-Arispe ML, Sage EH. Expression of type VIII collagen during morphogenesis of the chicken and mouse heart. *Dev Biol*. 1991;144:107–118.
142. Skrbic B, Bjørnstad JL, Marstein HS, Carlson CR, Sjaastad I, Nygård S, Bjørnstad S, Christensen G, Tønnessen T. Differential regulation of extracellular matrix constituents in myocardial remodeling with and without heart failure following pressure overload. *Matrix Biol*. 2013;32:133–142. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2012.11.011
143. Skrbic B, Engebretsen KV, Strand ME, Lunde IG, Herum KM, Marstein HS, Sjaastad I, Lunde PK, Carlson CR, Christensen G, Bjørnstad JL, Tønnessen T. Lack of collagen VIII reduces fibrosis and promotes early mortality and cardiac dilatation in pressure overload in mice. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2015;106:32–42. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvv041
144. Akahori H, Tsujino T, Naito Y, Sawada H, Sugahara M, Fukui M, Ohyanagi M, Mitsuno M, Miyamoto Y, Masuyama T. Nuclear factor-κB-hypoxia-inducible factor-2 pathway in aortic valve stenosis. *J Heart Valve Dis*. 2014;23:558–566.
145. Rahkonen O, Savontaus M, Abdelwahid E, Vuorio E, Jokinen E. Expression patterns of cartilage collagens and Sox9 during mouse heart development. *Histochem Cell Biol*. 2003;120:103–110. doi: 10.1007/s00418-003-0549-9
146. Marro J, Pfefferli C, de Preux Charles AS, Bise T, Jaźwińska A. Collagen XII contributes to epicardial and connective tissues in the Zebrafish heart during ontogenesis and regeneration. *PLoS One*. 2016;11:e0165497. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0165497
147. Dharmavaram RM, Huynh AI, Jiménez SA. Characterization of human chondrocyte and fibroblast type XII collagen cDNAs. *Matrix Biol*. 1998;16:343–348.
148. Tao G, Levay AK, Peacock JD, Huk DJ, Both SN, Purcell NH, Pinto JR, Galantowicz ML, Koch M, Lucchesi PA, Birk DE, Lincoln J. Collagen XIV is important for growth and structural integrity of the myocardium. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 2012;53:626–638. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2012.08.002
149. Lai CH, Chu ML. Tissue distribution and developmental expression of type XVI collagen in the mouse. *Tissue Cell*. 1996;28:155–164.
150. Fitzgerald J, Bateman JF. A new FACIT of the collagen family: COL21A1. *FEBS Lett*. 2001;505:275–280.
151. Koch M, Schulze J, Hansen U, Ashwodt T, Keene DR, Brunken WJ, Burgeson RE, Bruckner P, Bruckner-Tuderman L. A novel marker of tissue junctions, collagen XXII. *J Biol Chem*. 2004;279:22514–22521. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M400536200
152. Hägg P, Väisänen T, Tuomisto A, Rehn M, Tu H, Huhtala P, Eskelinen S, Pihlajaniemi T. Type XIII collagen: a novel cell adhesion component present in a range of cell-matrix adhesions and in the intercalated discs between cardiac muscle cells. *Matrix Biol*. 2001;19:727–742.
153. Sund M, Ylönen R, Tuomisto A, Sormunen R, Tahkola J, Kvist AP, Kontusaari S, Autio-Harmainen H, Pihlajaniemi T. Abnormal adherence junctions in the heart and reduced angiogenesis in transgenic mice overexpressing mutant type XIII collagen. *EMBO J*. 2001;20:5153–5164. doi: 10.1093/emboj/20.18.5153
154. Tahkola J, Räsänen J, Sund M, Mäkikallio K, Autio-Harmainen H, Pihlajaniemi T. Cardiac dysfunction in transgenic mouse fetuses overexpressing shortened type XIII collagen. *Cell Tissue Res*. 2008;333:61–69. doi: 10.1007/s00441-008-0617-5
155. Kondo J, Kusachi S, Ninomiya Y, Yoshioka H, Oohashi T, Doi M, Murakami T, Moritani H, Kumashiro H, Tsuji T. Expression of type XVII collagen alpha 1 chain mRNA in the mouse heart. *Jpn Heart J*. 1998;39:211–220.
156. Koch M, Veit G, Stricker S, Bhatt P, Kutsch S, Zhou P, Reinders E, Hahn RA, Song R, Burgeson RE, Gerecke DR, Mundlos S, Gordon MK. Expression of type XXIII collagen mRNA and protein. *J Biol Chem*. 2006;281:21546–21557. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M604131200
157. Tanaka T, Wakabayashi T, Oizumi H, Nishio S, Sato T, Harada A, Fujii D, Matsuo Y, Hashimoto T, Iwatsubo T. CLAC-P/collagen type XXV is required for the intramuscular innervation of motoneurons during neuromuscular development. *J Neurosci*. 2014;34:1370–1379. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2440-13.2014
158. Sidwell RU, Yates R, Atherton D. Dilated cardiomyopathy in dystrophic epidermolysis bullosa. *Arch Dis Child*. 2000;83:59–63. doi: 10.1136/adc.83.1.59
159. Ryan TD, Ware SM, Lucky AW, Towbin JA, Jefferies JL, Hinton RB. Left ventricular noncompaction cardiomyopathy and aortopathy in a patient with recessive dystrophic epidermolysis bullosa. *Circ Heart Fail*. 2012;5:e81–e82. doi: 10.1161/CIRCHEARTFAILURE.112.969675
160. Klewer SE, Krob SL, Kolker SJ, Kitten GT. Expression of type VI collagen in the developing mouse heart. *Dev Dyn*. 1998;211:248–255. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1097-0177(199803)211:3<248::AID-AJA6>3.0.CO;2-H
161. Crossman DJ, Shen X, Jüllig M, Munro M, Hou Y, Middleditch M, Shrestha D, Li A, Lal S, Dos Remedios CG, Baddeley D, Ruygrok PN, Soeller C. Increased collagen within the transverse tubules in human heart failure. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2017;113:879–891. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvx055
162. Luther DJ, Thodeti CK, Shamhart PE, Adapala RK, Hodnichak C, Weihrauch D, Bonaldo P, Chilian WM, Meszaros JG. Absence of type VI collagen paradoxically improves cardiac function, structure, and remodeling after myocardial infarction. *Circ Res*. 2012;110:851–856. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.111.252734
163. Bonaldo P, Braghetta P, Zanetti M, Piccolo S, Volpin D, Bressan GM. Collagen VI deficiency induces early onset myopathy in the mouse: an animal model for Bethlem myopathy. *Hum Mol Genet*. 1998;7:2135–2140. doi: 10.1093/hmg/7.13.2135
164. van der Kooi AJ, de Voogt WG, Bertini E, Merlini L, Talim FB, Ben Yaou R, Urtziberea A, de Visser M. Cardiac and pulmonary investigations in Bethlem myopathy. *Arch Neurol*. 2006;63:1617–1621. doi: 10.1001/archneur.63.11.1617
165. Spiro MJ, Crowley TJ. Increased rat myocardial type VI collagen in diabetes mellitus and hypertension. *Diabetologia*. 1993;36:93–98.
166. Mollnau H, Münkel B, Schaper J. Collagen VI in the extracellular matrix of normal and failing human myocardium. *Herz*. 1995;20:89–94.
167. Naugle JE, Olson ER, Zhang X, Mase SE, Pilati CF, Maron MB, Folkesson HG, Horne WI, Doane KJ, Meszaros JG. Type VI collagen induces cardiac myofibroblast differentiation: implications for postinfarction remodeling. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2006;290:H323–H330. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00321.2005
168. Veit G, Kobbe B, Keene DR, Paulsson M, Koch M, Wagener R. Collagen XXVIII, a novel von Willebrand factor A domain-containing protein with many imperfections in the collagenous domain. *J Biol Chem*. 2006;281:3494–3504. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M509333200
169. Hägg PM, Hägg PO, Peltonen S, Autio-Harmainen H, Pihlajaniemi T. Location of type XV collagen in human tissues and its accumulation in the interstitial matrix of the fibrotic kidney. *Am J Pathol*. 1997;150:2075–2086.
170. Kivirikko S, Saarela J, Myers JC, Autio-Harmainen H, Pihlajaniemi T. Distribution of type XV collagen transcripts in human tissue and their

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

production by muscle cells and fibroblasts. *Am J Pathol*. 1995;147:1500–1509.
171. Rasi K, Piuhola J, Czabanka M, et al. Collagen XV is necessary for modeling of the extracellular matrix and its deficiency predisposes to cardiomyopathy. *Circ Res*. 2010;107:1241–1252. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110.222133
172. Eklund L, Piuhola J, Komulainen J, Sormunen R, Ongvarrasopone C, Fässler R, Muona A, Ilves M, Ruskoaho H, Takala TE, Pihlajaniemi T. Lack of type XV collagen causes a skeletal myopathy and cardiovascular defects in mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2001;98:1194–1199. doi: 10.1073/pnas.031444798
173. Carvalhaes LS, Gervásio OL, Guatimosim C, Heljasvaara R, Sormunen R, Pihlajaniemi T, Kitten GT. Collagen XVIII/endostatin is associated with the epithelial-mesenchymal transformation in the atrioventricular valves during cardiac development. *Dev Dyn*. 2006;235:132–142. doi: 10.1002/dvdy.20556
174. Saarela J, Ylikärppä R, Rehn M, Purmonen S, Pihlajaniemi T. Complete primary structure of two variant forms of human type XVIII collagen and tissue-specific differences in the expression of the corresponding transcripts. *Matrix Biol*. 1998;16:319–328.
175. Utriainen A, Sormunen R, Kettunen M, Carvalhaes LS, Sajanti E, Eklund L, Kauppinen R, Kitten GT, Pihlajaniemi T. Structurally altered basement membranes and hydrocephalus in a type XVIII collagen deficient mouse line. *Hum Mol Genet*. 2004;13:2089–2099. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddh213
176. Gouya G, Siller-Matula JM, Fritzer-Szekeres M, Neuhold S, Storka A, Neuhofer LM, Clodi M, Hülsmann M, Pacher R, Wolzt M. Association of endostatin with mortality in patients with chronic heart failure. *Eur J Clin Invest*. 2014;44:125–135. doi: 10.1111/eci.12197
177. Lauten A, Majos E, Mühlich A, Wahlers T, Weider S, Fischer JH, Figulla HR, Bloch W. Ischemia-reperfusion injury activates early extracellular matrix processing and expression of endostatin in the heart with differential effects of temperature. *Basic Res Cardiol*. 2009;104:559–569. doi: 10.1007/s00395-009-0013-7
178. O'Reilly MS, Boehm T, Shing Y, Fukai N, Vasios G, Lane WS, Flynn E, Birkhead JR, Olsen BR, Folkman J. Endostatin: an endogenous inhibitor of angiogenesis and tumor growth. *Cell*. 1997;88:277–285.
179. Panchal VR, Rehman J, Nguyen AT, Brown JW, Turrentine MW, Mahomed Y, March KL. Reduced pericardial levels of endostatin correlate with collateral development in patients with ischemic heart disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2004;43:1383–1387. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2003.10.063
180. Isobe K, Kuba K, Maejima Y, Suzuki J, Kubota S, Isobe M. Inhibition of endostatin/collagen XVIII deteriorates left ventricular remodeling and heart failure in rat myocardial infarction model. *Circ J*. 2010;74:109–119.
181. Sabatelli P, Gualandi F, Gara SK, Grumati P, Zamparelli A, Martoni E, Pellegrini C, Merlini L, Ferlini A, Bonaldo P, Maraldi NM, Paulsson M, Squarzoni S, Wagener R. Expression of collagen VI α5 and α6 chains in human muscle and in Duchenne muscular dystrophy-related muscle fibrosis. *Matrix Biol*. 2012;31:187–196. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2011.12.003
182. Sánchez-López E, Rodriguez-Vita J, Cartier C, Rupérez M, Esteban V, Carvajal G, Rodrígues-Díez R, Plaza JJ, Egido J, Ruiz-Ortega M. Inhibitory effect of interleukin-1beta on angiotensin II-induced connective tissue growth factor and type IV collagen production in cultured mesangial cells. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol*. 2008;294:F149–F160. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00129.2007
183. Gil-Cayuela C, Roselló-LLetí E, Ortega A, Tarazón E, Triviño JC, Martínez-Dolz L, González-Juanatey JR, Lago F, Portolés M, Rivera M. New altered non-fibrillar collagens in human dilated cardiomyopathy: role in the remodeling process. *PLoS One*. 2016;11:e0168130. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0168130
184. Chapman D, Weber KT, Eghbali M. Regulation of fibrillar collagen types I and III and basement membrane type IV collagen gene expression in pressure overloaded rat myocardium. *Circ Res*. 1990;67:787–794.
185. Frangogiannis NG. Matricellular proteins in cardiac adaptation and disease. *Physiol Rev*. 2012;92:635–688. doi: 10.1152/physrev.00008.2011
186. Christensen G, Herum KM, Lunde IG. Sweet, yet underappreciated: proteoglycans and extracellular matrix remodeling in heart disease. *Matrix Biol*. 2019;75-76:286–299. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2018.01.001
187. Valiente-Alandi I, Schafer AE, Blaxall BC. Extracellular matrix-mediated cellular communication in the heart. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 2016;91:228–237. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2016.01.011
188. Samuel JL, Barrieux A, Dufour S, Dubus I, Contard F, Koteliansky V, Farhadian F, Marotte F, Thiéry JP, Rappaport L. Accumulation of fetal fibronectin mRNAs during the development of rat cardiac hypertrophy induced by pressure overload. *J Clin Invest*. 1991;88:1737–1746. doi: 10.1172/JCI115492
189. Arslan F, Smeets MB, Riem Vis PW, Karper JC, Quax PH, Bongartz LG, Peters JH, Hoefer IE, Doevendans PA, Pasterkamp G, de Kleijn DP. Lack of fibronectin-EDA promotes survival and prevents adverse remodeling and heart function deterioration after myocardial infarction. *Circ Res*. 2011;108:582–592. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110.224428
190. Serini G, Bochaton-Piallat ML, Ropraz P, Geinoz A, Borsi L, Zardi L, Gabbiani G. The fibronectin domain ED-A is crucial for myofibroblastic phenotype induction by transforming growth factor-beta1. *J Cell Biol*. 1998;142:873–881.
191. Hinz B, Phan SH, Thannickal VJ, Galli A, Bochaton-Piallat ML, Gabbiani G. The myofibroblast: one function, multiple origins. *Am J Pathol*. 2007;170:1807–1816. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2007.070112
192. Klingberg F, Chau G, Walraven M, Boo S, Koehler A, Chow ML, Olsen AL, Im M, Lodyga M, Wells RG, White ES, Hinz B. The fibronectin ED-A domain enhances recruitment of latent TGF-beta-binding protein-1 to the fibroblast matrix. *J Cell Sci*. 2018;131:pii: jcs201293.
193. Fukuda T, Yoshida N, Kataoka Y, Manabe R, Mizuno-Horikawa Y, Sato M, Kuriyama K, Yasui N, Sekiguchi K. Mice lacking the EDB segment of fibronectin develop normally but exhibit reduced cell growth and fibronectin matrix assembly in vitro. *Cancer Res*. 2002;62:5603–5610.
194. Valiente-Alandi I, Potter SJ, Salvador AM, et al. Inhibiting fibronectin attenuates fibrosis and improves cardiac function in a model of heart failure. *Circulation*. 2018;138:1236–1252. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.118.034609
195. Sottile J, Hocking DC. Fibronectin polymerization regulates the composition and stability of extracellular matrix fibrils and cell-matrix adhesions. *Mol Biol Cell*. 2002;13:3546–3559. doi: 10.1091/mbc.e02-01-0048
196. Frangogiannis NG. The extracellular matrix in myocardial injury, repair, and remodeling. *J Clin Invest*. 2017;127:1600–1612. doi: 10.1172/JCI87491
197. Bornstein P. Diversity of function is inherent in matricellular proteins: an appraisal of thrombospondin 1. *J Cell Biol*. 1995;130:503–506. doi: 10.1083/jcb.130.3.503
198. Bornstein P. Matricellular proteins: an overview. *J Cell Commun Signal*. 2009;3:163–165. doi: 10.1007/s12079-009-0069-z
199. Xia Y, Dobaczewski M, Gonzalez-Quesada C, Chen W, Biernacka A, Li N, Lee DW, Frangogiannis NG. Endogenous thrombospondin 1 protects the pressure-overloaded myocardium by modulating fibroblast phenotype and matrix metabolism. *Hypertension*. 2011;58:902–911. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.111.175323
200. Belmadani S, Bernal J, Wei CC, Pallero MA, Dell'italia L, Murphy-Ullrich JE, Berecek KH. A thrombospondin-1 antagonist of transforming growth factor-beta activation blocks cardiomyopathy in rats with diabetes and elevated angiotensin II. *Am J Pathol*. 2007;171:777–789. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2007.070056
201. Gonzalez-Quesada C, Cavalera M, Biernacka A, Kong P, Lee DW, Saxena A, Frunza O, Dobaczewski M, Shinde A, Frangogiannis NG. Thrombospondin-1 induction in the diabetic myocardium stabilizes the cardiac matrix in addition to promoting vascular rarefaction through angiopoietin-2 upregulation. *Circ Res*. 2013;113:1331–1344. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.113.302593
202. Frangogiannis NG, Ren G, Dewald O, Zymek P, Haudek S, Koerting A, Winkelmann K, Michael LH, Lawler J, Entman ML. Critical role of endogenous thrombospondin-1 in preventing expansion of healing myocardial infarcts. *Circulation*. 2005;111:2935–2942. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.104.510354
203. Rosini S, Pugh N, Bonna AM, Hulmes DJS, Farndale RW, Adams JC. Thrombospondin-1 promotes matrix homeostasis by interacting with collagen and lysyl oxidase precursors and collagen cross-linking sites. *Sci Signal*. 2018;11: pii: eaar2566.
204. Sharifi-Sanjani M, Shoushtari AH, Quiroz M, Baust J, Sestito SF, Mosher M, Ross M, McTiernan CF, St Croix CM, Bilonick RA, Champion HC, Isenberg JS. Cardiac CD47 drives left ventricular heart failure through Ca2+-CaMKII-regulated induction of HDAC3. *J Am Heart Assoc*. 2014;3:e000670. doi: 10.1161/JAHA.113.000670
205. Isenberg JS, Qin Y, Maxhimer JB, Sipes JM, Despres D, Schnermann J, Frazier WA, Roberts DD. Thrombospondin-1 and CD47 regulate blood pressure and cardiac responses to vasoactive stress. *Matrix Biol*. 2009;28:110–119. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2009.01.002
206. Schroen B, Heymans S, Sharma U, et al. Thrombospondin-2 is essential for myocardial matrix integrity: increased expression identifies failure-prone cardiac hypertrophy. *Circ Res*. 2004;95:515–522. doi: 10.1161/01.RES.0000141019.20332.3e

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

207. Hanatani S, Izumiya Y, Takashio S, Kimura Y, Araki S, Rokutanda T, Tsujita K, Yamamoto E, Tanaka T, Yamamuro M, Kojima S, Tayama S, Kaikita K, Hokimoto S, Ogawa H. Circulating thrombospondin-2 reflects disease severity and predicts outcome of heart failure with reduced ejection fraction. *Circ J*. 2014;78:903–910.
208. van Almen GC, Swinnen M, Carai P, Verhesen W, Cleutjens JP, D'hooge J, Verheyen FK, Pinto YM, Schroen B, Carmeliet P, Heymans S. Absence of thrombospondin-2 increases cardiomyocyte damage and matrix disruption in doxorubicin-induced cardiomyopathy. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 2011;51:318–328. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2011.05.010
209. Swinnen M, Vanhoutte D, Van Almen GC, et al. Absence of thrombospondin-2 causes age-related dilated cardiomyopathy. *Circulation*. 2009;120:1585–1597. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.863266
210. Papageorgiou AP, Swinnen M, Vanhoutte D, VandenDriessche T, Chuah M, Lindner D, Verhesen W, de Vries B, D'hooge J, Lutgens E, Westermann D, Carmeliet P, Heymans S. Thrombospondin-2 prevents cardiac injury and dysfunction in viral myocarditis through the activation of regulatory T-cells. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2012;94:115–124. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvs077
211. Schips TG, Vanhoutte D, Vo A, Correll RN, Brody MJ, Khalil H, Karch J, Tjondrokoesoemo A, Sargent MA, Maillet M, Ross RS, Molkentin JD. Thrombospondin-3 augments injury-induced cardiomyopathy by intracellular integrin inhibition and sarcolemmal instability. *Nat Commun*. 2019;10:76. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-08026-8
212. Mustonen E, Aro J, Puhakka J, Ilves M, Soini Y, Leskinen H, Ruskoaho H, Rysä J. Thrombospondin-4 expression is rapidly upregulated by cardiac overload. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. 2008;373:186–191. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2008.05.164
213. Frolova EG, Sopko N, Blech L, Popovic ZB, Li J, Vasanji A, Drumm C, Krukovets I, Jain MK, Penn MS, Plow EF, Stenina OI. Thrombospondin-4 regulates fibrosis and remodeling of the myocardium in response to pressure overload. *FASEB J*. 2012;26:2363–2373. doi: 10.1096/fj.11-190728
214. Palao T, Rippe C, van Veen H, VanBavel E, Swärd K, Bakker EN. Thrombospondin-4 knockout in hypertension protects small-artery endothelial function but induces aortic aneurysms. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2016;310:H1486–H1493. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00046.2016
215. Cingolani OH, Kirk JA, Seo K, Koitabashi N, Lee DI, Ramirez-Correa G, Bedja D, Barth AS, Moens AL, Kass DA. Thrombospondin-4 is required for stretch-mediated contractility augmentation in cardiac muscle. *Circ Res*. 2011;109:1410–1414. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.111.256743
216. Sawaki D, Hou L, Tomida S, et al. Modulation of cardiac fibrosis by Krüppel-like factor 6 through transcriptional control of thrombospondin 4 in cardiomyocytes. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2015;107:420–430. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvv155
217. Lynch JM, Maillet M, Vanhoutte D, et al. A thrombospondin-dependent pathway for a protective ER stress response. *Cell*. 2012;149:1257–1268. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2012.03.050
218. Abbadi D, Laroumanie F, Bizou M, et al. Local production of tenascin-C acts as a trigger for monocyte/macrophage recruitment that provokes cardiac dysfunction. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2018;114:123–137. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvx221
219. Shimojo N, Hashizume R, Kanayama K, Hara M, Suzuki Y, Nishioka T, Hiroe M, Yoshida T, Imanaka-Yoshida K. Tenascin-C may accelerate cardiac fibrosis by activating macrophages via the integrin αVβ3/nuclear factor-κB/interleukin-6 axis. *Hypertension*. 2015;66:757–766. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.115.06004
220. Sato M, Toyozaki T, Odaka K, Uehara T, Arano Y, Hasegawa H, Yoshida K, Imanaka-Yoshida K, Yoshida T, Hiroe M, Tadokoro H, Irie T, Tanada S, Komuro I. Detection of experimental autoimmune myocarditis in rats by 111In monoclonal antibody specific for tenascin-C. *Circulation*. 2002;106:1397–1402.
221. Yamamoto K, Dang QN, Kennedy SP, Osathanondh R, Kelly RA, Lee RT. Induction of tenascin-C in cardiac myocytes by mechanical deformation. Role of reactive oxygen species. *J Biol Chem*. 1999;274:21840–21846. doi: 10.1074/jbc.274.31.21840
222. Terasaki F, Okamoto H, Onishi K, Sato A, Shimomura H, Tsukada B, Imanaka-Yoshida K, Hiroe M, Yoshida T, Kitaura Y, Kitabatake A; Study Group for Intractable Diseases by a Grant from the Ministry of Health, Labor and Welfare of Japan. Higher serum tenascin-C levels reflect the severity of heart failure, left ventricular dysfunction and remodeling in patients with dilated cardiomyopathy. *Circ J*. 2007;71:327–330.
223. Yokokawa T, Sugano Y, Nakayama T, Nagai T, Matsuyama TA, Ohta-Ogo K, Ikeda Y, Ishibashi-Ueda H, Nakatani T, Yasuda S, Takeishi Y, Ogawa H, Anzai T. Significance of myocardial tenascin-C expression in left ventricular remodelling and long-term outcome in patients with dilated cardiomyopathy. *Eur J Heart Fail*. 2016;18:375–385. doi: 10.1002/ejhf.464
224. Imanaka-Yoshida K, Hiroe M, Nishikawa T, Ishiyama S, Shimojo T, Ohta Y, Sakakura T, Yoshida T. Tenascin-C modulates adhesion of cardiomyocytes to extracellular matrix during tissue remodeling after myocardial infarction. *Lab Invest*. 2001;81:1015–1024.
225. Willems IE, Arends JW, Daemen MJ. Tenascin and fibronectin expression in healing human myocardial scars. *J Pathol*. 1996;179:321–325. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1096-9896(199607)179:3<321::AID-PATH555>3.0.CO;2-8
226. Frangogiannis NG, Shimoni S, Chang SM, Ren G, Dewald O, Gersch C, Shan K, Aggeli C, Reardon M, Letsou GV, Espada R, Ramchandani M, Entman ML, Zoghbi WA. Active interstitial remodeling: an important process in the hibernating human myocardium. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2002;39:1468–1474.
227. Kimura T, Tajiri K, Sato A, Sakai S, Wang Z, Yoshida T, Uede T, Hiroe M, Aonuma K, Ieda M, Imanaka-Yoshida K. Tenascin-C accelerates adverse ventricular remodelling after myocardial infarction by modulating macrophage polarization. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2019;115:614–624. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvy244
228. Song L, Wang L, Li F, Yukht A, Qin M, Ruther H, Yang M, Chaux A, Shah PK, Sharifi BG. Bone marrow-derived tenascin-C attenuates cardiac hypertrophy by controlling inflammation. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2017;70:1601–1615. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2017.07.789
229. Tamaoki M, Imanaka-Yoshida K, Yokoyama K, Nishioka T, Inada H, Hiroe M, Sakakura T, Yoshida T. Tenascin-C regulates recruitment of myofibroblasts during tissue repair after myocardial injury. *Am J Pathol*. 2005;167:71–80. doi: 10.1016/S0002-9440(10)62954-9
230. Bhattacharyya S, Wang W, Morales-Nebreda L, Feng G, Wu M, Zhou X, Lafyatis R, Lee J, Hinchcliff M, Feghali-Bostwick C, Lakota K, Budinger GR, Raparia K, Tamaki Z, Varga J. Tenascin-C drives persistence of organ fibrosis. *Nat Commun*. 2016;7:11703. doi: 10.1038/ncomms11703
231. Podesser BK, Kreibich M, Dzilic E, et al. Tenascin-C promotes chronic pressure overload-induced cardiac dysfunction, hypertrophy and myocardial fibrosis. *J Hypertens*. 2018;36:847–856. doi: 10.1097/HJH.0000000000001628
232. Bradshaw AD, Baicu CF, Rentz TJ, Van Laer AO, Bonnema DD, Zile MR. Age-dependent alterations in fibrillar collagen content and myocardial diastolic function: role of SPARC in post-synthetic procollagen processing. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2010;298:H614–H622. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00474.2009
233. Horn MA, Graham HK, Richards MA, Clarke JD, Greensmith DJ, Briston SJ, Hall MC, Dibb KM, Trafford AW. Age-related divergent remodeling of the cardiac extracellular matrix in heart failure: collagen accumulation in the young and loss in the aged. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 2012;53:82–90. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2012.03.011
234. Vanhoutte D, van Almen GC, Van Aelst LN, Van Cleemput J, Droogné W, Jin Y, Van de Werf F, Carmeliet P, Vanhaecke J, Papageorgiou AP, Heymans S. Matricellular proteins and matrix metalloproteinases mark the inflammatory and fibrotic response in human cardiac allograft rejection. *Eur Heart J*. 2013;34:1930–1941. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehs375
235. Dobaczewski M, Bujak M, Zymek P, Ren G, Entman ML, Frangogiannis NG. Extracellular matrix remodeling in canine and mouse myocardial infarcts. *Cell Tissue Res*. 2006;324:475–488. doi: 10.1007/s00441-005-0144-6
236. Komatsubara I, Murakami T, Kusachi S, Nakamura K, Hirohata S, Hayashi J, Takemoto S, Suezawa C, Ninomiya Y, Shiratori Y. Spatially and temporally different expression of osteonectin and osteopontin in the infarct zone of experimentally induced myocardial infarction in rats. *Cardiovasc Pathol*. 2003;12:186–194.
237. Schellings MW, Vanhoutte D, Swinnen M, Cleutjens JP, Debets J, van Leeuwen RE, d'Hooge J, Van de Werf F, Carmeliet P, Pinto YM, Sage EH, Heymans S. Absence of SPARC results in increased cardiac rupture and dysfunction after acute myocardial infarction. *J Exp Med*. 2009;206:113–123. doi: 10.1084/jem.20081244
238. Rienks M, Carai P, van Teeffelen J, Eskens B, Verhesen W, Hemmeryckx B, Johnson DM, van Leeuwen R, Jones EA, Heymans S, Papageorgiou AP. SPARC preserves endothelial glycocalyx integrity, and protects against adverse cardiac inflammation and injury during viral myocarditis. *Matrix Biol*. 2018;74:21–34. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2018.04.015
239. Singh K, Sirokman G, Communal C, Robinson KG, Conrad CH, Brooks WW, Bing OH, Colucci WS. Myocardial osteopontin expression coincides with the development of heart failure. *Hypertension*. 1999;33:663–670.

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

240. Yu Q, Vazquez R, Khojeini EV, Patel C, Venkataramani R, Larson DF. IL-18 induction of osteopontin mediates cardiac fibrosis and diastolic dysfunction in mice. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2009;297:H76–H85. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.01285.2008
241. Subramanian V, Krishnamurthy P, Singh K, Singh M. Lack of osteopontin improves cardiac function in streptozotocin-induced diabetic mice. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2007;292:H673–H683. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00569.2006
242. Dahiya S, Givvimani S, Bhatnagar S, Qipshidze N, Tyagi SC, Kumar A. Osteopontin-stimulated expression of matrix metalloproteinase-9 causes cardiomyopathy in the mdx model of Duchenne muscular dystrophy. *J Immunol*. 2011;187:2723–2731. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1101342
243. Sakamuri SS, Takawale A, Basu R, Fedak PW, Freed D, Sergi C, Oudit GY, Kassiri Z. Differential impact of mechanical unloading on structural and nonstructural components of the extracellular matrix in advanced human heart failure. *Transl Res*. 2016;172:30–44. doi: 10.1016/j.trsl.2016.02.006
244. Graf K, Do YS, Ashizawa N, Meehan WP, Giachelli CM, Marboe CC, Fleck E, Hsueh WA. Myocardial osteopontin expression is associated with left ventricular hypertrophy. *Circulation*. 1997;96:3063–3071.
245. Nakayama H, Nagai H, Matsumoto K, Oguro R, Sugimoto K, Kamide K, Ohishi M, Katsuya T, Okamoto H, Maeda M, Komamura K, Azuma J, Rakugi H, Fujio Y. Association between osteopontin promoter variants and diastolic dysfunction in hypertensive heart in the Japanese population. *Hypertens Res*. 2011;34:1141–1146. doi: 10.1038/hr.2011.102
246. Murry CE, Giachelli CM, Schwartz SM, Vracko R. Macrophages express osteopontin during repair of myocardial necrosis. *Am J Pathol*. 1994;145:1450–1462.
247. Dewald O, Zymek P, Winkelmann K, Koerting A, Ren G, Abou-Khamis T, Michael LH, Rollins BJ, Entman ML, Frangogiannis NG. CCL2/monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 regulates inflammatory responses critical to healing myocardial infarcts. *Circ Res*. 2005;96:881–889. doi: 10.1161/01.RES.0000163017.13772.3a
248. Shirakawa K, Endo J, Kataoka M, Katsumata Y, Yoshida N, Yamamoto T, Isobe S, Moriyama H, Goto S, Kitakata H, Hiraide T, Fukuda K, Sano M. IL (Interleukin)-10-STAT3-Galectin-3 axis is essential for osteopontin-producing reparative macrophage polarization after myocardial infarction. *Circulation*. 2018;138:2021–2035. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.118.035047
249. Collins AR, Schnee J, Wang W, Kim S, Fishbein MC, Bruemmer D, Law RE, Nicholas S, Ross RS, Hsueh WA. Osteopontin modulates angiotensin II-induced fibrosis in the intact murine heart. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2004;43:1698–1705. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2003.11.058
250. Ashizawa N, Graf K, Do YS, Nunohiro T, Giachelli CM, Meehan WP, Tuan TL, Hsueh WA. Osteopontin is produced by rat cardiac fibroblasts and mediates A(II)-induced DNA synthesis and collagen gel contraction. *J Clin Invest*. 1996;98:2218–2227. doi: 10.1172/JCI119031
251. Zohar R, Zhu B, Liu P, Sodek J, McCulloch CA. Increased cell death in osteopontin-deficient cardiac fibroblasts occurs by a caspase-3-independent pathway. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2004;287:H1730–H1739. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00098.2004
252. Lorenzen JM, Schauerte C, Hübner A, et al. Osteopontin is indispensible for AP1-mediated angiotensin II-related miR-21 transcription during cardiac fibrosis. *Eur Heart J*. 2015;36:2184–2196. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehv109
253. Trueblood NA, Xie Z, Communal C, Sam F, Ngoy S, Liaw L, Jenkins AW, Wang J, Sawyer DB, Bing OH, Apstein CS, Colucci WS, Singh K. Exaggerated left ventricular dilation and reduced collagen deposition after myocardial infarction in mice lacking osteopontin. *Circ Res*. 2001;88:1080–1087.
254. Lenga Y, Koh A, Perera AS, McCulloch CA, Sodek J, Zohar R. Osteopontin expression is required for myofibroblast differentiation. *Circ Res*. 2008;102:319–327. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.107.160408
255. Psarras S, Mavroidis M, Sanoudou D, Davos CH, Xanthou G, Varela AE, Panoutsakopoulou V, Capetanaki Y. Regulation of adverse remodelling by osteopontin in a genetic heart failure model. *Eur Heart J*. 2012;33:1954–1963. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehr119
256. Renault MA, Robbesyn F, Réant P, Douin V, Daret D, Allières C, Belloc I, Couffinhal T, Arnal JF, Klingel K, Desgranges C, Dos Santos P, Charpentier F, Gadeau AP. Osteopontin expression in cardiomyocytes induces dilated cardiomyopathy. *Circ Heart Fail*. 2010;3:431–439. doi: 10.1161/CIRCHEARTFAILURE.109.898114
257. Dalal S, Zha Q, Daniels CR, Steagall RJ, Joyner WL, Gadeau AP, Singh M, Singh K. Osteopontin stimulates apoptosis in adult cardiac myocytes via the involvement of CD44 receptors, mitochondrial death pathway, and endoplasmic reticulum stress. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2014;306:H1182–H1191. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00954.2013
258. Sam F, Xie Z, Ooi H, Kerstetter DL, Colucci WS, Singh M, Singh K. Mice lacking osteopontin exhibit increased left ventricular dilation and reduced fibrosis after aldosterone infusion. *Am J Hypertens*. 2004;17:188–193. doi: 10.1016/j.amjhyper.2003.10.007
259. Li J, Yousefi K, Ding W, Singh J, Shehadeh LA. Osteopontin RNA aptamer can prevent and reverse pressure overload-induced heart failure. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2017;113:633–643. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvx016
260. Matsui Y, Jia N, Okamoto H, Kon S, Onozuka H, Akino M, Liu L, Morimoto J, Rittling SR, Denhardt D, Kitabatake A, Uede T. Role of osteopontin in cardiac fibrosis and remodeling in angiotensin II-induced cardiac hypertrophy. *Hypertension*. 2004;43:1195–1201. doi: 10.1161/01.HYP.0000128621.68160.dd
261. Sawaki D, Czibik G, Pini M, et al. Visceral adipose tissue drives cardiac aging through modulation of fibroblast senescence by osteopontin production. *Circulation*. 2018;138:809–822. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.117.031358
262. Caballero EP, Santamaría MH, Corral RS. Endogenous osteopontin induces myocardial CCL5 and MMP-2 activation that contributes to inflammation and cardiac remodeling in a mouse model of chronic Chagas heart disease. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Basis Dis*. 2018;1864:11–23. doi: 10.1016/j.bbadis.2017.10.006
263. Szalay G, Sauter M, Haberland M, Zuegel U, Steinmeyer A, Kandolf R, Klingel K. Osteopontin: a fibrosis-related marker molecule in cardiac remodeling of enterovirus myocarditis in the susceptible host. *Circ Res*. 2009;104:851–859. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.109.193805
264. Abel B, Kurrer M, Shamshiev A, Marty RR, Eriksson U, Günthert U, Kopf M. The osteopontin - CD44 pathway is superfluous for the development of autoimmune myocarditis. *Eur J Immunol*. 2006;36:494–499. doi: 10.1002/eji.200535618
265. Wu H, Chen L, Xie J, Li R, Li GN, Chen QH, Zhang XL, Kang LN, Xu B. Periostin expression induced by oxidative stress contributes to myocardial fibrosis in a rat model of high salt-induced hypertension. *Mol Med Rep*. 2016;14:776–782. doi: 10.3892/mmr.2016.5308
266. Katsuragi N, Morishita R, Nakamura N, Ochiai T, Taniyama Y, Hasegawa Y, Kawashima K, Kaneda Y, Ogihara T, Sugimura K. Periostin as a novel factor responsible for ventricular dilation. *Circulation*. 2004;110:1806–1813. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000142607.33398.54
267. Wang D, Oparil S, Feng JA, Li P, Perry G, Chen LB, Dai M, John SW, Chen YF. Effects of pressure overload on extracellular matrix expression in the heart of the atrial natriuretic peptide-null mouse. *Hypertension*. 2003;42:88–95. doi: 10.1161/01.HYP.0000074905.22908.A6
268. Chiao YA, Ramirez TA, Zamilpa R, Okoronkwo SM, Dai Q, Zhang J, Jin YF, Lindsey ML. Matrix metalloproteinase-9 deletion attenuates myocardial fibrosis and diastolic dysfunction in ageing mice. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2012;96:444–455. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvs275
269. Melenovsky V, Benes J, Skaroupkova P, Sedmera D, Strnad H, Kolar M, Vlcek C, Petrak J, Benes J Jr, Papousek F, Oliyarnyk O, Kazdova L, Cervenka L. Metabolic characterization of volume overload heart failure due to aorto-caval fistula in rats. *Mol Cell Biochem*. 2011;354:83–96. doi: 10.1007/s11010-011-0808-3
270. Pohjolainen V, Rysä J, Näpänkangas J, Kööbi P, Eräranta A, Ilves M, Serpi R, Pörsti I, Ruskoaho H. Left ventricular periostin gene expression is associated with fibrogenesis in experimental renal insufficiency. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2012;27:115–122. doi: 10.1093/ndt/gfr279
271. Alex L, Russo I, Holoborodko V, Frangogiannis NG. Characterization of a mouse model of obesity-related fibrotic cardiomyopathy that recapitulates features of human heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2018;315:H934–H949. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00238.2018
272. Stansfield WE, Andersen NM, Tang RH, Selzman CH. Periostin is a novel factor in cardiac remodeling after experimental and clinical unloading of the failing heart. *Ann Thorac Surg*. 2009;88:1916–1921. doi: 10.1016/j.athoracsur.2009.07.038
273. Shimazaki M, Nakamura K, Kii I, Kashima T, Amizuka N, Li M, Saito M, Fukuda K, Nishiyama T, Kitajima S, Saga Y, Fukayama M, Sata M, Kudo A. Periostin is essential for cardiac healing after acute myocardial infarction. *J Exp Med*. 2008;205:295–303. doi: 10.1084/jem.20071297
274. Kong P, Christia P, Saxena A, Su Y, Frangogiannis NG. Lack of specificity of fibroblast-specific protein 1 in cardiac remodeling and fibrosis. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2013;305:H1363–H1372. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00395.2013
275. Taniyama Y, Katsuragi N, Sanada F, Azuma J, Iekushi K, Koibuchi N, Okayama K, Ikeda-Iwabu Y, Muratsu J, Otsu R, Rakugi H, Morishita R.

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

Selective blockade of periostin exon 17 preserves cardiac performance in acute myocardial infarction. *Hypertension*. 2016;67:356–361. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.115.06265
276. Snider P, Hinton RB, Moreno-Rodriguez RA, Wang J, Rogers R, Lindsley A, Li F, Ingram DA, Menick D, Field L, Firulli AB, Molkentin JD, Markwald R, Conway SJ. Periostin is required for maturation and extracellular matrix stabilization of noncardiomyocyte lineages of the heart. *Circ Res*. 2008;102:752–760. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.107.159517
277. Norris RA, Damon B, Mironov V, et al. Periostin regulates collagen fibrillogenesis and the biomechanical properties of connective tissues. *J Cell Biochem*. 2007;101:695–711. doi: 10.1002/jcb.21224
278. Sidhu SS, Yuan S, Innes AL, Kerr S, Woodruff PG, Hou L, Muller SJ, Fahy JV. Roles of epithelial cell-derived periostin in TGF-beta activation, collagen production, and collagen gel elasticity in asthma. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2010;107:14170–14175. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1009426107
279. Hakuno D, Kimura N, Yoshioka M, Mukai M, Kimura T, Okada Y, Yozu R, Shukunami C, Hiraki Y, Kudo A, Ogawa S, Fukuda K. Periostin advances atherosclerotic and rheumatic cardiac valve degeneration by inducing angiogenesis and MMP production in humans and rodents. *J Clin Invest*. 2010;120:2292–2306. doi: 10.1172/JCI40973
280. Kühn B, del Monte F, Hajjar RJ, Chang YS, Lebeche D, Arab S, Keating MT. Periostin induces proliferation of differentiated cardiomyocytes and promotes cardiac repair. *Nat Med*. 2007;13:962–969. doi: 10.1038/nm1619
281. Chen Z, Xie J, Hao H, Lin H, Wang L, Zhang Y, Chen L, Cao S, Huang X, Liao W, Bin J, Liao Y. Ablation of periostin inhibits post-infarction myocardial regeneration in neonatal mice mediated by the phosphatidylinositol 3 kinase/glycogen synthase kinase 3β/cyclin D1 signalling pathway. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2017;113:620–632. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvx001
282. Lorts A, Schwanekamp JA, Elrod JW, Sargent MA, Molkentin JD. Genetic manipulation of periostin expression in the heart does not affect myocyte content, cell cycle activity, or cardiac repair. *Circ Res*. 2009;104:e1–e7. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.108.188649
283. Jeong D, Lee MA, Li Y, et al. Matricellular protein CCN5 reverses established cardiac fibrosis. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2016;67:1556–1568. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2016.01.030
284. Calabro NE, Kristofik NJ, Kyriakides TR. Thrombospondin-2 and extracellular matrix assembly. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. 2014;1840:2396–2402. doi: 10.1016/j.bbagen.2014.01.013
285. Iozzo RV, Schaefer L. Proteoglycan form and function: a comprehensive nomenclature of proteoglycans. *Matrix Biol*. 2015;42:11–55. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2015.02.003
286. Zhao RR, Ackers-Johnson M, Stenzig J, Chen C, Ding T, Zhou Y, Wang P, Ng SL, Li PY, Teo G, Rudd PM, Fawcett JW, Foo RSY. Targeting chondroitin sulfate glycosaminoglycans to treat cardiac fibrosis in pathological remodeling. *Circulation*. 2018;137:2497–2513. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.117.030353
287. Heimer R, Bashey RI, Kyle J, Jimenez SA. TGF-beta modulates the synthesis of proteoglycans by myocardial fibroblasts in culture. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 1995;27:2191–2198.
288. Tiede K, Stöter K, Petrik C, Chen WB, Ungefroren H, Kruse ML, Stoll M, Unger T, Fischer JW. Angiotensin II AT(1)-receptor induces biglycan in neonatal cardiac fibroblasts via autocrine release of TGFbeta in vitro. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2003;60:538–546. doi: 10.1016/j.cardiores.2003.08.009
289. Engebretsen KV, Lunde IG, Strand ME, Waehre A, Sjaastad I, Marstein HS, Skrbic B, Dahl CP, Askevold ET, Christensen G, Bjørnstad JL, Tønnessen T. Lumican is increased in experimental and clinical heart failure, and its production by cardiac fibroblasts is induced by mechanical and proinflammatory stimuli. *FEBS J*. 2013;280:2382–2398. doi: 10.1111/febs.12235
290. Beetz N, Rommel C, Schnick T, et al. Ablation of biglycan attenuates cardiac hypertrophy and fibrosis after left ventricular pressure overload. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 2016;101:145–155. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2016.10.011
291. Yan W, Wang P, Zhao CX, Tang J, Xiao X, Wang DW. Decorin gene delivery inhibits cardiac fibrosis in spontaneously hypertensive rats by modulation of transforming growth factor-beta/Smad and p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase signaling pathways. *Hum Gene Ther*. 2009;20:1190–1200. doi: 10.1089/hum.2008.204
292. Chen SW, Tung YC, Jung SM, Chu Y, Lin PJ, Kao WW, Chu PH. Lumican-null mice are susceptible to aging and isoproterenol-induced myocardial fibrosis. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. 2017;482:1304–1311. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2016.12.033
293. Deckx S, Heggermont W, Carai P, Rienks M, Dresselaers T, Himmelreich U, van Leeuwen R, Lommen W, van der Velden J, Gonzalez A, Diez J, Papageorgiou AP, Heymans S. Osteoglycin prevents the development of age-related diastolic dysfunction during pressure overload by reducing cardiac fibrosis and inflammation. *Matrix Biol*. 2018;66:110–124. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2017.09.002
294. Barallobre-Barreiro J, Gupta SK, Zoccarato A, et al. Glycoproteomics Reveals Decorin Peptides With Anti-Myostatin Activity in Human Atrial Fibrillation. *Circulation*. 2016;134:817–832. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.115.016423
295. Borg KT, Burgess W, Terracio L, Borg TK. Expression of metalloproteases by cardiac myocytes and fibroblasts in vitro. *Cardiovasc Pathol*. 1997;6:261–269. doi: 10.1016/S1054-8807(96)00138-X
296. DeLeon-Pennell KY, Meschiari CA, Jung M, Lindsey ML. Matrix metalloproteinases in myocardial infarction and heart failure. *Prog Mol Biol Transl Sci*. 2017;147:75–100. doi: 10.1016/bs.pmbts.2017.02.001
297. Goldsmith EC, Bradshaw AD, Spinale FG. Cellular mechanisms of tissue fibrosis. 2. Contributory pathways leading to myocardial fibrosis: moving beyond collagen expression. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol*. 2013;304:C393–C402. doi: 10.1152/ajpcell.00347.2012
298. Takawale A, Zhang P, Azad A, Wang W, Wang X, Murray AG, Kassiri Z. Myocardial overexpression of TIMP3 after myocardial infarction exerts beneficial effects by promoting angiogenesis and suppressing early proteolysis. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2017;313:H224–H236. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00108.2017
299. Takawale A, Zhang P, Patel VB, Wang X, Oudit G, Kassiri Z. Tissue inhibitor of matrix metalloproteinase-1 promotes myocardial fibrosis by mediating CD63-integrin β1 interaction. *Hypertension*. 2017;69:1092–1103. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.117.09045
300. Spinale FG, Janicki JS, Zile MR. Membrane-associated matrix proteolysis and heart failure. *Circ Res*. 2013;112:195–208. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.112.266882
301. Bonnin CM, Sparrow MP, Taylor RR. Collagen synthesis and content in right ventricular hypertrophy in the dog. *Am J Physiol*. 1981;241:H708–H713. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.1981.241.5.H708
302. Skosey JL, Zak R, Martin AF, Aschenbrenner V, Rabinowitz M. Biochemical correlates of cardiac hypertrophy. V. Labeling of collagen, myosin, and nuclear DNA during experimental myocardial hypertrophy in the rat. *Circ Res*. 1972;31:145–157.
303. López B, González A, Querejeta R, Larman M, Díez J. Alterations in the pattern of collagen deposition may contribute to the deterioration of systolic function in hypertensive patients with heart failure. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2006;48:89–96. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2006.01.077
304. Awad AE, Kandalam V, Chakrabarti S, Wang X, Penninger JM, Davidge ST, Oudit GY, Kassiri Z. Tumor necrosis factor induces matrix metalloproteinases in cardiomyocytes and cardiofibroblasts differentially via superoxide production in a PI3Kgamma-dependent manner. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol*. 2010;298:C679–C692. doi: 10.1152/ajpcell.00351.2009
305. Szardien S, Nef HM, Troidl C, Willmer M, Voss S, Liebetrau C, Hoffmann J, Rolf A, Rixe J, Elsässer A, Hamm CW, Möllmann H. Bone marrow-derived cells contribute to cell turnover in aging murine hearts. *Int J Mol Med*. 2012;30:283–287. doi: 10.3892/ijmm.2012.995
306. Saxena A, Chen W, Su Y, Rai V, Uche OU, Li N, Frangogiannis NG. IL-1 induces proinflammatory leukocyte infiltration and regulates fibroblast phenotype in the infarcted myocardium. *J Immunol*. 2013;191:4838–4848. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1300725
307. McQuibban GA, Gong JH, Wong JP, Wallace JL, Clark-Lewis I, Overall CM. Matrix metalloproteinase processing of monocyte chemoattractant proteins generates CC chemokine receptor antagonists with anti-inflammatory properties in vivo. *Blood*. 2002;100:1160–1167.
308. McQuibban GA, Butler GS, Gong JH, Bendall L, Power C, Clark-Lewis I, Overall CM. Matrix metalloproteinase activity inactivates the CXC chemokine stromal cell-derived factor-1. *J Biol Chem*. 2001;276:43503–43508. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M107736200
309. Lee EJ, Han JE, Woo MS, Shin JA, Park EM, Kang JL, Moon PG, Baek MC, Son WS, Ko YT, Choi JW, Kim HS. Matrix metalloproteinase-8 plays a pivotal role in neuroinflammation by modulating TNF-α activation. *J Immunol*. 2014;193:2384–2393. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1303240
310. D'Angelo M, Billings PC, Pacifici M, Leboy PS, Kirsch T. Authentic matrix vesicles contain active metalloproteases (MMP). a role for matrix vesicle-associated MMP-13 in activation of transforming growth factor-beta. *J Biol Chem*. 2001;276:11347–11353. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M009725200
311. Deryugina EI, Ratnikov BI, Postnova TI, Rozanov DV, Strongin AY. Processing of integrin alpha(v) subunit by membrane type 1 matrix metalloproteinase stimulates migration of breast carcinoma cells on vitronectin and enhances tyrosine phosphorylation of focal adhesion kinase. *J Biol Chem*. 2002;277:9749–9756. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M110269200

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

312. Endo K, Takino T, Miyamori H, Kinsen H, Yoshizaki T, Furukawa M, Sato H. Cleavage of syndecan-1 by membrane type matrix metalloproteinase-1 stimulates cell migration. *J Biol Chem*. 2003;278:40764–40770. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M306736200
313. Jobin PG, Butler GS, Overall CM. New intracellular activities of matrix metalloproteinases shine in the moonlight. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res*. 2017;1864:2043–2055. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2017.05.013
314. Sawicki G, Leon H, Sawicka J, Sariahmetoglu M, Schulze CJ, Scott PG, Szczesna-Cordary D, Schulz R. Degradation of myosin light chain in isolated rat hearts subjected to ischemia-reperfusion injury: a new intracellular target for matrix metalloproteinase-2. *Circulation*. 2005;112:544–552. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.104.531616
315. de Castro Brás LE, Cates CA, DeLeon-Pennell KY, Ma Y, Iyer RP, Halade GV, Yabluchanskiy A, Fields GB, Weintraub ST, Lindsey ML. Citrate synthase is a novel in vivo matrix metalloproteinase-9 substrate that regulates mitochondrial function in the postmyocardial infarction left ventricle. *Antioxid Redox Signal*. 2014;21:1974–1985. doi: 10.1089/ars.2013.5411
316. González A, López B, Querejeta R, Zubillaga E, Echeverría T, Díez J. Filling pressures and collagen metabolism in hypertensive patients with heart failure and normal ejection fraction. *Hypertension*. 2010;55:1418–1424. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.109.149112
317. Mead TJ, Apte SS. ADAMTS proteins in human disorders. *Matrix Biol*. 2018;71-72:225–239. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2018.06.002
318. Zhong S, Khalil RA. A Disintegrin and Metalloproteinase (ADAM) and ADAM with thrombospondin motifs (ADAMTS) family in vascular biology and disease. *Biochem Pharmacol*. 2019;164:188–204. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2019.03.033
319. Fan D, Takawale A, Shen M, Samokhvalov V, Basu R, Patel V, Wang X, Fernandez-Patron C, Seubert JM, Oudit GY, Kassiri Z. A disintegrin and metalloprotease-17 regulates pressure overload-induced myocardial hypertrophy and dysfunction through proteolytic processing of integrin β1. *Hypertension*. 2016;68:937–948. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.116.07566
320. Wang X, Chen W, Zhang J, Khan A, Li L, Huang F, Qiu Z, Wang L, Chen X. Critical role of ADAMTS2 (A Disintegrin and Metalloproteinase With Thrombospondin Motifs 2) in cardiac hypertrophy induced by pressure overload. *Hypertension*. 2017;69:1060–1069. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.116.08581
321. Zheng J, Chen Y, Pat B, Dell'italia LA, Tillson M, Dillon AR, Powell PC, Shi K, Shah N, Denney T, Husain A, Dell'Italia LJ. Microarray identifies extensive downregulation of noncollagen extracellular matrix and profibrotic growth factor genes in chronic isolated mitral regurgitation in the dog. *Circulation*. 2009;119:2086–2095. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.108.826230
322. Nagatomo Y, Carabello BA, Coker ML, McDermott PJ, Nemoto S, Hamawaki M, Spinale FG. Differential effects of pressure or volume overload on myocardial MMP levels and inhibitory control. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2000;278:H151–H161. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.2000.278.1.H151
323. Corporan D, Onohara D, Hernandez-Merlo R, Sielicka A, Padala M. Temporal changes in myocardial collagen, matrix metalloproteinases and their inhibitors in experimental chronic mitral regurgitation in rodents. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2018;.315:H1269–H1278.
324. Childers RC, Sunyecz I, West TA, Cismowski MJ, Lucchesi PA, Gooch KJ. Role of the cytoskeleton in the development of a hypofibrotic cardiac fibroblast phenotype in volume overload heart failure. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2019;316:H596–H608. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00095.2018
325. Fu L, Wei CC, Powell PC, Bradley WE, Collawn JF, Dell'Italia LJ. Volume overload induces autophagic degradation of procollagen in cardiac fibroblasts. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 2015;89:241–250. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2015.10.027
326. Janicki JS, Brower GL, Gardner JD, Forman MF, Stewart JA Jr, Murray DB, Chancey AL. Cardiac mast cell regulation of matrix metalloproteinase-related ventricular remodeling in chronic pressure or volume overload. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2006;69:657–665. doi: 10.1016/j.cardiores.2005.10.020
327. Cheng WP, Wang BW, Lo HM, Shyu KG. Mechanical stretch induces apoptosis regulator TRB3 in cultured cardiomyocytes and volume-overloaded heart. *PLoS One*. 2015;10:e0123235. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0123235
328. Pfeiffer ER, Wright AT, Edwards AG, Stowe JC, McNall K, Tan J, Niesman I, Patel HH, Roth DM, Omens JH, McCulloch AD. Caveolae in ventricular myocytes are required for stretch-dependent conduction slowing. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 2014;76:265–274. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2014.09.014
329. Dobaczewski M, Gonzalez-Quesada C, Frangogiannis NG. The extracellular matrix as a modulator of the inflammatory and reparative response following myocardial infarction. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 2010;48:504–511. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2009.07.015
330. Fu X, Khalil H, Kanisicak O, Boyer JG, Vagnozzi RJ, Maliken BD, Sargent MA, Prasad V, Valiente-Alandi I, Blaxall BC, Molkentin JD. Specialized fibroblast differentiated states underlie scar formation in the infarcted mouse heart. *J Clin Invest*. 2018;128:2127–2143. doi: 10.1172/JCI98215
331. Van Aelst LN, Voss S, Carai P, et al. Osteoglycin prevents cardiac dilatation and dysfunction after myocardial infarction through infarct collagen strengthening. *Circ Res*. 2015;116:425–436. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.304599
332. Sager HB, Hulsmans M, Lavine KJ, et al. Proliferation and recruitment contribute to myocardial macrophage expansion in chronic heart failure. *Circ Res*. 2016;119:853–864. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.309001
333. Chen B, Frangogiannis NG. Macrophages in the remodeling failing heart. *Circ Res*. 2016;119:776–778. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.309624
334. Soejima H, Ogawa H, Sakamoto T, Miyamoto S, Kajiwara I, Kojima S, Hokamaki J, Sugiyama S, Yoshimura M, Suefuji H, Miyao Y, Fujimoto K, Miyagi H, Kishikawa H. Increased serum matrix metalloproteinase-1 concentration predicts advanced left ventricular remodeling in patients with acute myocardial infarction. *Circ J*. 2003;67:301–304.
335. Wagner DR, Delagardelle C, Ernens I, Rouy D, Vaillant M, Beissel J. Matrix metalloproteinase-9 is a marker of heart failure after acute myocardial infarction. *J Card Fail*. 2006;12:66–72. doi: 10.1016/j.cardfail.2005.08.002
336. Lu L, Gunja-Smith Z, Woessner JF, Ursell PC, Nissen T, Galardy RE, Xu Y, Zhu P, Schwartz GG. Matrix metalloproteinases and collagen ultrastructure in moderate myocardial ischemia and reperfusion in vivo. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2000;279:H601–H609. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.2000.279.2.H601
337. Dewald O, Frangogiannis NG, Zoerlein M, Duerr GD, Klemm C, Knuefermann P, Taffet G, Michael LH, Crapo JD, Welz A, Entman ML. Development of murine ischemic cardiomyopathy is associated with a transient inflammatory reaction and depends on reactive oxygen species. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2003;100:2700–2705. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0438035100
338. Lalu MM, Pasini E, Schulze CJ, Ferrari-Vivaldi M, Ferrari-Vivaldi G, Bachetti T, Schulz R. Ischaemia-reperfusion injury activates matrix metalloproteinases in the human heart. *Eur Heart J*. 2005;26:27–35. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehi007
339. Spinale FG, Coker ML, Heung LJ, Bond BR, Gunasinghe HR, Etoh T, Goldberg AT, Zellner JL, Crumbley AJ. A matrix metalloproteinase induction/activation system exists in the human left ventricular myocardium and is upregulated in heart failure. *Circulation*. 2000;102:1944–1949.
340. Reinhardt D, Sigusch HH, Hensse J, Tyagi SC, Körfer R, Figulla HR. Cardiac remodelling in end stage heart failure: upregulation of matrix metalloproteinase (MMP) irrespective of the underlying disease, and evidence for a direct inhibitory effect of ACE inhibitors on MMP. *Heart*. 2002;88:525–530. doi: 10.1136/heart.88.5.525
341. Li YY, Feng Y, McTiernan CF, Pei W, Moravec CS, Wang P, Rosenblum W, Kormos RL, Feldman AM. Downregulation of matrix metalloproteinases and reduction in collagen damage in the failing human heart after support with left ventricular assist devices. *Circulation*. 2001;104:1147–1152.
342. Frangogiannis NG, Shimoni S, Chang SM, Ren G, Shan K, Aggeli C, Reardon MJ, Letsou GV, Espada R, Ramchandani M, Entman ML, Zoghbi WA. Evidence for an active inflammatory process in the hibernating human myocardium. *Am J Pathol*. 2002;160:1425–1433. doi: 10.1016/S0002-9440(10)62568-0
343. Regan TJ, Lyons MM, Ahmed SS, Levinson GE, Oldewurtel HA, Ahmad MR, Haider B. Evidence for cardiomyopathy in familial diabetes mellitus. *J Clin Invest*. 1977;60:884–899. doi: 10.1172/JCI108843
344. Russo I, Frangogiannis NG. Diabetes-associated cardiac fibrosis: cellular effectors, molecular mechanisms and therapeutic opportunities. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 2016;90:84–93. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2015.12.011
345. Kong P, Gonzalez-Quesada C, Li N, Cavalera M, Lee DW, Frangogiannis NG. Thrombospondin-1 regulates adiposity and metabolic dysfunction in diet-induced obesity enhancing adipose inflammation and stimulating adipocyte proliferation. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*. 2013;305:E439–E450. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.00006.2013
346. Biernacka A, Cavalera M, Wang J, Russo I, Shinde A, Kong P, Gonzalez-Quesada C, Rai V, Dobaczewski M, Lee DW, Wang XF, Frangogiannis NG. Smad3 signaling promotes fibrosis while preserving cardiac and aortic geometry in obese diabetic mice. *Circ Heart Fail*. 2015;8:788–798. doi: 10.1161/CIRCHEARTFAILURE.114.001963

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

347. Wolffenbuttel BH, Boulanger CM, Crijns FR, Huijberts MS, Poitevin P, Swennen GN, Vasan S, Egan JJ, Ulrich P, Cerami A, Lévy BI. Breakers of advanced glycation end products restore large artery properties in experimental diabetes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 1998;95:4630–4634. doi: 10.1073/pnas.95.8.4630
348. Kenchaiah S, Evans JC, Levy D, Wilson PW, Benjamin EJ, Larson MG, Kannel WB, Vasan RS. Obesity and the risk of heart failure. *N Engl J Med*. 2002;347:305–313. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa020245
349. Packer M, Kitzman DW. Obesity-related heart failure with a preserved ejection fraction: The mechanistic rationale for combining inhibitors of aldosterone, neprilysin, and sodium-glucose cotransporter-2. *JACC Heart Fail*. 2018;6:633–639.
350. Obokata M, Reddy YNV, Pislaru SV, Melenovsky V, Borlaug BA. Evidence supporting the existence of a distinct obese phenotype of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. *Circulation*. 2017;136:6–19. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.116.026807
351. Buckley LF, Canada JM, Del Buono MG, Carbone S, Trankle CR, Billingsley H, Kadariya D, Arena R, Van Tassell BW, Abbate A. Low NT-proBNP levels in overweight and obese patients do not rule out a diagnosis of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. *ESC Heart Fail*. 2018;5:372–378. doi: 10.1002/ehf2.12235
352. Packer M. Derangements in adrenergic-adipokine signalling establish a neurohormonal basis for obesity-related heart failure with a preserved ejection fraction. *Eur J Heart Fail*. 2018;20:873–878. doi: 10.1002/ejhf.1167
353. Kenny HC, Abel ED. Heart failure in type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Circ Res*. 2019;124:121–141.
354. Jia G, Hill MA, Sowers JR. Diabetic cardiomyopathy: an update of mechanisms contributing to this clinical entity. *Circ Res*. 2018;122:624–638. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.117.311586
355. Eghbali M, Eghbali M, Robinson TF, Seifter S, Blumenfeld OO. Collagen accumulation in heart ventricles as a function of growth and aging. *Cardiovasc Res*. 1989;23:723–729. doi: 10.1093/cvr/23.8.723
356. Gazoti Debessa CR, Mesiano Maifrino LB, Rodrigues de Souza R. Age related changes of the collagen network of the human heart. *Mech Ageing Dev*. 2001;122:1049–1058.
357. Mays PK, McAnulty RJ, Campa JS, Laurent GJ. Age-related changes in collagen synthesis and degradation in rat tissues. Importance of degradation of newly synthesized collagen in regulating collagen production. *Biochem J*. 1991;276 (pt 2):307–313. doi: 10.1042/bj2760307
358. Besse S, Robert V, Assayag P, Delcayre C, Swynghedauw B. Nonsynchronous changes in myocardial collagen mRNA and protein during aging: effect of DOCA-salt hypertension. *Am J Physiol*. 1994;267:H2237–H2244. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.1994.267.6.H2237
359. Annoni G, Luvarà G, Arosio B, Gagliano N, Fiordaliso F, Santambrogio D, Jeremic G, Mircoli L, Latini R, Vergani C, Masson S. Age-dependent expression of fibrosis-related genes and collagen deposition in the rat myocardium. *Mech Ageing Dev*. 1998;101:57–72.
360. Robert V, Besse S, Sabri A, Silvestre JS, Assayag P, Nguyen VT, Swynghedauw B, Delcayre C. Differential regulation of matrix metalloproteinases associated with aging and hypertension in the rat heart. *Lab Invest*. 1997;76:729–738.
361. Thomas DP, Cotter TA, Li X, McCormick RJ, Gosselin LE. Exercise training attenuates aging-associated increases in collagen and collagen crosslinking of the left but not the right ventricle in the rat. *Eur J Appl Physiol*. 2001;85:164–169. doi: 10.1007/s004210100447
362. Biernacka A, Frangogiannis NG. Aging and Cardiac Fibrosis. *Aging Dis*. 2011;2:158–173.
363. Cahill TJ, Ashrafian H, Watkins H. Genetic cardiomyopathies causing heart failure. *Circ Res*. 2013;113:660–675. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.113.300282
364. Hookana E, Junttila MJ, Puurunen VP, Tikkanen JT, Kaikkonen KS, Kortelainen ML, Myerburg RJ, Huikuri HV. Causes of nonischemic sudden cardiac death in the current era. *Heart Rhythm*. 2011;8:1570–1575. doi: 10.1016/j.hrthm.2011.06.031
365. Junttila MJ, Holmström L, Pylkäs K, Mantere T, Kaikkonen K, Porvari K, Kortelainen ML, Pakanen L, Kerkelä R, Myerburg RJ, Huikuri HV. Primary myocardial fibrosis as an alternative phenotype pathway of inherited cardiac structural disorders. *Circulation*. 2018;137:2716–2726. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.117.032175
366. Flevaris P, Khan SS, Eren M, Schuldt AJT, Shah SJ, Lee DC, Gupta S, Shapiro AD, Burridge PW, Ghosh AK, Vaughan DE. Plasminogen activator inhibitor type I controls cardiomyocyte transforming growth factor-β and cardiac fibrosis. *Circulation*. 2017;136:664–679. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.117.028145
367. Ortiz-Genga MF, Cuenca S, Dal Ferro M, et al. Truncating FLNC mutations are associated with high-risk dilated and arrhythmogenic cardiomyopathies. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2016;68:2440–2451. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2016.09.927
368. Factor SM, Butany J, Sole MJ, Wigle ED, Williams WC, Rojkind M. Pathologic fibrosis and matrix connective tissue in the subaortic myocardium of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 1991;17:1343–1351.
369. O'Hanlon R, Grasso A, Roughton M, et al. Prognostic significance of myocardial fibrosis in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2010;56:867–874. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2010.05.010
370. Tardiff JC, Hewett TE, Palmer BM, Olsson C, Factor SM, Moore RL, Robbins J, Leinwand LA. Cardiac troponin T mutations result in allele-specific phenotypes in a mouse model for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Clin Invest*. 1999;104:469–481. doi: 10.1172/JCI6067
371. McConnell BK, Jones KA, Fatkin D, et al. Dilated cardiomyopathy in homozygous myosin-binding protein-C mutant mice. *J Clin Invest*. 1999;104:1235–1244. doi: 10.1172/JCI7377
372. Meng Q, Bhandary B, Bhuiyan MS, James J, Osinska H, Valiente-Alandi I, Shay-Winkler K, Gulick J, Molkentin JD, Blaxall BC, Robbins J. Myofibroblast-specific TGFβ receptor II signaling in the fibrotic response to cardiac myosin binding protein C-induced cardiomyopathy. *Circ Res*. 2018;123:1285–1297. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.118.313089
373. Teekakirikul P, Eminaga S, Toka O, et al. Cardiac fibrosis in mice with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is mediated by non-myocyte proliferation and requires Tgf-β. *J Clin Invest*. 2010;120:3520–3529. doi: 10.1172/JCI42028
374. Fornes P, Ratel S, Lecomte D. Pathology of arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy/dysplasia–an autopsy study of 20 forensic cases. *J Forensic Sci*. 1998;43:777–783.
375. Burke AP, Farb A, Tashko G, Virmani R. Arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy and fatty replacement of the right ventricular myocardium: are they different diseases? *Circulation*. 1998;97:1571–1580.
376. Hamilton RM. Arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol*. 2009;32(suppl 2):S44–S51. doi: 10.1111/j.1540-8159.2009.02384.x
377. Tandri H, Saranathan M, Rodriguez ER, Martinez C, Bomma C, Nasir K, Rosen B, Lima JA, Calkins H, Bluemke DA. Noninvasive detection of myocardial fibrosis in arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy using delayed-enhancement magnetic resonance imaging. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2005;45:98–103. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2004.09.053
378. Yang Z, Bowles NE, Scherer SE, et al. Desmosomal dysfunction due to mutations in desmoplakin causes arrhythmogenic right ventricular dysplasia/cardiomyopathy. *Circ Res*. 2006;99:646–655. doi: 10.1161/01.RES.0000241482.19382.c6
379. Gerull B, Heuser A, Wichter T, et al. Mutations in the desmosomal protein plakophilin-2 are common in arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy. *Nat Genet*. 2004;36:1162–1164. doi: 10.1038/ng1461
380. Pilichou K, Nava A, Basso C, Beffagna G, Bauce B, Lorenzon A, Frigo G, Vettori A, Valente M, Towbin J, Thiene G, Danieli GA, Rampazzo A. Mutations in desmoglein-2 gene are associated with arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy. *Circulation*. 2006;113:1171–1179. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.105.583674
381. Lombardi R, Chen SN, Ruggiero A, Gurha P, Czernuszewicz GZ, Willerson JT, Marian AJ. Cardiac fibro-adipocyte progenitors express desmosome proteins and preferentially differentiate to adipocytes upon deletion of the desmoplakin gene. *Circ Res*. 2016;119:41–54. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.308136
382. Lombardi R, Dong J, Rodriguez G, Bell A, Leung TK, Schwartz RJ, Willerson JT, Brugada R, Marian AJ. Genetic fate mapping identifies second heart field progenitor cells as a source of adipocytes in arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy. *Circ Res*. 2009;104:1076–1084. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.109.196899
383. Dubash AD, Kam CY, Aguado BA, Patel DM, Delmar M, Shea LD, Green KJ. Plakophilin-2 loss promotes TGF-β1/p38 MAPK-dependent fibrotic gene expression in cardiomyocytes. *J Cell Biol*. 2016;212:425–438. doi: 10.1083/jcb.201507018
384. Zannad F, Alla F, Dousset B, Perez A, Pitt B. Limitation of excessive extracellular matrix turnover may contribute to survival benefit of spironolactone therapy in patients with congestive heart failure: insights from the randomized aldactone evaluation study (RALES). Rales Investigators. *Circulation*. 2000;102:2700–2706.
385. Frangogiannis NG. The inflammatory response in myocardial injury, repair, and remodelling. *Nat Rev Cardiol*. 2014;11:255–265. doi: 10.1038/nrcardio.2014.28

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

386. Bujak M, Kweon HJ, Chatila K, Li N, Taffet G, Frangogiannis NG. Aging-related defects are associated with adverse cardiac remodeling in a mouse model of reperfused myocardial infarction. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2008;51:1384–1392. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2008.01.011
387. Zile MR, Baicu CF, Ikonomidis JS, Stroud RE, Nietert PJ, Bradshaw AD, Slater R, Palmer BM, Van Buren P, Meyer M, Redfield MM, Bull DA, Granzier HL, LeWinter MM. Myocardial stiffness in patients with heart failure and a preserved ejection fraction: contributions of collagen and titin. *Circulation*. 2015;131:1247–1259. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.114.013215
388. Trippel TD, Van Linthout S, Westermann D, et al. Investigating a biomarker-driven approach to target collagen turnover in diabetic heart failure with preserved ejection fraction patients. Effect of torasemide versus furosemide on serum C-terminal propeptide of procollagen type I (DROP-PIP trial). *Eur J Heart Fail*. 2018;20:460–470. doi: 10.1002/ejhf.960
389. Yahalom-Ronen Y, Rajchman D, Sarig R, Geiger B, Tzahor E. Reduced matrix rigidity promotes neonatal cardiomyocyte dedifferentiation, proliferation and clonal expansion. *Elife*. 2015;4.
390. Qiu Y, Bayomy AF, Gomez MV, Bauer M, Du P, Yang Y, Zhang X, Liao R. A role for matrix stiffness in the regulation of cardiac side population cell function. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2015;308:H990–H997. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00935.2014
391. Sánchez-Iranzo H, Galardi-Castilla M, Sanz-Morejón A, González-Rosa JM, Costa R, Ernst A, Sainz de Aja J, Langa X, Mercader N. Transient fibrosis resolves via fibroblast inactivation in the regenerating zebrafish heart. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2018;115:4188–4193. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1716713115
392. Wang J, Karra R, Dickson AL, Poss KD. Fibronectin is deposited by injury-activated epicardial cells and is necessary for zebrafish heart regeneration. *Dev Biol*. 2013;382:427–435. doi: 10.1016/j.ydbio.2013.08.012
393. Bassat E, Mutlak YE, Genzelinakh A, et al. The extracellular matrix protein agrin promotes heart regeneration in mice. *Nature*. 2017;547:179–184. doi: 10.1038/nature22978
394. Morikawa Y, Zhang M, Heallen T, Leach J, Tao G, Xiao Y, Bai Y, Li W, Willerson JT, Martin JF. Actin cytoskeletal remodeling with protrusion formation is essential for heart regeneration in Hippo-deficient mice. *Sci Signal*. 2015;8:ra41. doi: 10.1126/scisignal.2005781
395. Leach JP, Heallen T, Zhang M, Rahmani M, Morikawa Y, Hill MC, Segura A, Willerson JT, Martin JF. Hippo pathway deficiency reverses systolic heart failure after infarction. *Nature*. 2017;550:260–264. doi: 10.1038/nature24045
396. Ott HC, Matthiesen TS, Goh SK, Black LD, Kren SM, Netoff TI, Taylor DA. Perfusion-decellularized matrix: using nature's platform to engineer a bioartificial heart. *Nat Med*. 2008;14:213–221. doi: 10.1038/nm1684
397. Sánchez PL, Fernández-Santos ME, Costanza S, et al. Acellular human heart matrix: a critical step toward whole heart grafts. *Biomaterials*. 2015;61:279–289. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2015.04.056
398. Taylor DA, Frazier OH, Elgalad A, Hochman-Mendez C, Sampaio LC. Building a total bioartificial heart: harnessing nature to overcome the current hurdles. *Artif Organs*. 2018;42:970–982. doi: 10.1111/aor.13336
399. Guyette JP, Charest JM, Mills RW, Jank BJ, Moser PT, Gilpin SE, Gershlak JR, Okamoto T, Gonzalez G, Milan DJ, Gaudette GR, Ott HC. Bioengineering human myocardium on native extracellular matrix. *Circ Res*. 2016;118:56–72. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.306874

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on June 24, 2019

JACC: BASIC TO TRANSLATIONAL SCIENCE VOL. 4, NO. 3, 2019
© 2019 THE AUTHORS. PUBLISHED BY ELSEVIER ON BEHALF OF THE AMERICAN COLLEGE OF CARDIOLOGY FOUNDATION. THIS IS AN OPEN ACCESS ARTICLE UNDER THE CC BY-NC-ND LICENSE (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/).

STATE-OF-THE-ART REVIEW

Fibroblasts in the Infarcted, Remodeling, and Failing Heart

Claudio Humeres, PhD, Nikolaos G. Frangogiannis, MD

HIGHLIGHTS

- **Cardiac fibroblasts become activated following injury and participate in repair and remodeling of the heart.**
- **The authors discuss the phenotypic alterations and role of fibroblasts in infarcted and failing hearts.**
- **In failing hearts, fibroblasts may deposit ECM proteins, increasing myocardial stiffness, but may also exert protective and reparative actions.**
- **Future studies will focus on characterization of the phenotypic heterogeneity of cardiac fibroblasts that may explain their functional diversity.**

SUMMARY

Expansion and activation of fibroblasts following cardiac injury is important for repair but may also contribute to fibrosis, remodeling, and dysfunction. The authors discuss the dynamic alterations of fibroblasts in failing and remodeling myocardium. Emerging concepts suggest that fibroblasts are not unidimensional cells that act exclusively by secreting extracellular matrix proteins, thus promoting fibrosis and diastolic dysfunction. In addition to their involvement in extracellular matrix expansion, activated fibroblasts may also exert protective actions, preserving the cardiac extracellular matrix, transducing survival signals to cardiomyocytes, and regulating inflammation and angiogenesis. The functional diversity of cardiac fibroblasts may reflect their phenotypic heterogeneity. (J Am Coll Cardiol Basic Trans Science 2019;4:449–67) © 2019 The Authors. Published by Elsevier on behalf of the American College of Cardiology Foundation. This is an open access article under the CC BY-NC-ND license (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/).

Most myocardial conditions are associated with "fibrosis," expansion of the cardiac interstitium, due to deposition of extracellular matrix (ECM) proteins (1-3). In human patients with a wide variety of cardiac diseases, the extent of fibrotic changes is a strong predictor of adverse outcome. In patients with heart failure with reduced ejection fraction, and in those with heart failure with preserved ejection fraction, prominent fibrotic remodeling is associated with higher mortality, increased hospitalization rates, and an increased incidence of adverse cardiac events (4-7). Moreover, in subjects with diabetes, expansion of the myocardial interstitial space is associated with mortality and with heart failure hospitalizations (8). The association between fibrosis and poor prognosis may reflect the adverse functional consequences of ECM deposition on systolic and diastolic function or the proarrhythmic effects of fibrotic myocardial lesions. However, because the adult mammalian heart

From The Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Department of Medicine (Cardiology), Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, New York. Dr. Frangogiannis's laboratory is supported by National Institutes of Health grants R01 HL76246 and R01 HL85440 and by U.S. Department of Defense grants PR151134 and PR151029. Dr. Humeres is supported by American Heart Association post-doctoral award 19POST34450144. The authors have reported that they have no relationships relevant to the contents of this paper to disclose.

All authors attest they are in compliance with human studies committees and animal welfare regulations of the authors' institutions and U.S. Food and Drug Administration guidelines, including patient consent where appropriate. For more information, visit the *JACC: Basic to Translational Science* author instructions page.

Manuscript received November 19, 2018; revised manuscript received February 15, 2019, accepted February 19, 2019.

ISSN 2452-302X https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacbts.2019.02.006

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AT1 = angiotensin type 1

ECM = extracellular matrix

FAK = focal adhesion kinase

FGF = fibroblast growth factor

IL = interleukin

lncRNA = long noncoding ribonucleic acid

MAPK = mitogen-activated protein kinase

miRNA = micro-ribonucleic acid

MRTF = myocardin-related transcription factor

PDGF = platelet-derived growth factor

RNA = ribonucleic acid

ROCK = Rho-associated coiled-coil containing kinase

ROS = reactive oxygen species

SMA = smooth muscle actin

TGF = transforming growth factor

TRP = transient receptor potential

lacks significant endogenous regenerative capacity, cardiac fibrosis may also reflect activation of reparative mechanisms in response to primary cardiomyocyte injury. To what extent fibrotic cardiac remodeling represents a primary myocardial disease that mediates dysfunction and causes adverse outcome remains unknown.

Fibroblasts are the main effector cells of cardiac fibrosis. The adult mammalian heart contains abundant fibroblasts that expand following injury and can produce large amounts of ECM proteins. Animal model studies have identified cardiac fibroblasts both as critical reparative cells that maintain the structural integrity of the infarcted ventricle and as cellular effectors of heart failure that deposit stiff ECM in the interstitium, reducing myocardial compliance. The functional heterogeneity of fibroblast populations, their remarkable phenotypic plasticity, and the limited information on the characteristics and properties of fibroblasts in human myocardial diseases have hampered dissection of reparative and maladaptive fibroblast actions. In this review we describe the role of fibroblasts in failing and remodeling hearts. We discuss the dynamic alterations of fibroblasts in injury and repair of the infarcted heart and their role in remodeling and dysfunction of the ventricle in conditions associated with chronic heart failure.

FIBROBLASTS IN CARDIAC HOMEOSTASIS

Fibroblasts are defined and identified on the basis of functional and morphological criteria as cells of mesenchymal origin that lack a basement membrane and are involved in the formation and maintenance of connective tissues by producing a wide range of ECM proteins (9). Although several fibroblast markers have been proposed (**Table 1**), their specificity is limited. Moreover, considering that resident fibroblast populations in many tissues are heterogeneous (10) and undergo dynamic phenotypic changes following injury, identification of reliable markers that label all fibroblast subsets is a major challenge. Thus, characterization of fibroblasts typically requires the combined use of fibroblast-related markers (including ECM proteins that reflect their matrix-synthetic function) and exclusion criteria reflecting the absence of expression of endothelial, hematopoietic cell and vascular mural cell-specific proteins.

The myocardium contains a large population of resident fibroblasts enmeshed within the ECM network (11,12). For many years, fibroblasts were considered the most abundant noncardiomyocytes in the adult mammalian myocardium. A study using flow cytometry in adult mice identified 27% of myocardial cells as discoidin domain-containing receptor 2-positive fibroblasts and only 7% of the cells as $CD31^{+}$ endothelial cells (13), a finding quite surprising considering the high vascular content of the mammalian heart. In contrast, a more recent study using a combination of fibroblast reporter mouse models and cell-specific antibodies suggested that cardiac fibroblasts represent <20% of noncardiomyocytes and are greatly outnumbered by endothelial cells (which represent more than 60% of noncardiomyocytes) (14). Differences in the strategies used for cardiac cell isolation, and variability in the sensitivity and specificity of the methodological approaches used for cellular identification, may account, at least in part, for conflicting results in various investigations. Moreover, the relative numbers of various interstitial cell populations in the myocardium are also dependent on the age, sex, and species of the subjects studied. It should be emphasized that most of our knowledge on the characteristics of cardiac fibroblasts is based on studies in rodents, and relatively little is known regarding the density, phenotype, and distribution of fibroblasts in normal human hearts.

What is the function of resident fibroblasts in normal mammalian hearts? In the developing myocardium, cardiac fibroblasts have been suggested to regulate cardiomyocyte proliferation through a fibronectin/β_1-integrin-mediated pathway (15). In adult hearts, normal cardiac function may require interactions between cardiomyocytes and the surrounding ECM. Cardiac fibroblasts, enmeshed into the endomysium and perimysium, may play an important role in regulation of the synthesis and turnover of ECM components, thus preserving the structural integrity of the ventricle (16–18). Mice with global germline loss of transcription factor 21, which is essential for cardiac fibroblast development, had greatly decreased collagen levels in the cardiac interstitium and exhibited dysmorphic hearts that lacked a distinct apex (19). Although these findings are consistent with an important role of fibroblasts in cardiac development, the consequences of fibroblast depletion on cardiac homeostasis in adult mice have not been investigated.

In addition to their critical role in the formation of the cardiac ECM network, fibroblasts may also contribute to cellular communication in the cardiac

TABLE 1 Sensitivity and Specificity of Markers Used to Identify Cardiac Fibroblasts

Marker	Sensitivity	Specificity
Vimentin	Labels all fibroblasts (180,181).	Also expressed by other cells of mesenchymal origin (endothelial cells [182], vascular smooth muscle cells [183], etc.).
α-SMA	Expressed by activated myofibroblasts in fibrotic hearts (22,41,138). Not expressed by quiescent fibroblasts (137).	Also expressed by vascular mural cells.
Col1α1	Synthesis of structural collagens is a hallmark of fibroblasts in normal and remodeling hearts (42,141).	Although synthesis of structural collagens by cells other than fibroblasts has been reported, expression of Col1α1 in cardiac endothelial cells, immune cells, vascular smooth muscle cells, and pericytes is negligible when compared to fibroblasts (141). Because of labeling of the surrounding matrix, antibodies to collagens may be suboptimal for fibroblast identification. Col1α1-GFP reporter mice represent a robust tool for identification of fibroblasts in many organs, including the heart (42).
Periostin	Expressed by fibroblasts in neonatal hearts but not by fibroblasts in normal adult hearts (184). Highly expressed in activated cardiac fibroblasts after injury (185,186).	May also be expressed by subsets of vascular smooth muscle cells (187).
Fibronectin ED-A	Highly expressed by activated myofibroblasts (188).	Deposited in the matrix (189). May also colocalize with macrophages, endothelial cells, and other cell types (190,191).
PDGFRα	Highly expressed in cardiac fibroblasts in normal (41) and pressure-overloaded myocardium (141).	Although vascular smooth muscle cells have been reported to express PDGFRα, especially under conditions of stress (192), PDGFRα-GFP reporter lines seem to predominantly identify cells with fibroblast-like characteristics (193).
DDR2	High expression in cardiac fibroblasts in normal adult hearts (194), colocalizing with vimentin and col1α1 (195). May also be expressed in various subpopulations of infarct fibroblasts and myofibroblasts (196).	DDR2 expression has been reported in activated endothelial cells (197) and in stretched vascular smooth muscle cells (198). It is unclear whether this affects the specificity of DDR2 for fibroblasts in injured and remodeling hearts.
Antigen recognized by MEFSK4	The MEFSK4 antibody labels through flow cytometry almost all PDGFRα+, Col1α1+ cardiac fibroblasts (14). No antibodies are available for immunohistochemistry.	MEFSK4 has been reported to label a small subpopulation of pericytes (14).
Cluster of differentiation 90 (Thy1)	Identifies a subpopulation of fibroblasts in the normal and remodeling myocardium (14,141,199,200).	Also expressed by immune cells, lymphatic endothelial cells, and pericytes (201).
Sca1	Identifies a subpopulation (~60%) of PDGFRα+, Col1α1+ fibroblasts in the murine heart (14).	Lacks specificity. In Sca1-GFP reporter mice, Sca1 expression colocalized with endothelial and pericyte markers (202).
Tcf21	Labels the majority of fibroblast-like cells in normal myocardium (19). In infarcted and pressure-overloaded hearts, accumulation of Tcf21+ fibroblast-like cells is noted; however, according to a single report, Tcf21 may not label activated α-SMA+ myofibroblasts (203).	Relatively specific for fibroblast populations. Not expressed by immune cells (CD45+) (203), endothelial cells, and vascular smooth muscle cells (19).
FSP1	No expression in fibroblasts in the normal adult myocardium. In the infarcted and pressure-overloaded heart, there is a marked expansion of FSP1+ cells. The majority of these cells cannot be identified as α-SMA+ myofibroblasts (141,184).	Lacks specificity. The majority of FSP1+ cells in injured and remodeling hearts are endothelial cells, macrophages, and vascular smooth muscle cells (184,204).
FAP	Not expressed in normal cardiac fibroblasts (174). Labels many activated fibroblasts in infarcted rat hearts and in human myocardial samples from patients with post-infarction heart failure (205).	Specific for activated fibroblasts. However, in human failing hearts, FAP expression has been reported in small populations of inflammatory cells and endothelial cells (205).

Col1α1 = collagen 1α1; DDR2 = discoidin domain receptor 2; FAP = fibroblast-activation protein; FSP1 = fibroblast-specific protein 1; GFP = green fluorescent protein; PDGFRα = platelet-derived growth factor α; Sca1 = stem cell antigen-1; SMA = smooth muscle actin; Tcf21 = transcription factor 21.

syncytium. Given their strategic location in the interstitium, cardiac fibroblasts have been suggested to facilitate communication between myocardial layers (20). Cardiac fibroblasts express high levels of connexins (connexin-40, connexin-43, and connexin-45) and establish functional gap junctional channels with neighboring cardiomyocytes, modulating their electrophysiological properties (21). Thus, fibroblasts may act as electric couplers of myocytes from different regions that would normally be isolated by connective tissue, contributing to the synchronization of the contraction.

PHENOTYPIC CHANGES AND ROLE OF CARDIAC FIBROBLASTS IN THE INFARCTED MYOCARDIUM

Fibroblasts exhibit remarkable phenotypic plasticity and undergo dramatic alterations in their gene expression profile and functional properties in response to mechanical stress or to stimulation with soluble mediators. In vitro, cardiac fibroblasts cultured in the low-tension environment of a collagen-based pad have dendritic morphology, synthesize low levels of collagen, and have negligible

JACC: BASIC TO TRANSLATIONAL SCIENCE VOL. 4, NO. 3, 2019
JUNE 2019:449–67

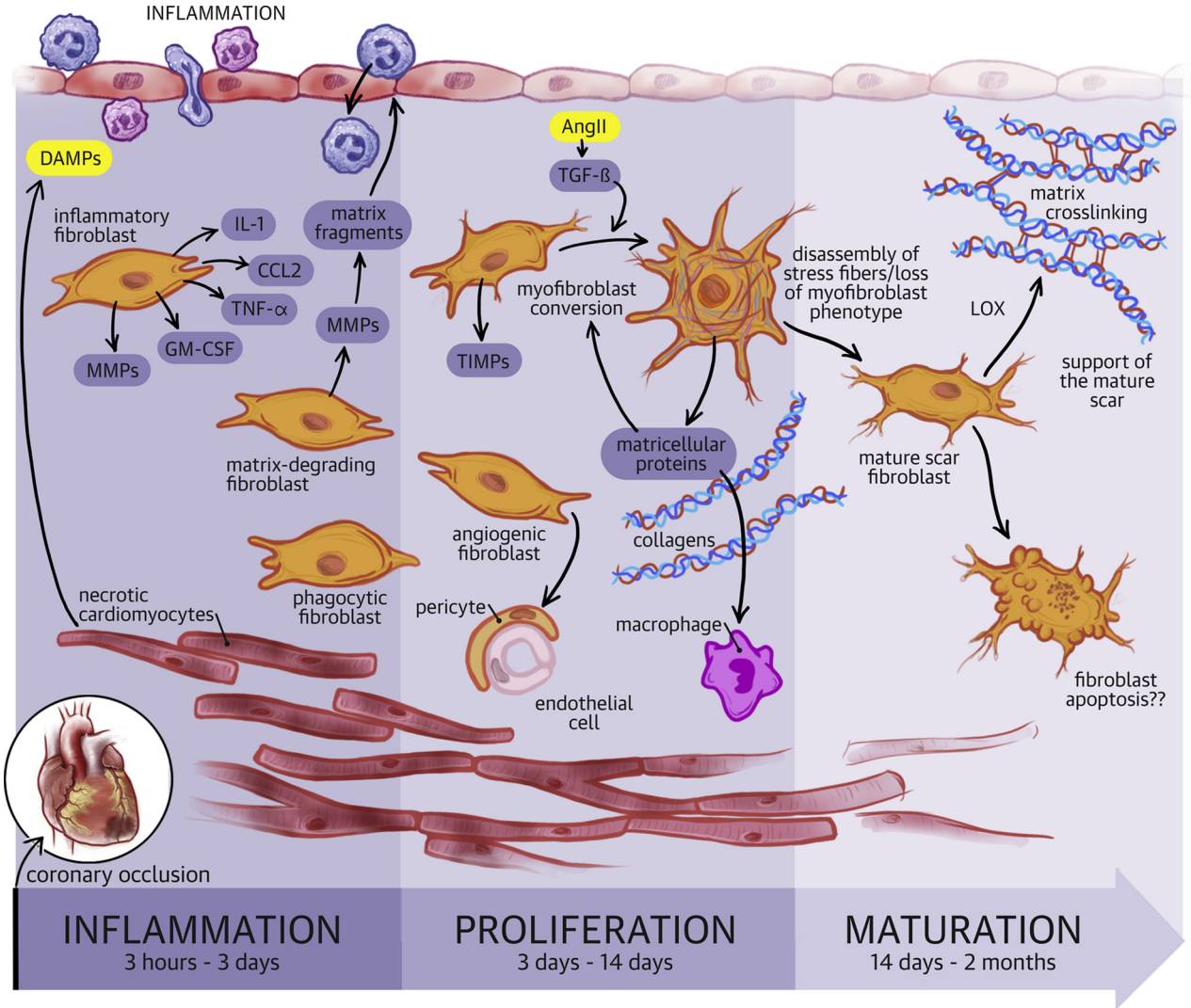
expression of myofibroblast markers, such as α-smooth muscle actin (SMA) (22). In contrast, when cultured in plates, fibroblasts undergo conversion to myofibroblasts, exhibiting activation of mechanosensitive signaling pathways that trigger incorporation of α-SMA into stress fibers and induce synthesis of ECM proteins. In vivo, cardiac fibroblasts respond to changes in their microenvironment by acquiring a wide range of phenotypic profiles, thus serving as inflammatory, matrix-synthetic, or proangiogenic cells depending on the context (**Central Illustration**).

In myocardial infarction, sudden occlusion of a coronary artery results in the death of up to 1 billion cardiomyocytes, triggering an intense inflammatory reaction (23). Because the massive loss of cardiomyocytes overwhelms the extremely limited regenerative potential of the adult mammalian heart, the infarcted myocardium heals through formation of a scar. Thus, repair of the infarcted heart is dependent on a well-orchestrated cellular response, composed of 3 distinct but overlapping phases. During the inflammatory phase, innate immune activation in response to release of damage-associated molecular patterns by dying cardiomyocytes and degraded ECM triggers cytokine and chemokine induction and recruits leukocytes that clear the infarct from necrotic and apoptotic cells and remove matrix debris (24). Macrophages phagocytosing apoptotic cells undergo transition to an anti-inflammatory phenotype, mediating suppression of inflammation and activation of a reparative program that orchestrates the proliferative phase of cardiac repair, characterized by expansion of myofibroblasts and vascular cells. The maturation phase follows and is associated with quiescence of fibroblasts, recruitment of mural cells by infarct neovessels, and formation of a crosslinked collagenous scar (25). During the 3 phases of infarct healing, cardiac fibroblasts undergo rapid phenotypic transitions from quiescence to a pro-inflammatory and matrix-degrading phenotype to a matrix-synthetic myofibroblast phenotype, only to revert to quiescence as the scar matures. Emerging evidence suggests that fibroblasts do not simply follow the changes in their microenvironment but serve as critical regulators of the cellular events in every phase of cardiac repair (26).

THE FIBROBLASTS IN THE INFLAMMATORY PHASE OF INFARCT HEALING. Fibroblasts are capable of producing large amounts of proinflammatory cytokines and chemokines in response to stimulation with reactive oxygen species (ROS), Toll-like receptor ligands, or interleukin (IL)-1β (27–29). During the early post-ischemic phase, interstitial fibroblasts may sense damage-associated molecular patterns released by dying cardiomyocytes, activating a proinflammatory program (**Figure 1**). Considering that several other cell types, including cardiomyocytes, endothelial cells, immune cells, and vascular mural cells, can also secrete proinflammatory mediators (30), the relative role of resident cardiac fibroblasts as inflammatory cells remains unclear. In vivo studies have suggested that infarct fibroblasts may exhibit activation of the NRLP3 inflammasome (31,32), thus serving as an important source of active IL-1β, a critical proinflammatory cytokine in the infarcted myocardium (33). A recent study suggested that fibroblasts may stimulate leukocyte recruitment in the infarcted myocardium by secreting large amounts of granulocyte/macrophage colony-stimulating factor (34). To what extent proinflammatory fibroblasts also contribute other chemokines or cytokines to the infarct environment remains unknown. Cytokine-activated proinflammatory fibroblasts also secrete proteases that play an important role in clearance of the infarct from matrix debris (35). Associative data have suggested that in addition to their role as proinflammatory and matrix-degrading cells, fibroblasts may protect cardiomyocytes from ischemic injury (36). The molecular signals responsible for the prosurvival actions are unclear.

THE ROLE OF FIBROBLASTS IN THE PROLIFERATIVE PHASE OF INFARCT HEALING. The potential role of infarct fibroblasts in phagocytosis and suppression of inflammation. Activation of the post-infarction inflammatory reaction is followed by rapid suppression of proinflammatory gene synthesis and subsequent resolution of the leukocytic infiltrate, marking the transition to the proliferative phase of infarct healing. Phagocytosis of apoptotic cells plays a key role in downmodulation of inflammation, stimulating release of anti-inflammatory signals, such as IL-10 and transforming growth factor (TGF)-β. To what extent fibroblasts participate in repression and resolution of post-infarction inflammation remains unknown. A recent study suggested that activated fibroblasts may serve as phagocytes, engulfing apoptotic cells from the infarct zone (37). Considering the abundance of phagocytic macrophages in the healing infarct (38), the relative contribution of fibroblasts in clearance of dead cells is unclear. Whether any phagocytic actions of fibroblasts are accompanied by secretion of IL-10 or TGF-β and by acquisition of an anti-inflammatory phenotype has not been investigated.

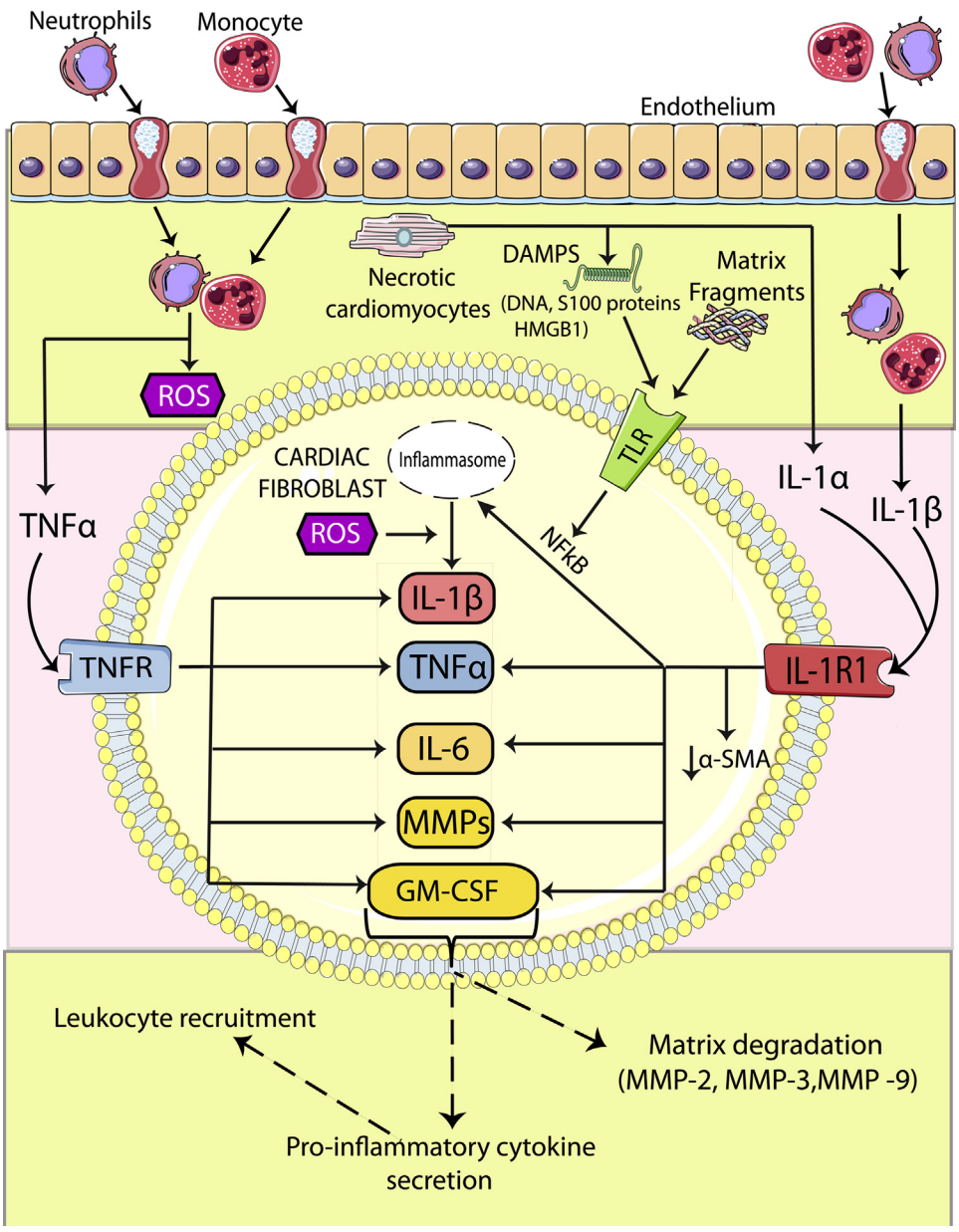
CENTRAL ILLUSTRATION **Functional Diversity of Fibroblasts in the Infarcted Myocardium**



Humeres, C. et al. J Am Coll Cardiol Basic Trans Science. 2019;4(3):449–67.

In the dynamic environment of the infarcted heart, cardiac fibroblasts expand, undergo phenotypic changes, and are implicated in a wide range of functions. Coronary occlusion causes death of cardiomyocytes in the area of injury. During the inflammatory phase of infarct healing, Damage-Associated Molecular Patterns (DAMPs) released by dying cells activate a pro-inflammatory phenotype in cardiac fibroblasts that secrete cytokines (such as IL-1, TNF-α, and GM-CSF), and chemokines (such as CCL2) contributing to recruitment and activation of leukocytes. Cytokine-stimulated fibroblasts also secrete matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), promoting extracellular matrix degradation and release of pro-inflammatory matrix fragments. Some studies have suggested that infarct fibroblasts may also function as phagocytic cells; however, considering the abundance of macrophages in the healing infarct the relative contribution of "phagocytic fibroblasts" remains unclear. Clearance of the infarcted heart from dead cells stimulates anti-inflammatory signals, leading to suppression of inflammation and transition to the proliferative phase of infarct healing. Fibroblasts expand, predominantly through recruitment of resident populations and undergo myofibroblast conversion, incorporating α-SMA into cytoskeletal stress fibers. Activated myofibroblasts are the main matrix-synthetic cells in the infarcted heart and produce both structural extracellular matrix proteins and matricellular macromolecules. In addition to their contribution in matrix production, fibroblast populations may also contribute to regulation of the angiogenic response and may regulate macrophage phenotype. During scar maturation fibroblasts exhibit disassembly of α-SMA-decorated stress fibers, and may produce matrix-crosslinking enzymes such as lysyl-oxidases (LOX). Reduction of fibroblast numbers in mature scars has been suggested to involve activation of apoptosis. The molecular basis for the phenotypic transitions of cardiac fibroblasts in the phases of infarct healing remains poorly understood. The functional diversity of fibroblasts in the infarcted heart may reflect sequential activation of distinct fibroblast subpopulations, or may result from coordinated responses of the fibroblasts to the dynamic changes in their microenvironment.

FIGURE 1 Fibroblasts in the Inflammatory Phase of Infarct Healing



During the inflammatory phase of infarct healing, cardiac fibroblasts secrete proinflammatory mediators and matrix-degrading proteases. Damage-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs) released by necrotic cells and matrix fragments activate Toll-like receptor signaling in cardiac fibroblasts. Proinflammatory cytokines (such as interleukin [IL]-1β and tumor necrosis factor [TNF]-α) released by endothelial cells, immune cells, and cardiomyocytes and activation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) accentuate fibroblast inflammatory activity. IL-1/IL-1RI signaling has been suggested to reduce α-smooth muscle actin (α-SMA) expression, preventing myofibroblast conversion. Cytokines and chemokines (such as IL-1β, TNF-α, IL-6, and granulocyte/macrophage colony-stimulating factor [GM-CSF]) secreted by activated fibroblasts may contribute to the recruitment of leukocytes, whereas protease release may promote matrix degradation. Considering that several other cell types are capable of secreting inflammatory mediators, the relative contribution of fibroblasts is unclear. The cartoon was designed using Servier Medical Art (https://smart.servier.com). DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid; HMGB1 = high-mobility group protein B1; MMP = matrix metalloproteinase; TNFR = tumor necrosis factor receptor.

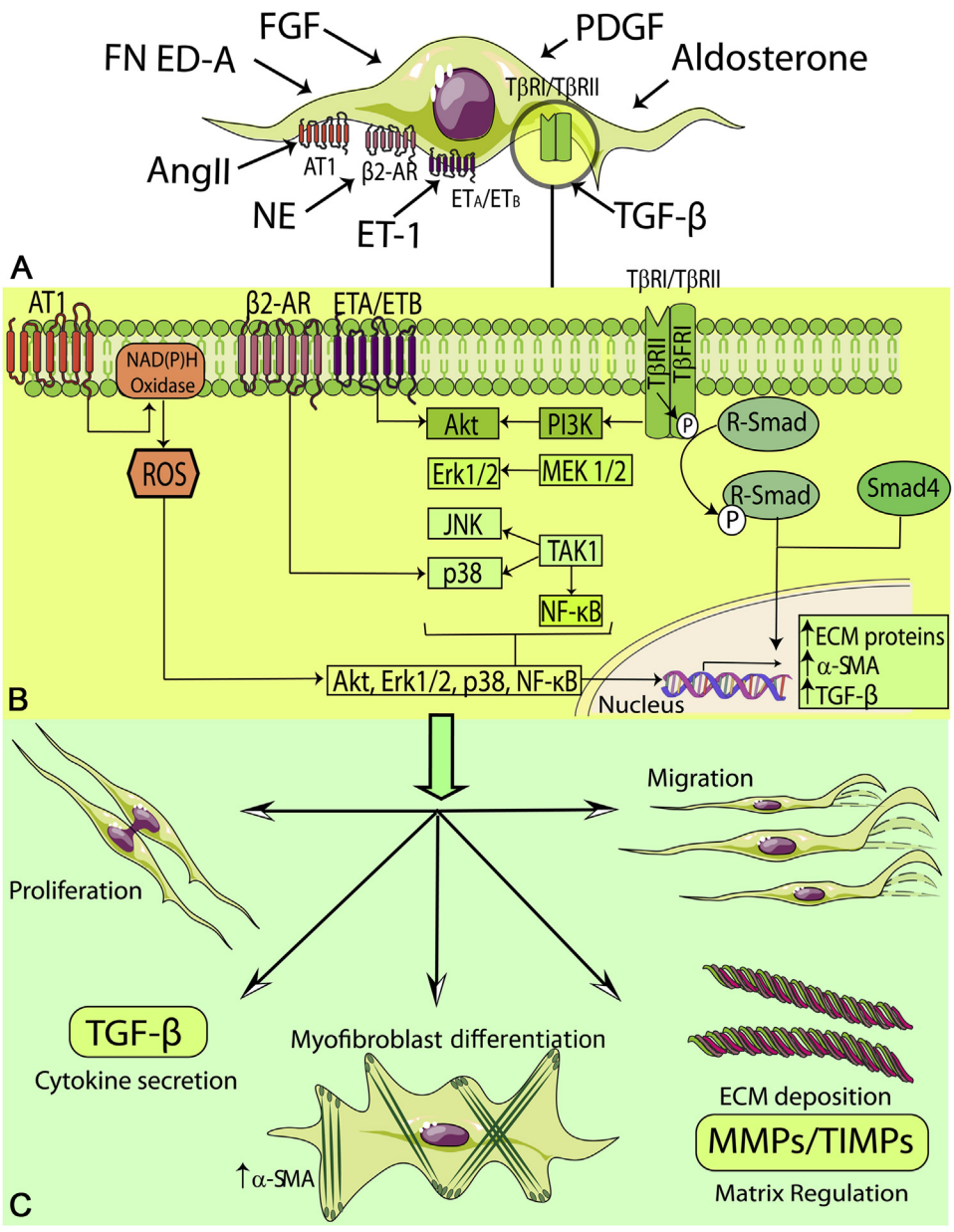
TABLE 2 Cellular Origin of Fibroblasts in Myocardial Infarction

Reference #	Main Conclusions of the Study	Strategies Used to Study the Cellular Origin of Infarct Fibroblasts	Markers Used for Fibroblast Identification
(41)	Activated fibroblasts in infarcted and remodeling hearts are derived from Tcf21^{+} tissue-resident fibroblasts. Endothelial cells, myeloid cells, and smooth muscle cells do not significantly contribute to the activated fibroblast population.	Lineage-tracing analysis using Cre drivers to study the fate of resident cardiac fibroblasts (Tcf21^{MCM}), activated myofibroblasts (Postn^{MCM}), myeloid cells (LysM^{Cre}), endothelial cells (Cdh5^{Cre}), and vascular smooth muscle cells (Myh11^{CreERT2}).	Vimentin, PDGFRα, α-SMA, FSP1
(137)	Resident Tcf21^{+} cardiac fibroblasts become activated and proliferative within 2–4 days after nonreperfused infarction, then undergo myofibroblast conversion, secreting large amounts of ECM proteins. Finally in mature scars, fibroblasts show reduced expression of α-SMA and express tendon genes.	The fate of fibroblasts was studied using 3 different lineage-tracing models: Tcf21$^{MCM/+}$ (resident cardiac fibroblasts), *Postn*-^{MCM} (activated fibroblasts), and *Acta2*-^{CreERT2} (activated myofibroblasts).	Vimentin, α-SMA
(206)	Epicardial-derived resident mesenchymal cells, not bone marrow cells, are the main source of fibroblasts in the infarcted heart.	WT1Cre mice were used for permanent genetic tracing of epicardium-derived cells. Mice reconstituted with RFP^{+} bone marrow cells were used to study bone marrow origin.	Collagen I, FSP1, DDR2, CD90, α-SMA
(207)	Following nonreperfused infarction, subsets of epicardium-derived cells differentiate into fibroblasts and smooth muscle cells.	Lineage tracing of epicardium derived cells by using inducible WT1^{CreERT2} mice.	FSP1, procollagen I, collagen III, fibronectin, α-SMA
(42)	The vast majority of activated collagen-producing fibroblasts (~96%) in nonreperfused infarcts are derived from epicardial cells. Hematopoietic, bone marrow lineages, and endothelial cells do not significantly contribute to the fibroblast population.	Lineage-tracing models to label epicardial cells (Wt1-Cre), endothelial cells (Tie2-Cre), hematopoietic cells (Vav-Cre). Transplantation with RFP^{+} bone marrow to study bone marrow origin.	Breeding with collagen 1α1-GFP reporter mice, α-SMA
(39)	Post-infarction, 35%–40% of α-SMA^{+} mesenchymal cells are derived from endothelial cells, possibly through endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition.	The endothelial cell-specific endothelial-SCL^{CreERT} mouse line was used to trace endothelial cells.	α-SMA expression, Snail, FSP1, vimentin and collagen I mRNA expression
(208)	24% of myofibroblasts in nonreperfused myocardial infarcts originate from bone marrow cells.	Transplantation with EGFP-tagged bone marrow, or bone marrow from proCol1α2 gene-driven luciferase or β-Gal reporter mice.	αSMA staining, β galactosidase activity in pro-Col1α2-driven chimeric mice
(40)	25% of vimentin^{+} fibroblasts and 57% of α-SMA^{+} myofibroblasts in nonreperfused infarcts are derived from bone marrow cells.	Transplantation with bone marrow from EGFP reporter mice to document bone marrow origin.	α-SMA, vimentin
(209)	Blood-derived cells contributed to the myofibroblast population. Treatment with G-CSF enhances recruitment of bone marrow–derived myofibroblasts.	Transplantation of GFP^{+} bone marrow.	Vimentin, α-SMA
(210)	Gli-1^{+} perivascular cells contribute to the myofibroblast population in the infarcted myocardium (approximately 60% of activated myofibroblasts are derived from Gli1^{+} cells).	Lineage tracing using Gli1^{CreERT2} mice.	Collagen I, PDGFRα, α-SMA

ECM = extracellular matrix; EGFP = enhanced green fluorescent protein; G-CSF = granulocyte-colony stimulating factor; mRNA = messenger ribonucleic acid; other abbreviations as in Table 1.

Expansion of activated fibroblasts in the infarcted myocardium. Expansion of cardiac fibroblasts and acquisition of a matrix-synthetic myofibroblast phenotype are prominent features of the proliferative phase of infarct healing. In addition to the abundant resident cardiac fibroblasts that can respond to activating signals, several other cell types have been proposed as important cellular sources for the expanding infarct myofibroblast population. Endothelial cells can undergo endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition in response to growth factor stimulation, acquiring a matrix-synthetic phenotype. Hematopoietic fibroblast progenitors can also contribute to the expansion of activated fibroblasts in injury sites. Pericytes and vascular smooth muscle cells can undergo fibroblast conversion, contributing to fibrotic responses. Over the past 10 years, studies combining bone marrow transplantation experiments, parabiosis, and lineage tracing strategies have attempted to explore the cellular origin of fibroblasts in the infarcted heart (Table 2). Although earlier investigations had suggested important contributions of endothelial cells and hematopoietic progenitors to the infarct myofibroblast population (39,40), recent studies using lineage-tracing approaches with several different Cre drivers demonstrated that resident cardiac fibroblasts are the main source for activated myofibroblasts in the infarcted heart, with much smaller contributions of endothelial and hematopoietic cells (41,42). It should be emphasized that the studies investigating the origin of infarct myofibroblasts have several limitations that may explain, at least in part, conflicting findings (43). First, the use of nonspecific fibroblast markers or Cre drivers with questionable specificity may limit the reliability of the findings. For example, some of the studies suggesting major contributions of endothelial cells to the myofibroblast population

FIGURE 2 Fibroblasts in the Proliferative Phase of Infarct Healing



During the proliferative phase of infarct healing, fibrogenic growth factors and neurohumoral mediators trigger myofibroblast conversion and stimulate fibroblast proliferation, migration, and activation. A wide range of fibrogenic mediators, induced during the proliferative phase of cardiac repair, are implicated in myofibroblast activation. Neurohumoral mediators, such as angiotensin II (AngII), aldosterone, and norepinephrine (NE), growth factors (transforming growth factor [TGF]-βs, fibroblast growth factors [FGFs], platelet-derived growth factors [PDGFs]), and specialized matrix proteins, such as ED-A fibronectin and matricellular proteins cooperate to activate intracellular signaling pathways that promote myofibroblast conversion and proliferation and modulate expression of extracellular matrix (ECM) proteins and of genes associated with matrix metabolism. The cartoon was designed using Servier Medical Art (https://smart.servier.com). AR = adrenergic receptor; ET = endothelin; MMP = matrix metalloproteinase; NF = nuclear factor; ROS = reactive oxygen species; SMA = smooth muscle actin; TIMP = tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase.

were based on nonspecific Cre drivers (such as the Tie1-Cre line) (44). Identification of fibroblasts represents another major challenge due to the absence of specific markers (**Table 1**). Thus, in many cases, conclusions regarding conversion of other lineages into fibroblasts are based on immunofluorescence data showing expression of nonspecific markers, such as fibroblast-specific protein-1 or α-SMA (40,44).

Second, the timing of reperfusion may have dramatic effects on the fate of resident myocardial cells and on recruitment of blood-derived progenitors, thus altering the relative contribution of various cell types to the expansion and activation of fibroblasts. Early reperfusion results in accentuated and accelerated leukocyte influx and could also augment infiltration of the infarct zone with bone marrow–derived fibroblast progenitors. Prolonged coronary occlusion, in contrast, may cause ischemic death of large numbers of interstitial and vascular cells in the infarct zone, thus reducing their relative contribution to myofibroblast expansion.

Third, considering that all lineage-tracing studies were performed in mouse models, there is practically no information on the origin of myofibroblasts in human myocardial infarction.

Myofibroblast migration in the border zone of the infarct. In the healing infarct, fibroblasts undergo conversion to myofibroblasts, expressing contractile proteins, such as α-SMA and the embryonic isoform of smooth muscle myosin heavy chain, synthesizing periostin, and secreting large amounts of ECM proteins (22,45). In animal models of myocardial infarction, myofibroblasts are localized predominantly in the border zone, forming well-organized arrays (46). Fibroblast migration to the infarct border zone may be mediated by growth factors, such as TGF-β and fibroblast growth factors (FGFs) (47,48), and by proinflammatory cytokines, such as IL-1β, tumor necrosis factor-α, and cardiotrophin-1 (27,49). It has also been suggested that chemokines, such as monocyte chemoattractant protein-1/C-C motif chemokine ligand 2, may promote the migration of bone marrow–derived fibroblast progenitors in injured tissues. Considering the robust evidence documenting no significant contribution of hematopoietic cells on infarct fibroblast populations (42), the potential significance of this mechanism is unclear. C-C motif chemokine ligand 2 may contribute to fibrosis through recruitment and activation of fibrogenic monocytes and macrophages (50,51) rather than through recruitment of circulating fibroblast progenitors or modulation of fibroblast function. A recently published investigation identified a subpopulation of atypical monocytes with a critical contribution in bleomycin-induced pulmonary fibrosis (52). Whether fibrogenic monocyte subsets with distinct phenotypic profiles are recruited in remodeling hearts has not been investigated. Other members of the chemokine family, such as the CXC chemokine interferon-γ–inducible protein-10/CXCL10, may inhibit fibroblast migration, serving as an endogenous inhibitory signal that restrains the fibrotic response following injury (53,54).

Fibroblast migration is dependent on the continuous formation and disruption of adhesive interactions between fibroblast surface proteins and the surrounding cardiac ECM. Migration involves well-orchestrated activation of integrins on cardiac fibroblast cytoplasmic membrane (55), linked with the production of proteases that degrade the matrix (56) and expression of specialized matrix proteins that locally activate or transduce growth factor–mediated signals (57).

The effects of neurohumoral pathways on activation of infarct myofibroblasts. After migrating to the infarct border zone, fibroblasts acquire a proliferative matrix-synthetic phenotype through the local induction of fibrogenic mediators (**Figure 2**). Neurohumoral pathways are critically implicated in regulation of fibroblast function following myocardial infarction. Potent activation of the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system in infarcted hearts (58) stimulates myofibroblast conversion, proliferation, and ECM protein synthesis both through direct actions, and via induction of TGF-β (59,60). The fibrogenic actions of angiotensin II are mediated predominantly through engagement of the angiotensin type 1 (AT1) receptor (61–64). In contrast, the AT2 receptor may exert inhibitory functions, suppressing fibroblast proliferation and ECM synthesis (65), and has been suggested to restrain profibrotic signaling (66). Although extensive in vivo evidence supports the profibrotic actions of AT1 signaling in experimental models of myocardial infarction (67), to what extent the prosurvival effects of angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibition and AT1 blockade in patients with acute myocardial infarction are mediated through attenuation of angiotensin-induced fibrosis remains unknown.

Both animal model studies and investigations in human patients suggest that aldosterone contributes to myocardial fibrosis (68). Mineralocorticoid receptor inhibition attenuated fibrosis in experimental models of nonreperfused myocardial infarction (69) and reduced levels of biomarkers reflecting collagen synthesis in patients with acute myocardial infarction (70). The cellular basis for these effects remains unclear. Aldosterone-mediated signaling has been

JACC: BASIC TO TRANSLATIONAL SCIENCE VOL. 4, NO. 3, 2019
JUNE 2019:449–67

suggested to modulate the phenotype of all cells involved in cardiac repair, driving macrophages toward a fibrogenic phenotype (71), activating T cells (72), inducing cardiomyocyte-derived fibrogenic signals (73), and directly stimulating fibroblast proliferation and collagen synthesis (74,75).

The adrenergic system is also prominently activated following myocardial infarction. Stimulation of β_2-adrenergic receptor signaling directly stimulates proliferation of cardiac fibroblasts through effects that may involve p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) signaling (76–78). Chronic pharmacological stimulation or transgenic overexpression of β-adrenergic receptor causes myocardial fibrosis (79); whether fibrotic remodeling is due to direct activation of fibroblasts or reflects reparative fibrosis in response to cardiomyocyte death remains unknown. Activation of G protein-coupled receptor kinase 2 in cardiac fibroblasts may transduce, at least in part, the fibrogenic actions of β-adrenergic receptors in the infarcted myocardium (80,81).

The role of TGF-βs in fibroblast activation. The fibrogenic growth factor TGF-β is a central mediator in myofibroblast conversion following myocardial infarction. All 3 TGF-β isoforms are markedly upregulated in the infarcted heart; TGF-β1 and TGF-β2 are induced earlier, whereas TGF-β3 exhibits a late peak and a prolonged time course of expression (82). Whether TGF-β isoforms play distinct roles following infarction remains unknown. Most myocardial cell types are capable of secreting TGF-β as an inactive complex bound to the latency-associated peptide (forming the small latent complex), and latent TGF-β-binding protein (forming the large latent complex). Several mediators, including ROS, cell surface integrins, proteases, and matricellular proteins (such as thrombospondin-1), have been implicated in generation of active TGF-β in the healing infarct (83–87). The active TGF-β dimer binds and sequentially transphosphorylates type II and type I TGF-β receptors, activating downstream canonical signaling pathways through receptor-activated Smad proteins (R-Smads-Smad2/3) and Smad-independent pathways (88). Both Smad-dependent and non-Smad pathways have been implicated in α-SMA and ECM protein upregulation, triggering myofibroblast conversion and activation in healing myocardial infarction (89). In the infarcted heart, activation of Smad3-dependent signaling in cardiac fibroblasts plays a crucial role in formation of well-organized fibroblast arrays in the infarct border zone by inducing integrin expression (90).

Endothelin-1. The endothelium-derived peptide endothelin-1 is a potent vasoconstrictor but has also been reported to exert fibroblast-activating effects. Endothelin-1 secreted by TGF-β- or angiotensin II-stimulated endothelial cells may stimulate fibroblast proliferation, myofibroblast conversion, and ECM synthesis through activation of the endothelin-A receptor and downstream Rac/PI3K/Akt signaling pathways (91). In vivo, cardiac-specific endothelin-1 overexpression caused myocardial fibrosis associated with biventricular systolic and diastolic dysfunction (92), whereas endothelin antagonism attenuated adverse fibrotic remodeling following myocardial infarction (93).

The role of FGFs and platelet-derived growth factors in the activation of infarct fibroblasts. FGF2 may stimulate a proliferative phenotype in infarct fibroblasts through activation of p38 MAPK and protein kinase Cδ signaling pathways (94). In vivo, FGF2-knockout mice had reduced proliferation of infarct fibroblasts, associated with decreased ECM synthesis. These defects resulted in impaired scar formation and infarct expansion. In contrast, FGF2 overexpression increased fibroblast proliferation and accentuated ECM deposition (95). PDGFs and PDGF receptors (PDGFRs) are also overexpressed in the infarcted myocardium and may play role in regulation of fibroblast function (96). Activation of PDGFRα signaling may promote fibroblast activation; in contrast, PDGFRβ actions are important for maturation of the infarct vasculature. In vitro, PDGF-AA potently stimulates cardiac fibroblast proliferation and ECM protein synthesis (97). In vivo, PDGFRα and PDGFRβ neutralization reduced collagen deposition in reperfused myocardial infarcts (96); however, PDGFRβ inhibition also prevented the recruitment of mural cells by infarct neovessels, perturbing maturation of the infarct vasculature (96).

The role of specialized ECM proteins in the regulation of infarct fibroblast phenotype. Tissue injury is associated with induction of specialized matricellular proteins that do not play a primary structural role but regulate cellular responses by transducing or modulating signaling cascades. Fibroblasts are important cellular targets of specialized ECM proteins. The ED-A domain of fibronectin plays an important role in conversion of fibroblasts into myofibroblasts (98–100). Moreover, several matricellular macromolecules, including thrombospondins (87), osteopontin (101), tenascin-C (102), secreted protein acidic and rich in cysteine (103), periostin (104), and osteoglycin (105), have been implicated in activation of myofibroblasts in healing infarcts. Nonfibrillar collagens, such as collagen VI, are also involved in the activation of a myofibroblast phenotype following myocardial infarction (106). Most

specialized matrix proteins act by binding to fibroblast surface molecules, such as integrins and syndecans, or by modulating activity of growth factors and proteases.

Intracellular molecular pathways involved in fibroblast activation. In the healing infarct, induction of fibrogenic stimuli, such as damage-associated molecular patterns, cytokines and growth factors, neurohumoral mediators, and matricellular proteins cooperate to stimulate intracellular cascades involved in myofibroblast conversion, migration, proliferation, and induction of a matrix-synthetic transcriptional program (107). Experimental studies have identified several essential intracellular pathways that contribute to fibroblast activation.

The ROS system acts as a common effector of many fibrogenic signals (108). Angiotensin II activates downstream ROS-sensitive kinases (109) and stimulates collagen synthesis through ROS generation (110). Aldosterone-induced fibroblast activation is mediated, at least in part, through oxidative stress (111). Moreover, extensive evidence suggests that ROS mediate the fibrogenic actions of TGF-β and critically regulate matrix metabolism by modulating synthesis and activity of proteases involved in ECM degradation (112).

Ca^{2+} oscillations have also been implicated in the regulation of fibroblast phenotype and function (113). Angiotensin II or TGF-β may induce fibrogenic actions, at least in part through activation of members of the transient receptor potential (TRP) family of cationic channels. In cardiac fibroblasts, the calcium channel TRPC6 has been implicated in myofibroblast conversion by activating a calcineurin–nuclear factor of activated T cells cascade (114,115).

MAPKs exhibit a broad range of functions in many different cellular responses, including cell proliferation, survival, migration, and differentiation. Both in vitro and in vivo studies suggest an important role for MAPK signaling pathways in fibroblast activation. Fibroblast-specific loss-of-function approaches suggested that activation of p38α MAPK, the major isoform expressed in cardiac fibroblasts (116), promotes myofibroblast conversion following infarction through activation of the transcription factor serum response factor and the signaling effector calcineurin (78,117). The serum response factor/myocardin-related transcription factor (MRTF) axis plays a dominant role in regulation of α-SMA transcription and subsequent myofibroblast conversion (118,119). In vivo, mice with global loss of MRTF-A had attenuated fibrosis following myocardial infarction (120). Whether these observations reflect abrogation of MRTF-dependent effects on fibroblasts remains unclear, considering that MRTF-A may also modulate cardiomyocyte and vascular cell phenotype and function (121,122).

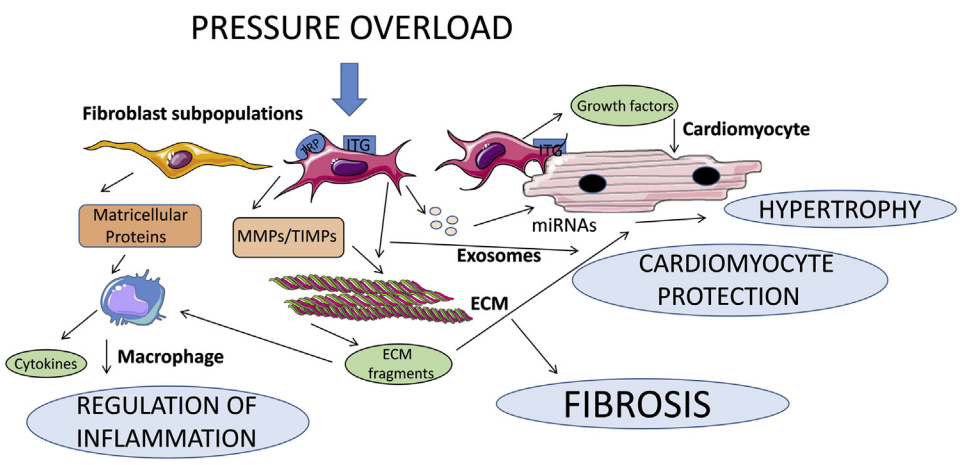
Noncoding ribonucleic acids in regulation of infarct fibroblasts. A growing body of evidence demonstrates that noncoding ribonucleic acids (RNAs), including small noncoding microRNA (miRNAs) and long noncoding RNA (lncRNA), may be implicated in the regulation of fibroblast activity in the infarcted heart (123,124). MiRNAs may act by modulating several profibrotic target pathways, including the TGF-β/Smad system, angiotensin II/MAPK signaling, the RhoA/Rho-associated coiled-coil containing kinase (ROCK) cascade, the MRTF/serum response factor axis, and the cationic channels regulating calcium responses (125). Several miRNAs, such as miR-29 and miR-101, function as negative regulators of cardiac fibroblasts; repression of these miRNAs by fibrogenic stimuli, such as TGF-β, may activate a fibrogenic program in response to infarction (126,127). Members of the miR-15 family have also been suggested to exert antifibrotic actions by inhibiting the TGF-β pathway (128). In contrast to other antifibrotic miRNAs, miR-15 is up-regulated following cardiac injury and may play a role in restraining the fibrotic response.

Other miRNAs may function as activators of the fibrogenic cascade, promoting myofibroblast conversion and activation in the infarcted heart. MiR-21 is markedly induced in infarct fibroblasts (129) and may exert fibrogenic actions by stimulating MAPK activation in cardiac fibroblasts (130) or by targeting the TGF-β cascade (131). In addition to its effects on the fibrotic response, fibroblast-derived miR-21, packaged into exosomes, may exert paracrine effects on cardiomyocyte hypertrophy and immune cell activation (132).

Evidence on the role on lncRNAs in fibroblast activation following infarction is limited (133). Wisp2 superenhancer-associated RNA, a cardiac fibroblast-enriched lncRNA, has been implicated in fibroblast proliferation, activation, and survival following myocardial infarction (134). The species specificity of lncRNAs (only 15% of mouse lncRNAs are expressed in humans and vice versa) is a major limiting factor in the use of animal models to understand their role in human diseases (135).

FIBROBLASTS IN SCAR MATURATION. In healing infarcts, secretion of structural ECM proteins by activated myofibroblasts is followed by induction of matrix crosslinking enzymes that contribute to scar maturation. As the scar matures, the density of activated myofibroblasts is dramatically reduced (45).

FIGURE 3 The Phenotypic Heterogeneity of Cardiac Fibroblast Populations May Explain Their Functional Diversity in Injured and Remodeling Hearts



In the pressure-overloaded myocardium, mechanical stress activates mechanosensitive signaling pathways in cardiac fibroblasts that may involve integrins (ITGs) and stress-activated ion channels (such as transient receptor potential [TRP] channels). Traditional views consider the fibroblasts as matrix-producing cells that secrete large amounts of fibrillar and nonfibrillar collagens, increasing extracellular matrix (ECM) deposition and promoting fibrosis and diastolic dysfunction. However, recent evidence challenges this unidimensional view of fibroblasts, suggesting that they may also play protective roles, by preserving the ECM, thus preventing generation of proinflammatory matrix fragments and by transducing prosurvival cascades in cardiomyocytes. Secretion of matricellular proteins that bind to the structural components of the ECM and modulate signaling responses and release of micro-ribonucleic acid (miRNA)–containing exosomes that may modulate cardiomyocyte responses represent major additional mechanisms implicated in fibroblast actions. The diverse effects of fibroblasts in vivo may reflect their phenotypic heterogeneity, as different fibroblast subsets may exert distinct actions. MMP = matrix metalloproteinase; TIMP = tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase.

Depletion of myofibroblasts from the mature scar may reflect apoptosis of fibroblasts (136) or loss of α-SMA expression and acquisition of a distinct fibroblast phenotype, characterized by high expression of tendon genes (137). The molecular signals responsible for apoptosis, or deactivation of scar myofibroblasts remain unknown.

CHRONIC ACTIVATION OF FIBROBLASTS IN THE REMODELING NONINFARCTED MYOCARDIUM. As the infarcted heart heals, the surviving myocardium exhibits chronic remodeling, associated with cardiomyocyte hypertrophy and interstitial fibrotic changes. Increased wall stress in noninfarcted myocardial segments may activate interstitial fibroblasts, promoting a matrix-synthetic phenotype and contributing to segmental dysfunction. Although chronic fibrotic changes have been reported in remodeling noninfarcted segments, and some studies have suggested persistence of myofibroblasts for many years in patients surviving an acute infarction (138), the relative contribution of chronic fibroblast activation in the pathogenesis of post-infarction heart failure remains unknown.

THE FIBROBLASTS IN THE PRESSURE-OVERLOADED MYOCARDIUM

Increased afterload is a common pathophysiologic companion of many cardiac pathologic conditions, including hypertensive heart disease and aortic stenosis. A pressure load imposes mechanical stress on all myocardial cells and triggers a series of molecular events leading to hypertrophic and fibrotic ventricular remodeling and ultimately heart failure (139). Expansion of resident cardiac fibroblast populations is a prominent characteristic of cardiac pressure overload (140,141) and is associated with activation of a matrix-synthetic program and subsequent deposition of collagens in interstitial and perivascular areas. Neurohumoral activation has been critically implicated in pressure overload-induced cardiac fibrosis. Angiotensin II-mediated AT1 activation mediates interstitial fibrosis in models of left ventricular pressure overload (142), through direct actions and via induction of inflammatory cytokines and growth factors. Although fibrogenic actions of proinflammatory cytokines, such as tumor necrosis

factor-α and IL-6, have been reported in pressure-overload models, whether these effects involve direct modulation of fibroblast phenotype or reflect indirect actions on macrophages or cardiomyocytes remains unknown (143,144). Moreover, TGF-β-driven activation of Smad-dependent signaling has been implicated in fibroblast activation in the pressure-overloaded heart (145).

Considering that mechanical stress is the primary insult in the pressure-overloaded myocardium, activation of mechanosensitive signaling pathways in cardiac fibroblasts may be the critical initial event involved in the pathogenesis of interstitial fibrosis. The focal adhesion-integrin complex is a primary mechanosensor in fibroblasts and transduces molecular signals that promote ECM gene transcription and myofibroblast conversion (146). Focal adhesion kinase (FAK) is a critical molecular link between mechanical stress and fibroblast activation. In vitro, FAK activation has been demonstrated to mediate mechanosensitive or growth factor–induced myofibroblast conversion (147–149). In vivo, FAK knockdown attenuated fibrotic changes in a model of cardiac pressure overload (150). However, considering the broad effects of FAK activation on cardiomyocytes and vascular and interstitial cells, the cellular basis for these effects is unclear. Evidence documenting the role of fibroblast-specific FAK activation in cardiac fibrosis is lacking.

Mechanosensitive ion channels have also been implicated in pressure overload–induced fibroblast activation (146). TRPC3 and TRPV4 have been implicated in myofibroblast conversion in response to mechanical stress or to growth factor stimulation (151,152). A recent study demonstrated a critical role for fibroblast-specific activation of the TWIK-related potassium channel in the activation of a fibrogenic response in the pressure-overloaded myocardium (153).

Mechanosensitive or neurohumoral activation of the small GTP-binding protein RhoA may also play an important role in fibroblast proliferation and activation following pressure overload, signaling through the ROCKs, ROCK1 and ROCK2 (154,155). In an experimental model of cardiac pressure overload, pharmacological inhibition of the RhoA-ROCK pathway attenuated fibrosis (156). Fibroblast-specific ROCK2 signaling has been suggested to mediate angiotensin II–mediated fibrosis, through induction of FGF2 and of the matricellular protein CCN2 (157). In addition to the direct fibrogenic actions of mechanosensitive signaling pathways, pressure overload may activate fibroblasts indirectly, through mechanical stress–induced actions on cardiomyocytes, T lymphocytes, or macrophages (158,159).

It should be emphasized that the contribution of fibroblasts in the pressure-overloaded myocardium is not limited to synthesis of ECM proteins and subsequent increase in ventricular stiffness. Activated fibroblasts may function as potent modulators of cardiomyocyte prosurvival and hypertrophic responses by secreting growth factors or through the release of miRNA-containing exosomes (160,161). Recent work suggested that TGF-β/Smad–dependent matrix-preserving actions of activated myofibroblasts prevent the generation of proinflammatory ECM fragments and play a critical role in protection of the pressure-overloaded myocardium from inflammation and systolic dysfunction (162). Thus, activated fibroblasts in the pressure-overloaded heart are not unidimensional cells that mediate fibrosis and dysfunction but may also exert protective actions preventing myocardial injury (**Figure 3**). Whether the diverse actions of fibroblasts in the remodeling myocardium are mediated through distinct fibroblast subpopulations remains unknown.

FIBROBLASTS IN THE VOLUME-OVERLOADED HEART

Conditions associated with volume overload, such as severe aortic or mitral valve regurgitation, are associated with marked ventricular dilation and progressive systolic dysfunction. Studies in experimental models of chordal rupture–induced mitral regurgitation in the dog (163,164) and of aortocaval fistula in the rat (165,166) suggest that volume overload causes unique interstitial perturbations that may contribute to adverse remodeling. In contrast to the marked increase in collagen deposition noted in pressure-overloaded hearts, the volume-overloaded myocardium exhibits a marked loss of interstitial collagen associated with increased MMP expression (163,164), reduced collagen synthesis (167), and accentuated collagen degradation (166,168). The matrix-degrading phenotype of interstitial cells in volume-overloaded hearts has been attributed to release of cardiomyocyte-derived TNF-α (165) or to down-modulation of TGF-β signaling (163). Whether these changes reflect perturbations of fibroblast phenotype and function in response to volume overload–induced stretch remains unknown.

FIBROBLAST ACTIVATION IN THE AGING AND DIABETIC HEART

Aging, diabetes, obesity, and metabolic dysfunction are associated with progressive interstitial and perivascular fibrosis that may contribute to the

pathogenesis of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction (5,169–173). In contrast to the rapid accumulation of α-SMA-expressing myofibroblasts in models of acute cardiac injury, diabetes and aging do not typically trigger myofibroblast conversion but may cause induction of a matrix-preserving program in cardiac interstitial cells (174). The cellular events and molecular mechanisms mediating fibrosis in senescent and diabetic hearts remain poorly understood. In aging hearts, fibroblast activation may involve the cooperation of several distinct pathways, including age-associated induction of the ROS system, activation of neurohumoral mediators, and stimulation of cytokine and TGF-β-mediated responses (175). In diabetic subjects, in contrast, hyperglycemia may result in accumulation of advanced glycation end-products that crosslink the cardiac ECM, while directly activating fibroblasts by triggering receptor for advanced glycation end-product-mediated signals (176) and accentuating age-associated changes. Diabetes-associated induction of matricellular proteins, such as thrombospondin-1, may also promote fibrosis by activating growth factor-dependent signaling in cardiac fibroblasts (177). Fibroblast activation in diabetic hearts may also reflect microvascular inflammation or resident macrophage stimulation and subsequent secretion of fibrogenic signals (5,178). It should be emphasized that although aging is associated with increased basal interstitial and perivascular collagen deposition, senescent animals exhibit perturbed fibroblast responses following injury, associated with blunted activation of growth factor signaling pathways (179).

CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS

Expansion and activation of resident fibroblast populations play an important role in repair and remodeling of the injured heart and are implicated in the pathogenesis of systolic and diastolic dysfunction in chronic heart failure. Emerging evidence suggests that activated fibroblasts are not unidimensional matrix-producing cells but exhibit a wide range of phenotypes and may regulate inflammatory, hypertrophic, and prosurvival responses. Several important questions remain to be answered. Does the diversity of functional effects of cardiac fibroblasts in the remodeling heart reflect actions of distinct fibroblast subpopulations? If so, what are the phenotypic characteristics, origin, and fate of these fibroblast subsets? Does the functional pluralism of fibroblasts reflect their high responsiveness to changes in their microenvironment? Which molecular signals and environmental cues drive the dramatic phenotypic changes of cardiac fibroblasts in remodeling hearts? Do cell biological processes documented in mouse models recapitulate the phenotypic changes of fibroblasts in human hearts? Answering these questions is critical in order to design novel therapeutic approaches for patients with heart failure.

ADDRESS FOR CORRESPONDENCE: Dr. Nikolaos G. Frangogiannis, The Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1300 Morris Park Avenue, Forchheimer G46B, Bronx, New York 10461. E-mail: nikolaos.frangogiannis@einstein.yu.edu.

REFERENCES

1. Frangogiannis NG. Cardiac fibrosis: cell biological mechanisms, molecular pathways and therapeutic opportunities. Mol Aspects Med 2019;65:70–99.

2. Berk BC, Fujiwara K, Lehoux S. ECM remodeling in hypertensive heart disease. J Clin Invest 2007;117:568–75.

3. Kong P, Christia P, Frangogiannis NG. The pathogenesis of cardiac fibrosis. Cell Mol Life Sci 2014;71:549–74.

4. Aoki T, Fukumoto Y, Sugimura K, et al. Prognostic impact of myocardial interstitial fibrosis in non-ischemic heart failure. Comparison between preserved and reduced ejection fraction heart failure. Circ J 2011;75:2605–13.

5. Paulus WJ, Tschope C. A novel paradigm for heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: comorbidities drive myocardial dysfunction and remodeling through coronary microvascular endothelial inflammation. J Am Coll Cardiol 2013;62:263–71.

6. Kato S, Saito N, Kirigaya H, et al. Prognostic significance of quantitative assessment of focal myocardial fibrosis in patients with heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Int J Cardiol 2015;191:314–9.

7. Roy C, Slimani A, de Meester C, et al. Associations and prognostic significance of diffuse myocardial fibrosis by cardiovascular magnetic resonance in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. J Cardiovasc Magn Reson 2018;20:55.

8. Wong TC, Piehler KM, Kang IA, et al. Myocardial extracellular volume fraction quantified by cardiovascular magnetic resonance is increased in diabetes and associated with mortality and incident heart failure admission. Eur Heart J 2014;35:657–64.

9. Ivey MJ, Tallquist MD. Defining the cardiac fibroblast. Circ J 2016;80:2269–76.

10. Phipps RP, Borrello MA, Blieden TM. Fibroblast heterogeneity in the periodontium and other tissues. J Periodont res 1997;32:159–65.

11. Souders CA, Bowers SL, Baudino TA. Cardiac fibroblast: the renaissance cell. Circ Res 2009;105:1164–76.

12. Zak R. Development and proliferative capacity of cardiac muscle cells. Circ Res 1974;35 Suppl II:17–26.

13. Banerjee I, Fuseler JW, Price RL, Borg TK, Baudino TA. Determination of cell types and numbers during cardiac development in the neonatal and adult rat and mouse. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 2007;293:H1883–91.

14. Pinto AR, Ilinykh A, Ivey MJ, et al. Revisiting cardiac cellular composition. Circ Res 2016;118:400–9.

15. Ieda M, Tsuchihashi T, Ivey KN, et al. Cardiac fibroblasts regulate myocardial proliferation through beta1 integrin signaling. Dev Cell 2009; 16:233–44.

16. Eghbali M, Blumenfeld OO, Seifter S, et al. Localization of types I, III and IV collagen mRNAs in rat heart cells by in situ hybridization. J Mol Cell Cardiol 1989;21:103–13.

17. Brown RD, Ambler SK, Mitchell MD, Long CS. The cardiac fibroblast: therapeutic target in myocardial remodeling and failure. Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol 2005;45:657–87.

18. Spinale FG. Myocardial matrix remodeling and the matrix metalloproteinases: influence on cardiac form and function. Physiol Rev 2007;87: 1285–342.

19. Acharya A, Baek ST, Huang G, et al. The bHLH transcription factor Tcf21 is required for lineage-specific EMT of cardiac fibroblast progenitors. Development 2012;139:2139–49.

20. Weber KT. Cardiac interstitium in health and disease: the fibrillar collagen network. J Am Coll Cardiol 1989;13:1637–52.

21. Kohl P, Camelliti P, Burton FL, Smith GL. Electrical coupling of fibroblasts and myocytes: relevance for cardiac propagation. J Electrocardiol 2005;38:45–50.

22. Shinde AV, Humeres C, Frangogiannis NG. The role of alpha-smooth muscle actin in fibroblast-mediated matrix contraction and remodeling. Biochim Biophys Acta 2017;1863:298–309.

23. Frangogiannis NG. Pathophysiology of myocardial infarction. Compr Physiol 2015;5: 1841–75.

24. Shinde AV, Frangogiannis NG. Fibroblasts in myocardial infarction: A role in inflammation and repair. J Mol Cell Cardiol 2014;70C:74–82.

25. Prabhu SD, Frangogiannis NG. The biological basis for cardiac repair after myocardial infarction: from inflammation to fibrosis. Circ Res 2016;119: 91–112.

26. Chen W, Frangogiannis NG. Fibroblasts in post-infarction inflammation and cardiac repair. Biochim Biophys Acta 2013;1833:945–53.

27. Mitchell MD, Laird RE, Brown RD, Long CS. IL-1beta stimulates rat cardiac fibroblast migration via MAP kinase pathways. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 2007;292:H1139–47.

28. Richter K, Kietzmann T. Reactive oxygen species and fibrosis: further evidence of a significant liaison. Cell Tissue Res 2016;365:591–605.

29. Boza P, Ayala P, Vivar R, et al. Expression and function of toll-like receptor 4 and inflammasomes in cardiac fibroblasts and myofibroblasts: IL-1beta synthesis, secretion, and degradation. Mol Immunol 2016;74:96–105.

30. Frangogiannis NG, Lindsey ML, Michael LH, et al. Resident cardiac mast cells degranulate and release preformed TNF-alpha, initiating the cytokine cascade in experimental canine myocardial ischemia/reperfusion. Circulation 1998;98: 699–710.

31. Kawaguchi M, Takahashi M, Hata T, et al. Inflammasome activation of cardiac fibroblasts is essential for myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury. Circulation 2011;123:594–604.

32. Sandanger O, Ranheim T, Vinge LE, et al. The NLRP3 inflammasome is up-regulated in cardiac fibroblasts and mediates myocardial ischaemia-reperfusion injury. Cardiovasc Res 2013;99: 164–74.

33. Bujak M, Dobaczewski M, Chatila K, et al. Interleukin-1 receptor type I signaling critically regulates infarct healing and cardiac remodeling. Am J Pathol 2008;173:57–67.

34. Anzai A, Choi JL, He S, et al. The infarcted myocardium solicits GM-CSF for the detrimental oversupply of inflammatory leukocytes. J Exp Med 2017;214:3293–310.

35. Saxena A, Chen W, Su Y, et al. IL-1 induces proinflammatory leukocyte infiltration and regulates fibroblast phenotype in the infarcted myocardium. J Immunol 2013;191:4838–48.

36. Abrial M, Da Silva CC, Pillot B, et al. Cardiac fibroblasts protect cardiomyocytes against lethal ischemia-reperfusion injury. J Mol Cell Cardiol 2014;68:56–65.

37. Nakaya M, Watari K, Tajima M, et al. Cardiac myofibroblast engulfment of dead cells facilitates recovery after myocardial infarction. J Clin Invest 2017;127:383–401.

38. DeBerge M, Yeap XY, Dehn S, et al. MerTK cleavage on resident cardiac macrophages compromises repair after myocardial ischemia reperfusion injury. Circ Res 2017;121:930–40.

39. Aisagbonhi O, Rai M, Ryzhov S, Atria N, Feoktistov I, Hatzopoulos AK. Experimental myocardial infarction triggers canonical Wnt signaling and endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition. Dis Model Mech 2011;4:469–83.

40. Mollmann H, Nef HM, Kostin S, et al. Bone marrow-derived cells contribute to infarct remodelling. Cardiovasc Res 2006;71:661–71.

41. Kanisicak O, Khalil H, Ivey MJ, et al. Genetic lineage tracing defines myofibroblast origin and function in the injured heart. Nat Commun 2016;7: 12260.

42. Moore-Morris T, Cattaneo P, Guimaraes-Camboa N, et al. Infarct fibroblasts do not derive from bone marrow lineages. Circ Res 2018;122: 583–90.

43. Alex L, Frangogiannis NG. The cellular origin of activated fibroblasts in the infarcted and remodeling myocardium. Circ Res 2018;122: 540–2.

44. Zeisberg EM, Tarnavski O, Zeisberg M, et al. Endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition contributes to cardiac fibrosis. Nat Med 2007;13:952–61.

45. Frangogiannis NG, Michael LH, Entman ML. Myofibroblasts in reperfused myocardial infarcts express the embryonic form of smooth muscle myosin heavy chain (SMemb). Cardiovasc Res 2000;48:89–100.

46. Blankesteijn WM, Essers-Janssen YP, Verluyten MJ, Daemen MJ, Smits JF. A homologue of Drosophila tissue polarity gene frizzled is expressed in migrating myofibroblasts in the infarcted rat heart. Nat Med 1997;3:541–4.

47. Detillieux KA, Sheikh F, Kardami E, Cattini PA. Biological activities of fibroblast growth factor-2 in the adult myocardium. Cardiovasc Res 2003; 57:8–19.

48. Stawowy P, Margeta C, Kallisch H, et al. Regulation of matrix metalloproteinase MT1-MMP/MMP-2 in cardiac fibroblasts by TGF-beta1 involves furin-convertase. Cardiovasc Res 2004; 63:87–97.

49. Freed DH, Chilton L, Li Y, et al. Role of myosin light chain kinase in cardiotrophin-1-induced cardiac myofibroblast cell migration. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 2011;301:H514–22.

50. Dewald O, Zymek P, Winkelmann K, et al. CCL2/monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 regulates inflammatory responses critical to healing myocardial infarcts. Circ Res 2005;96:881–9.

51. Frangogiannis NG, Dewald O, Xia Y, et al. Critical role of monocyte chemoattractant protein-1/CC chemokine ligand 2 in the pathogenesis of ischemic cardiomyopathy. Circulation 2007;115: 584–92.

52. Satoh T, Nakagawa K, Sugihara F, et al. Identification of an atypical monocyte and committed progenitor involved in fibrosis. Nature 2017;541: 96–101.

53. Bujak M, Dobaczewski M, Gonzalez-Quesada C, et al. Induction of the CXC chemokine interferon-gamma-inducible protein 10 regulates the reparative response following myocardial infarction. Circ Res 2009;105:973–83.

54. Saxena A, Bujak M, Frunza O, et al. CXCR3-independent actions of the CXC chemokine CXCL10 in the infarcted myocardium and in isolated cardiac fibroblasts are mediated through proteoglycans. Cardiovasc Res 2014;103:217–27.

55. Manso AM, Kang SM, Ross RS. Integrins, focal adhesions, and cardiac fibroblasts. J Investig Med 2009;57:856–60.

56. Ghersi G, Dong H, Goldstein LA, et al. Regulation of fibroblast migration on collagenous matrix by a cell surface peptidase complex. J Biol Chem 2002;277:29231–41.

57. Murphy-Ullrich JE. The de-adhesive activity of matricellular proteins: is intermediate cell adhesion an adaptive state? J Clin Invest 2001;107: 785–90.

58. Weber KT, Sun Y, Bhattacharya SK, Ahokas RA, Gerling IC. Myofibroblast-mediated mechanisms of pathological remodelling of the heart. Nat Rev Cardiol 2012;10:15–26.

59. Kagami S, Border WA, Miller DE, Noble NA. Angiotensin II stimulates extracellular matrix protein synthesis through induction of transforming growth factor-beta expression in rat glomerular mesangial cells. J Clin Invest 1994;93: 2431–7.

60. Campbell SE, Katwa LC. Angiotensin II stimulated expression of transforming growth factor-beta1 in cardiac fibroblasts and myofibroblasts. J Mol Cell Cardiol 1997;29:1947–58.

61. Schorb W, Booz GW, Dostal DE, Conrad KM, Chang KC, Baker KM. Angiotensin II is mitogenic in neonatal rat cardiac fibroblasts. Circ Res 1993;72: 1245–54.

62. Sadoshima J, Izumo S. Molecular characterization of angiotensin II-induced hypertrophy of cardiac myocytes and hyperplasia of cardiac fibroblasts. Critical role of the AT1 receptor subtype. Circ Res 1993;73:413–23.

63. Crabos M, Roth M, Hahn AW, Erne P. Characterization of angiotensin II receptors in cultured adult rat cardiac fibroblasts. Coupling to signaling systems and gene expression. J Clin Invest 1994;93:2372–8.

64. Thibault G, Lacombe MJ, Schnapp LM, Lacasse A, Bouzeghrane F, Lapalme G. Upregulation of alpha(8)beta(1)-integrin in cardiac fibroblast by angiotensin II and transforming growth factor-beta1. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 2001;281:C1457–67.

65. Ohkubo N, Matsubara H, Nozawa Y, et al. Angiotensin type 2 receptors are reexpressed by cardiac fibroblasts from failing myopathic hamster hearts and inhibit cell growth and fibrillar collagen metabolism. Circulation 1997;96:3954–62.

66. Kurisu S, Ozono R, Oshima T, et al. Cardiac angiotensin II type 2 receptor activates the kinin/NO system and inhibits fibrosis. Hypertension 2003;41:99–107.

67. Schieffer B, Wirger A, Meybrunn M, et al. Comparative effects of chronic angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibition and angiotensin II type 1 receptor blockade on cardiac remodeling after myocardial infarction in the rat. Circulation 1994;89:2273–82.

68. Lijnen P, Petrov V. Induction of cardiac fibrosis by aldosterone. J Mol Cell Cardiol 2000;32:865–79.

69. van den Borne SW, Isobe S, Zandbergen HR, et al. Molecular imaging for efficacy of pharmacologic intervention in myocardial remodeling. J Am Coll Cardiol Img 2009;2:187–98.

70. Hayashi M, Tsutamoto T, Wada A, et al. Immediate administration of mineralocorticoid receptor antagonist spironolactone prevents post-infarct left ventricular remodeling associated with suppression of a marker of myocardial collagen synthesis in patients with first anterior acute myocardial infarction. Circulation 2003;107:2559–65.

71. Rickard AJ, Morgan J, Tesch G, Funder JW, Fuller PJ, Young MJ. Deletion of mineralocorticoid receptors from macrophages protects against deoxycorticosterone/salt-induced cardiac fibrosis and increased blood pressure. Hypertension 2009;54:537–43.

72. Li C, Sun XN, Zeng MR, et al. Mineralocorticoid receptor deficiency in T cells attenuates pressure overload-induced cardiac hypertrophy and dysfunction through modulating T-cell activation. Hypertension 2017;70:137–47.

73. Rickard AJ, Morgan J, Bienvenu LA, et al. Cardiomyocyte mineralocorticoid receptors are essential for deoxycorticosterone/salt-mediated inflammation and cardiac fibrosis. Hypertension 2012;60:1443–50.

74. Neumann S, Huse K, Semrau R, et al. Aldosterone and D-glucose stimulate the proliferation of human cardiac myofibroblasts in vitro. Hypertension 2002;39:756–60.

75. Brilla CG, Zhou G, Matsubara L, Weber KT. Collagen metabolism in cultured adult rat cardiac fibroblasts: response to angiotensin II and aldosterone. J Mol Cell Cardiol 1994;26:809–20.

76. Kim J, Eckhart AD, Eguchi S, Koch WJ. Beta-adrenergic receptor-mediated DNA synthesis in cardiac fibroblasts is dependent on transactivation of the epidermal growth factor receptor and subsequent activation of extracellular signal-regulated kinases. J Biol Chem 2002;277:32116–23.

77. Turner NA, Porter KE, Smith WH, White HL, Ball SG, Balmforth AJ. Chronic beta2-adrenergic receptor stimulation increases proliferation of human cardiac fibroblasts via an autocrine mechanism. Cardiovasc Res 2003;57:784–92.

78. Molkentin JD, Bugg D, Ghearing N, et al. Fibroblast-specific genetic manipulation of p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase in vivo reveals its central regulatory role in fibrosis. Circulation 2017;136:549–61.

79. Nguyen MN, Kiriazis H, Ruggiero D, et al. Spontaneous ventricular tachyarrhythmias in beta2-adrenoceptor transgenic mice in relation to cardiac interstitial fibrosis. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 2015;309:H946–57.

80. Woodall MC, Woodall BP, Gao E, Yuan A, Koch WJ. Cardiac fibroblast GRK2 deletion enhances contractility and remodeling following ischemia/reperfusion injury. Circ Res 2016;119:1116–27.

81. Travers JG, Kamal FA, Valiente-Alandi I, et al. Pharmacological and activated fibroblast targeting of gbetagamma-GRK2 after myocardial ischemia attenuates heart failure progression. J Am Coll Cardiol 2017;70:958–71.

82. Dewald O, Ren G, Duerr GD, et al. Of mice and dogs: species-specific differences in the inflammatory response following myocardial infarction. Am J Pathol 2004;164:665–77.

83. Liu RM, Desai LP. Reciprocal regulation of TGF-β and reactive oxygen species: a perverse cycle for fibrosis. Redox Biol 2015;6:565–77.

84. Nishimura SL. Integrin-mediated transforming growth factor-beta activation, a potential therapeutic target in fibrogenic disorders. Am J Pathol 2009;175:1362–70.

85. Annes JP, Munger JS, Rifkin DB. Making sense of latent TGFbeta activation. J Cell Sci 2003;116:217–24.

86. Rifkin DB, Mazzieri R, Munger JS, Noguera I, Sung J. Proteolytic control of growth factor availability. APMIS 1999;107:80–5.

87. Frangogiannis NG, Ren G, Dewald O, et al. Critical role of endogenous thrombospondin-1 in preventing expansion of healing myocardial infarcts. Circulation 2005;111:2935–42.

88. Derynck R, Zhang YE. Smad-dependent and Smad-independent pathways in TGF-beta family signalling. Nature 2003;425:577–84.

89. Meng XM, Nikolic-Paterson DJ, Lan HY. TGF-β: the master regulator of fibrosis. Nat Rev Nephrol 2016;12:325–38.

90. Kong P, Shinde AV, Su Y, et al. Opposing actions of fibroblast and cardiomyocyte Smad3 signaling in the infarcted myocardium. Circulation 2018;137:707–24.

91. Shi-Wen X, Chen Y, Denton CP, et al. Endothelin-1 promotes myofibroblast induction through the ETA receptor via a rac/phosphoinositide 3-kinase/Akt-dependent pathway and is essential for the enhanced contractile phenotype of fibrotic fibroblasts. Mol Biol Cell 2004;15:2707–19.

92. Mueller EE, Momen A, Masse S, et al. Electrical remodelling precedes heart failure in an endothelin-1-induced model of cardiomyopathy. Cardiovasc Res 2011;89:623–33.

93. Miyauchi T, Fujimori A, Maeda S, et al. Chronic administration of an endothelin-A receptor antagonist improves exercise capacity in rats with myocardial infarction-induced congestive heart failure. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 2004;44 Suppl 1:S64–7.

94. House SL, Branch K, Newman G, Doetschman T, Schultz JJ. Cardioprotection induced by cardiac-specific overexpression of fibroblast growth factor-2 is mediated by the MAPK cascade. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 2005;289:H2167–75.

95. Virag JA, Rolle ML, Reece J, Hardouin S, Feigl EO, Murry CE. Fibroblast growth factor-2 regulates myocardial infarct repair: effects on cell proliferation, scar contraction, and ventricular function. Am J Pathol 2007;171:1431–40.

96. Zymek P, Bujak M, Chatila K, et al. The role of platelet-derived growth factor signaling in healing myocardial infarcts. J Am Coll Cardiol 2006;48:2315–23.

97. Simm A, Nestler M, Hoppe V. Mitogenic effect of PDGF-AA on cardiac fibroblasts. Basic Res Cardiol 1998;93 Suppl 3:40–3.

98. Dugina V, Fontao L, Chaponnier C, Vasiliev J, Gabbiani G. Focal adhesion features during myofibroblastic differentiation are controlled by intracellular and extracellular factors. J Cell Sci 2001;114:3285–96.

99. Kohan M, Muro AF, White ES, Berkman N. EDA-containing cellular fibronectin induces fibroblast differentiation through binding to alpha4beta7 integrin receptor and MAPK/Erk 1/2-dependent signaling. FASEB J 2010;24:4503–12.

100. Arslan F, Smeets MB, Riem Vis PW, et al. Lack of fibronectin-EDA promotes survival and prevents adverse remodeling and heart function deterioration after myocardial infarction. Circ Res 2011;108:582–92.

101. Lenga Y, Koh A, Perera AS, McCulloch CA, Sodek J, Zohar R. Osteopontin expression is required for myofibroblast differentiation. Circ Res 2008;102:319–27.

102. Tamaoki M, Imanaka-Yoshida K, Yokoyama K, et al. Tenascin-C regulates recruitment of myofibroblasts during tissue repair after myocardial injury. Am J Pathol 2005;167:71–80.

103. Schellings MW, Vanhoutte D, Swinnen M, et al. Absence of SPARC results in increased cardiac rupture and dysfunction after acute myocardial infarction. J Exp Med 2009;206:113–23.

104. Oka T, Xu J, Kaiser RA, et al. Genetic manipulation of periostin expression reveals a role

in cardiac hypertrophy and ventricular remodeling. Circ Res 2007;101:313–21.

105. Van Aelst LN, Voss S, Carai P, et al. Osteoglycin prevents cardiac dilatation and dysfunction after myocardial infarction through infarct collagen strengthening. Circ Res 2015;116:425–36.

106. Naugle JE, Olson ER, Zhang X, et al. Type VI collagen induces cardiac myofibroblast differentiation: implications for postinfarction remodeling. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 2006;290:H323–30.

107. Roche PL, Filomeno KL, Bagchi RA, Czubryt MP. Intracellular signaling of cardiac fibroblasts. Compr Physiol 2015;5:721–60.

108. Cheng TH, Cheng PY, Shih NL, Chen IB, Wang DL, Chen JJ. Involvement of reactive oxygen species in angiotensin II-induced endothelin-1 gene expression in rat cardiac fibroblasts. J Am Coll Cardiol 2003;42:1845–54.

109. Ohtsu H, Frank GD, Utsunomiya H, Eguchi S. Redox-dependent protein kinase regulation by angiotensin II: mechanistic insights and its pathophysiology. Antioxid Redox Signal 2005;7:1315–26.

110. Lijnen P, Papparella I, Petrov V, Semplicini A, Fagard R. Angiotensin II-stimulated collagen production in cardiac fibroblasts is mediated by reactive oxygen species. J Hypertens 2006;24:757–66.

111. Iglarz M, Touyz RM, Viel EC, Amiri F, Schiffrin EL. Involvement of oxidative stress in the profibrotic action of aldosterone. Interaction with the renin-angiotensin system. Am J Hypertens 2004;17:597–603.

112. Siwik DA, Pagano PJ, Colucci WS. Oxidative stress regulates collagen synthesis and matrix metalloproteinase activity in cardiac fibroblasts. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 2001;280:C53–60.

113. Mukherjee S, Ayaub EA, Murphy J, et al. Disruption of calcium signaling in fibroblasts and attenuation of bleomycin-induced fibrosis by nifedipine. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 2015;53:450–8.

114. Nishida M, Onohara N, Sato Y, et al. Galpha12/13-mediated up-regulation of TRPC6 negatively regulates endothelin-1-induced cardiac myofibroblast formation and collagen synthesis through nuclear factor of activated T cells activation. J Biol Chem 2007;282:23117–28.

115. Davis J, Burr AR, Davis GF, Birnbaumer L, Molkentin JD. A TRPC6-dependent pathway for myofibroblast transdifferentiation and wound healing in vivo. Dev Cell 2012;23:705–15.

116. Sinfield JK, Das A, O'Regan DJ, Ball SG, Porter KE, Turner NA. p38 MAPK alpha mediates cytokine-induced IL-6 and MMP-3 expression in human cardiac fibroblasts. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 2013;430:419–24.

117. Bageghni SA, Hemmings KE, Zava N, et al. Cardiac fibroblast-specific p38alpha MAP kinase promotes cardiac hypertrophy via a putative paracrine interleukin-6 signaling mechanism. FASEB J 2018;32:4941–54.

118. Tomasek JJ, McRae J, Owens GK, Haaksma CJ. Regulation of alpha-smooth muscle actin expression in granulation tissue myofibroblasts is dependent on the intronic CArG element and the transforming growth factor-beta1 control element. Am J Pathol 2005;166:1343–51.

119. Lighthouse JK, Small EM. Transcriptional control of cardiac fibroblast plasticity. J Mol Cell Cardiol 2016;91:52–60.

120. Small EM, Thatcher JE, Sutherland LB, et al. Myocardin-related transcription factor-a controls myofibroblast activation and fibrosis in response to myocardial infarction. Circ Res 2010;107:294–304.

121. Weng X, Yu L, Liang P, et al. Endothelial MRTF-A mediates angiotensin II induced cardiac hypertrophy. J Mol Cell Cardiol 2015;80:23–33.

122. Trembley MA, Quijada P, Agullo-Pascual E, et al. Mechanosensitive gene regulation by myocardin-related transcription factors is required for cardiomyocyte integrity in load-induced ventricular hypertrophy. Circulation 2018;138:1864–78.

123. Creemers EE, van Rooij E. Function and therapeutic potential of noncoding RNAs in cardiac fibrosis. Circ Res 2016;118:108–18.

124. Thum T. Noncoding RNAs and myocardial fibrosis. Nat Rev Cardiol 2014;11:655–63.

125. Piccoli MT, Bar C, Thum T. Non-coding RNAs as modulators of the cardiac fibroblast phenotype. J Mol Cell Cardiol 2016;92:75–81.

126. van Rooij E, Sutherland LB, Thatcher JE, et al. Dysregulation of microRNAs after myocardial infarction reveals a role of miR-29 in cardiac fibrosis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2008;105:13027–32.

127. Pan Z, Sun X, Shan H, et al. MicroRNA-101 inhibited postinfarct cardiac fibrosis and improved left ventricular compliance via the FBJ osteosarcoma oncogene/transforming growth factor-beta1 pathway. Circulation 2012;126:840–50.

128. Tijsen AJ, van der Made I, van den Hoogenhof MM, et al. The microRNA-15 family inhibits the TGFbeta-pathway in the heart. Cardiovasc Res 2014;104:61–71.

129. Roy S, Khanna S, Hussain SR, et al. MicroRNA expression in response to murine myocardial infarction: miR-21 regulates fibroblast metalloprotease-2 via phosphatase and tensin homologue. Cardiovasc Res 2009;82:21–9.

130. Thum T, Gross C, Fiedler J, et al. MicroRNA-21 contributes to myocardial disease by stimulating MAP kinase signalling in fibroblasts. Nature 2008;456:980–4.

131. Yuan J, Chen H, Ge D, et al. Mir-21 promotes cardiac fibrosis after myocardial infarction via targeting Smad7. Cell Physiol Biochem 2017;42:2207–19.

132. Bang C, Batkai S, Dangwal S, et al. Cardiac fibroblast-derived microRNA passenger strand-enriched exosomes mediate cardiomyocyte hypertrophy. J Clin Invest 2014;124:2136–46.

133. Jiang X, Zhang F. Long noncoding RNA: a new contributor and potential therapeutic target in fibrosis. Epigenomics 2017;9:1233–41.

134. Micheletti R, Plaisance I, Abraham BJ, et al. The long noncoding RNA Wisper controls cardiac fibrosis and remodeling. Sci Transl Med 2017;9:eaai9118.

135. Paralkar VR, Mishra T, Luan J, et al. Lineage and species-specific long noncoding RNAs during erythro-megakaryocytic development. Blood 2014;123:1927–37.

136. Hayakawa K, Takemura G, Kanoh M, et al. Inhibition of granulation tissue cell apoptosis during the subacute stage of myocardial infarction improves cardiac remodeling and dysfunction at the chronic stage. Circulation 2003;108:104–9.

137. Fu X, Khalil H, Kanisicak O, et al. Specialized fibroblast differentiated states underlie scar formation in the infarcted mouse heart. J Clin Invest 2018;128:2127–43.

138. Willems IE, Havenith MG, De Mey JG, Daemen MJ. The alpha-smooth muscle actin-positive cells in healing human myocardial scars. Am J Pathol 1994;145:868–75.

139. Frohlich ED, Susic D. Pressure overload. Heart Fail Clin 2012;8:21–32.

140. Ali SR, Ranjbarvaziri S, Talkhabi M, et al. Developmental heterogeneity of cardiac fibroblasts does not predict pathological proliferation and activation. Circ Res 2014;115:625–35.

141. Moore-Morris T, Guimaraes-Camboa N, Banerjee I, et al. Resident fibroblast lineages mediate pressure overload-induced cardiac fibrosis. J Clin Invest 2014;124:2921–34.

142. Dickstein K. The role of losartan in the management of patients with heart failure. Clin Ther 2001;23:1456–77.

143. Nakajima S, Roswit WT, Look DC, Holtzman MJ. A hierarchy for integrin expression and adhesiveness among T cell subsets that is linked to TCR gene usage and emphasizes V delta 1+ gamma delta T cell adherence and tissue retention. J Immunol 1995;155:1117–31.

144. Zhao L, Cheng G, Jin R, et al. Deletion of interleukin-6 attenuates pressure overload-induced left ventricular hypertrophy and dysfunction. Circ Res 2016;118:1918–29.

145. Khalil H, Kanisicak O, Prasad V, et al. Fibroblast-specific TGF-beta-Smad2/3 signaling underlies cardiac fibrosis. J Clin Invest 2017;127:3770–83.

146. Saucerman JJ, Tan PM, Buchholz KS, McCulloch AD, Omens JH. Mechanical regulation of gene expression in cardiac myocytes and fibroblasts. Nat Rev Cardiol 2019;16:361–78.

147. Leask A. Focal adhesion kinase: a key mediator of transforming growth factor beta signaling in fibroblasts. Adv Wound Care (New Rochelle) 2013;2:247–9.

148. Zhang P, Wang W, Wang X, et al. Focal adhesion kinase mediates atrial fibrosis via the AKT/S6K signaling pathway in chronic atrial fibrillation patients with rheumatic mitral valve disease. Int J Cardiol 2013;168:3200–7.

149. Chan MW, Arora PD, Bozavikov P, McCulloch CA. FAK, PIP5KIgamma and gelsolin cooperatively mediate force-induced expression of alpha-smooth muscle actin. J Cell Sci 2009;122:2769–81.

150. Clemente CF, Tornatore TF, Theizen TH, et al. Targeting focal adhesion kinase with small interfering RNA prevents and reverses load-induced cardiac hypertrophy in mice. Circ Res 2007;101:1339–48.

151. Adapala RK, Thoppil RJ, Luther DJ, et al. TRPV4 channels mediate cardiac fibroblast differentiation by integrating mechanical and soluble signals. J Mol Cell Cardiol 2013;54:45–52.

152. Harada M, Luo X, Qi XY, et al. Transient receptor potential canonical-3 channel-dependent fibroblast regulation in atrial fibrillation. Circulation 2012;126:2051–64.

153. Abraham DM, Lee TE, Watson LJ, et al. The two-pore domain potassium channel TREK-1 mediates cardiac fibrosis and diastolic dysfunction. J Clin Invest 2018;128:4843–55.

154. Loirand G, Sauzeau V, Pacaud P. Small G proteins in the cardiovascular system: physiological and pathological aspects. Physiol Rev 2013;93:1659–720.

155. Shimizu T, Liao JK. Rho kinases and cardiac remodeling. Circ J 2016;80:1491–8.

156. Phrommintikul A, Tran L, Kompa A, et al. Effects of a Rho kinase inhibitor on pressure overload induced cardiac hypertrophy and associated diastolic dysfunction. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 2008;294:H1804–14.

157. Shimizu T, Narang N, Chen P, et al. Fibroblast deletion of ROCK2 attenuates cardiac hypertrophy, fibrosis, and diastolic dysfunction. JCI Insight 2017;2:93187.

158. Nishida M, Sato Y, Uemura A, et al. P2Y6 receptor-Galpha12/13 signalling in cardiomyocytes triggers pressure overload-induced cardiac fibrosis. EMBO J 2008;27:3104–15.

159. Laroumanie F, Douin-Echinard V, Pozzo J, et al. $CD4^+$ T cells promote the transition from hypertrophy to heart failure during chronic pressure overload. Circulation 2014;129:2111–24.

160. Xiang FL, Fang M, Yutzey KE. Loss of β-catenin in resident cardiac fibroblasts attenuates fibrosis induced by pressure overload in mice. Nat Commun 2017;8:712.

161. Lyu L, Wang H, Li B, et al. A critical role of cardiac fibroblast-derived exosomes in activating renin angiotensin system in cardiomyocytes. J Mol Cell Cardiol 2015;89:268–79.

162. Russo I, Cavalera M, Huang S, et al. Protective effects of activated myofibroblasts in the pressure-overloaded myocardium are mediated through smad-dependent activation of a matrix-preserving program. Circ Res 2019;124:1214–27.

163. Zheng J, Chen Y, Pat B, et al. Microarray identifies extensive downregulation of noncollagen extracellular matrix and profibrotic growth factor genes in chronic isolated mitral regurgitation in the dog. Circulation 2009;119:2086–95.

164. Nagatomo Y, Carabello BA, Coker ML, et al. Differential effects of pressure or volume overload on myocardial MMP levels and inhibitory control. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 2000;278:H151–61.

165. Chen Y, Pat B, Zheng J, et al. Tumor necrosis factor-alpha produced in cardiomyocytes mediates a predominant myocardial inflammatory response to stretch in early volume overload. J Mol Cell Cardiol 2010;49:70–8.

166. Chancey AL, Brower GL, Peterson JT, Janicki JS. Effects of matrix metalloproteinase inhibition on ventricular remodeling due to volume overload. Circulation 2002;105:1983–8.

167. Childers RC, Sunyecz I, West TA, Cismowski MJ, Lucchesi PA, Gooch KJ. Role of the cytoskeleton in the development of a hypofibrotic cardiac fibroblast phenotype in volume overload heart failure. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 2018;316:H596–608.

168. Cox MJ, Hawkins UA, Hoit BD, Tyagi SC. Attenuation of oxidative stress and remodeling by cardiac inhibitor of metalloproteinase protein transfer. Circulation 2004;109:2123–8.

169. Cavalera M, Wang J, Frangogiannis NG. Obesity, metabolic dysfunction, and cardiac fibrosis: pathophysiological pathways, molecular mechanisms, and therapeutic opportunities. Transl Res 2014;164:323–35.

170. Russo I, Frangogiannis NG. Diabetes-associated cardiac fibrosis: Cellular effectors, molecular mechanisms and therapeutic opportunities. J Mol Cell Cardiol 2016;90:84–93.

171. Biernacka A, Cavalera M, Wang J, et al. Smad3 signaling promotes fibrosis while preserving cardiac and aortic geometry in obese diabetic mice. Circ Heart Fail 2015;8:788–98.

172. Sorop O, Heinonen I, van Kranenburg M, et al. Multiple common co-morbidities produce left ventricular diastolic dysfunction associated with coronary microvascular dysfunction, oxidative stress and myocardial stiffening. Cardiovasc Res 2018;114:954–64.

173. Chen F, Chen D, Zhao X, et al. Interleukin-6 deficiency facilitates myocardial dysfunction during high fat diet-induced obesity by promoting lipotoxicity and inflammation. Biochim Biophys Acta 2017;1863:3128–41.

174. Alex L, Russo I, Holoborodko V, Frangogiannis NG. Characterization of a mouse model of obesity-related fibrotic cardiomyopathy that recapitulates features of human heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 2018;315:H934–49.

175. Chen W, Frangogiannis NG. The role of inflammatory and fibrogenic pathways in heart failure associated with aging. Heart Fail Rev 2010;15:415–22.

176. Zhao J, Randive R, Stewart JA. Molecular mechanisms of AGE/RAGE-mediated fibrosis in the diabetic heart. World J Diabetes 2014;5:860–7.

177. Gonzalez-Quesada C, Cavalera M, Biernacka A, et al. Thrombospondin-1 induction in the diabetic myocardium stabilizes the cardiac matrix in addition to promoting vascular rarefaction through angiopoietin-2 upregulation. Circ Res 2013;113:1331–44.

178. Packer M. Derangements in adrenergic-adipokine signalling establish a neurohormonal basis for obesity-related heart failure with a preserved ejection fraction. Eur J Heart Fail 2018;20:873–8.

179. Bujak M, Kweon HJ, Chatila K, Li N, Taffet G, Frangogiannis NG. Aging-related defects are associated with adverse cardiac remodeling in a mouse model of reperfused myocardial infarction. J Am Coll Cardiol 2008;51:1384–92.

180. Camelliti P, Green CR, LeGrice I, Kohl P. Fibroblast network in rabbit sinoatrial node: structural and functional identification of homogeneous and heterogeneous cell coupling. Circ Res 2004;94:828–35.

181. Chang HY, Chi JT, Dudoit S, et al. Diversity, topographic differentiation, and positional memory in human fibroblasts. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2002;99:12877–82.

182. Franke WW, Schmid E, Osborn M, Weber K. Intermediate-sized filaments of human endothelial cells. J Cell Biol 1979;81:570–80.

183. Gabbiani G, Schmid E, Winter S, et al. Vascular smooth muscle cells differ from other smooth muscle cells: predominance of vimentin filaments and a specific alpha-type actin. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 1981;78:298–302.

184. Kong P, Christia P, Saxena A, Su Y, Frangogiannis NG. Lack of specificity of fibroblast-specific protein 1 in cardiac remodeling and fibrosis. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 2013;305:H1363–72.

185. Shimazaki M, Nakamura K, Kii I, et al. Periostin is essential for cardiac healing after acute myocardial infarction. J Exp Med 2008;205:295–303.

186. Takeda N, Manabe I, Uchino Y, et al. Cardiac fibroblasts are essential for the adaptive response of the murine heart to pressure overload. J Clin Invest 2010;120:254–65.

187. Snider P, Hinton RB, Moreno-Rodriguez RA, et al. Periostin is required for maturation and extracellular matrix stabilization of noncardiomyocyte lineages of the heart. Circ Res 2008;102:752–60.

188. Santiago JJ, Dangerfield AL, Rattan SG, et al. Cardiac fibroblast to myofibroblast differentiation in vivo and in vitro: expression of focal adhesion components in neonatal and adult rat ventricular myofibroblasts. Dev Dyn 2010;239:1573–84.

189. Dobaczewski M, Bujak M, Zymek P, Ren G, Entman ML, Frangogiannis NG. Extracellular matrix remodeling in canine and mouse myocardial infarcts. Cell Tissue Res 2006;324:475–88.

190. Doddapattar P, Gandhi C, Prakash P, et al. Fibronectin splicing variants containing extra domain a promote atherosclerosis in mice through Toll-like receptor 4. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 2015;35:2391–400.

191. Chang ML, Chen JC, Alonso CR, Kornblihtt AR, Bissell DM. Regulation of fibronectin splicing in sinusoidal endothelial cells from normal or injured liver. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2004;101:18093–8.

192. Hu Y, Bock G, Wick G, Xu Q. Activation of PDGF receptor alpha in vascular smooth muscle cells by mechanical stress. FASEB J 1998;12:1135–42.

193. Chen L, Acciani T, Le Cras T, Lutzko C, Perl AK. Dynamic regulation of platelet-derived growth factor receptor alpha expression in alveolar fibroblasts during realveolarization. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 2012;47:517–27.

194. Goldsmith EC, Hoffman A, Morales MO, et al. Organization of fibroblasts in the heart. Dev Dyn 2004;230:787–94.

195. Chang Y, Guo K, Li Q, Li C, Guo Z, Li H. Multiple directional differentiation difference of neonatal rat fibroblasts from six organs. Cell Physiol Biochem 2016;39:157–71.

196. Squires CE, Escobar GP, Payne JF, et al. Altered fibroblast function following myocardial infarction. J Mol Cell Cardiol 2005;39:699–707.

197. Zhang S, Bu X, Zhao H, et al. A host deficiency of discoidin domain receptor 2 (DDR2) inhibits both tumour angiogenesis and metastasis. J Pathol 2014;232:436–48.

198. Shyu KG, Chao YM, Wang BW, Kuan P. Regulation of discoidin domain receptor 2 by cyclic mechanical stretch in cultured rat vascular smooth muscle cells. Hypertension 2005;46:614–21.

199. Furtado MB, Costa MW, Pranoto EA, et al. Cardiogenic genes expressed in cardiac fibroblasts contribute to heart development and repair. Circ Res 2014;114:1422–34.

200. Hudon-David F, Bouzeghrane F, Couture P, Thibault G. Thy-1 expression by cardiac fibroblasts: lack of association with myofibroblast contractile markers. J Mol Cell Cardiol 2007;42:991–1000.

201. Jurisic G, Iolyeva M, Proulx ST, Halin C, Detmar M. Thymus cell antigen 1 (Thy1, CD90) is expressed by lymphatic vessels and mediates cell adhesion to lymphatic endothelium. Exp Cell Res 2010;316:2982–92.

202. Uchida S, De Gaspari P, Kostin S, et al. Sca1-derived cells are a source of myocardial renewal in the murine adult heart. Stem Cell Rep 2013;1:397–410.

203. Braitsch CM, Kanisicak O, van Berlo JH, Molkentin JD, Yutzey KE. Differential expression of embryonic epicardial progenitor markers and localization of cardiac fibrosis in adult ischemic injury and hypertensive heart disease. J Mol Cell Cardiol 2013;65:108–19.

204. Schneider M, Kostin S, Strøm CC, et al. S100A4 is upregulated in injured myocardium and promotes growth and survival of cardiac myocytes. Cardiovasc Res 2007;75:40–50.

205. Tillmanns J, Hoffmann D, Habbaba Y, et al. Fibroblast activation protein alpha expression identifies activated fibroblasts after myocardial infarction. J Mol Cell Cardiol 2015;87:194–203.

206. Ruiz-Villalba A, Simón AM, Pogontke C, et al. Interacting resident epicardium-derived fibroblasts and recruited bone marrow cells form myocardial infarction scar. J Am Coll Cardiol 2015;65:2057–66.

207. Zhou B, Honor LB, He H, et al. Adult mouse epicardium modulates myocardial injury by secreting paracrine factors. J Clin Invest 2011;121:1894–904.

208. van Amerongen MJ, Bou-Gharios G, Popa E, et al. Bone marrow-derived myofibroblasts contribute functionally to scar formation after myocardial infarction. J Pathol 2008;214:377–86.

209. Fujita J, Mori M, Kawada H, et al. Administration of granulocyte colony-stimulating factor after myocardial infarction enhances the recruitment of hematopoietic stem cell-derived myofibroblasts and contributes to cardiac repair. Stem Cells 2007;25:2750–9.

210. Kramann R, Schneider RK, DiRocco DP, et al. Perivascular $Gli1^{+}$ progenitors are key contributors to injury-induced organ fibrosis. Cell Stem Cell 2015;16:51–66.

KEY WORDS cytokines, extracellular matrix, fibroblast, infarction, remodeling

Protective Effects of Activated Myofibroblasts in the Pressure-Overloaded Myocardium Are Mediated Through Smad-Dependent Activation of a Matrix-Preserving Program

Ilaria Russo, Michele Cavalera, Shuaibo Huang, Ya Su, Anis Hanna, Bijun Chen, Arti V. Shinde, Simon J. Conway, Jonathan Graff, Nikolaos G. Frangogiannis

Rationale: **The heart contains abundant interstitial and perivascular fibroblasts. Traditional views suggest that, under conditions of mechanical stress, cytokines, growth factors, and neurohumoral mediators stimulate fibroblast activation, inducing ECM (extracellular matrix) protein synthesis and promoting fibrosis and diastolic dysfunction. Members of the TGF (transforming growth factor)-β family are upregulated and activated in the remodeling myocardium and modulate phenotype and function of all myocardial cell types through activation of intracellular effector molecules, the Smads (small mothers against decapentaplegic), and through Smad-independent pathways.**

Objectives: **To examine the role of fibroblast-specific TGF-β/Smad3 signaling in the remodeling pressure-overloaded myocardium.**

Methods and Results: **We examined the effects of cell-specific Smad3 loss in activated periostin-expressing myofibroblasts using a mouse model of cardiac pressure overload, induced through transverse aortic constriction. Surprisingly, FS3KO (myofibroblast-specific Smad3 knockout) mice exhibited accelerated systolic dysfunction after pressure overload, evidenced by an early 40% reduction in ejection fraction after 7 days of transverse aortic constriction. Accelerated systolic dysfunction in pressure-overloaded FS3KO mice was associated with accentuated matrix degradation and generation of collagen-derived matrikines, accompanied by cardiomyocyte myofibrillar loss and apoptosis, and by enhanced macrophage-driven inflammation. In vitro, TGF-β1, TGF-β2, and TGF-β3 stimulated a Smad3-dependent matrix-preserving phenotype in cardiac fibroblasts, suppressing MMP (matrix metalloproteinase)-3 and MMP-8 synthesis and inducing TIMP (tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases)-1. In vivo, administration of an MMP-8 inhibitor attenuated early systolic dysfunction in pressure-overloaded FS3KO mice, suggesting that the protective effects of activated cardiac myofibroblasts in the pressure-overloaded myocardium are, at least in part, because of suppression of MMPs and activation of a matrix-preserving program. MMP-8 stimulation induces a proinflammatory phenotype in isolated macrophages.**

Conclusions: **In the pressure-overloaded myocardium, TGF-β/Smad3-activated cardiac fibroblasts play an important protective role, preserving the ECM network, suppressing macrophage-driven inflammation, and attenuating cardiomyocyte injury. The protective actions of the myofibroblasts are mediated, at least in part, through Smad-dependent suppression of matrix-degrading proteases. (*Circ Res*. 2019;124:1214-1227. DOI: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.118.314438.)**

Key Words: extracellular matrix ■ fibroblasts ■ inflammation ■ macrophages ■ matrix metalloproteinases

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on November 4, 2019

The adult mammalian heart contains a large pool of fibroblast-like interstitial cells that can be activated after injury to repair the myocardium but also participate in maladaptive cardiac fibrosis.[1–3] Most cardiac pathological conditions are associated with expansion of the interstitial fibroblast population. After myocardial infarction, cardiomyocyte necrosis triggers an inflammatory cascade that clears the wound from dead cells and leads to activation of reparative myofibroblasts that secrete collagens, preserving the structural integrity of the ventricle.[4,5] Genetic cardiomyopathies, valvular diseases, metabolic conditions, such as diabetes mellitus and obesity, and myocarditis are also associated with expansion and activation of fibroblasts and with increased deposition of ECM (extracellular matrix) proteins in the cardiac interstitium. In conditions associated with

Editorial, see p 1149
Meet the First Author, see p 1142

Received November 26, 2018; revision received January 22, 2019; accepted January 24, 2019. In December 2018, the average time from submission to first decision for all original research papers submitted to *Circulation Research* was 14.99 days.

From the Division of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, NY (I.R., M.C., S.H., Y.S., A.H., B.C., A.V.S., N.G.F.); Department of Pediatrics, Indiana University, Indianapolis (S.J.C.); and Department of Developmental Biology, University of Texas Southwestern, Dallas (J.G.).

The online-only Data Supplement is available with this article at https://www.ahajournals.org/doi/suppl/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.118.314438.

Correspondence to Nikolaos G. Frangogiannis, MD, Division of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, Wilf Family Cardiovascular Research Institute, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1300 Morris Park Ave, Forchheimer G46B, Bronx, NY 10461. Email nikolaos.frangogiannis@einstein.yu.edu

© 2019 American Heart Association, Inc.

Novelty and Significance

What Is Known?

- Cardiac pressure overload is associated with fibroblast activation and expansion of the perivascular and interstitial ECM (extracellular matrix) network.
- TGF (transforming growth factor)-β signaling cascades activate fibroblasts in vitro and in vivo.
- Activated fibroblasts are considered key effector cells in the pathogenesis of myocardial fibrosis and essential contributors to the pathophysiology of cardiac dysfunction.
- Activated fibroblasts may be therapeutic targets in patients with heart failure.

What New Information Does This Article Contribute?

- In contrast to prevailing dogma, activated cardiac myofibroblasts protect the heart from pressure overload–induced remodeling, through Smad (small mothers against decapentaplegic) 3-dependent preservation of the cardiac ECM.
- Activation of TGF-β/Smad3 signaling in cardiac myofibroblasts suppresses collagenase synthesis, reducing generation of proinflammatory matrikines and attenuating macrophage-driven inflammation.
- Nonselective targeting of activated fibroblasts in failing hearts may accentuate cardiac dysfunction under conditions of mechanical stress by abrogating key reparative signals.

TGF-β signaling is activated after tissue injury and modulates phenotype and function of all cell types involved in repair and remodeling, by stimulating Smad-dependent and Smad-independent cascades. The cell-specific actions of TGF-βs in cardiac remodeling remain poorly understood. In the heart subjected to pressure overload, activation of TGF-β/Smad cascades in fibroblasts may be involved in the pathogenesis of cardiac remodeling, fibrosis, and dysfunction. Using myofibroblast-specific Smad3 knockout mice and a wide range of in vitro models, we demonstrate protective actions of activated fibroblasts in a mouse model of cardiac pressure overload. Activation of Smad3 signaling in cardiac myofibroblasts protects the heart from pressure overload–induced systolic dysfunction, preserves cardiac extracellular matrix, prevents generation of proinflammatory matrix fragments, inhibits cardiomyocyte injury, and attenuates macrophage-driven inflammation. The protective effects of activated myofibroblasts are mediated through Smad3-dependent stimulation of a matrix-preserving program. Our findings suggest that, in contrast to traditional views suggesting deleterious effects of activated fibroblasts in failing hearts, subpopulations of the activated myofibroblasts may exert protective actions on the remodeling myocardium, by inhibiting mechanical stress-mediated extracellular matrix degradation. Thus, nonselective targeting of cardiac fibroblasts in failing hearts may abrogate key protective signals.

Nonstandard Abbreviations and Acronyms

Akt	protein kinase B
Ang II	angiotensin II
Arg1	arginase 1
BMP	bone morphogenetic protein
CCL2	C-C motif chemokine ligand 2
CCN2	connective tissue growth factor
CHP	collagen hybridizing peptide
ECM	extracellular matrix
Erk	extracellular signal-regulated kinase
FS3KO	fibroblast-specific Smad3 knockout
GDF-11	growth differentiation factor-11
iNOS	inducible NO synthase
Klf	Kruppel-like factor
KO	knockout
LV	left ventricle
MAPK	mitogen-activated protein kinase
MMP	matrix metalloproteinase
OPN	osteopontin
PGP	proline-glycine-proline
Smad	small mothers against decapentaplegic
SPARC	secreted protein acidic and rich in cysteine
TAC	transverse aortic constriction
TGF	transforming growth factor
TIMP	tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase
TNF	tumor necrosis factor
TSP	thrombospondin
VEH	vehicle
WT	wild type

cardiac pressure overload, resident fibroblast lineages proliferate and undergo activation.[6,7] Stimulation of mechanosensitive pathways activates a matrix-synthetic program in cardiac fibroblasts, leading to a progressive increase in interstitial collagen content, associated with diastolic dysfunction. However, the molecular signals responsible for fibroblast activation in the pressure-overloaded heart remain poorly understood.

Extensive evidence suggests that members of the TGF (transforming growth factor)-β superfamily critically modulate fibroblast phenotype and are involved in the pathogenesis of tissue fibrosis.[8–10] TGF-βs signal by sequentially transphosphorylating type II and type I receptors, activating downstream signaling cascades that may involve a family of intracellular effectors, the Smads (small mothers against decapentaplegic), or Smad-independent pathways.[11] Evidence derived from global loss-of-function models and in vitro experiments suggest that Smad3 plays an important role in tissue fibrosis in a wide range of pathophysiologic conditions.[12–17] In the injured and remodeling myocardium, global Smad3 loss attenuated cardiac fibrosis, reducing interstitial collagen deposition.[12,13,16,17] However, considering the broad effects of Smad3 signaling in all cell types involved in cardiac remodeling, the relative significance of fibroblast-specific Smad3 signaling remains unclear. In the current study, we tested the hypothesis that fibroblast-specific Smad3 signaling may promote fibrotic remodeling and diastolic dysfunction in the pressure-overloaded myocardium, using cell-specific loss-of-function approaches in vivo and in vitro experiments. Surprisingly, myofibroblast-specific Smad3 loss accelerated systolic dysfunction after pressure overload, accentuating matrix degradation, promoting myofibrillar loss in cardiomyocytes, and stimulating inflammatory macrophage activation. The protective effects of myofibroblast-specific Smad3

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on November 4, 2019

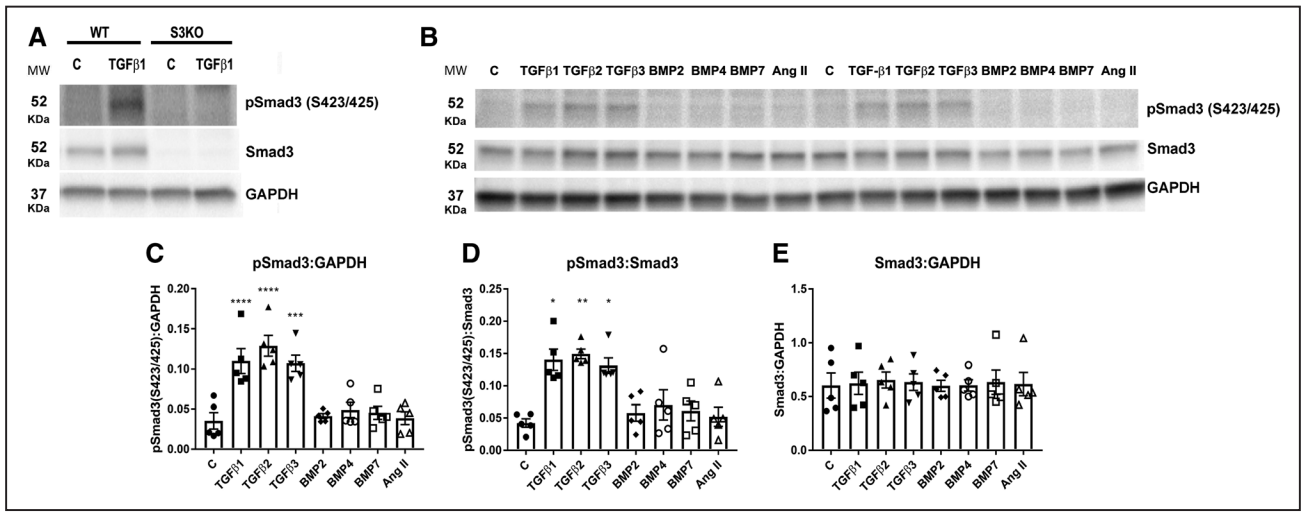


Figure 1. All 3 TGF (transforming growth factor)-β isoforms, but not Ang II (angiotensin II), BMP (bone morphogenetic protein)-2, BMP-4, and BMP-7, activate Smad (small mothers against decapentaplegic) 3 in cardiac fibroblasts. A, The specificity of the antibodies to p-Smad3 and Smad3 was validated using fibroblasts from WT (wild type) and global S3KO (Smad3 KO) hearts. **B**, Representative Western blotting experiment demonstrates that TGF-β1 (10 ng/mL), TGF-β2 (10 ng/mL), and TGF-β3 (10 ng/mL) increase Smad3 phosphorylation at the S423/S425 sites after 30 minutes of stimulation. In contrast, BMP-2 (50 ng/mL), BMP-4 (50 ng/mL), BMP-7 (50 ng/mL), and Ang II (50 ng/mL) do not activate Smad3. **C–E**, Quantitative analysis shows that TGF-βs significantly increase p-Smad3 levels (**C**) and the pSmad3:Smad3 ratio (**D**), without affecting Smad3 expression (**E**). **P*<0.05, ***P*<0.01, ****P*<0.001, *****P*<0.0001 vs control; n=4.

signaling are mediated through activation of a matrix-preserving program that inhibits MMP (matrix metalloproteinase)-driven ECM degradation and attenuates the proinflammatory actions of MMPs. Our findings challenge traditional views on the role of myofibroblasts as detrimental effectors of cardiac fibrosis and provide the first direct experimental evidence suggesting protective actions of activated myofibroblasts in the pressure-overloaded myocardium. TGF-β/Smad3-dependent activation of fibroblast subpopulations may afford protection in the pressure-overloaded myocardium, mediated at least, in part, through preservation of the cardiac ECM.

Methods

All supporting data are available within the article and the Online Data Supplement.

Detailed methodology is provided in the Online Data Supplement.

We generated FS3KO (myofibroblast-specific Smad3 knockout) mice, using the periostin-Cre driver. *Postn*-Cre mice were bred with Smad3 fl/fl mice[18,19] to generate FS3KO animals and corresponding Smad3 fl/fl controls. A mouse model of cardiac pressure overload induced through transverse aortic constriction (TAC) was used. In vitro experiments were performed using isolated primary cardiac fibroblasts and macrophages.

Results

TGF-β, but Not BMPs, or Ang II Activates Smad3 Signaling in Isolated Cardiac Fibroblasts

Cardiac pressure overload induces myocardial expression of TGF-β isoforms and downstream activation of TGF-β/Smad cascades.[20] To explore the signals that activate Smad3 specifically in cardiac fibroblasts, we assessed Smad3 phosphorylation in fibroblasts stimulated with members of the TGF-β superfamily or with Ang II (angiotensin II). We documented the specificity of the anti-pSmad3 antibody using Smad3 KO (knockout) cells (Figure 1A). After 30 minutes of stimulation, all 3 TGF-β isoforms significantly increased the ratio of pSmad3:Smad3 expression without significantly affecting total Smad3 protein (Figure 1B through 1E). In contrast, BMP (bone morphogenetic protein)-2, BMP-4, and BMP-7 had no effects on Smad3 phosphorylation. Ang II—a critical mediator in cardiac remodeling—has been suggested to signal by stimulating TGF-β/Smad3.[21,22] However, in cardiac fibroblasts, Ang II did not affect Smad3 phosphorylation after 30 minutes of stimulation (Figure 1B through 1E), suggesting that its reported effects on Smad3 signaling may be indirect.

Generation of Mice Lacking Smad3 in Activated Myofibroblasts

To generate FS3KO mice, we used the periostin-Cre driver, as described previously.[19] After 7 days of pressure overload, cardiac fibroblasts harvested from FS3KO mice had a marked reduction in Smad3 mRNA levels, when compared with fibroblasts from Smad3 fl/fl mice (Figure 2A). In contrast, no significant differences in Smad3 mRNA expression were noted in the spleen of FS3KO and Smad3 fl/fl animals (Figure 2B). Effective Smad3 deletion was confirmed at the protein level. Western blotting demonstrated that fibroblasts harvested from FS3KO mice had markedly lower Smad3 expression (Figure 2C and 2D). The specificity of the anti-Smad3 antibody was validated using cells from Smad3 KO mice (Figure 2C).

Myofibroblast-Specific Smad3 Loss Accelerates Systolic Dysfunction Following Pressure Overload

FS3KO and Smad3 fl/fl mice underwent TAC protocols. Three FS3KO mice and 1 Smad3 fl/fl mouse died during the perioperative period. The right:left carotid flow ratio was not different between FS3KO and Smad3 fl/fl mice (FS3KO, 8.3±0.5; Smad3 fl/fl, 8.89±0.59; *P*=nonsignificant; n=30–33 per group), reflecting comparable pressure gradients. FS3KO and Smad3 fl/fl mice exhibited comparable mortality after pressure overload (Online Figure IA). After 7 days of pressure overload, FS3KO mice had significantly higher heart

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on November 4, 2019

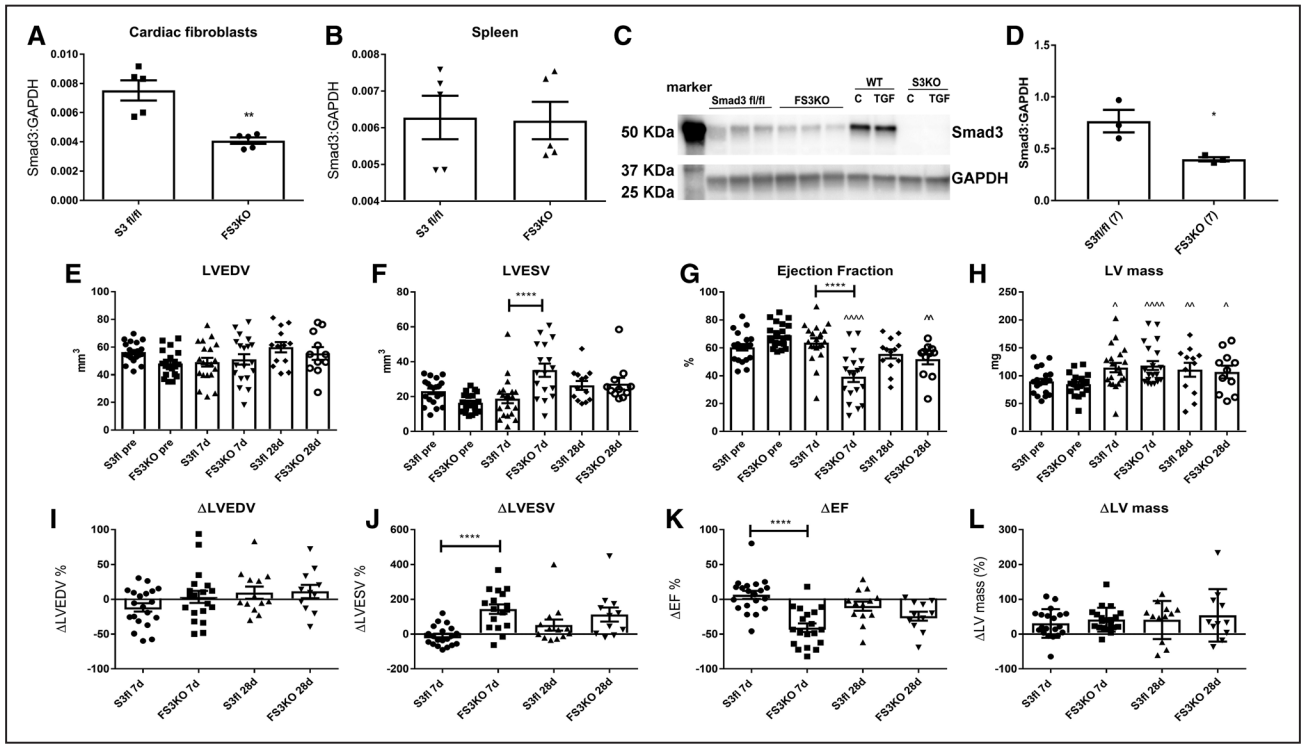


Figure 2. Fibroblast-specific Smad (small mothers against decapentaplegic) 3 loss accelerates systolic dysfunction following cardiac pressure overload. FS3KO (fibroblast-specific Smad3 knockout mice) were generated using the periostin-Cre driver. **A**–**D**, Documentation of cell-specific Smad3 knockdown in FS3KO mice. **A**, Cardiac fibroblasts isolated from pressure-overloaded hearts after 7 d of transverse aortic constriction (TAC) exhibited markedly lower Smad3 mRNA expression, when compared with Smad3 fl/fl animals (***P*<0.01; n=5 per group). In contrast, pressure-overloaded FS3KO mice and corresponding Smad3 fl/fl animals had comparable levels of Smad3 in the spleen (**B**). **C**, Western blotting showed markedly reduced Smad3 protein in fibroblasts harvested from pressure-overloaded FS3KO hearts, when compared with fibroblasts from Smad3 fl/fl hearts after 7 d of TAC (**P*<0.05; n=3 per group). Specificity of the Smad3 antibody was validated using cells from mice with global S3KO (Smad3 loss). **E**–**L**, Echocardiography was used to assess the effects of fibroblast-specific Smad3 loss on cardiac remodeling following pressure overload. **E** and **I**, FS3KO mice and Smad3 fl/fl had no statistically significant differences in left ventricular end diastolic volume (LVEDV). **E**–**L**, After 7 to 28 d of pressure overload, control Smad3 fl/fl animals exhibited left ventricular (LV) hypertrophy in the absence of significant systolic dysfunction. In contrast, FS3KO mice exhibited a marked >40% reduction in ejection fraction after 7 d of TAC (*****P*<0.0001 vs Smad3 fl/fl), suggesting accelerated systolic dysfunction (**G** and **K**). After 28 d of TAC, FS3KO and not Smad3 fl/fl mice exhibited depressed systolic function (^^*P*<0.01 vs corresponding baseline); however, there was no significant difference in ejection fraction between FS3KO and Smad3 fl/fl, reflecting late dysfunction in Smad3 fl/fl mice. **E** and **L**, The increase in LV mass was not significantly different between Smad3 fl/fl and FS3KO mice after 7 to 28 d of TAC (^*P*<0.05, ^^*P*<0.01, ^^^^*P*<0.0001 vs corresponding baseline; n=12–21 mice per group).

weight:body weight (BW) and lung weight:BW ratio than corresponding Smad3 fl/fl controls (Online Figure IB and IC), suggesting worse heart failure. However, no significant differences in heart weight:BW and lung weight:BW were noted after 28 days of pressure overload (Online Figure ID and IE). The effects of fibroblast-specific Smad3 loss on remodeling of the pressure-overloaded myocardium were assessed using echocardiography (Figure 2E through 2L). Baseline geometry and function were not significantly different between FS3KO and Smad3 fl/fl hearts. Consistent with previously published work in WT (wild type) C57/BL6J mice,[20] Smad3 fl/fl animals exhibited early development of cardiac hypertrophy in the absence of significant systolic dysfunction (Figure 2E through 2L). Surprisingly, fibroblast-specific Smad3 loss was associated with a marked (>40%) early reduction in ejection fraction after 7 days of pressure overload (change in ejection fraction in FS3KO, −41.5%±5.8, versus Smad3 fl/fl, +8.7±6%; *P*<0.0001; Figure 2G and 2K), suggesting accelerated systolic dysfunction. After 28 days of TAC, FS3KO but not Smad3 fl/fl mice had persistent systolic dysfunction (^^*P*<0.01 versus baseline); however, there was no significant difference in ejection fraction between FS3KO and Smad3 fl/fl groups, likely reflecting progressive dysfunction in control animals. The increase in left ventricular (LV) mass was comparable between Smad3 fl/fl and FS3KO animals (Figure 2H and 2L).

To assess diastolic function, we used mitral inflow Doppler and tissue Doppler imaging. No significant effects of myofibroblast-specific Smad3 loss on indicators of diastolic function were noted at baseline and after 7 to 28 days of pressure overload (Online Figure II).

Accelerated Systolic Dysfunction in FS3KO Mice Undergoing TAC Protocols Is Associated With ECM Fragmentation

To investigate the basis for accelerated dysfunction in FS3KO mice, we performed systematic histological analysis. In WT mice, TAC typically causes interstitial and perivascular fibrosis, in the absence of significant replacement fibrosis (Figure 3).[20] Surprisingly, after 7 days of pressure overload, 8 of 9 FS3KO mice exhibited evidence of replacement fibrosis (defined as >2.5% replacement of myocardium with collagen-based scar; *P*=0.015 versus Smad3 fl/fl animals; Figure 3A through 3G). Quantitative analysis showed that the increase in the area of replacement fibrosis in FS3KO mice did not reach

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on November 4, 2019

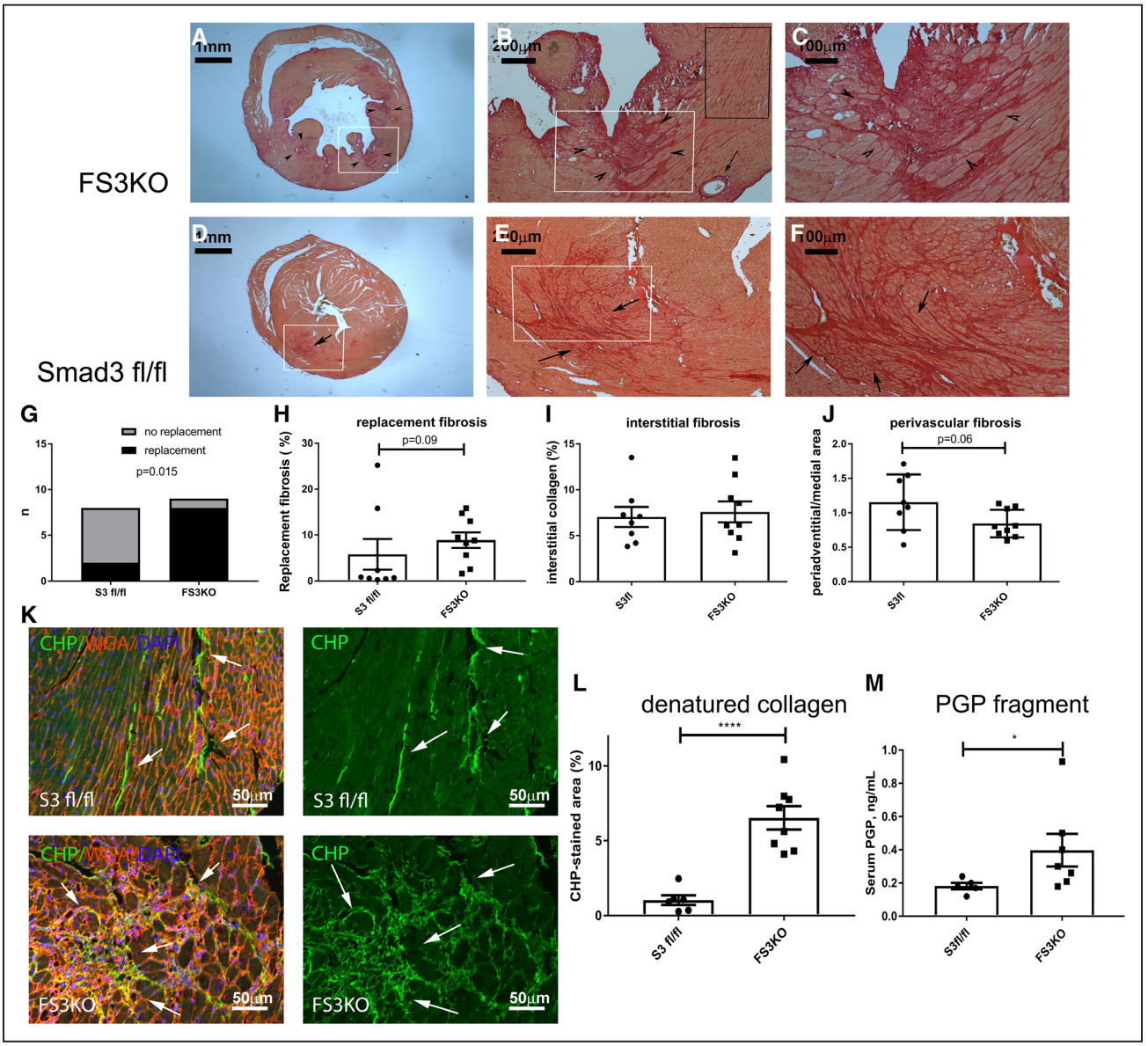


Figure 3. Fibroblast-specific Smad (small mothers against decapentaplegic) 3 loss accentuates matrix degradation in the pressure-overloaded heart, promoting release of collagen-derived matrikines. A–J, Sirius red staining was used to identify the collagen network in pressure-overloaded hearts. **A–F**, In the transverse aortic constriction (TAC) model, cardiac pressure overload is typically associated with interstitial and perivascular fibrosis (arrows), in the absence of replacement fibrosis. FS3KO (fibroblast-specific Smad3 knockout) mice exhibited foci of replacement fibrosis (arrowheads); in contrast, Smad3 fl/fl animals had predominantly interstitial and perivascular collagen deposition (arrows). **G**, Quantitative analysis of replacement fibrosis areas showed that after 7 d of TAC, 8 of 9 FS3KO mice had >2.5% of the left ventricular myocardium replaced by scar (P=0.015 vs Smad3 fl/fl mice; n=8–9 per group). **H**, The difference in the area of replacement fibrosis between pressure-overloaded FS3KO and Smad3 fl/fl mice did not reach statistical significance (P=0.09). **I**, Quantitative analysis of interstitial fibrosis was performed in areas with no evidence of replacement fibrosis (black rectangle; **B**) and showed no significant differences between Smad3 fl/fl and FS3KO animals. **J**, FS3KO and Smad3 fl/fl mice did not have a statistically significant difference in the mean ratio of periadventitial collagen-stained area:medial area—an indicator of perivascular fibrosis (P=0.06). **K–M**, Fibroblast-specific Smad3 loss accentuates matrix degradation. To study the effects of fibroblast-specific Smad3 loss on collagen fragmentation and denaturation, we used 2 distinct methods: (1) fluorescent staining with CHP (collagen hybridizing peptide), which binds only to unfolded denatured collagen fibers (**K**, arrows), and (2) mass spectrometry to assess levels of the collagen-derived matrikine PGP (Pro-Gly-Pro). FS3KO mice had extensive collagen denaturation, evidenced by a marked increase in the CHP-stained area in the pressure-overloaded cardiac interstitium after 7 d of TAC (**K**, arrows; **M**, ****P<0.0001; n=7–8 per group). M: mass spectrometry of serum samples after 7 d of TAC showed that FS3KO mice had a 2-fold increase in generation of PGP (*P<0.05; n=5 per group).

statistical significance (Figure 3H; P=0.09). Because Smad3 signaling is linked with activation of a matrix-synthetic program in fibroblasts, we also quantitatively assessed interstitial and perivascular fibrosis in myocardial areas with no evidence of replacement fibrosis. The effects of fibroblast-specific Smad3 loss on perivascular and interstitial fibrosis did not reach statistical significance after 7 days of pressure overload (Figure 3I and 3J). Next, we asked whether the detrimental effects of fibroblast-specific Smad3 loss are because of loss of matrix-preserving functions of the activated fibroblasts, leading to increased fragmentation of the cardiac ECM. We used 2 distinct strategies to study collagen breakdown. First, labeling with CHP (collagen hybridizing peptide), which specifically binds to denatured collagen,[23] was compared between Smad3

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on November 4, 2019

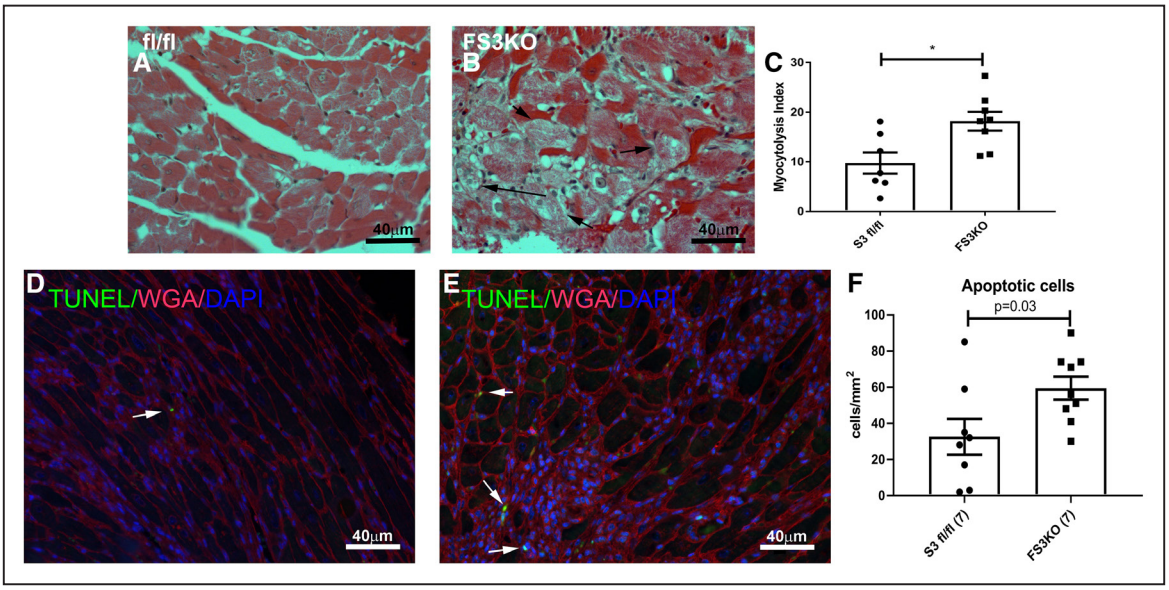


Figure 4. Fibroblast-specific Smad (small mothers against decapentaplegic) 3 loss is associated with increased cardiomyocyte injury after 7 d of transverse aortic constriction (TAC). A and **B**, Hematoxylin-eosin staining demonstrated that many cardiomyocytes in pressure-overloaded FS3KO (fibroblast-specific Smad3 knockout) mice exhibited significant myofibrillar loss (myocytolysis, arrows). **C**, Quantitative analysis showed that FS3KO animals had a significantly higher myocytolysis index (*P<0.05; n=8–9). **D** and **E**, TUNEL (terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase [TdT] dUTP nick-end labeling) staining was used to identify apoptotic cells in pressure-overloaded hearts (arrows). Quantitative analysis showed that after 7 d of TAC, FS3KO mice had a significantly higher density of apoptotic cells (**F**), when compared with corresponding Smad3 fl/fl mice.

fl/fl and FS3KO hearts. FS3KO animals had a marked increase in the interstitial areas labeled by CHP (Figure 3K and 3L). Second, mass spectrometry demonstrated that circulating levels of the Pro-Gly-Pro peptide—a collagen-derived matrikine with proinflammatory properties[24]—were increased in FS3KO mice (Figure 3M). Thus, fibroblast-specific loss of Smad3 was associated with robust evidence of ECM degradation.

After 28 days of TAC, FS3KO mice had a trend toward increased replacement fibrosis that did not reach statistical significance (Online Figure IIIA through IIIC). Interstitial fibrosis was not different between Smad3 fl/fl and FS3KO mice (Online Figure IIID and IIIE). Fibroblast-specific Smad3 loss significantly attenuated perivascular fibrosis (Online Figure IIIF and IIIG). Western blotting analysis showed no significant effects of fibroblast-specific Smad3 loss on collagen III protein levels after 28 days of TAC (Online Figure IIIH and IIII).

Myofibroblast-Specific Smad3 Loss Accentuates Degenerative Changes in Pressure-Overloaded Cardiomyocytes

To explore the basis for early systolic dysfunction in pressure-overloaded FS3KO mice, we studied cardiomyocyte morphology. After 7 days of TAC, FS3KO mice exhibited significant myocytolysis, characterized by degenerative changes and myofibrillar loss in cardiomyocytes (Figure 4A and 4B). Quantitative analysis demonstrated that the myocytolysis index was higher in FS3KO mice (P<0.05; Figure 4C). FS3KO mice also had a higher number of TUNEL+ (terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase [TdT] dUTP nick-end labeling) apoptotic cells in the pressure-overloaded myocardium (Figure 4D through 4F). After 28 days of TAC, the severity of myocytolysis and the number of apoptotic cells were comparable between FS3KO and Smad3 fl/fl mice (Online Figure IV). This likely reflected the progressive increase in cardiomyocyte degeneration in Smad3 fl/fl animals.

Taken together, our findings (Figures 2 through 4) suggest that myofibroblast-specific Smad3 protects the pressure-overloaded myocardium and prevents early systolic dysfunction, by preserving the cardiac ECM, thus attenuating cardiomyocyte degeneration.

Myofibroblast-Specific Smad3 Loss Accentuates Macrophage-Driven Inflammation

Because macrophage-mediated inflammation has been implicated in dysfunction of the remodeling myocardium,[25] and generation of matrix fragments may trigger macrophage recruitment, we examined the effects of myofibroblast-specific Smad3 loss on myocardial macrophage infiltration (Figure 5). After 7 to 28 days of TAC, FS3KO mice exhibited markedly higher macrophage infiltration in comparison with Smad3 fl/fl animals (Figure 5A; P<0.05). The majority of infiltrating macrophages expressed iNOS (inducible NO synthase) suggesting a proinflammatory phenotype (Figure 5B and 5D through 5G). In contrast, the density of Arg1+ (arginase 1) macrophages was comparable between groups (Figure 5C). These findings suggest that fibroblast Smad3 signaling attenuates inflammation in the pressure-overloaded heart.

Myofibroblast-Specific Smad3 Loss Accentuates MMP-8 Expression, Promoting a Matrix-Degrading Environment

Next, we explored the molecular basis for the protective effects of myofibroblast-specific Smad3 on the pressure-overloaded myocardium. Because synthesis of structural and matricellular ECM proteins is an important function of activated fibroblasts in the remodeling heart,[26] we compared the gene expression profiles of fibroblasts harvested from Smad3 fl/fl and FS3KO

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on November 4, 2019

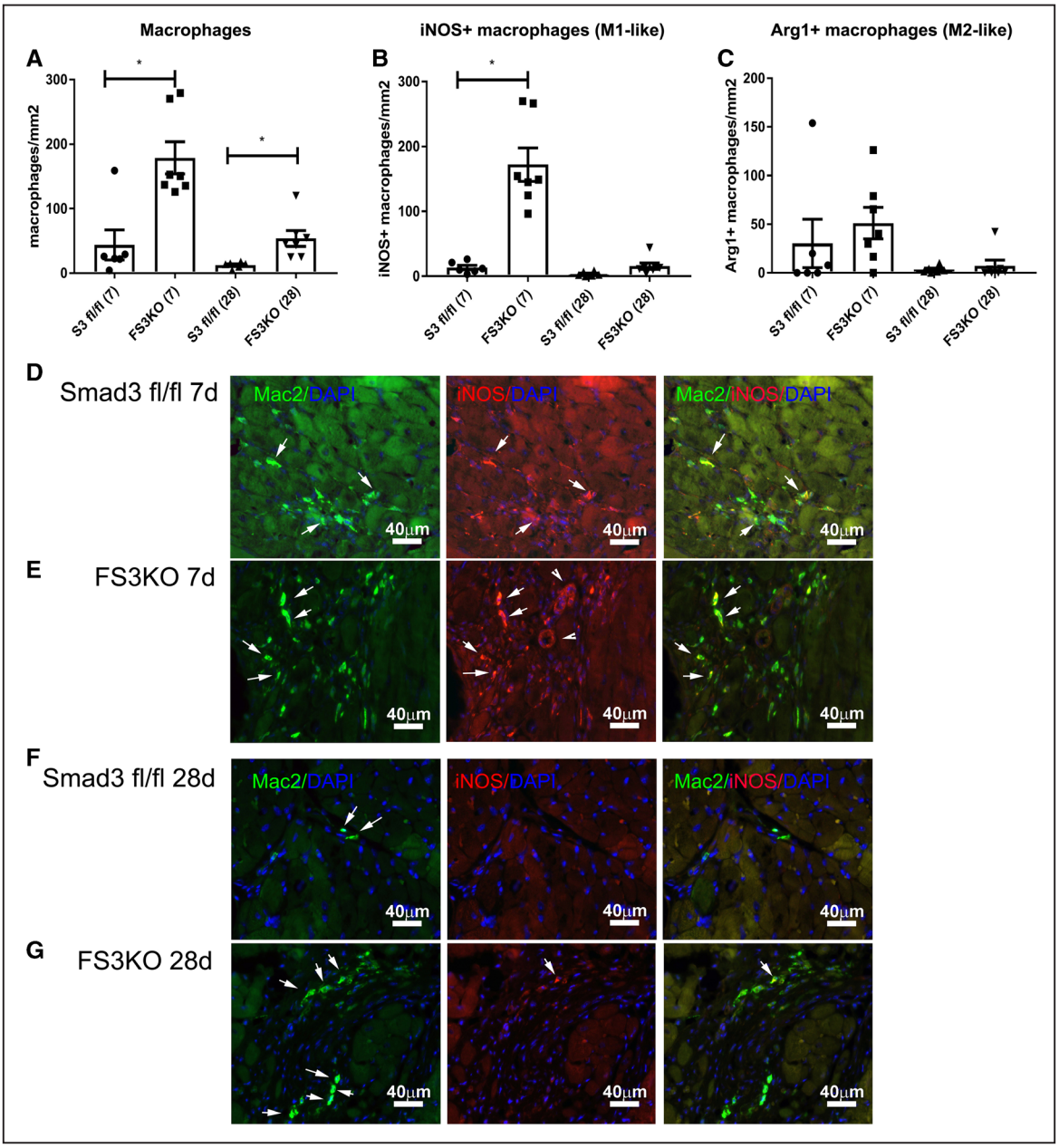


Figure 5. Fibroblast-specific Smad (small mothers against decapentaplegic) 3 loss accentuates macrophage-driven inflammation in the pressure-overloaded myocardium. A, Mac2 immunofluorescence was used to identify macrophages in the remodeling myocardium. FS3KO (fibroblast-specific Smad3 knockout) mice exhibited a marked increase in macrophage density after 7 to 28 d of transverse aortic constriction (TAC; **P*<0.05 vs Smad3 fl/fl; n=6–7 per group). **B**, Dual immunofluorescence for Mac2 and iNOS (inducible NO synthase) was used to identify proinflammatory M1-like macrophages. The density of iNOS+ macrophages was significantly higher in FS3KO mice after 7 d of TAC (**P*<0.05 vs Smad3 fl/fl). The number of proinflammatory macrophages in FS3KO mice was significantly reduced after 28 d of TAC when compared with the 7-d time point (^*P*<0.05 vs FS3KO 7 d; n=7 per group). **C**, Dual immunofluorescence for Mac2 and Arg1 (arginase 1) was used to identify anti-inflammatory M2-like macrophages. The density of Arg1+ macrophages was comparable between groups. **D**–**G**, Representative images show Mac2/iNOS dual fluorescence (arrows) in Smad3 fl/fl and FS3KO mice after 7 and 28 d of TAC.

hearts after 7 days of pressure overload. FS3KO and Smad3 fl/fl fibroblasts had comparable mRNA synthesis of type I collagen, fibronectin, TGF-β1, and of the matricellular proteins tenascin-C, TSP (thrombospondin)-1 and -2, SPARC (secreted protein acidic and rich in cysteine), OPN (osteopontin), and CCN2 (connective tissue growth factor; Online Figure V).

To examine the role of fibroblast Smad3 in regulating expression of proteases and antiproteases involved in ECM metabolism, we compared MMP and TIMP (tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases) expression between fibroblasts harvested from pressure-overloaded FS3KO and Smad3 fl/fl mice. FS3KO fibroblasts exhibited markedly increased MMP-8 synthesis, when compared with Smad3 fl/fl cells. In contrast, MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-9, TIMP-1, and TIMP-2 expression was comparable between groups (Figure 6A through 6F). In vivo, immunohistochemical staining showed that FS3KO mice had significantly higher density of MMP-8+ interstitial cells after 7 days of TAC (Online Figure VI).

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on November 4, 2019

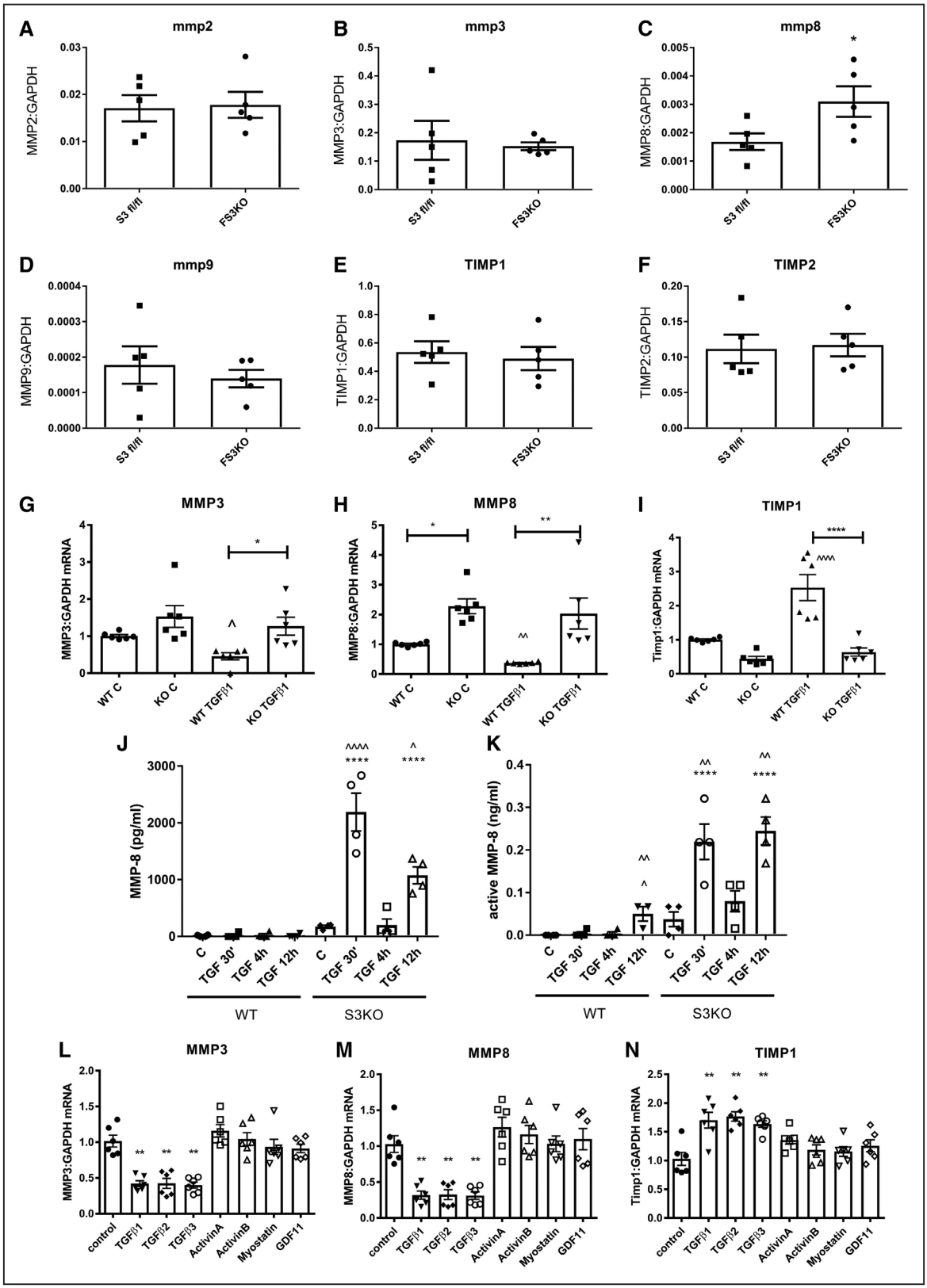


Figure 6. Smad (small mothers against decapentaplegic) 3 signaling mediates the matrix-preserving effects of TGF (transforming growth factor)-β in cardiac fibroblasts. Fibroblasts harvested from FS3KO (fibroblast-specific Smad3 knockout) and Smad3 fl/fl hearts after 7 d of transverse aortic constriction had comparable MMP (matrix metalloproteinase)-2 (**A**) and MMP-3 (**B**) mRNA expression levels but exhibited markedly elevated MMP-8 expression (**C**; *P<0.05; n=5 per group). MMP-9 (**D**), TIMP (tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase)-1 (**E**), and TIMP-2 (**F**) expression levels were comparable between Smad3 fl/fl and FS3KO fibroblasts. **G–I**, Effects of TGF-β on MMP and TIMP expression in cardiac fibroblasts cultured in collagen pads are dependent on Smad3. In WT (wild type) cells, TGF-β1 stimulation suppressed synthesis of MMP-3 (**G**) and MMP-8 (**H**) and induced TIMP-1 (**I**) expression (**P<0.01 vs control; n=6 per group). In contrast, TGF-β1 had no significant effects on MMP-3, MMP-8, and TIMP-1 expression in Smad3 (*Continued*)

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on November 4, 2019

Smad3 Mediates Matrix-Preserving Actions of TGF-β

In vitro experiments using mouse cardiac fibroblasts cultured in collagen pads demonstrated that Smad3 KO cells exhibited markedly higher baseline MMP-8 mRNA expression than WT fibroblasts and showed trends toward higher MMP-3 and lower TIMP-1 expression (Figure 6G through 6I); TGF-β1 stimulation suppressed MMP-3 and MMP-8 in WT cells but not in Smad3 KO fibroblasts (Figure 6G and 6H). Moreover, TGF-β1 induced TIMP-1 in WT cells but had no effect on TIMP-1 expression in Smad3 KO fibroblasts (Figure 6I). Next, we examined whether Smad3 loss also affects release of active MMP-8 protein by cardiac fibroblasts. WT fibroblasts secreted low amounts of MMP-8 protein, in the presence or absence of TGF-β1. In contrast, Smad3 KO cells released large amounts of MMP-8 after TGF-β1 stimulation (Figure 6J). An MMP-8 activity assay confirmed that Smad3 signaling restrains release of active MMP-8 by stimulated fibroblasts (Figure 6K). Taken together, our experiments suggest that Smad3 mediates potent matrix-preserving actions of TGF-β.

TGF-βs, but Not Activins, Myostatin, and GDF-11 Directly Stimulate a Matrix-Preserving Program

Next, we examined whether the matrix-preserving effects of TGF-β1 are shared by other members of the TGF-β superfamily, known to activate Smad3 signaling. All 3 TGF-β isoforms, but not activins, myostatin, and GDF-11 (growth differentiation factor-11), suppressed MMP-3 and MMP-8 synthesis by cardiac fibroblasts (Figure 6L and 6M). Moreover, only TGF-βs induced TIMP-1 synthesis (Figure 6N).

Effects of Non-Smad Pathways on MMP:TIMP Expression

In addition to their Smad-mediated effects, TGF-βs act through Smad-independent pathways, such as Akt (protein kinase B), p38 MAPK (mitogen-activated protein kinase), and Erk (extracellular signal-regulated kinases) MAPK. To explore the role of Smad3 in TGF-β–mediated activation of Akt, p38, and Erk, we compared responses between WT and Smad3 KO fibroblasts. TGF-β1 stimulation rapidly activated Akt, p38, and Erk in both WT and Smad3 KO fibroblasts (Online Figure VIIA through VIIF). To investigate the role of Smad-independent pathways in regulating the protease/antiprotease balance, we examined the effects of the Erk inhibitor U0126 and the p38 MAPK inhibitor SB203580. In WT cells, Erk inhibition, but not p38 MAPK inhibition, abrogated the suppressive effects of TGF-β1 on MMP-3 and MMP-8 synthesis. In contrast, in Smad3 KO cells, Erk inhibition did not affect MMP-3 and MMP-8 synthesis suggesting that the effects of Erk in mediating the suppressive effects of TGF-β1 are not independent of Smad3. In WT cells, both Erk and p38 MAPK inhibition attenuated TGF-β1–induced TIMP-1 synthesis. In contrast, in Smad3 KO cells, neither the Erk inhibitor nor the p38 MAPK inhibitor had any effects on TIMP-1 levels, suggesting that the effects of Erk and p38 MAPK on TIMP-1 expression were Smad3 dependent (Online Figure VIIG through VIII).

MMP-8 Inhibition Attenuates Systolic Dysfunction in Pressure-Overloaded FS3KO Mice

To examine whether the in vivo protective effects of fibroblast-specific Smad3 signaling are mediated through activation of a matrix-preserving program, we treated FS3KO mice and Smad3 fl/fl animals undergoing TAC protocols with an MMP-8 inhibitor.[27] Administration of the inhibitor attenuated systolic dysfunction in FS3KO animals after 7 days of TAC (Figure 7A and 7B) and reduced the increase in LV end systolic volume (Figure 7C and 7D), without exerting any significant effects on LV end diastolic volume (Figure 7E and 7F) and on LV mass (Figure 7G and 7H). Surprisingly, treatment of Smad3 fl/fl mice with the MMP-8 inhibitor worsened LV function after 7 days of TAC (Figure 7A and 7B). These findings suggest that an optimal functional response of the myocardium to a pressure load requires balanced matrix-degrading activity: both excessive MMP-8 expression (in FS3KO animals) and low levels of MMP-8 (in inhibitor-treated Smad3 fl/fl mice) suppress systolic function.

To explore the cellular mechanism for the effects of MMP-8 on the remodeling myocardium, we performed histological analysis of the myocardium in animals treated with the inhibitor or VEH (vehicle). Myocytolysis and density of apoptotic cells were not significantly different between groups (Figure 8A and 8B). However, quantitative analysis of the iNOS+ macrophages (M1 like) and Arg1+ macrophages (M2 like) showed that FS3KO mice exhibit a reduction in the M2:M1 cell ratio and that treatment with the MMP-8 inhibitor attenuated the reduction in the M2:M1 ratio (Figure 8C through 8E). In vitro, stimulation of bone marrow macrophages with recombinant MMP-8 (50 ng/mL) significantly reduced active TGF-β1 levels in the supernatant, while increasing release of the proinflammatory chemokine CCL2 (C-C motif chemokine ligand 2; Figure 8F and 8G). Thus, MMP-8 exerts direct actions on macrophages, promoting a proinflammatory phenotype.

Discussion

In patients with heart disease, myocardial fibrosis is consistently associated with adverse prognosis. In patients with heart failure with preserved ejection fraction, cardiac fibrosis was associated with increased baseline levels of biomarkers reflecting heart failure severity and with worse outcome.[28] In patients with LV systolic dysfunction, myocardial fibrosis was a powerful predictor of ventricular arrhythmic risk, in both ischemic and nonischemic cardiomyopathy groups.[29] Considering that cardiac myofibroblasts are the main source of ECM proteins in the remodeling heart, the close association between

Figure 6 Continued. KO (knockout) fibroblasts (^*P*<0.05, ^^*P*<0.01 vs corresponding control). **J** and **K**, WT cardiac fibroblasts had low levels of MMP-8 protein and activity in the supernatant, in the presence or absence of TGF-β. In contrast, Smad3 KO cells exhibited marked release of MMP-8 protein and activity 30 min and 12 h after TGF-β1 stimulation (****P*<0.0001 vs corresponding WT cells; ^*P*<0.05, ^^*P*<0.01, ^^^^*P*<0.0001 vs unstimulated cells; n=4 per group). The findings suggested that Smad3 signaling restrains release of MMP-8 protein and activity by cardiac fibroblasts. **L**–**N**, Effects of Smad3 activating members of the TGF-β superfamily on expression of MMP-3, MMP-8, and TIMP-1. Only TGF-β1, β2, and β3, and not activin-A, activin-B, myostatin, and GDF-11 (growth differentiation factor-11), suppressed MMP-3 (**L**) and MMP-8 (**M**) expression and induced TIMP-1 synthesis (**N**) in fibroblasts cultured in collagen pads (**P*<0.01 vs control; n=5 per group).

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on November 4, 2019

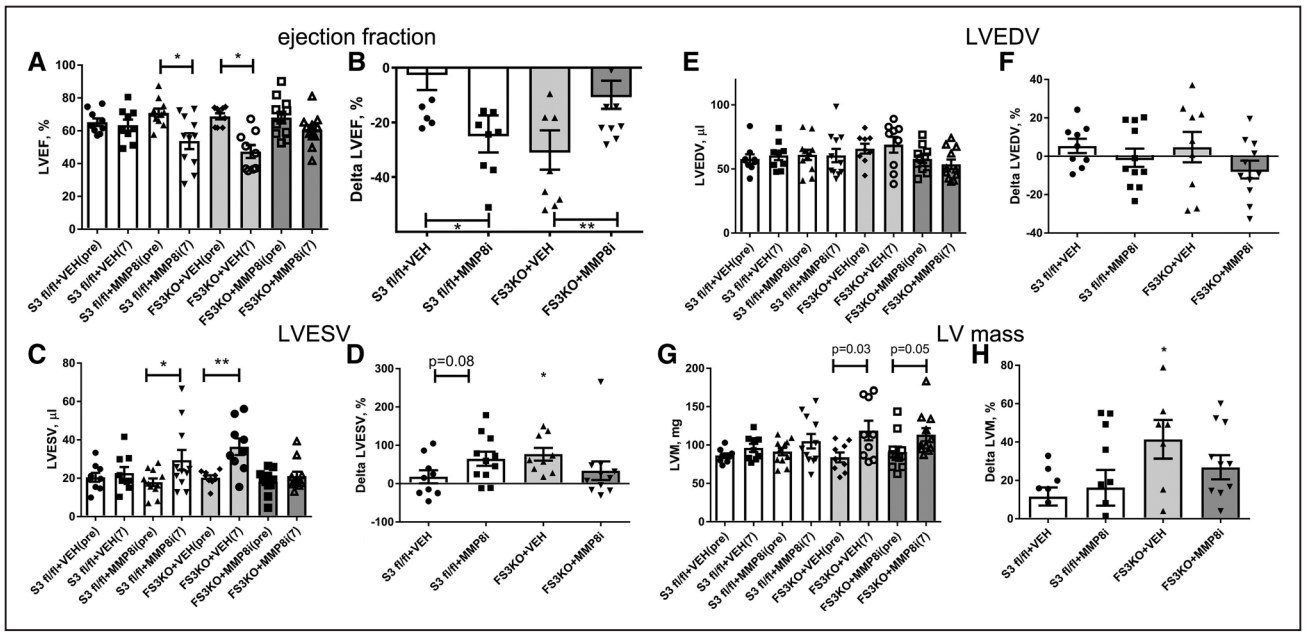


Figure 7. MMP (matrix metalloproteinase)-8 inhibition attenuates systolic dysfunction in pressure-overloaded FS3KO (fibroblast-specific Smad [small mothers against decapentaplegic] 3 knockout) mice. A and **B**, FS3KO mice exhibited significant early reduction in ejection fraction after 7 d of transverse aortic constriction (TAC; **P*<0.05 vs baseline). Administration of an MMP-8 inhibitor, but not VEH (vehicle), attenuated systolic dysfunction in FS3KO mice. Surprisingly, MMP-8 inhibition caused reduction of ejection fraction in Smad3 fl/fl mice undergoing TAC protocols, suggesting that both excessive MMP-8 (in FS3KO mice) and low MMP-8 activity (in control mice treated with inhibitor) have detrimental effects. **C** and **D**, MMP-8 inhibition also attenuated the increase in left ventricular end systolic volume (LVESV) noted in pressure-overloaded FS3KO mice. **E** and **F**, There were no significant effects of MMP-8 inhibition on LVEDV. **G** and **H**, MMP-8 inhibition did not significantly affect the effects of fibroblast-specific Smad3 loss on left ventricular mass (LVM; **P*<0.05, ***P*<0.01; n=9–13 per group).

myocardial fibrosis and adverse outcome led to a unidimensional view of cardiac myofibroblasts, as detrimental cellular effectors that mediate dysfunction in myocardial infarction and in chronic heart failure. However, this oversimplified paradigm on the role of myofibroblasts in cardiac remodeling overlooks their reparative functions. In many cardiac pathological conditions, fibroblast expansion is not the primary cause of disease but represents activation of a reparative process in response to cardiomyocyte injury. The reparative role of fibroblasts has been well documented in myocardial infarction.[5,19,30] In adult mammals, repair of the infarcted myocardium requires generation of a well-organized scar, comprised of well-aligned arrays of activated myofibroblasts that secrete a collagen-based matrix. Our current study demonstrates for the first time that the protective functions of cardiac fibroblasts are not limited to myocardial infarction but also play an important role in restraining ECM degradation, in inhibiting inflammation, and in preventing cardiomyocyte injury and systolic dysfunction in injurious responses not associated with significant cardiomyocyte necrosis. Using cell-specific approaches in vivo, we documented that in the pressure-overloaded heart, Smad-dependent myofibroblast activation protects stressed cardiomyocytes from death and attenuates macrophage-driven inflammation, by stimulating a matrix-preserving program.

Protective Functions of Myofibroblasts in the Pressure-Overloaded Myocardium Are Mediated Through Activation of a Matrix-Preserving Program

Surprisingly, loss of the critical fibrogenic effector Smad3 in activated myofibroblasts accelerated systolic dysfunction in the pressure-overloaded myocardium. Impaired systolic function in FS3KO mice was associated with accentuated collagen degradation and release of proinflammatory collagen-derived matrikines (Figure 3). Increased collagen fragmentation and denaturation in pressure-overloaded FS3KO mice was accompanied by loss of myofibrillar content in cardiomyocytes (Figure 4) and by enhanced macrophage-driven inflammation (Figure 5). Assessment of gene expression in fibroblasts isolated directly from pressure-overloaded hearts demonstrated that Smad3 absence was associated with accentuated expression of the collagenase MMP-8 (Figure 6). In vivo, administration of an MMP-8 inhibitor protected FS3KO hearts from the development of early systolic dysfunction, documenting that the matrix-degrading effects of fibroblast-specific Smad3 loss mediate systolic dysfunction. Thus, our findings suggest a novel conceptual paradigm on the role of myofibroblasts in the pressure-overloaded myocardium (Figure 8H). Activation of mechanosensitive signaling in response to a pressure load is a potent stimulus for induction and activation of MMPs.[31] TGF-β/Smad3 activation suppresses MMP synthesis and stimulates TIMP expression, playing a critical role in preservation of the cardiac ECM under conditions of mechanical stress and attenuating release of matrix fragments that may promote inflammation and accentuate cardiomyocyte injury. In the absence of Smad3, unrestrained MMP activity in response to pressure overload and subsequent release of collagen-derived matrikines may promote dysfunction.

What Are the Cellular Mechanisms of MMP-8–Driven Cardiac Dysfunction in Remodeling FS3KO Mice?

Several cellular mechanisms may explain the link between excessive MMP-8 expression and systolic dysfunction in the

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on November 4, 2019

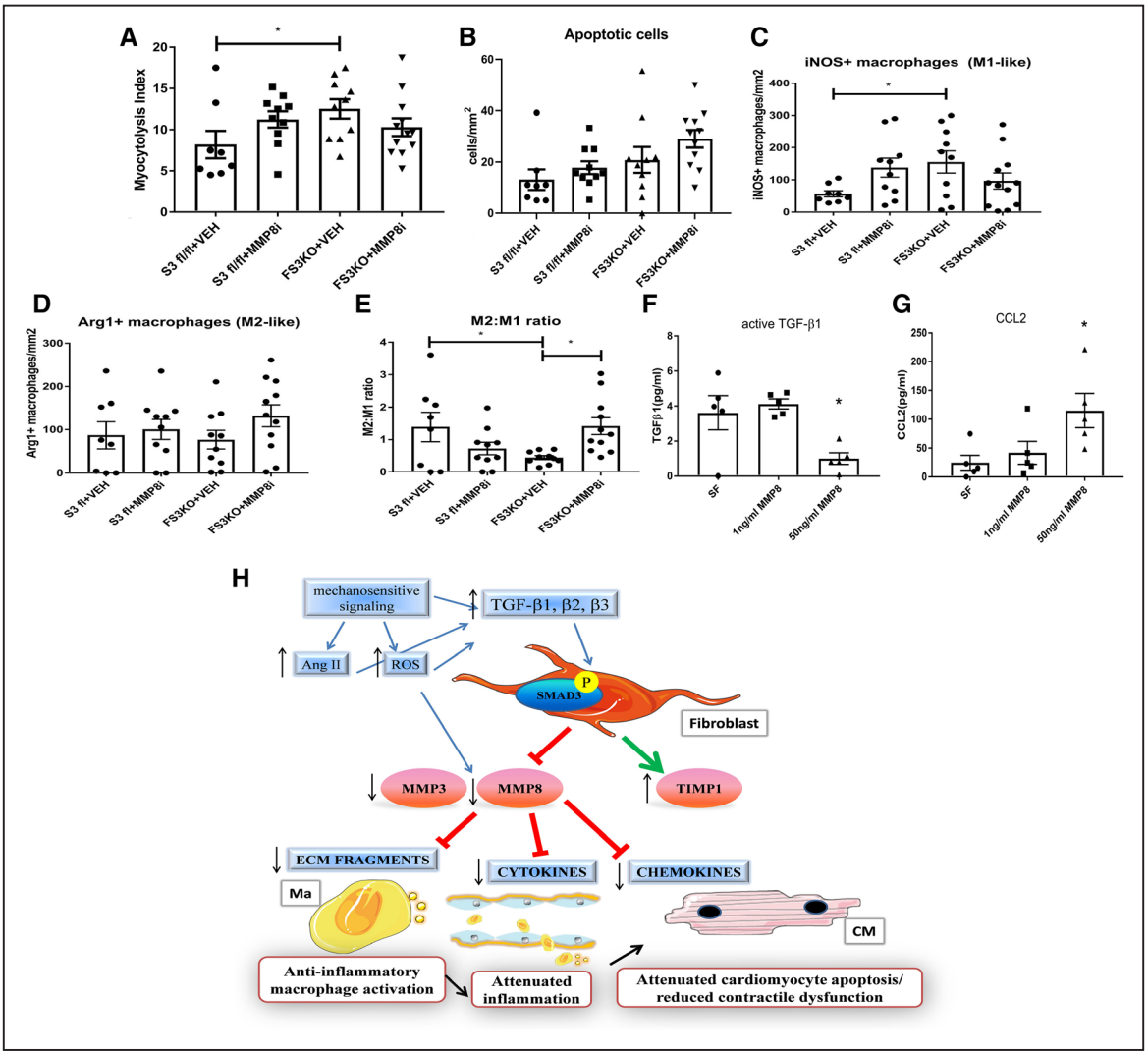


Figure 8. MMP (matrix metalloproteinase)-8 promotes a proinflammatory macrophage phenotype in vitro and in vivo. A–C, Treatment with the MMP-8 inhibitor did not improve the myocytolysis score in FS3KO (fibroblast-specific Smad [small mothers against decapentaplegic] 3 knockout) mice (**A**) and did not affect the density of apoptotic cells (**B**) in the pressure-overloaded myocardium after 7 d of transverse aortic constriction. Although the effects of MMP-8 inhibition on the density of iNOS+ (inducible NO synthase) M1-like macrophages (**C**) and Arg1+ (arginase 1) M2-like macrophages (**D**) did not reach statistical significance, administration of the inhibitor increased the ratio of M2-like to M1-like cells (**E**; **P*<0.05). In vitro, recombinant MMP-8 (50 ng/mL) markedly reduced levels of active TGF (transforming growth factor)-β1 (**F**) and increased levels of the proinflammatory chemokine CCL2 (C-C motif chemokine ligand 2; **G**) in the supernatant of isolated bone marrow macrophages (**P*<0.05; n=5 per group). **H**, Schematic cartoon illustrating the protective effects of TGF-β/Smad3-activated fibroblasts in the pressure-overloaded myocardium. Mechanical stress stimulates Ang II (angiotensin II) and generates reactive oxygen species (ROS), activating proteases. TGF-β–mediated stimulation of fibroblasts promotes a matrix-preserving program, suppressing MMP-3 and MMP-8 expression and inducing TIMP (tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase) 1 synthesis. Reduced matrix degradation decreases release of collagen-derived matrikines and attenuates macrophage-driven inflammation protecting cardiomyocytes from death and dysfunction. Moreover, restrained MMP activity may inhibit inflammation by decreasing formation of bioactive cytokine and chemokine molecules. The cartoon was designed using Servier Medical Art (https:smart.servier.com).

pressure-overloaded heart. First, MMP-driven degradation of the pericellular ECM may deprive pressure-overloaded cardiomyocytes of critical survival signals promoting their apoptosis under conditions of mechanical stress. Second, MMP-8 is known to generate proinflammatory matrix fragments that promote chemotactic recruitment and activation of myeloid cells.[32] Our in vivo experiments demonstrated that FS3KO mice had increased levels of the proinflammatory collagen-derived matrikine PGP (proline-glycine-proline; Figure 3)—a chemotactic fragment generated through MMP-8 actions.[32,33] Third, MMP-8 may trigger proteolytic activation of cytokines and chemokines, thus stimulating inflammation. MMP-8 has been reported to exhibit TNF (tumor necrosis factor)-α converting enzyme activity, cleaving the TNF-α prodomain to generate the active cytokine.[27] Moreover, MMP-8 is implicated in CXC chemokine processing, leading to generation of potent leukocyte chemoattractants.[34,35] Our in vitro experiments demonstrated that stimulation with recombinant MMP-8 promotes a proinflammatory macrophage phenotype, increasing CCL2 release and attenuating levels of bioactive TGF-β. MMP-8–driven accentuation of inflammation may explain, at least in part, the transient effects of fibroblast-specific Smad3 loss on cardiac function, which are not associated with long-term consequences on cardiac remodeling. Thus, the detrimental

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on November 4, 2019

effects of excessive MMP-8 on the remodeling myocardium may involve both activation of macrophage-driven inflammation and increased susceptibility of cardiomyocytes to stress-induced death. Moreover, considering the abundant expression of MMP-8 by neutrophils and monocytes, attenuation of dysfunction through MMP-8 inhibition in pressure-overloaded FS3KO mice may reflect actions on leukocytes and not inhibition of fibroblast-specific MMP-8 activity.

In contrast to the protective effects of MMP-8 neutralization in pressure-overloaded FS3KO animals, MMP-8 inhibition worsened cardiac function in Smad3 fl/fl mice. These effects may reflect protective actions of low amounts of MMP-8 under conditions of stress. Complete absence of MMP-8 in mice perturbed resolution of inflammation following wound healing,[34] and exacerbated inflammation, in a model of endotoxin-induced lung injury.[36] Tight regulation of MMP-8 activity may be important to protect tissues from damage under conditions of stress: both excessive MMP-8 expression and low levels of MMP-8 may have deleterious effects.

Effects of TGF-β/Smad3 Signaling on Fibroblast Phenotype In Vitro and In Vivo

Our recently published work examined the effects of fibroblast TGF-β/Smad3 signaling in myocardial infarction.[19] We demonstrated that fibroblast-specific Smad3 loss impairs repair of the infarcted heart and is associated with a high incidence of late cardiac rupture and with accentuated adverse postinfarction remodeling. The catastrophic effects of fibroblast-specific Smad3 loss were caused by perturbations in scar organization, because of reduced fibroblast integrin expression, and defective activation of downstream reparative signals. Considering the massive loss of cardiomyocytes in myocardial infarction and the negligible regenerative capacity of the adult mammalian heart, the requirement for functional activated myofibroblasts in the infarcted heart is perhaps not unexpected. The findings of the current study are much more surprising, suggesting that fibroblast-specific TGF-β/Smad3 signaling is protective in a model of nonreparative cardiac fibrosis induced by pressure overload. Thus, even in the absence of significant cardiomyocyte death, activation of fibroblasts may be required to prevent matrix fragmentation, preserving ECM structure and protecting stressed cardiomyocytes from injury.

In contrast to our observations, Khalil et al[8] recently reported that fibroblast-specific Smad3 exerts detrimental effects on the pressure-overloaded heart, mediating fibrotic remodeling. The seemingly conflicting messages of the 2 studies can be explained by differences in research design and in interpretation of the findings. First, our study examined a larger number of animals, of both genders; we have systematically assessed the functional and histological consequences of fibroblast-specific Smad3 loss at 2 different time points, after 7 and 28 days of pressure overload. In contrast, Khalil et al examined only male mice; functional analysis was performed at a late time point (12 weeks after TAC), and early effects of Smad3 loss were not studied. Second, although Khalil et al did not report data on diastolic function parameters in FS3KO animals, their findings suggested no significant effects of combined fibroblast-specific Smad2 and Smad3 loss on diastolic function. Thus, conclusions on the adverse consequences of fibroblast-specific Smad-dependent signaling were not based on functional data. Third, the studies used different approaches to delete Smad3 in cardiac fibroblasts. We have used a constitutive periostin-Cre driver; considering the absence of periostin expression in normal resident cardiac fibroblasts and the selective induction of periostin in activated injury site myofibroblasts, this approach specifically targets activated fibroblasts in the remodeling myocardium, as demonstrated by our group and other investigators. Khalil et al used an inducible periostin Mer-Cre-Mer driver and achieved almost complete Smad3 loss in fibroblasts (in contrast to a 50% reduction in our study). However, administration of tamoxifen for Cre induction and gene deletion may modulate the baseline response to pressure overload.

Functional Pluralism of Fibroblasts in the Remodeling Myocardium

Our study challenges the prevailing dogma that fibroblasts are unidimensional cells that mediate fibrosis and dysfunction. Cardiac fibroblasts are versatile cells that may acquire distinct phenotypes in response to tissue injury, exerting a wide range of inflammatory, hypertrophic, and cytoprotective actions. The functional diversity of cardiac fibroblasts may reflect, at least in part, the phenotypic heterogeneity of interstitial cell populations, which are comprised of functionally distinct subsets.[37] The diverse functions of cardiac fibroblasts have been appreciated in the dynamic environment of the infarcted heart.[26] In myocardial ischemia and reperfusion, fibroblasts have been suggested to protect cardiomyocytes from ischemic death.[38] During the early proinflammatory phase of infarct healing, fibroblasts may act as inflammatory and matrix-degrading cells, producing cytokines, chemokines, and proteases[39] and stimulating leukocyte recruitment. A recently published study suggested that fibroblast-derived GM-CSF (granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor) synthesis may activate myeloid cells triggering leukocyte recruitment in the infarct.[40] Infarct fibroblasts have also been reported to participate in engulfment of apoptotic cells and in negative regulation of the postinfarction inflammatory response.[41] During the proliferative phase of infarct healing, fibroblasts undergo myofibroblast conversion and synthesize ECM proteins; formation of aligned arrays of activated myofibroblasts is critical for repair of the infarcted heart and protects from adverse dilative remodeling.[19]

In the pressure-overloaded heart, activated fibroblasts have been implicated in cardiomyocyte hypertrophy. Fibroblast-specific signaling through the zinc-containing transcription factor Klf (Kruppel-like factor)-5 was essential for adaptive hypertrophy in the pressure-overloaded heart.[42] Activation of a hypertrophic program in pressure-overloaded cardiomyocytes may be driven, at least in part, through secretion of miRNA-enriched exosomes by cardiac fibroblasts.[43]

Conclusions

Our findings document the protective functions of activated fibroblasts in the remodeling myocardium. In the pressure-overloaded heart, activation of neurohumoral and proinflammatory signals in response to mechanical stress induces expression and activation of MMPs.[44,45] Our findings suggest

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on November 4, 2019

that activation of TGF-β/Smad3 signaling in cardiac myofibroblasts restrains matrix-degrading activity, preventing release of proinflammatory collagen-derived matrikines, suppressing macrophage-driven inflammation and attenuating cardiomyocyte injury (Figure 8H). Under conditions of stress, the heart is highly dependent on myofibroblast-mediated preservation of the ECM to maintain function. These observations have important therapeutic implications for patients with heart failure. Targeting activated fibroblasts in patients with heart failure may also abrogate protective actions of interstitial cells, thus exacerbating the adverse consequences of the underlying injurious process. In contrast to the primary injurious role of fibroblasts in fibrotic conditions affecting other systems, such as scleroderma[46] or idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis,[47] myocardial fibrosis often reflects a reparative/protective response to injury. In many patients with heart failure, direct inhibition of fibroblast activity may have detrimental effects. Moreover, targeting TGF-β cascades in patients with myocardial disease may carry significant risks, by interfering with important homeostatic or reparative functions. Thus, successful implementation of antifibrotic strategies in patients with myocardial fibrotic remodeling may require identification of patient subsets with excessive or dysregulated fibroblast activation.

Acknowledgments

We are grateful to Marta Paz García for her help with histopathologic staining.

Sources of Funding

This work was supported by National Institutes of Health (NIH) grants R01 HL76246 and R01 HL85440 and by Department of Defense grants PR151134 and PR151029. S.J. Conway is supported by R01 HL135657. The Proteomics Core used a Triple Quadrupole Mass Spectrometer System that was purchased through NIH Shared Instrumentation Grant 1S10RR027701. S. Huang is supported by China Scholarship Council grant 201603170222. B. Chen is supported by an American Heart Association postdoctoral grant.

Disclosures

None.

References

1. Pinto AR, Ilinykh A, Ivey MJ, Kuwabara JT, D'Antoni ML, Debuque R, Chandran A, Wang L, Arora K, Rosenthal NA, Tallquist MD. Revisiting cardiac cellular composition. *Circ Res*. 2016;118:400–409. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.307778
2. Tallquist MD, Molkentin JD. Redefining the identity of cardiac fibroblasts. *Nat Rev Cardiol*. 2017;14:484–491. doi: 10.1038/nrcardio.2017.57
3. Souders CA, Bowers SL, Baudino TA. Cardiac fibroblast: the renaissance cell. *Circ Res*. 2009;105:1164–1176. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.109.209809
4. Cleutjens JP, Verluyten MJ, Smiths JF, Daemen MJ. Collagen remodeling after myocardial infarction in the rat heart. *Am J Pathol*. 1995;147:325–338.
5. Kanisicak O, Khalil H, Ivey MJ, Karch J, Maliken BD, Correll RN, Brody MJ, J Lin SC, Aronow BJ, Tallquist MD, Molkentin JD. Genetic lineage tracing defines myofibroblast origin and function in the injured heart. *Nat Commun*. 2016;7:12260. doi: 10.1038/ncomms12260
6. Moore-Morris T, Guimarães-Camboa N, Banerjee I, et al. Resident fibroblast lineages mediate pressure overload-induced cardiac fibrosis. *J Clin Invest*. 2014;124:2921–2934. doi: 10.1172/JCI74783
7. Ali SR, Ranjbarvaziri S, Talkhabi M, Zhao P, Subat A, Hojjat A, Kamran P, Müller AM, Volz KS, Tang Z, Red-Horse K, Ardehali R. Developmental heterogeneity of cardiac fibroblasts does not predict pathological proliferation and activation. *Circ Res*. 2014;115:625–635. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.303794
8. Khalil H, Kanisicak O, Prasad V, Correll RN, Fu X, Schips T, Vagnozzi RJ, Liu R, Huynh T, Lee SJ, Karch J, Molkentin JD. Fibroblast-specific TGF-β-Smad2/3 signaling underlies cardiac fibrosis. *J Clin Invest*. 2017;127:3770–3783. doi: 10.1172/JCI94753
9. Wei Y, Kim TJ, Peng DH, Duan D, Gibbons DL, Yamauchi M, Jackson JR, Le Saux CJ, Calhoun C, Peters J, Derynck R, Backes BJ, Chapman HA. Fibroblast-specific inhibition of TGF-β1 signaling attenuates lung and tumor fibrosis. *J Clin Invest*. 2017;127:3675–3688. doi: 10.1172/JCI94624
10. Biernacka A, Dobaczewski M, Frangogiannis NG. TGF-β signaling in fibrosis. *Growth Factors*. 2011;29:196–202. doi: 10.3109/08977194.2011.595714
11. Shi Y, Massagué J. Mechanisms of TGF-beta signaling from cell membrane to the nucleus. *Cell*. 2003;113:685–700.
12. Divakaran V, Adrogue J, Ishiyama M, Entman ML, Haudek S, Sivasubramanian N, Mann DL. Adaptive and maladptive effects of SMAD3 signaling in the adult heart after hemodynamic pressure overloading. *Circ Heart Fail*. 2009;2:633–642. doi: 10.1161/CIRCHEARTFAILURE.108.823070
13. Biernacka A, Cavalera M, Wang J, Russo I, Shinde A, Kong P, Gonzalez-Quesada C, Rai V, Dobaczewski M, Lee DW, Wang XF, Frangogiannis NG. Smad3 signaling promotes fibrosis while preserving cardiac and aortic geometry in obese diabetic mice. *Circ Heart Fail*. 2015;8:788–798. doi: 10.1161/CIRCHEARTFAILURE.114.001963
14. Bonniaud P, Kolb M, Galt T, Robertson J, Robbins C, Stampfli M, Lavery C, Margetts PJ, Roberts AB, Gauldie J. Smad3 null mice develop airspace enlargement and are resistant to TGF-beta-mediated pulmonary fibrosis. *J Immunol*. 2004;173:2099–2108.
15. Flanders KC. Smad3 as a mediator of the fibrotic response. *Int J Exp Pathol*. 2004;85:47–64. doi: 10.1111/j.0959-9673.2004.00377.x
16. Bujak M, Ren G, Kweon HJ, Dobaczewski M, Reddy A, Taffet G, Wang XF, Frangogiannis NG. Essential role of Smad3 in infarct healing and in the pathogenesis of cardiac remodeling. *Circulation*. 2007;116:2127–2138. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.107.704197
17. Dobaczewski M, Bujak M, Li N, Gonzalez-Quesada C, Mendoza LH, Wang XF, Frangogiannis NG. Smad3 signaling critically regulates fibroblast phenotype and function in healing myocardial infarction. *Circ Res*. 2010;107:418–428. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.109.216101
18. Li Q, Pangas SA, Jorgez CJ, Graff JM, Weinstein M, Matzuk MM. Redundant roles of SMAD2 and SMAD3 in ovarian granulosa cells in vivo. *Mol Cell Biol*. 2008;28:7001–7011. doi: 10.1128/MCB.00732-08
19. Kong P, Shinde AV, Su Y, Russo I, Chen B, Saxena A, Conway SJ, Graff JM, Frangogiannis NG. Opposing actions of fibroblast and cardiomyocyte Smad3 signaling in the infarcted myocardium. *Circulation*. 2018;137:707–724. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.117.029622
20. Xia Y, Lee K, Li N, Corbett D, Mendoza L, Frangogiannis NG. Characterization of the inflammatory and fibrotic response in a mouse model of cardiac pressure overload. *Histochem Cell Biol*. 2009;131:471–481. doi: 10.1007/s00418-008-0541-5
21. Huang XR, Chung AC, Yang F, Yue W, Deng C, Lau CP, Tse HF, Lan HY. Smad3 mediates cardiac inflammation and fibrosis in angiotensin II-induced hypertensive cardiac remodeling. *Hypertension*. 2010;55:1165–1171. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.109.147611
22. Wang W, Huang XR, Canlas E, Oka K, Truong LD, Deng C, Bhowmick NA, Ju W, Bottinger EP, Lan HY. Essential role of Smad3 in angiotensin II-induced vascular fibrosis. *Circ Res*. 2006;98:1032–1039. doi: 10.1161/01.RES.0000218782.52610.dc
23. Zitnay JL, Li Y, Qin Z, San BH, Depalle B, Reese SP, Buehler MJ, Yu SM, Weiss JA. Molecular level detection and localization of mechanical damage in collagen enabled by collagen hybridizing peptides. *Nat Commun*. 2017;8:14913. doi: 10.1038/ncomms14913
24. Gaggar A, Jackson PL, Noerager BD, O'Reilly PJ, McQuaid DB, Rowe SM, Clancy JP, Blalock JE. A novel proteolytic cascade generates an extracellular matrix-derived chemoattractant in chronic neutrophilic inflammation. *J Immunol*. 2008;180:5662–5669.
25. Kingery JR, Hamid T, Lewis RK, Ismahil MA, Bansal SS, Rokosh G, Townes TM, Ildstad ST, Jones SP, Prabhu SD. Leukocyte iNOS is required for inflammation and pathological remodeling in ischemic heart failure. *Basic Res Cardiol*. 2017;112:19. doi: 10.1007/s00395-017-0609-2
26. Shinde AV, Frangogiannis NG. Fibroblasts in myocardial infarction: a role in inflammation and repair. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 2014;70:74–82. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2013.11.015
27. Lee EJ, Han JE, Woo MS, Shin JA, Park EM, Kang JL, Moon PG, Baek MC, Son WS, Ko YT, Choi JW, Kim HS. Matrix metalloproteinase-8 plays

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on November 4, 2019

a pivotal role in neuroinflammation by modulating TNF-α activation. *J Immunol*. 2014;193:2384–2393. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1303240
28. Schelbert EB, Fridman Y, Wong TC, et al. Temporal relation between myocardial fibrosis and heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: association with baseline disease severity and subsequent outcome. *JAMA Cardiol*. 2017;2:995–1006. doi: 10.1001/jamacardio.2017.2511
29. Disertori M, Rigoni M, Pace N, Casolo G, Masè M, Gonzini L, Lucci D, Nollo G, Ravelli F. Myocardial fibrosis assessment by LGE is a powerful predictor of ventricular tachyarrhythmias in ischemic and nonischemic LV dysfunction: a meta-analysis. *JACC Cardiovasc Imaging*. 2016;9:1046–1055. doi: 10.1016/j.jcmg.2016.01.033
30. Oka T, Xu J, Kaiser RA, Melendez J, Hambleton M, Sargent MA, Lorts A, Brunskill EW, Dorn GW 2nd, Conway SJ, Aronow BJ, Robbins J, Molkentin JD. Genetic manipulation of periostin expression reveals a role in cardiac hypertrophy and ventricular remodeling. *Circ Res*. 2007;101:313–321. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.107.149047
31. Blain EJ. Mechanical regulation of matrix metalloproteinases. *Front Biosci*. 2007;12:507–527.
32. Lin M, Jackson P, Tester AM, Diaconu E, Overall CM, Blalock JE, Pearlman E. Matrix metalloproteinase-8 facilitates neutrophil migration through the corneal stromal matrix by collagen degradation and production of the chemotactic peptide Pro-Gly-Pro. *Am J Pathol*. 2008;173:144–153. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2008.080081
33. Koelink PJ, Overbeek SA, Braber S, et al. Collagen degradation and neutrophilic infiltration: a vicious circle in inflammatory bowel disease. *Gut*. 2014;63:578–587. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2012-303252
34. Gutiérrez-Fernández A, Inada M, Balbín M, Fueyo A, Pitiot AS, Astudillo A, Hirose K, Hirata M, Shapiro SD, Noël A, Werb Z, Krane SM, López-Otín C, Puente XS. Increased inflammation delays wound healing in mice deficient in collagenase-2 (MMP-8). *FASEB J*. 2007;21:2580–2591. doi: 10.1096/fj.06-7860com
35. Tester AM, Cox JH, Connor AR, Starr AE, Dean RA, Puente XS, López-Otín C, Overall CM. LPS responsiveness and neutrophil chemotaxis in vivo require PMN MMP-8 activity. *PLoS One*. 2007;2:e312. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0000312
36. González-López A, Aguirre A, López-Alonso I, Amado L, Astudillo A, Fernández-García MS, Suárez MF, Batalla-Solís E, Colado E, Albaiceta GM. MMP-8 deficiency increases TLR/RAGE ligands S100A8 and S100A9 and exacerbates lung inflammation during endotoxemia. *PLoS One*. 2012;7:e39940. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0039940
37. Frangogiannis NG. The functional pluralism of fibroblasts in the infarcted myocardium. *Circ Res*. 2016;119:1049–1051. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.309926
38. Abrial M, Da Silva CC, Pillot B, Augeul L, Ivanes F, Teixeira G, Cartier R, Angoulvant D, Ovize M, Ferrera R. Cardiac fibroblasts protect cardiomyocytes against lethal ischemia-reperfusion injury. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 2014;68:56–65. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2014.01.005
39. Saxena A, Chen W, Su Y, Rai V, Uche OU, Li N, Frangogiannis NG. IL-1 induces proinflammatory leukocyte infiltration and regulates fibroblast phenotype in the infarcted myocardium. *J Immunol*. 2013;191:4838–4848. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1300725
40. Anzai A, Choi JL, He S, et al. The infarcted myocardium solicits GM-CSF for the detrimental oversupply of inflammatory leukocytes. *J Exp Med*. 2017;214:3293–3310. doi: 10.1084/jem.20170689
41. Nakaya M, Watari K, Tajima M, et al. Cardiac myofibroblast engulfment of dead cells facilitates recovery after myocardial infarction. *J Clin Invest*. 2017;127:383–401. doi: 10.1172/JCI83822
42. Takeda N, Manabe I, Uchino Y, Eguchi K, Matsumoto S, Nishimura S, Shindo T, Sano M, Otsu K, Snider P, Conway SJ, Nagai R. Cardiac fibroblasts are essential for the adaptive response of the murine heart to pressure overload. *J Clin Invest*. 2010;120:254–265. doi: 10.1172/JCI40295
43. Bang C, Batkai S, Dangwal S, et al. Cardiac fibroblast-derived microRNA passenger strand-enriched exosomes mediate cardiomyocyte hypertrophy. *J Clin Invest*. 2014;124:2136–2146. doi: 10.1172/JCI70577
44. Piccoli MT, Gupta SK, Viereck J, Foinquinos A, Samolovac S, Kramer FL, Garg A, Remke J, Zimmer K, Batkai S, Thum T. Inhibition of the cardiac fibroblast-enriched lncRNA Meg3 prevents cardiac fibrosis and diastolic dysfunction. *Circ Res*. 2017;121:575–583. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.117.310624
45. Kandalam V, Basu R, Moore L, Fan D, Wang X, Jaworski DM, Oudit GY, Kassiri Z. Lack of tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases 2 leads to exacerbated left ventricular dysfunction and adverse extracellular matrix remodeling in response to biomechanical stress. *Circulation*. 2011;124:2094–2105. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.111.030338
46. Leask A. Matrix remodeling in systemic sclerosis. *Semin Immunopathol*. 2015;37:559–563. doi: 10.1007/s00281-015-0508-2
47. Ahluwalia N, Shea BS, Tager AM. New therapeutic targets in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. Aiming to rein in runaway wound-healing responses. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2014;190:867–878. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201403-0509PP

Downloaded from http://ahajournals.org by on November 4, 2019

Check for updates

Minireview

Bone morphogenetic protein signaling in inflammation

David H Wu and Antonis K Hatzopoulos

Division of Cardiovascular Medicine, Department of Medicine and Department of Cell & Developmental Biology, Vanderbilt University Medical Center, Nashville, TN 37232, USA
Corresponding author: Antonis K Hatzopoulos. Email: antonis.hatzopoulos@vumc.org

Impact statement

By compiling findings from recent studies, this review will garner novel insight on the dynamic and complex role of BMP signaling in diseases of inflammation, highlighting the specific roles played by both individual ligands and endogenous antagonists. Ultimately, this summary will help inform the high therapeutic value of targeting this pathway for modulating diseases of inflammation.

Abstract

Bone morphogenetic protein signaling has long been established as a crucial pathway during embryonic development. In recent years, our knowledge of the function of bone morphogenetic protein signaling has expanded dramatically beyond solely its important role in development. Today, the pathway is known to have important homeostatic functions across multiple different tissues in the adult. Even more importantly, bone morphogenetic protein signaling is now known to function as a driver of diseases in the adult spanning different organ systems. In this review, we will explore the functions of bone morphogenetic protein signaling in diseases of inflammation. Through this exploration, we will highlight the value and challenges in targeting bone morphogenetic protein signaling for therapeutic interventions.

Keywords: Atherosclerosis, myocardial infarction, vascular inflammation, anemia of inflammation, endothelial injury, inflammatory arthritis

Experimental Biology and Medicine **2019; 244: 147–156. DOI: 10.1177/1535370219828694**

Introduction

Bone morphogenetic protein (BMP) ligands are part of the transforming growth factor-β (TGF-β) superfamily. As their name suggests, BMPs were first observed in the pioneering work by Urist[1] in 1965 where their activity was found to induce ectopic bone formation. Although later Urist was able to isolate the bone inducing proteins,[2] it was not until two decades later that these proteins were individually cloned and characterized.[3] Since then, BMPs have been studied extensively outside of their established role in bone and cartilage and found to possess a multitude of functions in the embryonic development of other organ systems, including blood, heart, vasculature, brain, lung, kidney, and limbs. This review will focus on the emerging role BMPs play in inflammatory processes across organ systems in the adult.

Signaling and regulatory components in the BMP pathway

Subclassification of the more than 15 known BMPs based on phylogenetic analysis of amino acid and nucleotide similarity creates particular subgroups of these ligands: BMP2/4, BMP5/6/7/8, BMP9/10, and BMP12/13/14.[4] It is important to note that BMP1 does not function like the rest of the BMP family. Although able to induce bone and cartilage development, BMP1 is not part of the TGF-β superfamily of proteins. Instead, it is a procollagen C-proteinase that functions in collage maturation.[5] The rest of the BMP family of proteins function as signaling ligands that bind to target receptors on the cell surface.

Before being secreted into the extracellular space where they become active, BMPs are first synthesized as precursor proteins in the cytoplasm. These pre-pro-peptides consist of an N-terminal signal peptide that is required for secretion, a prodomain that plays an important regulatory role for the folding of the active protein, and a C-terminal part that contains the mature peptide that is capable of binding to and activating its receptors.[6] BMP precursors form dimers in the cytoplasm that are subsequently cleaved by convertases to generate the mature BMP ligand that is being secreted into the extracellular space.

Once secreted, BMP ligands bind to their receptors on the surface of target cells to form a heterotetramic complex

Copyright © 2019 by the Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine

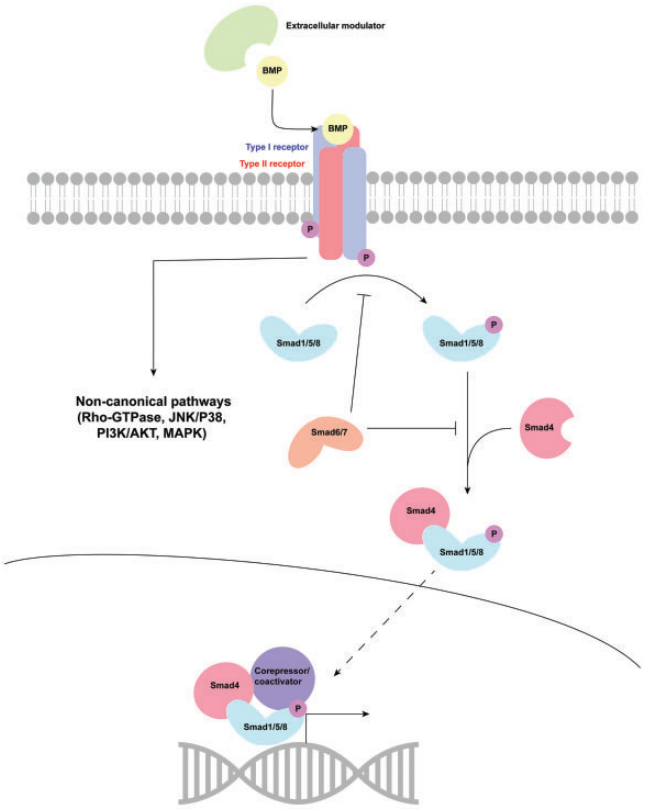


Figure 1. BMP signal transduction. Bone morphogenetic proteins transduce signals in target cells by binding to a heterotetramic complex composed of two dimers of type I and type II receptors. This allows the constitutively active type II receptor to transphosphorylate the type I receptor, causing conformational changes that lead to activation of both canonical pathways and non-canonical pathways like the Rho-GTPase, JNK/P38, PI3K/AKT, and MAPK pathways. Through the canonical pathway, ligand-receptor complex formation leads to phosphorylation of R-Smads (Smad1/5/8), which are then able to form complexes with co-Smads (Smad4). Together, the complex translocates into the nucleus where it associates with coactivators and corepressors to regulate gene expression. BMP ligands can be regulated both by extracellular modulators including protein antagonists and by intracellular modulators like inhibitory Smads (Smad6/7). Adapted from Wang et al.[45]

consisting of two dimers of type I and type II receptors[7] (Figure 1). This complex formation allows the constitutively active type II receptor to transphosphorylate the type I receptor, and activation of the type I receptor causes conformational changes that lead to phosphorylation of downstream proteins known as R-Smads (Smad1, Smad5, and Smad8). Activated, phosphorylated R-Smads in the cytoplasm subsequently form complexes with co-Smad (Smad4), and together, they translocate into the nucleus where they associate with coactivators and corepressors to regulate gene expression.[7] In addition to this so-called canonical signaling pathway, noncanonical BMP signaling pathways that are independent of Smads have also been identified. These include the Rho-GTPase, JNK/P38, and PI3K/AKT pathways in addition to various branches of the MAPK pathway.[8–10]

In addition to the diversity present in downstream signaling pathways, there also exists diversity within the interactions between BMP ligands and the membrane-bound BMP receptors. Both ligand-independent homodimerization and ligand-dependent heterodimerization of BMP type I receptors with effective signal transduction have been observed with certain type I receptor isoforms.[11] Moreover, certain heterodimeric complexes can only be assembled through binding with a specific BMP heterodimeric ligand.[12] Such complexities allow for an additional layer of signal regulation and coordination.

Adding to this complexity, BMP signaling is regulated by both intracellular and extracellular modulators. Extracellularly, BMP ligands are inhibited by proteins like Chordin, Noggin, and the Cerberus and Dan family of proteins, a protein family that includes Gremlin 2 (Grem2). While both Noggin and Grem2 possess a cysteine knot motif and form dimers,[13,14] their structure and the way they inhibit BMP ligands are very different. Noggin forms a head-to-head dimer that creates a clamp-like structure to bind to BMP dimers, inhibiting ligand activity by effectively masking the type I and type II receptor binding surfaces.[14] Grem2 forms a head-to-tail dimer,[13,15] and along its convex surface, one Grem2 monomer binds to a single monomer of the BMP dimer complex, where it interferes with the type II, but not the type I, receptor binding surface.[16] The other monomer of the Grem2 dimer is free to interact with another BMP dimer complex, and this second BMP dimer can then interact with another Grem2 dimer, creating a so-called "daisy chain" reaction. Grem2 demonstrates both a strong and broad inhibition of BMP ligands[17] and a strong specificity for the BMP subfamily of ligands within the TGF-β superfamily.[15]

Intracellularly, BMP signaling is regulated by a variety of mechanisms. Specific miRNAs can regulate expression of various components of the BMP signaling pathway,[7] whereas specific intracellular phosphatases like protein phosphatase 1 can dephosphorylate both phosphorylated R-Smads and phosphorylated type I receptors.[18,19] Moreover, a class of inhibitory Smads or I-Smad (Smad6 and Smad7) play an important role in negative feedback inhibition of BMP signaling.[20] The complexity stemming from the many downstream signal transducers, both canonical and noncanonical, and the multiple layers of regulation allow BMP signaling to coordinate and precisely modulate a wide range of biological processes.

BMP signaling is crucial for development

Since their initial discovery, BMPs have been extensively studied in embryonic development utilizing primarily mouse, zebrafish, and frog models. Such studies have found that BMP signaling is indispensable for numerous developmental processes. Deletion of BMP2, BMP4, or BMP10 is embryonically lethal,[21–23] and loss of BMP7 or BMP11 results in death shortly after birth.[24,25] Similarly, deletion of BMP-responsive receptors, BMPR1-A, ActR1A, and BMPR2[26–28] or knocking out of downstream transducers like Smad1, Smad5, Smad4, and the inhibitory Smad7 are also embryonically lethal.[29–32]

In particular, BMP4 is critical during early gastrulation as its function is required for the differentiation and formation of the mesoderm,[22,33] from which arises a number of tissues and cell types, including vascular, cardiac, skeletal,

and smooth muscles, and definitive hematopoietic stem cells (HSCs) – cells that will continue to supply blood cells into adulthood. Moreover, BMP4 is important to the function of the HSC microenvironment with deficiencies leading to reductions in both HSC function and numbers.[34]

BMP2 is necessary for further mesoderm development and is important for the proper development of the heart and the amnion and chorion.[21] In the heart, BMP2 is critical for endocardial cushion formation, development of the valves, and myocardial patterning,[35,36] whereas BMP10 is essential for cardiac growth and chamber maturation.[23] BMP signaling is also important for controlling the differentiation of cardiac progenitor cells into cardiomyocytes.[37,38] At the early stages of embryonic development, BMP signaling is critical to the proper generation of left/right axis patterning, affecting tissues including the developing heart.[39–42] Moreover, in the central nervous system, BMP signaling is important for directing neuronal differentiation and autoregulation of neurogenesis.[43,44] These and other studies have revealed the essential role BMPs play in normal development in these and many other biological systems, including reproductive and endocrine organs.[45]

Similarly, BMP antagonists also play important roles during embryonic development. In mice, Chordin is crucial for neural induction,[46] and both Noggin and Chordin have important but overlapping roles in development of the forebrain and left-right axis patterning of the developing embryo.[47] Additionally, Noggin is necessary for the development of the axial skeleton in mice.[48] Deleting Chordin leads to stillborn mice, while Noggin knockout mice die at birth.[47,48] In contrast, Grem2 is required for atrial development and cardiac laterality in zebrafish,[49] but it appears to be dispensable for mouse development.[50]

BMP signaling in inflammatory processes

Developmental studies in genetic models have cemented the critical roles of BMP signaling throughout embryogenesis. More recent studies have investigated the role of BMP signaling in adult pathophysiological conditions, revealing a broad influence on homeostasis and disease states such as pulmonary hypertension, cancer, and anemia.[51,52] Recent discussions about BMP involvement in other diseases have been reviewed elsewhere.[45,53,54] Here, we will focus on the emerging roles of BMPs as key mediators of a variety of inflammatory conditions.

BMP signaling promotes the inflammatory phenotype of endothelial cells in atherosclerosis

Atherosclerosis has long been viewed as an inflammatory disease.[55–57] Plaque formation begins with initial endothelial dysfunction that leads to accumulation of lipids in arterial intima and infiltration of immune cells. Markers of dysfunction include upregulation of cell surface molecules such as E-selectin, VCAM-1, and ICAM1, which play essential roles in the roll on, adhesion, and recruitment of immune cells.

Typically, inflammatory cytokines such as TNF-α and IL-1 induce cell adhesion receptors in endothelial cells, but they also induce expression of BMP ligands in endothelial cells.[58] Many studies have pointed out that BMPs further promote the inflammatory phenotype of endothelial cells. In particular, BMP4 is selectively expressed in endothelial cells of atherosclerotic lesions in human coronary arteries.[59] Moreover, BMP4 is upregulated in endothelial cells in response to shear stress and increases endothelial expression of membrane adhesion molecules, leading to enhanced leukocyte adhesion.[59,60] Likewise, BMP2 also upregulates expression of adhesion molecules and promotes leukocyte adhesion.[50,61] Some of these pro-inflammatory effects may be further accentuated in diabetes,[58] a known risk factor for atherosclerosis. In addition to enhancing adhesion of inflammatory cells, BMP2 also induces chemotaxis of monocytes, key immune cells implicated in the pathogenesis of atherosclerotic plaques, and impairs their differentiation into anti-inflammatory M2 macrophages.[62] The recruitment of these pathogenic inflammatory cells is further enhanced through BMP-mediated impairment of endothelial barrier function.[63]

Consequently, inhibiting BMP signaling with extracellular protein inhibitors such as the BMP-binding endothelial regulator protein BMPER and Noggin, or with small molecule chemical inhibitors such as DMH1 suppresses vascular inflammation and lessens recruitment of leukocytes.[63–67] Taken together, these studies suggest that BMP signaling promotes vascular inflammation through direct effects on the endothelium and infiltrating leukocytes and that blocking BMP signaling attenuates the inflammatory response. Thus, BMPs and downstream effectors of BMP ligands may be attractive therapeutic targets for managing inflammatory vessel diseases including atherosclerosis.

BMP signaling in vascular calcification

A clinically relevant consequence of chronic inflammation in atherosclerosis is vascular calcification. This results from a highly regulated process where non-osteoblastic cells, including vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMCs) and pericytes, differentiate into osteoblast-like cells that mineralize the vascular matrix in the tunica media through abnormal deposition of calcium phosphate.[68] Highlighting the similarities between calcification and bone formation, recent evidence suggests an important role for BMP signaling in this pathological process.

VSMCs typically exist in the tunica media as quiescent, differentiated cells, and function to maintain vascular tone through their contractile abilities. However, they are also able to enter a synthetic state characterized by proliferation and production of extracellular matrix,[69] and such a transition is accompanied by loss of cell markers associated with contractility.[70] Expressed in calcified human atherosclerotic plaques,[71] BMP2 inhibits proliferation in VSMCs[72,73] and induces loss of contractility markers once growth arrest has been established.[74]

This suggests either a role for BMP2 in VSMCs that is dependent on proliferation status or one that facilitates along a continuum in promoting the transdifferentiation process. Moreover, BMP2 also induces expression of genes in VSMCs that are crucial for osteogenic differentiation and bone formation, including Msx-2 and Runx2.[75–78]

Deficiency in these genes leads to defects in osteoblast differentiation and large defects in both endochondral and intramembranous ossification.[77,79,80] Recent studies confirm the role of Runx2 and Msx-2 in the osteogenic conversion of VSMCs.[77,81] These studies highlight the molecular similarities between the processes of vascular calcification and bone formation, and taken together, strongly posit a role for BMP signaling in vascular calcification. Moreover, studies have shown that BMP inhibition can also attenuate vascular calcification.[67,82–84]

BMP signaling in tissue fibrosis

Another consequence of chronic vascular inflammation involves induction of processes leading to extracellular matrix (ECM) protein deposition in the adjacent tissue. Under normal conditions, this process functions to repair and preserve tissue architecture and functional integrity after injury. However, pathological dysregulation of inflammation can lead to excessive deposition and an aberrant process of tissue fibrosis that impairs normal organ function. A myriad of profibrotic cytokines released by infiltrating leukocytes act to directly activate fibroblasts, upregulate production of the fibrogenic cytokine TGF-β, increase ECM protein synthesis, and reduce degradation of matrix proteins through downregulating expression of matrix metalloproteinases.[85,86]

Because of this intimate relationship between inflammation and fibrosis, canonical BMP signaling may initially play an indirect positive role through promoting the recruitment of infiltrating leukocytes by endothelial cells into the tissue and thus enhancing the magnitude of the profibrotic signal elicited by these cells. Interestingly, within the tissue itself however, BMP7, through a Smad-dependent antagonism of downstream TGF-β signaling,[87] exerts anti-fibrotic effects. While BMP7 is downregulated in pathological fibrosis of organs, its exogenous administration or overexpression is both anti-fibrotic and functionally protective in disease models of chronic kidney disease,[88–94] liver fibrosis,[95] and pulmonary fibrosis.[87,96–98] The differential roles of BMP signaling in tissue fibrosis, from enhancement at the endothelial level through leukocyte recruitment to regulation at the interstitial tissue level through antagonism of TGF-β signaling, reflect not only the specialized roles served by individual BMP ligands, but also points to a built-in regulatory element that modulates the overall effects of BMP signaling in promoting tissue fibrosis through inflammation.

BMP signaling in endothelial to mesenchymal transition

In addition to these molecular processes, endothelial to mesenchymal transition (EndMT) is a cellular process activated in response to inflammation that significantly contributes to the resulting consequences of vascular calcification and tissue fibrosis. In response to inflammatory cytokines, endothelial cells undergo a phenotypic conversion from a differentiated endothelial cell state to a more undifferentiated mesenchymal fibroblast-like cell state. During this process, these cells lose cell-to-cell adhesions and endothelial markers like CD31 and gain mesenchymal characteristics, including ECM protein production and markers like α-smooth muscle actin and fibroblast specific protein 1.[99,100] The resulting multipotent mesenchymal cell is able to differentiate and contribute to multiple different cell types to serve needed functions. Under pathological conditions, it can contribute to the fibroblast population within the tissue to help promote fibrosis in circumstances such as after acute or chronic injury,[101–104] or it can also contribute to an osteoprogenitor cell population that underly the pathophysiology of vascular calcification.[105]

The process of EndMT in the adult is well known to be activated by TGF-β signaling,[99–103] while signaling through the BMP subfamily of ligands, in particular BMP2 and BMP4, is well known to induce EndMT during embryonic development.[35,106] In the adult, these ligands likely function similarly to promote this developmentally active programming. This is supported by *in vitro* evidence demonstrating treatment of cultured endothelial cells with either BMP4 or TGF-β2 induced acquisition of mesenchymal stem cell-like features.[107] Moreover, inhibition of canonical BMP signaling by DMH1 a dorsomorphin analogue which specifically inhibits activation of Smad1/5/8,[108,109] also inhibits EndMT *in vitro*. In addition, BMP6 has also been shown to pathologically promote EndMT in a disease model of cerebral cavernous malformation both *in vitro* and in *in vivo*.[110] Interestingly, BMP7 inhibits EndMT both *in vitro* and *in vivo*.[104,111] The discrepancy can be explained by the observation that an interaction between activated Alk2 and activated Alk5 BMP receptors is necessary for EndMT.[107] Administration of either TGF-β2 or BMP4 activates both receptors to allow an interaction, whereas BMP7 solely activates Alk2, preventing the necessary Alk2-Alk5 interaction. Taken together, these findings demonstrate the important and complex role BMP signaling plays in endothelial function and disease pathology beyond the initial inflammatory response.

BMP signaling regulates the inflammatory response following cardiac ischemic injury

Inflammation is a critical component of tissue repair following acute or during chronic tissue injury. For example in the heart, the systemic inflammatory response following myocardial infarction (MI) allows infiltration of immune cells into the heart to help clear cellular debris, and this acute process is essential to proper tissue healing and repair.[112–116] Our group and others have measured BMP expression in the heart and found that BMP2 is upregulated following MI in mice.[50,117] Our results show that BMP2 is transiently induced during the inflammatory phase and promotes a pro-inflammatory phenotype in endothelial cells[50] (Figure 2). This upregulates expression of adhesion molecules and increases the number of infiltrating inflammatory cells in the heart. Moreover, we found that the acute inflammatory cytokine TNF-α upregulates BMP2 expression endothelial cells and the two work synergistically to promote the inflammatory phenotype in endothelial cells.

BMP2 also upregulates the expression of its own antagonist Grem2 (Figure 2), and consequently, Grem2 expression, but not expression of other BMP antagonists, follows

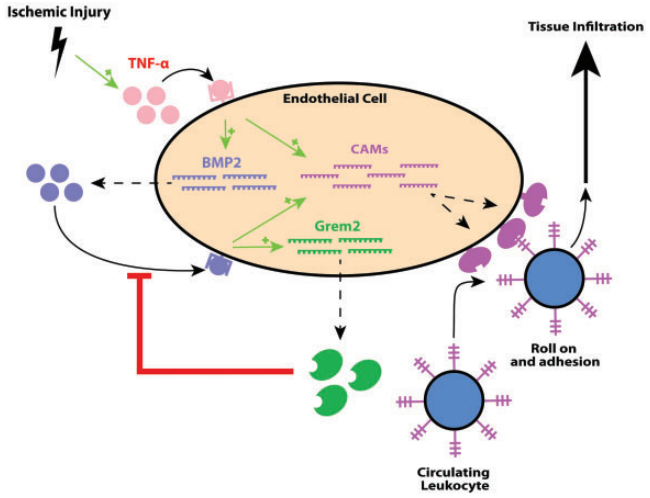


Figure 2. BMP signaling regulates the endothelial inflammatory response after ischemic injury. Ischemic injury induces local TNF-α production which promotes expression of BMP2 in endothelial cells. The two signaling proteins upregulate expression of cell adhesion molecules (CAMs), which enhances recruitment and infiltration of circulating leukocytes into the tissue. BMP2 also induces expression of its antagonist Grem2, creating a negative regulatory loop that regulates BMP activity to limit tissue inflammation.

the increasing levels of BMP2 following MI. This temporal coordination of BMP regulation is important in modulating tissue inflammation as shown by gain or loss of Grem2 function in mice. Specifically, loss of Grem2 function by homologous recombination promoted pro-inflammatory changes in endothelial cells and led to both greater levels of infiltrating inflammatory cells in the heart and worsened functional outcomes following MI.[50] Administering DMH1 rescued this pro-inflammatory phenotype. Moreover, cardiac-specific overexpression of Grem2 limited tissue inflammation and improved functional recovery.[50] These findings build upon earlier studies demonstrating the role BMPs have in promoting vascular inflammation through eliciting changes in endothelial cells that promote leukocyte recruitment. In addition, they introduce endogenous regulatory mechanisms highlighting the crucial role of endogenous BMP antagonists in limiting inflammation and the therapeutic value of regulating BMP signaling.

BMP signaling in chronic inflammatory arthritis

At the intersection of bone pathology and inflammation, studies of rheumatoid arthritis (RA) and ankylosing spondylitis (AS) offer unique opportunities to explore the role of BMPs in inflammatory processes related to a system in which they already have an established presence. The pathogenesis of both diseases involves immune-mediated inflammatory processes. RA is characterized by synovial inflammation, progressive joint damage, and bone loss, while AS is characterized by chronic enthesitis, initial bone destruction, and aberrant bone repair leading to spinal fusion and dysfunction.

BMP signaling appears to be beneficial in RA but not in AS. BMP2 and BMP6 are expressed in synovium from RA patients, and expression in patient-derived fibroblast-like synoviocytes *in vitro* becomes strongly up-regulated in response to pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-1β, TNF-α, or IL-17.[118,119] However, BMP4 expression in synoviocytes decreases in response to TNF-α,[118] aligning with clinical studies observing lower BMP4 mRNA levels in the synovium of RA patients relative to controls.[120]

The pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-17 and TNF-α induce a pro-inflammatory phenotype within synoviocytes marked by increased expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-6 and GM-CSF, increased expression of the chemokine IL-8, and increased production of metalloproteinases MMP2 and MMP3. Expression and activity of these products are strongly implicated in the pathogenesis of RA.[121,122] Blocking BMP signaling with the canonical BMP inhibitor DMH-1 further augments this response and potentiates the induction of the pro-inflammatory phenotype in synoviocytes.[118] On the contrary, inducing BMP signaling with exogenous BMP6 reduced the expression of these products and interfered with the induction of a pro-inflammatory phenotype in synoviocytes.

In an *in vivo* model of AS, however, blocking BMP signaling through systemic gene transfer of the BMP antagonist Noggin slowed the initiation and progression of disease through regulating pathological bone remodeling.[123] The discrepancy in the role of BMP between these two disease states warrants further exploration and may be explained by the inherent differences between the disease pathophysiology of RA and that of AS. Moreover, it is likely that outcomes depend on cellular context, antagonistic effects of specific BMP subgroups such as BMP2/4 against BMP6/7, or differential activation of canonical versus non-canonical BMP signaling pathways. Nonetheless, these studies suggest not only an important role for BMP in well-recognized inflammatory diseases, but also in regulating inflammatory processes that drive disease.

BMP signaling in anemia of inflammation

Regulation of circulating iron is coordinated by several key proteins. As the sole exporter of intracellular iron, ferroportin functions to release intracellular iron in intestinal epithelial cells, hepatocytes, and macrophages into the circulation. An excess in circulating iron stimulates the expression of hepcidin in the liver, and releasing the protein into the circulation allows it to bind ferroportin to induce its internalization and degradation.[124] Likewise, a deficiency in iron also suppresses hepcidin expression. This negative feedback control allows for appropriate circulating iron stores, and perturbations to this system can have clinical consequences. Inflammatory cytokines such as IL-6 that are generated by a variety of diseases, including infection or autoimmune disorders, induce the hepatic expression of hepcidin, and the resulting reduction in circulating iron leads to anemia.[125]

Induction of hepcidin in response to inflammatory stimuli and, thus, iron levels is dependent on BMP signaling. During homeostasis, BMP6 is the predominant BMP ligand that functions in iron homeostasis and transduces its signal through the BMP coreceptor, hemojuvelin.[124,126,127] Expression of BMP6 in the liver is regulated by serum iron levels reflecting dietary intake,[128] and deficiency in

BMP6 leads to hepcidin deficiency and subsequent iron overload in tissues and organs.[129] It appears that other BMP ligands are unable to compensate for loss of BMP6 *in vivo* despite their ability to induce hepcidin expression in hepatocytes in vitro.[130] BMP2, however, may at least play a partial redundant role in inducing hepcidin expression. Hepcidin induction by either acute or chronic iron loading does not require BMP2, although hepcidin induction in either scenario is submaximal and relatively blunted.[131] On the other hand, intact BMP6 function is absolutely critical to hepcidin induction by acute iron loading. Additionally, inhibition of BMP6 but not BMP2/4 significantly decreases hepcidin levels and increases serum iron.[126] Moreover, BMP2 appears to be able to induce hepcidin expression independent of hemojuvelin, though at a lower efficiency.[124]

At the receptor level, the BMP type II receptors ActR2a and BMPR2 perform redundant roles in transducing signals to induce hepcidin expression. Deficiency in both receptors is required to reduce levels of hepcidin *in vivo* and is necessary to reduce BMP6-mediated induction of hepcidin expression as well as basal levels of hepcidin expression *in vitro*.[132] In addition, both of the BMP type I receptors Alk2 and Alk3 are individually necessary for hepcidin induction by BMP2 stimulation in culture and also for hepcidin induction by iron challenge *in vivo*.[133] However, when compared to a liver-specific deletion of Alk2, liver-specific deletion of Alk3 results in a much more severe iron overload phenotype and near abolishment of both basal BMP signaling and hepcidin expression. This suggests differential functions of these receptors with Alk3 individually promoting basal levels of BMP signaling and hepcidin expression, and Alk2 being a necessary component in addition to Alk3 only in the context of promoting hepcidin expression in response to BMP signal transduction and iron. This may be the result of the unique ability of Alk3 receptors to homodimerize and transduce signals for inducing hepcidin expression in the absence of ligand binding.[11] Downstream, Smad4 is also required for mediating hepcidin expression.[134]

The important roles of these BMP signaling mediators during homeostasis are also evident in response to inflammatory stimuli. Deficiencies in either BMP6 or hemojuvelin, and not in BMP2,[131] lead to impaired induction of hepcidin and hypoferremia in response to inflammation compared to normal controls,[124,129] but inflammatory induction of hepcidin persists in isolated or combinatory deficiencies of either when compared to baseline.[135] This suggests that inflammation may induce hepcidin through pathways independent of BMP signaling. Nonetheless, inhibiting BMP signaling with BMP antagonists or LDN-193189, an inhibitor of BMP type I receptor ameliorates anemia of inflammation and iron deficiency in mice.[135,136] These findings are consistent with observations that hepatocyte-specific deletion of BMP type I receptor, Alk3, attenuates phenotype of anemia of inflammation in mice.[137] Taken together, these studies suggest a pivotal role for BMP6 as a regulator of circulating iron both in homeostasis and chronic inflammatory conditions that warrants therapeutic considerations.

Conclusion and future directions

In the recent decade, our understanding of the role of BMP signaling has expanded beyond its initially discovered role in the skeletal system and outside its prominent and crucial roles in development. It is now well-recognized that BMPs are essential to a plethora of different processes throughout the body in the adult both during homeostasis and in disease states. Components of BMP signaling are prominently emerging as direct coordinators of inflammatory processes across various cell types from immune cells to endothelial and connective tissue cells. As the general role of inflammation in disease continues to develop and the intersection between immunology and other medical fields continues to grow, defining the multifaceted roles of BMP signaling in inflammation will allow greater insight into the molecular mechanisms that drive disease.

Already, recent studies have uncovered insight into the nonredundant roles of both specific BMP ligands and BMP antagonists that possess context-specific functions such as BMP6 in the regulation of circulating iron in response to inflammation, BMP2 and BMP4 in mediating inflammatory phenotype of endothelium in response to stress or tissue injury, and Grem2 in limiting post-injury tissue inflammation. This likely reflects the functional heterogeneity that exists among BMP ligands and their antagonists. Thus, special precautions should be taken regarding designing interventions targeting BMP signaling as broad inhibition of all BMP ligands to limit endothelial or tissue inflammation may also perturb iron homeostasis. With the increasing availability of small molecule BMP inhibitors and a recent pre-clinical study successfully utilizing such a compound,[138] it may be worth considering their pharmaceutical value and position to be clinically approved in the future. However, before moving forward into clinical applications, it will be important to design compounds to control specificity for the regulation of only certain BMP ligands to maximize efficacy while minimizing adverse off-target consequences.

Authors' contributions: DHW worked closely with AKH to compile relevant and appropriate literature and to organize ideas and discussion points. DHW wrote the manuscript draft with important suggestions and edits from AKH. Both authors contributed to the final manuscript.

DECLARATION OF CONFLICTING INTERESTS

The author(s) declared no potential conflicts of interest with respect to the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article.

FUNDING

This work was supported by grants from NIH (R01HL138519 and R01GM114640) and the Department of Defense (W81XWH-16–1-0622) to AKH and the Medical Scientist Training Program T32GM007347 to DHW.

ORCID iD

David H Wu http://orcid.org/0000-0003-3452-0867

REFERENCES

1. Urist MR. Bone formation by autoinduction. *Science* 1965;**150**:893–9
2. Urist MR, Mikulski A, Lietze A. Solubilized and insolubilized bone morphogenetic protein. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1979;**76**:1828–32
3. Wozney JM, Rosen V, Celeste AJ, Mitsock LM, Whitters MJ, Kriz RW, Hewick RM, Wang EA. Novel regulators of bone formation: molecular clones and activities. *Science* 1988;**242**:1528–34
4. Salazar VS, Gamer LW, Rosen V. BMP signaling in skeletal development, disease and repair. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* 2016;**12**:203–21
5. Kessler E, Takahara K, Biniaminov L, Brusel M. Bone morphogenetic protein-1: the type I procollagen c-proteinase. *Science* 1996;**271**:360–2
6. Harrison CA, Al-Musawi SL, Walton KL. Prodomains regulate the synthesis, extracellular localisation and activity of TGF-β superfamily ligands. *Growth Factors* 2011;**29**:174–86
7. Rahman MS, Akhtar N, Jamil HM, Banik RS, Asaduzzaman SM. TGF-β/BMP signaling and other molecular events: regulation of osteoblastogenesis and bone formation. *Bone Res* 2015;**3**:15005
8. Yamaguchi K, Shirakabe K, Shibuya H, Irie K, Oishi I, Ueno N, Taniguchi T, Nishida E, Matsumoto K. Identification of a member of the MAPKKK family as a potential mediator of TGF-beta signal transduction. *Science* 1996;**270**:2008–11
9. Derynck R, Zhang YE. Smad-dependent and Smad-independent pathways in TGF-β family signaling. *Nature* 2003;**425**:577–84
10. Zhang YE. Non-Smad pathways in TGF-β signaling. *Cell Res* 2009;**19**:128–39
11. Traeger L, Gallitz I, Sekhri R, Bäumer N, Kuhlmann T, Kemming C, Holtkamp M, Müller JC, Karst U, Canonne-Hergaux F, Muckenthaler MU, Bloch DB, Olschewski A, Bartnikas TB, Steinbicker AU. ALK3 undergoes ligand-independent homodimerization and BMP-induced heterodimerization with ALK2. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2018;**129**:127–37
12. Little SC, Mullins MC. Bone morphogenetic protein heterodimers assemble heteromeric type I receptor complexes to pattern the dorsoventral axis. *Nat Cell Biol* 2009;**11**:637–43
13. Nolan K, Kattamuri C, Luedeke DM, Deng X, Jagpal A, Zhang F, Linhardt RJ, Kenny AP, Zorn AM, Thompson TB. Structure of protein related to Dan and Cerberus: insights into the mechanism of bone morphogenetic protein antagonism. *Structure* 2013;**21**:1417–29
14. Groppe J, Greenwald J, Wiater E, Rodriguez-Leon J, Economides AN, Kwiatkowski W, Affolter M, Vale WW, Izpisua Belmonte JC, Choe S. Structural basis of BMP signaling inhibition by the cystine knot protein Noggin. *Nature* 2002;**420**:636–42
15. Kattamuri C, Luedeke DM, Nolan K, Rankin SA, Greis KD, Zorn AM, Thompson TB. Members of the DAN family are BMP antagonists that form highly stable noncovalent dimers. *J Mol Biol* 2012;**424**:313–27
16. Nolan K, Kattamuri C, Rankin SA, Read RJ, Zorn AM, Thompson TB. Structure of Gremlin-2 in fact complex with GDF5 gives insight into DAN-family-mediated BMP antagonism. *Cell Rep* 2016;**16**:2077–86
17. Sudo S, Avsian-Kretchmer O, Wang LS, Hsueh AJW. Protein related to DAN and cerberus is a bone morphogenetic protein antagonist that participates in ovarian paracrine regulation. *J Biol Chem* 2004;**279**:23134–41
18. Itoh S, ten Dijke P. Negative regulation of TGF-β receptor/Smad signal transduction. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* 2007;**19**:176–84
19. Knockaert M, Sapkota G, Alarcón C, Massagué J, Brivanlou AH. Unique players in the BMP pathway: small C-terminal domain phosphatases dephosphorylate Smad1 to attenuate BMP signaling. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2006;**103**:11940–5
20. Heldin CH, Moustakas A. Role of Smads in TGFβ signaling. *Cell Tissue Res* 2012;**347**:21–36
21. Zhang H, Bradley A. Mice deficient for BMP2 are nonviable and have defects in amnion/chorion and cardiac development. *Development* 1996;**122**:2977–86
22. Winnier G, Blessing M, Labosky PA, Hogan BLM. Bone morphogenetic protein-4 is required for mesoderm formation and patterning in the mouse. *Genes Develop* 1995;**9**:2105–16
23. Chen H, Shi S, Acosta L, Li W, Lu J, Bao S, Chen Z, Yang Z, Schneider MD, Chien KR,Conway SJ, Yoder MC, Haneline LS, Franco D, Shou W. BMP10 is essential for maintaining cardiac growth during murine cardiogenesis. *Development* 2004;**131**:2219–31
24. Dudley AT, Lyons KM, Robertson EJ. A requirement for bone morphogenetic protein-7 during development of the mammalian kidney and eye. *Genes Develop* 1995;**9**:2795–807
25. Mcpherron AC, Lawler AM, Lee S. Regulation of anterior/posterior patterning of the axial skeleton by growth/differentiation factor 11. *Nat Genet* 1999;**22**:260–4
26. Komatsu Y, Scott G, Nagy A, Kaartinen V, Mishina Y. BMP type I receptor Alk2 is essential for proper patterning at late gastrulation during mouse embryogenesis. *Dev Dyn* 2007;**236**:512–7
27. Beppu H, et al. BMP type II receptor is required for gastrulation and early development of mouse embryos. *Dev Biol* 2000;**221**:249–58
28. Mishina Y, Suzuki A, Ueno N, Behringer RR. Bmpr encodes a type I bone morphogenetic protein receptor that is essential for gastrulation during mouse embryogenesis. *Genes Dev* 1995;**9**:3027–37
29. Sirard C, de la Pompa JL, Elia A, Itie A, Mirtsos C, Cheung A, Hahn S, Wakeham A, Schwartz L, Kern SE, Rossant J, Mak TW. The tumor suppressor gene Smad4/Dpc4 is required for gastrulation and later for anterior development of the mouse embryo. *Genes Dev* 1998;**12**:107–19
30. Chang H, Huylebroeck D, Verschueren K, Guo Q, Matzuk MM, Zwijsen A. Smad5 knockout mice die at mid-gestation due to multiple embryonic and extraembryonic defects. *Development* 1999;**126**:1631–42
31. Lechleider RJ, Ryan JL, Garrett L, Eng C, Deng C, Wynshaw-Boris A, Roberts AB. Targeted mutagenesis of Smad1 reveals an essential role in chorioallantoic fusion. *Dev Biol* 2001;**240**:157–67
32. Chen Q, Chen H, Zheng D, Kuang C, Fang H, Zou B, Zhu W, Bu G, Jin T, Wang Z, Zhang X, Chen J, Field LJ, Rubart M, Shou W, Chen Y. Smad7 is required for the development and function of the heart. *J Biol Chem* 2009;**284**:292–300
33. Schmidt JE, Suzuki A, Ueno N, Kimelman D. Localized BMP-4 mediates dorsal/ventral patterning in the early xenopus embryo. *Dev Biol* 1995;**169**:37–50
34. Goldman DC, Bailey AS, Pfaffle DL, Al Masri A, Christian JL, Fleming WH. BMP4 regulates the hematopoietic stem cell niche. *Blood* 2009;**114**:4393–401
35. Ma L, Lu MF, Schwartz RJ, Martin JF. Bmp2 is essential for cardiac cushion epithelial-mesenchymal transition and myocardial patterning. *Development* 2005;**132**:5601–11
36. Rivera-Feliciano J, Tabin CJ. Bmp2 instructs cardiac progenitors to form the heart-valve-inducing field. *Dev Biol* 2006;**295**:580–8
37. Wang J, Greene SB, Bonilla-Claudio M, Tao Y, Zhang J, Bai Y, Huang Z, Black BL, Wang F, Martin JF. Bmp signaling regulates myocardial differentiation from cardiac progenitors through a microRNA-mediated mechanism. *Dev Cell* 2010;**19**:903–12
38. de Pater E, Ciampricotti M, Priller F, Veerkamp J, Strate I, Smith K, Lagendijk AK, Schilling TF, Herzog W, Abdelilah-Seyfried S, Hammerschmidt M, Bakkers J. BMP signaling exerts opposite effects on cardiac differentiation. *Circ Res* 2012;**110**:578–87
39. Kishigami S, Yoshikawa S, Castranio T, Okazaki K, Furuta Y, Mishina Y. BMP signaling through ACVRI is required for left-right patterning in the early mouse embryo. *Dev Biol* 2004;**276**:185–93
40. Chocron S, Verhoeven MC, Rentzsch F, Hammerschmidt M, Bakkers J. Zebrafish Bmp4 regulates left-right asymmetry at two distinct developmental time points. *Dev Biol* 2007;**305**:577–88
41. Monteiro R, van Dinther M, Bakkers J, Wilkinson R, Patient R, ten Dijke P, Mummery C. Two novel type II receptors mediate BMP signalling and are required to establish left-right asymmetry in zebrafish. *Dev Biol* 2008;**315**:55–71
42. Furtado MB, Solloway MJ, Jones VJ, Costa MW, Biben C, Wolstein O, Preis JI, Sparrow DB, Saga Y, Dunwoodie SL, Robertson EJ, Tam PP, Harvey RP. BMP/SMAD1 signaling sets a threshold for the left/right pathway in lateral plate mesoderm and limits availability of SMAD4. *Genes Dev* 2008;**22**:3037–49
43. Lee KJ, Mendelsohn M, Jessell TM. Neuronal patterning by BMPs: a requirement for GDF7 in the generation of a discrete class of commissural interneurons in the mouse spinal cord. *Genes Dev* 1998;**12**:3394–407

44. Wu H-H, Ivkovic S, Murray RC, Jaramillo S. Autoregulation of neurogenesis by GDF11. *Neuron* 2003;**37**:197–207
45. Wang RN, Green J, Wang Z, Deng Y, Qiao M, Peabody M, Zhang Q, Ye J, Yan Z, Denduluri S, Idowu O, Li M, Shen C, Hu A, Haydon RC, Kang R, Mok J, Lee MJ, Luu HL, Shi LL. Bone morphogenetic protein (BMP) signaling in development and human diseases. *Genes Dis* 2014;**1**:87–105
46. Sasai Y, Lu B, Steinbeisser H, De Robertis EM. Regulation of neural induction by the Chd and Bmp-4 antagonistic patterning signals in Xenopus. *Nature* 1995;**376**:333–6
47. Bachiller D, Klingensmith J, Kemp C, Belo JA, Anderson RM, May SR, McMahon JA, McMahon AP, Harland RM, Rossant J, De Robertis EM. The organizer factors Chordin and Noggin are required for mouse forebrain development. *Nature* 2000;**403**:658–61
48. Wijgerde M, Karp S, McMahon J, McMahon AP. Noggin antagonism of BMP4 signaling controls development of the axial skeleton in the mouse. *Dev Biol* 2005;**286**:149–57
49. Müller II, Melville DB, Tanwar V, Rybski WM, Mukherjee A, Shoemaker MB, Wang WD, Schoenhard JA, Roden DM, Darbar D, Knapik EW, Hatzopoulos AK. Functional modeling in zebrafish demonstrates that the atrial-fibrillation-associated gene GREM2 regulates cardiac laterality, cardiomyocyte differentiation and atrial rhythm. *Dis Model Mech* 2013;**6**:332–41
50. Sanders LN, Schoenhard JA, Saleh MA, Mukherjee A, Ryzhov S, McMaster WG, Jr, Nolan K, Gumina RJ, Thompson TB, Magnuson MA, Harrison DG, Hatzopoulos AK. BMP antagonist gremlin 2 limits inflammation after myocardial infarction. *Circ Res* 2016;**119**:434–49
51. Parrow NL, Fleming RE. Bone morphogenetic proteins as regulators of iron metabolism. *Annu Rev Nutr* 2014;**34**:77–94
52. Orriols M, Gomez-Puerto MC, Ten Dijke. P. BMP type II receptor as a therapeutic target in pulmonary arterial hypertension. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 2017;**74**:1–17
53. Lowery JW, de Caestecker MP. BMP signaling in vascular development and disease. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* 2010;**21**:287–98
54. Bandyopadhyay A, Yadav PS, Prashar P. BMP signaling in development and diseases: a pharmacological perspective. *Biochem Pharmacol* 2013;**85**:857–64
55. Ross R. Atherosclerosis – an inflammatory disease. *N Engl J Med* 1999;**340**:115–26
56. Libby P, Ridker PM, Maseri A. Inflammation and atherosclerosis. *Circulation* 2002;**105**:1135–43
57. Libby P. Inflammation in atherosclerosis. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 2012;**32**:2045–51
58. Csiszar A, Smith KE, Koller A, Kaley G, Edwards JG, Ungvari Z. Regulation of bone morphogenetic protein-2 expression in endothelial cells: role of nuclear factor-kappaB activation by tumor necrosis factor-alpha, H_2O_2, and high intravascular pressure. *Circulation* 2005;**111**:2364–72
59. Sorescu GP, Sykes M, Weiss D, Platt MO, Saha A, Hwang J, Boyd N, Boo YC, Vega JD, Taylor WR, Jo H. Bone morphogenic protein 4 produced in endothelial cells by oscillatory shear stress stimulates an inflammatory response. *J Biol Chem* 2003;**278**:31128–35
60. Sucosky P, Balachandran K, Elhammali A, Jo H, Yoganathan AP. Altered shear stress stimulates upregulation of endothelial VCAM-1 and ICAM-1 in a BMP-4- and TGF-β1-dependent pathway. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 2009;**29**:254–60
61. Helbing T, Rothweiler R, Ketterer E, Goetz L, Heinke J, Grundmann S, Duerschmied D, Patterson C, Bode C, Moser M. BMP activity controlled by BMPER regulates the proinflammatory phenotype of endothelium. *Blood* 2011;**118**:5040–9
62. Pardali E, Makowski L-M, Leffers M, Borgscheiper A, Waltenberger J. BMP-2 induces human mononuclear cell chemotaxis and adhesion and modulates monocyte-to-macrophage differentiation. *J Cell Mol Med* 2018;**22**:5429–38
63. Helbing T, Wiltgen G, Hornstein A, et al. Bone morphogenetic protein-modulator BMPER regulates endothelial barrier function. *Inflammation* 2017;**40**:442–53
64. Chang K, Weiss D, Suo J, Vega JD, Giddens D, Taylor WR, Jo H. Bone morphogenic protein antagonists are coexpressed with bone morphogenic protein 4 in endothelial cells exposed to unstable flow in vitro in mouse aortas and in human coronary arteries: role of bone morphogenic protein antagonists in inflammation and atherosclerosis. *Circulation* 2007;**116**:1258–66
65. Yao Y, Bennett BJ, Wang X, Rosenfeld ME, Giachelli C, Lusis AJ, Boström KI. Inhibition of bone morphogenetic proteins protects against atherosclerosis and vascular calcification. *Circ Res* 2010;**107**:485–94
66. Pi X, Lockyer P, Dyer LA, Schisler JC, Russell B, Carey S, Sweet DT, Chen Z, Tzima E, Willis MS, Homeister JW, Moser M, Patterson C. Bmper inhibits endothelial expression of inflammatory adhesion molecules and protects against atherosclerosis. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 2012;**32**:2214–22
67. Koga M, Engberding N, Dikalova AE, Chang KH, Seidel-Rogol B, Long JS, Lassègue B, Jo H, Griendling KK. The bone morphogenic protein inhibitor, noggin, reduces glycemia and vascular inflammation in db/db mice. *AJP Heart Circ Physiol* 2013;**305**:H747–55
68. Hruska KA, Mathew S, Saab G. Bone morphogenetic proteins in vascular calcification. *Circ Res* 2005;**97**:105–14
69. Hedin U, Roy J, Tran PK, Lundmark K, Rahman A. Control of smooth muscle cell proliferation – the role of the basement membrane. *Thromb Haemost* 1999;**82(Suppl 1)**:23–6
70. Worth NF, Rolfe BE, Song J, Campbell GR. Vascular smooth muscle cell phenotypic modulation in culture is associated with reorganisation of contractile and cytoskeletal proteins. *Cell Motil Cytoskeleton* 2001;**49**:130–45
71. Boström K, Watson KE, Horn S, Wortham C, Herman IM, Demer LL. Bone morphogenetic protein expression in human atherosclerotic lesions. *J Clin Invest* 1993;**91**:1800–9
72. Nakaoka T, Gonda K, Ogita T, Otawara-Hamamoto Y, Okabe F, Kira Y, Harii K, Miyazono K, Takuwa Y, Fujita T. Inhibition of rat vascular smooth muscle proliferation in vitro and in vivo by bone morphogenetic protein-2. *J Clin Invest* 1997;**100**:2824–32
73. Wong GA, Tang V, El-Sabeawy F, Weiss RH. BMP-2 inhibits proliferation of human aortic smooth muscle cells via p21(Cip1/Waf1). *Am J Physiol Metab* 2003;**284**:E972–9
74. King KE, Iyemere VP, Weissberg PL, Shanahan CM. Krüppel-like factor 4 (KLF4/GKLF) is a target of bone morphogenetic proteins and transforming growth factor β1 in the regulation of vascular smooth muscle cell phenotype. *J Biol Chem* 2003;**278**:11661–9
75. Hayashi K, Nakamura S, Nishida W, Sobue K. Bone morphogenetic protein-induced Msx1 and Msx2 inhibit myocardin-dependent smooth muscle gene transcription. *Mol Cell Biol* 2006;**26**:9456–70
76. Shao JS, Aly ZA, Lai CF, Cheng SL, Cai J, Huang E, Behrmann A, Towler DA. Vascular Bmp-Msx2-Wnt signaling and oxidative stress in arterial calcification. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 2007;**1117**:40–50
77. Li X, Yang HY, Giachelli CM. BMP-2 promotes phosphate uptake, phenotypic modulation, and calcification of human vascular smooth muscle cells. *Atherosclerosis* 2008;**199**:271–7
78. Andrade MC, Carmo LS, Farias-Silva E, Liberman M. Msx2 is required for vascular smooth muscle cells osteoblastic differentiation but not calcification in insulin-resistant ob/ob mice. *Atherosclerosis* 2017;**265**:14–21
79. Takarada T, Nakazato R, Tsuchikane A, Fujikawa K, Iezaki T, Yoneda Y, Hinoi E. Genetic analysis of Runx2 function during intramembranous ossification. *Development* 2016;**143**:211–8
80. Komori T. Regulation of osteoblast differentiation by transcription factors. *J Cell Biochem* 2006;**99**:1233–9
81. Tanaka T, Sato H, Doi H, Yoshida CA, Shimizu T, Matsui H, Yamazaki M, Akiyama H, Kawai-Kowase K, Iso T, Komori T, Arai M, Kurabayashi M. Runx2 represses myocardin-mediated differentiation and facilitates osteogenic conversion of vascular smooth muscle cells. *Mol Cell Biol* 2008;**28**:1147–60
82. Derwall M, Malhotra R, Lai CS, Beppu Y, Aikawa E, Seehra JS, Zapol WM, Bloch KD, Yu PB. Inhibition of bone morphogenetic protein signaling reduces vascular calcification and atherosclerosis. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 2012;**32**:613–22

83. Yung LM, Sánchez-Duffhues G, Ten Dijke P, Yu PB. Bone morphogenetic protein 6 and oxidized low-density lipoprotein synergistically recruit osteogenic differentiation in endothelial cells. *Cardiovasc Res* 2015;**108**:278–87
84. Parra-Izquierdo I, Castaños-Mollor I, López J, Gómez C, San Román JA, Sánchez Crespo M, García-Rodríguez C. Calcification induced by type I interferon in human aortic valve interstitial cells is larger in males and blunted by a janus kinase inhibitor. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 2018;**38**:2148–59
85. Lee SB, Kalluri R. Mechanistic connection between inflammation and fibrosis. *Kidney Int* 2010;**78**:S22–6
86. Mack M. Inflammation and fibrosis. *Matrix Biol* 2018;**68–69**:106–21
87. Yang G, Zhu Z, Wang Y, Gao A, Niu P, Tian L. Bone morphogenetic protein-7 inhibits silica-induced pulmonary fibrosis in rats. *Toxicol Lett* 2013;**220**:103–8
88. Hruska KA, Guo G, Wozniak M, Martin D, Miller S, Liapis H, Loveday K, Klahr S, Sampath TK, Morrissey J. Osteogenic protein-1 prevents renal fibrogenesis associated with ureteral obstruction. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* 2000;**280**:F130–43
89. Zeisberg M, Bottiglio C, Kumar N, Maeshima Y, Strutz F, Müller GA, Kalluri R. Bone morphogenic protein-7 inhibits progression of chronic renal fibrosis associated with two genetic mouse models. *Am J Physiol Ren Physiol* 2003;**285**:1060–7
90. Zeisberg M, Hanai J, Sugimoto H, Mammoto T, Charytan D, Strutz F, Kalluri R. BMP-7 counteracts TGF-β1-induced epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition and reverses chronic renal injury. *Nat Med* 2003;**9**:964–8
91. Zeisberg M, Shah AA, Kalluri R. Bone morphogenic protein-7 induces mesenchymal to epithelial transition in adult renal fibroblasts and facilitates regeneration of injured kidney. *J Biol Chem* 2005;**280**:8094–100
92. Wang S, de CM, Kopp J, Mitu G, Lapage J, Hirschberg R. Renal bone morphogenetic protein-7 protects against diabetic nephropathy. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 2006;**17**:2504–12
93. Sugimoto H, Grahovac G, Zeisberg M, Kalluri R. Renal fibrosis and glomerulosclerosis in a new mouse model of diabetic nephropathy and its regression by bone morphogenic protein-7 and advanced glycation end product inhibitors. *Diabetes* 2007;**56**:1825–33
94. Higgins DF, Ewart LM, Masterson E, Tennant S, Grebnev G, Prunotto M, Pomposiello S, Conde-Knape K, Martin FM, Godson C. BMP7-induced-Pten inhibits Akt and prevents renal fibrosis. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Basis Dis* 2017;**1863**:3095–104
95. Kinoshita K, Iimuro Y, Otogawa K, Saika S, Inagaki Y, Nakajima Y, Kawada N, Fujimoto J, Friedman SL, Ikeda K. Adenovirus-mediated expression of BMP-7 suppresses the development of liver fibrosis in rats. *Gut* 2007;**56**:706–14
96. Pegorier S, Campbell GA, Kay AB, Lloyd CM. Bone morphogenetic protein (BMP)-4 and BMP-7 regulate differentially transforming growth factor (TGF)-β1 in normal human lung fibroblasts (NHLF). *Respir Res* 2010;**11**:85
97. Liang D, Wang Y, Zhu Z, Yang G, An G, Li X, Niu P, Chen L, Tian L. BMP-7 attenuated silica-induced pulmonary fibrosis through modulation of the balance between TGF-β/Smad and BMP-7/Smad signaling pathway. *Chem Biol Interact* 2016;**243**:72–81
98. Li X, An G, Wang Y, Liang D, Zhu Z, Lian X, Niu P, Guo C, Tian L. Anti-fibrotic effects of bone morphogenetic protein-7-modified bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells on silica-induced pulmonary fibrosis. *Exp Mol Pathol* 2017;**102**:70–7
99. Chen P, Simons M. When endothelial cells go rogue. *Embo Mol Med* 2015;**8**:1–2
100. Pérez L, Muñoz-Durango N, Riedel CA, Echeverría C, Kalergis AM, Cabello-Verrugio C, Simon F. Endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition: cytokine-mediated pathways that determine endothelial fibrosis under inflammatory conditions. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* 2017;**33**:41–54
101. Zeisberg EM, Tarnavski O, Zeisberg M, Dorfman AL, McMullen JR, Gustafsson E, Chandraker A, Yuan X, Pu WT, Roberts AB, Neilson EG, Sayegh MH, Izumo S, Kalluri R. Endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition contributes to cardiac fibrosis. *Nat Med* 2007;**13**:952–61
102. Aisagbonhi O, Meena R, Ryzhov S, Atria N, Feoktistov I, Hatzopoulos AK. Experimental myocardialinfarction triggers canonical Wnt signaling and endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition. *Dis Model Mech* 2011;4:469–83
103. Dejana E, Hirschi KK, Simons M. The molecular basis of endothelial cell plasticity. *Nat Commun* 2017;**8**:14361
104. Li Y, Lui KO, Zhou B. Reassessing endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition in cardiovascular diseases. *Nat Rev Cardiol* 2018;**15**:445–56
105. Yao Y, Jumabay M, Ly A, Radparvar M, Cubberly MR, Boström KI. A role for the endothelium in vascular calcification. *Circ Res* 2013;**113**:495–504
106. McCulley DJ, Kang JO, Martin JF, Black BL. BMP4 is required in the anterior heart field and its derivatives for endocardial cushion remodeling, outflow tract septation, and semilunar valve development. *Dev Dyn* 2008;**237**:3200–9
107. Medici D, Shore EM, Lounev VY, Kaplan FS, Kalluri R, Olsen BR. Conversion of vascular endothelial cells into multipotent stem-like cells. *Nat Med* 2010;**16**:1400–6
108. Hao J, Ho JN, Lewis JA, Karim KA, Daniels RN, Gentry PR, Hopkins CR, Lindsley CW, Hong CC. In vivo structure – activity relationship study of dorsomorphin analogues identifies selective VEGF and BMP inhibitors. *ACS Chem Biol* 2010;**5**:245–53
109. Owens P, Pickup MW, Novitskiy SV, Giltnane JM, Gorska AE, Hopkins CR, Hong CC, Moses HL. Inhibition of BMP signaling suppresses metastasis in mammary cancer. *Oncogene* 2015;**34**:2437–49
110. Maddaluno L, Rudini N, Cuttano R, Bravi L, Giampietro C, Corada M, Ferrarini L, Orsenigo F, Papa E, Boulday G, Tournier-Lasserve E, Chapon F, Richichi C, Retta SF, Lampugnani MG, Dejana E. EndMT contributes to the onset and progression of cerebral cavernous malformations. *Nature* 2013;**498**:492–6
111. Ribera J, Pauta M, Melgar-Lesmes P, Córdoba B, Bosch A, Calvo M, Rodrigo-Torres D, Sancho-Bru P, Mira A, Jiménez W, Morales-Ruiz M. A small population of liver endothelial cells undergoes endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition in response to chronic liver injury. *Am J Physiol Liver Physiol* 2017;**313**:G492–504
112. Dutta P, Courties G, Wei Y, Leuschner F, Gorbatov R, Robbins CS, Iwamoto Y, Thompson B, Carlson AL, Heidt T, Majmudar MD, Lasitschka F, Etzrodt M, Waterman P, Waring MT, Chicoine AT, van der Laan AM, Niessen HW, Piek JJ, Rubin BB, Butany J, Stone JR, Katus HA, Murphy SA, Morrow DA, Sabatine MS, Vinegoni C, Moskowitz MA, Pittet MJ, Libby P, Lin CP, Swirski FK, Weissleder R, Nahrendorf M. Myocardial infarction accelerates atherosclerosis. *Nature* 2012;**487**:325–9
113. Zouggari Y, Ait-Oufella H, Bonnin P, Simon T, Sage AP, Guérin C, Vilar J, Caligiuri G, Tsiantoulas D, Laurans L, Dumeau E, Kotti S, Bruneval P, Charo IF, Binder CJ, Danchin N, Tedgui A, Tedder TF, Silvestre JS, Mallat Z. B lymphocytes trigger monocyte mobilization and impair heart function after acute myocardial infarction. *Nat Med* 2013;**19**:1273–80
114. Frantz S, Nahrendorf M. Cardiac macrophages and their role in ischaemic heart disease. *Cardiovasc Res* 2014;**102**:240–8
115. Dutta P, Sager HB, Stengel KR, Naxerova K, Courties G, Saez B, Silberstein L, Heidt T, Sebas M, Sun Y, Wojtkiewicz G, Feruglio PF, King K, Baker JN, van der Laan AM, Borodovsky A, Fitzgerald K, Hulsmans M, Hoyer F, Iwamoto Y, Vinegoni C, Brown D, Di Carli M, Libby P, Hiebert SW, Scadden DT, Swirski FK, Weissleder R, Nahrendorf M. Myocardial infarction activates CCR2+ hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells. *Cell Stem Cell* 2015;**16**:477–87
116. Nahrendorf M, Swirski FK. Innate immune cells in ischaemic heart disease: does myocardial infarction beget myocardial infarction? *Eur Heart J* 2016;**37**:868–72
117. Chang SA, Lee EJ, Kang HJ, Zhang SY, Kim JH, Li L, Youn SW, Lee CS, Kim KH, Won JY, Sohn JW, Park KW, Cho HJ, Yang SE, Oh WI, Yang YS, Ho WK, Park YB, Kim HS. Impact of myocardial infarct proteins and oscillating pressure on the differentiation of mesenchymal stem cells: effect of acute myocardial infarction on stem cell differentiation. *Stem Cells* 2008;**26**:1901–12
118. Varas A, Valencia J, Lavocat F, Martínez VG, Thiam NN, Hidalgo L, Fernández-Sevilla LM, Sacedón R, Vicente A, Miossec P. Blockade of

bone morphogenetic protein signaling potentiates the pro-inflammatory phenotype induced by interleukin-17 and tumor necrosis factor-α combination in rheumatoid synoviocytes. *Arthritis Res Ther* 2015;**17**:192

119. Lories RJU, Derese I, Ceuppens JL, Luyten FP. Bone morphogenetic proteins 2 and 6, expressed in arthritic synovium, are regulated by proinflammatory cytokines and differentially modulate fibroblast-like synoviocyte apoptosis. *Arthritis Rheum* 2003;**48**:2807–18
120. Bramlage CP, Häupl T, Kaps C, Ungethüm U, Krenn V, Pruss A, Müller GA, Strutz F, Burmester GR. Decrease in expression of bone morphogenetic proteins 4 and 5 in synovial tissue of patients with osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. *Arthritis Res Ther* 2006;**8**:R58
121. Hot A, Zrioual S, Toh ML, Lenief V, Miossec P. IL-17A- versus IL-17F-induced intracellular signal transduction pathways and modulation by IL-17RA and IL-17RC RNA interference in rheumatoid synoviocytes. *Ann Rheum Dis* 2011;**70**:341–8
122. Hot A, Zrioual S, Lenief V, Miossec P. IL-17 and tumour necrosis factor α combination induces a HIF-1α-dependent invasive phenotype in synoviocytes. *Ann Rheum Dis* 2012;**71**:1393–401
123. Lories RJU, Derese I, Luyten FP. Modulation of bone morphogenetic protein signaling inhibits the onset and progression of ankylosing enthesitis. *J Clin Invest* 2005;**115**:1571–9
124. Fillebeen C, Wilkinson N, Charlebois E, Katsarou A, Wagner J, Pantopoulos K. Hepcidin-mediated hypoferremic response to acute inflammation requires a threshold of Bmp6/Hjv/Smad signaling. *Blood* 2018;**132**:1829–41
125. Nemeth E, Tuttle MS, Powelson J, Vaughn MB, Donovan A, Ward DM, Ganz T, Kaplan J. Hepcidin regulates cellular iron efflux by binding to ferroportin and inducing its internalization. *Science* 2004;**306**:2090–3
126. Babitt JL, Huang FW, Wrighting DM, Xia Y, Sidis Y, Samad TA, Campagna JA, Chung RT, Schneyer AL, Woolf CJ, Andrews NC, Lin HY. Bone morphogenetic protein signaling by hemojuvelin regulates hepcidin expression. *Nat Genet* 2006;**38**:531–9
127. Andriopoulos B, Jr, Corradini E, Xia Y, Faasse SA, Chen S, Grgurevic L, Knutson MD, Pietrangelo A, Vukicevic S, Lin HY, Babitt JL. BMP6 is a key endogenous regulator of hepcidin expression and iron metabolism. *Nat Genet* 2009;**41**:482–7
128. Kautz L, Meynard D, Monnier A, Darnaud V, Bouvet R, Wang RH, Deng C, Vaulont S, Mosser J, Coppin H, Roth MP. Iron regulates phosphorylation of Smad1/5/8 and gene expression of Bmp6, Smad7, Id1, and Atoh8 in the mouse liver. *Blood* 2008;**112**:1503–9
129. Meynard D, Kautz L, Darnaud V, Canonne-Hergaux F, Coppin H, Roth MP. Lack of the bone morphogenetic protein BMP6 induces massive iron overload. *Nat Genet* 2009;**41**:478–81
130. Truksa J, Peng H, Lee P, Beutler E. Bone morphogenetic proteins 2, 4, and 9 stimulate murine hepcidin 1 expression independently of Hfe, transferrin receptor 2 (Tfr2), and IL-6. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2006;**103**:10289–93
131. Wang CY, Canali S, Bayer A, Dev S, Agarwal A, Babitt JL. Iron, erythropoietin, and inflammation regulate hepcidin in BMP2 -deficient mice, but serum iron fails to induce hepcidin in BMP6 -deficient mice. *Am J Hematol* 2018;**94**:240–8
132. Mayeur C, Leyton PA, Kolodziej SA, Yu B, Bloch KD. BMP type II receptors have redundant roles in the regulation of hepatic hepcidin gene expression and iron metabolism. *Blood* 2014;**124**:2116–23
133. Steinbicker AU, Bartnikas TB, Lohmeyer LK, Leyton P, Mayeur C, Kao SM, Pappas AE, Peterson RT, Bloch DB, Yu PB, Fleming MD, Bloch KD. Perturbation of hepcidin expression by BMP type I receptor deletion induces iron overload in mice. *Blood* 2011;**118**:4224–30
134. Wang RH, Li C, Xu X, Zheng Y, Xiao C, Zerfas P, Cooperman S, Eckhaus M, Rouault T, Mishra L, Deng CX. A role of SMAD4 in iron metabolism through the positive regulation of hepcidin expression. *Cell Metab* 2005;**2**:399–409
135. Steinbicker AU, Sachidanandan C, Vonner AJ, Yusuf RZ, Deng DY, Lai CS, Rauwerdink KM, Winn JC, Saez B, Cook CM, Szekely BA, Roy CN, Seehra JS, Cuny GD, Scadden DT, Peterson RT, Bloch KD, Yu PB. Inhibition of bone morphogenetic protein signaling attenuates anemia associated with inflammation. *Blood* 2011;**117**:4915–23
136. Theurl I, Schroll A, Sonnweber T, Nairz M, Theurl M, Willenbacher W, Eller K, Wolf D, Seifert M, Sun CC, Babitt JL, Hong CC, Menhall T, Gearing P, Lin HY, Weiss G. Pharmacologic inhibition of hepcidin expression reverses anemia of chronic inflammation in rats. *Blood* 2011;**118**:4977–84
137. Gallitz I, Lofruthe N, Traeger L, Bäumer N, Hoerr V, Faber C, Kuhlmann T, Müller-Tidow C, Steinbicker AU. Deficiency of the BMP Type I receptor Alk3 partly protects mice from anemia of inflammation. *BMC Physiol* 2018;**18**:3
138. Carvalho D, Olaciregui NG, Ruddle R, Donovan A, Pal A, Raynaud F, Richardson PJ, Carcaboso AM, Jones C. Preclinical efficacy of combined ACVR1 and PI3K/mTOR inhibition in diffuse intrinsic pontine glioma (DIPG). *Neuro Oncol* 2018;**20**:i54–5

© 2019. Published by The Company of Biologists Ltd | Disease Models & Mechanisms (2019) 12, dmm041699. doi:10.1242/dmm.041699

EDITORIAL

Disease Models & Mechanisms in the Age of Big Data

Antonis K. Hatzopoulos*

ABSTRACT

In the decade since Disease Models & Mechanisms was launched, the emergence of Big Data as the main foundation of biological information is having a profound effect on how we do research and it has provoked some interesting questions. Is Big Data exploration replacing hypothesis-driven basic research? And, to what extent is disease modeling in the laboratory still relevant to medical research? Recent examples of synergistic approaches utilizing animal modeling and electronic medical records mining show that combining efforts between disease models and clinical datasets can uncover not only disease etiologies, but also novel molecular and cellular mechanisms linked to gene function.

KEY WORDS: Big Data, Disease modeling, GWAS, Omics

Introduction

In a series of editorial articles in the inaugural issue of Disease Models & Mechanisms (DMM), Vivian Siegel, the first Editor-in-Chief, and members of The Company of Biologists and the Editorial Board laid out how the idea for the new journal was conceived, outlined its scope and expressed their hopes and expectations for the new venture (Siegel, 2008; Freeman and St Johnston, 2008). They envisioned the launch of the new publication as a forum to foster and broaden the interactions between what they considered as two poorly connected scientific silos, biological research and animal models in one, and clinical research and medicine in the other. Much has changed since the start of DMM over ten years ago, for the relationship between biological and clinical research has greatly evolved. Although this partnership faces new challenges, as the volume, complexity and heterogeneity of scientific information continues to expand, it also promises to revolutionize both basic biological knowledge and medical care. Part of this revolution stems from the emergence of Big Data as a centerpiece of scientific discovery, offering an unprecedented opportunity to determine biological and disease mechanisms (Schüssler-Fiorenza Rose et al., 2019).

Big Data come in many different forms, for example whole-genome sequencing, RNA sequencing-based transcriptomics (bulk and single cell), proteomics, metabolomics, Genome-Wide and Phenome-Wide Association Studies (GWAS, PheWAS), and Electronic Medical or Health Records (EMR/EHR). Particularly exciting as discovery tools are EHRs that contain extensive phenotype information, which is accompanied by DNA and/or tissue biobanking and genomic information, such as the Vanderbilt University Medical Center BioVU database, the Electronic Medical Records and Genomics (eMERGE) Network, or the United Kingdom (UK) Biobank (Roden et al., 2008; Gottesman et al., 2013; Sudlow et al., 2015).

The collection, storage and mining of increasingly diverse and complex types of biological information from the general human population, or from patients with well-documented medical records – based on diagnoses organized by ICD9/10 codes and accompanied by laboratory test results, imaging and other procedures – is having a profound effect on modern-day research. This enormous data collection has thrusted humans, as the ultimate experimental model, to not only understand the pathophysiology of different diseases and to develop new therapeutic approaches, but also, rather unexpectedly, to understand basic gene function and biological mechanisms.

This emerging landscape has brought new challenges in the communication and translation of information among different disciplines, demands for new skills, and a need for innovative and sophisticated research tools. It seems that the separate research silos, which the DMM founders saw as a major impediment ten years ago, have been swept away into a vast ocean of information and Big Data, an ocean we must all learn to swim in. We can now sequence all variants in a human genome from all patients and relate them to RNA and protein levels, metabolites, or functional and phenotypic traits. Yet, how to parse, analyze and, most importantly, extract meaningful information from these datasets is not always straightforward. It is evident that Big Data depend on basic biology to understand disease mechanisms. Equally, biology needs Big Data to understand the pleiotropic effects of gene function and generate knowledge that is relevant and consequential in the current scientific climate.

Why Big Data needs biology

In the last decade, GWAS have identified numerous disease-associated loci (Visscher et al., 2017). Yet, using these links to determine disease etiology or mechanisms can be challenging. In many instances, it is hard to identify the candidate gene using GWAS because single-nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) are frequently found outside coding sequences in genomic regions surrounded by many genes. Current experience indicates that the closest to the SNP gene is not always the disease-causing one (Smemo et al., 2014). Another limitation may stem from the fact that GWAS typically search for specific phenotypes, potentially missing additional clinical features that share the same genetic cause. Therefore, often one has to know where and how to search in order to untangle disease-causing mechanisms, especially in complex diseases. Biological evidence in animal models may help shape and guide these searches to pinpoint the gene responsible for the phenotype, reveal the full extent of gene pathogenicity, and provide functional validation and mechanistic insights in animal models using gain- or loss-of-function approaches (Unlu et al., 2019a).

From a practical point of view, GWAS and other Big Data investigations that are based on statistical associations rely on Bonferroni corrections or similar methods to improve confidence in

Department of Medicine, Division of Cardiovascular Medicine, Vanderbilt University Medical Center, Nashville, TN 37232, USA.

*Author for correspondence (antonis.hatzopoulos@vumc.org)

A.K.H., 0000-0001-5610-0017

This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution and reproduction in any medium provided that the original work is properly attributed.

the results, often requiring extremely low *P* values to accept that an association is real. Although such strict requirements are necessary to accept statistical associations, they can also cause researchers to discard many findings, especially if the relevant cohorts are relatively small, for example in studies aiming to establish the pathogenicity of rare variants (Bastarache et al., 2018). Biological evidence in an appropriate experimental model can provide independent validation of the findings, lowering the high statistical thresholds for acceptance and opening the doors of discovery (Unlu et al., 2019).

Why biology needs Big Data

Although it might be easier to imagine why gene-disease phenotype associations, obtained by statistical means, need wet lab experimental support for validation and mechanistic insights, it is often less obvious how wet lab biology can benefit from Big Data, especially EHRs. Although the use of clinical data to assess the putative significance in human disease of a mechanism that was discovered in an animal model is expected, analyzing clinical records also has the potential to reveal new aspects of gene function that were not picked up in the laboratory.

The 'biology of real life' is more diverse and complex than 'biology in the laboratory'. Animal research is often performed in genetically identical animals (an exception is outbred zebrafish), yielding results within the context of specific gene-gene interactions, and under communal environmental conditions, thus obscuring the pathogenicity of gene malfunction in a population-at-large setting. Although such strictly controlled parameters have traditionally been necessary to perform fundamental research studies, crucial aspects in a disease pathology may also include environmental influences, behavioral patterns, lifestyle, diet, interactions with microbiota or cultural influences, each dictating to various degrees to what extent aberrant gene function contributes to disease initiation, progression or severity. These aspects cannot be easily recapitulated in the laboratory and, therefore, laboratory analyses, no matter how sophisticated, may fail to capture the full phenotypic gamut and pathogenic potential of some genes. On the other hand, these features may be uncovered in large cohorts with clinical or epidemiological data.

Most of the described phenotypes in animal models are usually based on loss-of-gene-function approaches. In human subpopulations, mutations or variants can also be gain-of-function, or exert dominant-negative effects, interfering with the activities of an entire gene family or disrupting the proper function of complex genetic networks; or, certain variants might represent partial loss of function or cause variance in gene expression in specific tissues (Müller et al., 2013; Gamazon et al., 2018; Li et al., 2019). If some of these variants cause relatively mild perturbations in gene activity they likely remain benign, except in cases when the system is stressed, for example by injury, environmental factors or a co-occurring disease like diabetes. Also, most studies in a variety of injury models are more often than not performed in young and otherwise healthy animals without comorbidities. And, although things are gradually improving thanks to current NIH guidelines, most work in the past has been carried out in male animals. Conversely, the effects of sex-differences, aging or comorbidities to disease-contributing genetic alterations might be embedded in large EHR datasets, providing a more comprehensive and complete image of gene function.

Genetic animal models are usually based on alterations in the expression and/or activity levels of a single gene. On the other hand, diseases are often the result of defects in many molecular or cellular components. Furthermore, certain genes, besides generating a recognizable phenotype in a specific organ, might also be associated with a behavioral trait or mood disorder that would likely be missed in fish or mouse models, an association that could be documented in clinical datasets. As a result, the full spectrum of clinically relevant phenotypes associated with malfunction of a gene product may not be captured in an animal model, or they may be simply overlooked because particular phenotypes are not recognized. Adding to that, as information of single-cell RNA-seq data accumulates, it appears that apparently similar cells exhibit functional and phenotypic heterogeneity that may not be evident in a controlled experimental setting, but it may be revealed in a complex population setting. It is likely some of these features will be uncovered in large human-population datasets and EHRs, which offer enormous sample sizes that are not feasible in the laboratory. Newly discovered features in humans could be then further probed for pathomechanisms, with additional tests in available animal models, or guide the generation of new models more suitable to address a specific issue.

Other important aspects of gene (mal)function that may be missed in the laboratory but can be detected in clinical datasets include long-term effects that will not manifest in animal models with short life or observational time spans. On the other hand, analyses in EHR or epidemiological studies can provide longitudinal data to complement or expand animal studies (Schüssler-Fiorenza Rose et al., 2019).

Exploring synergies

Recent elegant studies highlight the tremendous value of exploring synergies between Big Data in EHRs and biological research, especially with the advent of technologies such as CRISPR-Cas9 that have dramatically enhanced the fidelity, precision and efficacy of introducing gene variants into animal models. In one example, using BioVU and other databanks, investigators used EHR-linked genetic samples to discover gene-disease associations that were then validated in zebrafish loss-of-function models. Analysis of mutant zebrafish revealed additional phenotypes that were then verified in human patients by targeted searches among clinical phenotypes (Unlu et al., 2019). In another notable study, whole-exome sequencing in a patient with a serious lymphatic anomaly revealed a variant in *ARAF*, a gene encoding a kinase that acts upstream of the MEK/ERK signaling cascade. Modeling of the variant in human cells and zebrafish revealed overactive MEK/ERK signaling causing abnormal lymphatic morphology. The lymphatic abnormality was rescued in zebrafish with available MEK inhibitors. Treatment of the patient with a MEK inhibitor led to remodeling of the patient's lymphatic system and a remarkable improvement in his medical condition and quality of life (Li et al., 2019).

It appears that we are entering a powerful new symbiotic relationship in which Big Data depend on biological model systems to validate statistical associations, and basic biological research needs Big Data to capture the complexity of gene function outside the well-controlled environment and genetics of the laboratory. Although Big Data cannot replace hypothesis-driven basic biological studies in animal models, taking some of the early success stories into account, it is evident that better integrating the two areas of disease models and Big Data from EHRs, at the technical and personnel level, will uncover disease mechanisms and draw us nearer to fulfilling the expectations of personalized medicine. DMM is poised to play a vital role in accomplishing this goal by nurturing the emerging synergies between clinical and biological research. Off to the next decade!

Competing interests
The author declares no competing or financial interests.

Funding
This work was supported by grants from the National Institutes of Health (R01HL138519) and the U.S. Department of Defense (W81XWH-16-1-0622).

References

Bastarache, L., Hughey, J. J., Hebbring, S., Marlo, J., Zhao, W., Ho, W. T., Van Driest, S. L., McGregor, T. L., Mosley, J. D., Wells, Q. S. et al. (2018). Phenotype risk scores identify patients with unrecognized Mendelian disease patterns. *Science* **359**, 1233-1239. doi:10.1126/science.aal4043

Freeman, M. and St Johnston, D. (2008). Wherefore DMM? *Dis. Model Mech.* **1**, 6-7. doi:10.1242/dmm.000760

Gamazon, E. R., Segrè, A. V., van de Bunt, M., Wen, X., Xi, H. S., Hormozdiari, F., Ongen, H., Konkashbaev, A., Derks, E. M., Aguet, F. et al. (2018). Using an atlas of gene regulation across 44 human tissues to inform complex disease- and trait-associated variation. *Nat. Genet.* **50**, 956-967. doi:10.1038/s41588-018-0154-4

Gottesman, O., Kuivaniemi, H., Tromp, G., Faucett, W. A., Li, R., Manolio, T. A., Sanderson, S. C., Kannry, J., Zinberg, R., Basford, M. A. et al. (2013). The electronic medical records and genomics (eMERGE) network: past, present, and future. *Genet. Med.* **15**, 761-771. doi:10.1038/gim.2013.72

Li, D., March, M. E., Gutierrez-Uzquiza, A., Kao, C., Seiler, C., Pinto, E., Matsuoka, L. S., Battig, M. R., Bhoj, E. J., Wenger, T. L. et al. (2019). ARAF recurrent mutation causes central conducting lymphatic anomaly treatable with a MEK inhibitor. *Nat. Med.* **25**, 1116-1122. doi:10.1038/s41591-019-0479-2

Müller, I. I., Melville, D. B., Tanwar, V., Rybski, W., Mukherjee, A., Shoemaker, B. M., Wang, W.-D., Schoenhard, J. A., Roden, D. M., Darbar, D. et al. (2013). Functional modeling in zebrafish demonstrates that the atrial-fibrillation-associated gene GREM2 regulates cardiac laterality, cardiomyocyte differentiation and atrial rhythm. *Dis. Model Mech.* **6**, 332-341. doi:10.1242/dmm.010488

Roden, D. M., Pulley, J. M., Basford, M. A., Bernard, G. R., Clayton, E. W., Balser, J. R. and Masys, D. R. (2008). Development of a large-scale de-identified DNA biobank to enable personalized medicine. *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther.* **84**, 362-369. doi:10.1038/clpt.2008.89

Schüssler-Fiorenza Rose, S. M., Contrepois, K., Moneghetti, K. J., Zhou, W., Mishra, T., Mataraso, S., Dagan-Rosenfeld, O., Ganz, A. B., Dunn, J., Hornburg, D. et al. (2019). A longitudinal Big Data approach for precision health. *Nat. Med.* **25**, 792-804. doi:10.1038/s41591-019-0414-6

Siegel, V. (2008). Provoking progress. *Dis. Model Mech.* **1**, 3-5. doi:10.1242/dmm.000778

Smemo, S., Tena, J. J., Kim, K.-H., Gamazon, E. R., Sakabe, N. J., Gómez-Marín, C., Aneas, I., Credidio, F. L., Sobreira, D. R., Wasserman, N. F. et al. (2014). Obesity-associated variants within FTO form long-range functional connections with IRX3. *Nature* **507**, 371-375. doi:10.1038/nature13138

Sudlow, C., Gallacher, J., Allen, N., Beral, V., Burton, P., Danesh, J., Downey, P., Elliott, P., Green, J., Landray, M. et al. (2015). UK Biobank: an open access resource for identifying the causes of a wide range of complex diseases of middle and old age. *PLoS Med.* **12**, e1001779. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1001779

Unlu, G., Gamazon, E. R., Qi, X., Levic, D. S., Bastarache, L., Denny, J. C., Roden, D. M., Mayzus, I., Breyer, M., Zhong, X. et al. (2019). GRIK5 genetically regulated expression associated with eye and vascular phenomes: discovery through iteration among biobanks, electronic health records, and zebrafish. *Am. J. Hum. Genet.* **104**, 503-519. doi:10.1016/j.ajhg.2019.01.017

Visscher, P. M., Wray, N. R., Zhang, Q., Sklar, P., McCarthy, M. I., Brown, M. A. and Yang, J. (2017). 10 Years of GWAS discovery: biology, function, and translation. *Am. J. Hum. Genet.* **101**, 5-22. doi:10.1016/j.ajhg.2017.06.005